



3

Thomas H. C.



Digitized by the Internet Archive
in 2007 with funding from
Microsoft Corporation

A

HEBREW GRAMMAR,

WITH

EXERCISES SELECTED FROM THE BIBLE.



A
HEBREW GRAMMAR,

WITH
EXERCISES

SELECTED FROM THE BIBLE.

BY
ADA S. BALLIN AND F. L. BALLIN.



LONDON:
C. KEGAN PAUL & CO., 1, PATERNOSTER SQUARE.

1881.

[The rights of translation, and of reproduction, are reserved.]

PREFACE.

THIS book is intended to supply, in a compendious form, an aid to the study of Hebrew, and to guide the student from the first rudiments of the language to a thorough mastery of it.

One of the chief characteristics of the work is the Exercises, which are intended to impress the grammatical rules on the mind of the student. To form these Exercises sentences have been selected from the Hebrew Scriptures, as the oldest and purest form in which the language has survived, chapter and verse being given in the foot-notes. The book is therefore calculated to impart not only the grammar, but also a considerable knowledge of Biblical idiom. In the English Exercises the order of the Hebrew sentence has been retained, as far as possible, thus facilitating re-translation.

The student is advised, after having made his own version, to compare it with the original passage.

To correct his translations from the Hebrew the student cannot always rely on the Authorized English Version, on account of its many defective renderings; and, moreover, the Hebrew text does not always correspond in its numbering of the verses with that version, which follows

the arrangement of the Vulgate. We have adhered throughout to the Hebrew numbering. X

All the words in the Exercises are given in two alphabetical Vocabularies, which serve respectively as a Hebrew-English and an English-Hebrew Dictionary.

We have placed side by side the two principal pronunciations of Hebrew, that of the Portuguese Jews (ספרדים), and that of the German Jews (אשקנזים). The former is recommended for general use, as being adopted, with but slight variations, at the Universities.

A.S.B., F.L.B.

14, TAVISTOCK SQUARE, LONDON.

August, 1881.

X He may adhere however with few exceptions to the Revised Version published 1885, or without fault to Dr Friedlander's revision in the Anglo-Jewish Bible.

CONTENTS.

Sections		Page
1-21	PART I.—ORTHOGRAPHY, ETC.	1.
—————		
PART II.—ETYMOLOGY.		
22-25	CHAPTER I.—The Article	19
26-46	CHAPTER II.—Nouns	21
47-50	CHAPTER III.—Adjectives	44
51-55	CHAPTER IV.—Numerals	46
56-68	CHAPTER V.—Pronouns	51
69-81	CHAPTER VI.—Verbs	68
82-123	CHAPTER VII.—Regular Verbs	76
124-143	CHAPTER VIII.—Guttural Verbs — ג Guttural Conjugation	126
144-166	CHAPTER IX.—י Guttural Conjugation	137
167-195	CHAPTER X.—ח Guttural Conjugation	148
196-199	CHAPTER XI.—א"ב Conjugation	155
200-235	CHAPTER XII.—Contracted Verbs—י"י Conjugation,	158
236-256	CHAPTER XIII.—י"ב Conjugation	178
257-280	CHAPTER XIV.—Quiescent Verbs—י"ב Conjugation,	191
281-315	CHAPTER XV.—י"י and י"י Conjugations	206
316-352	CHAPTER XVI.—א"ח Conjugation	229
353-394	CHAPTER XVII.—א"ח Conjugation	251
395-400	CHAPTER XVIII.—Verbs Irregular in more than one respect	276
401-403	CHAPTER XIX.—Defective Verbs	294
404-415	CHAPTER XX.—Particles	301

Sections	PART III.—SYNTAX.	Page
416-420	CHAPTER I.—Order of Words in a Sentence—The Copula	315
421-425	CHAPTER II.—Agreement of the Subject and Pre- dicate—Construction of Compound Subjects	320
426	CHAPTER III.—Modes of giving Emphasis to Words.	326
427, 428	CHAPTER IV.—The Subject	330
429-455	CHAPTER V.—Syntax of the Substantive and the Adjective	333
456-460	CHAPTER VI.—Syntax of the Pronouns	346
461-479	CHAPTER VII.—Syntax of the Verb	348
480-487	CHAPTER VIII.—Syntax of the Particles	368
—————		
	PARADIGMS OF THE INFLECTION OF NOUNS	375
	PARADIGMS OF THE INFLECTION OF VERBS	382
	VOCABULARIES.—I. Hebrew-English	397
	II. English-Hebrew	453

E R R A T A.

- page 15, line 9, for *tsàh^oràyìm*, read *tsòh^oràyìm*.
- „ 15, „ 10, for *tsòh^oràyìm*, read *tsòh^oròyìm*.
- „ 17, „ 8, for *ségòl*, *ségòl*, read *ségòl*.
- „ 24, „ 14, for *בֵּית*, *f.*, house, pl. *בָּתִּים*, read *עִיר*, *f.*, city, pl. *עָרִים*.
- page 31, line 3 from bottom, for syllable, read letter.
- „ 32, „ 1, for accept, read except.
- „ 36, „ 2 from bottom, for *בְּרוֹת* read *בְּרוֹת*.
- „ 36, „ 1 from bottom, for *עֲרִבוֹת* read *עֲרִבוֹת*.
- „ 41, „ 7, for *אַחִיכֶם* read *אַחִיכֶם*.
- „ 95, „ 8, for *נִפְקְדֶתֶם* read *נִפְקְדֶתֶם*.
- „ 109, bottom line, for *גִּנְבֵּ* read *גִּנְבֵּ*.
- „ 165, line 10, for *נָסַב* read *נָסַב*.
- „ 165, „ 15, for *הַתְּסִבִּי* read *הַתְּסִבִּי*; for *הַתְּסִבּוֹ* read *הַתְּסִבּוֹ*.
- „ 165, „ 16, for *יִסְבוּ* read *יִסְבוּ*.
- „ 166, „ 6, for *הַסֵּב* read *הַסֵּב*.
- „ 166, „ 7, for *נִסְבָּה* read *נִסְבָּה*.
- „ 193, „ 8, for *אֵיטְבִי*, *אֵשְׁבִי* read *הַתְּשִׁבִי*, *הַתְּשִׁבִי*.
- „ 203, line 4, for you shall, read thou shalt.
- „ 244, „ 3, for *הַפְּלֵה* read *הַפְּלֵה*.

- page 253, bottom line, for יגְלִנִי read יגְלִנִי .
- „ 254, line 5, for גְּלוּה read גְּלוּה .
- „ 265, lines 12 and 13, for תִּגְלִינָה read תִּגְלִינָה .
- „ 282, line 5, for פִּי read פִּי .
- „ 304, „ 6, after אַחַת omit the comma.
- „ 331, „ 3 from bottom, for מְחַטָּה read מְחַטָּה .
- „ 334, „ 3, for שׁוּא read שׁוּא .
- „ 408, „ 3, for הַיֵּטֵב read הַיֵּטֵב .
- „ 455, „ 18, for חָפֵר, Ni., read חָפֵר, K.
- „ 455, „ 1, after דָּשֵׁן insert Pi.
- „ 455, „ 6, after קָהֵל insert Hi.
- „ 460, „ 4, for נִשָּׂא read נִשָּׂא .
- „ 461, „ 4, for בָּקַע, Poel; פָּרַר read בָּקַע; פָּרַר, Poel.
- „ 461, „ 18, after צָוָא omit K. and.
- „ 468, „ 11, after חָרַם insert Hi.
- „ 469, „ 15, for יָרָא, K. and Pi., read יָרָא .
- „ 475, „ 14, for עָצַב read עָצַב .
- „ 482, „ 4 from bottom, for צִוְּאָר read צִוְּאָר .
- „ 492, „ 6 from bottom, for K. and Pi., read Pi.
- „ 502, „ 6, for חָמָס read חָמָס .

ABBREVIATIONS.

abl., ablative.
 abs., absolute state.
 acc., accusative.
 act., active.
 adj., adjective.
 adv., adverb.
 apoc., apocopated.
 art., article.
 c., com., common gender.
 card., cardinal.
 cf., *confer*, compare.
 coll., collective.
 conj., conjugation.
 constr., construct state.
 dat., dative.
 e.g., *exempli gratiâ*, for example.
 epic., epicene.
 et seq., *et sequens*, and the following.
 f., fem., feminine.
 fig., figurative.
 freq., frequent, frequently.
 gutt., guttural.
Hi., *Hiphil*.
Hit., *Hithpael*.
Hitpal., *Htpl.*, *Hithpalel*.
Hitpalp., *Hithpalpel*.
Hitpo., *Hithpoel*.
Ho., *Hophal*.

Hu., *Huphal*.
 id., *idem*, the same.
 i.e., *id est*, that is.
 imp., imper., imperative.
 impers., impersonal.
 impf., imperf., imperfect.
 inf., infin., infinitive.
 inter., interjection.
 intr., intransitive.
 i.q., *idem quod*, the same as.
K., *Kal*.
 loc., locative.
 loc. cit., *loco citato*, in the place quoted.
 m., masc., masculine.
 mt., mountain.
 n., nation.
Ni., *Niphal*.
Nit., *Nithpael*.
 nom., nominative.
 num., numeral.
 obj., object.
 ord., ordinal.
 orig., original.
 p., page.
 parag., paragogic.
 part., participle.
 pass., passive.
 perf., perfect.

perh., perhaps.	prop., properly.
pers., person, personal.	<i>Pu.</i> , <i>Pual</i> .
<i>Pi.</i> , <i>Piel</i> .	r., river.
<i>Pil.</i> , <i>Pilel</i> .	refl., reflective.
<i>Pilp.</i> , <i>Pilpel</i> .	rel., relative.
pl., plu., plur., plural.	s., sing., singular.
pl. ex., plural of excellence.	short., shortened.
pred., predicate.	subj., subject.
prep., preposition.	subs., substantive.
pr. n., proper name.	suff., suffix.
pr. n. c., proper name of a country.	tn., town.
pr. n. m., proper name of a man.	t., tribe.
pr. n. w., proper name of a woman.	tr., transitive.
prob., probably.	vb., verb.
pron., pronoun.	"פֶּלְנִי, some one

ABBREVIATIONS

OF THE

NAMES OF THE BOOKS OF THE HEBREW BIBLE.

ABBREVIATION.	ENGLISH NAME.	HEBREW NAME.	ABBREVIATION.	ENGLISH NAME.	HEBREW NAME.
Gen.	Genesis	בראשית	Nah.	Nahum	נחום
Ex.	Exodus	שמות	Hab.	Habakkuk	חבקוק
Lev.	Leviticus	ויקרא	Zeph.	Zephaniah	צפניה
Num.	Numbers	במדבר	Hag.	Haggai	חגי
Deut.	Deuteronomy	דברים	Zech.	Zechariah	זכריה
Josh.	Joshua	יהושע	Mal.	Malachi	מלאכי
Jud.	Judges	שופטים	Ps.	Psalms	תהלים
1 Sam.	1 Samuel	שמואל א'	Prov.	Proverbs	משלי
2 Sam.	2 Samuel	שמואל ב'	Job	Job	איוב
1 K.	1 Kings	מלכים א'	Cant.	Canticles, Song of Solomon	שיר השירים
2 K.	2 Kings	מלכים ב'	Ruth	Ruth	רות
Is.	Isaiah	ישעיה	Lam.	Lamentations	איכה
Jer.	Jeremiah	ירמיה	Eccl.	Ecclesiastes	קהלת
Ez.	Ezekiel	יחזקאל	Est.	Esther	מגלת אסתר
Hos.	Hosea	הושע	Dan.	Daniel	דניאל
Jo.	Joel	יואל	Ezr.	Ezra	עזרא
Am.	Amos	עמוס	Neh.	Nehemiah	נחמיה
Ob.	Obadiah	עובדיה	1 Chr.	1 Chronicles	דברי הימים א'
Jon.	Jonah	יונה	2 Chr.	2 Chronicles	דברי הימים ב'
Mic.	Micah	מיכה			

SIGNS USED TO EXPLAIN THE PRONUNCIATION.

à, as *a* in *father*.

á, the corresponding short vowel, as in French *bal*.

ª, represents the half vowel — (see § 6).

ch, represents ч ; pronounced as in German *Dach*, or Scotch *loch*.

dh, as *th* in *this*.

è, as in *obey*.

é, as in *met*.

ª, represents the half vowel — (see § 6).

ě, represents the *shěvâ* (see § 5).

g, as in *get*.

gh, the corresponding flat or voice sound to *ch*, as in German *lag*, pronounced *làgh*.

ì, as in *marine*.

í, as in *bit*.

k, represents к (see § 2.)

kh, represents к ; it is not pronounced so low down in the throat as ч .

ñ, as *ng* in *sing*, or better as *n* in French *bon* (see § 2).

ò, as in *bone*.

õ, as in *hot*.

ª, represents the half vowel — (see § 6).

q, represents п (see § 2).

ù, as in *rule*.

ú, as *oo* in *foot*.

The other letters are pronounced as in English.

SIGNS USED IN THE EXERCISES.

Words in parenthesis () are to be omitted in translating; those in brackets [] are to be inserted. Words between inverted commas, in brackets, are to be substituted for those which immediately precede them.

When two or more English words are joined by hyphens they are to be translated into Hebrew by one word only; *e.g.*, in Exercise 29*b*, sentence (7), "Thou-shalt-deliver-me," translate **הַתְּפַלְּמֵנִי**.

[N.B.—Sections in small print need not be committed to memory, but only read through.]

TABLE OF THE ALPHABET.

Initial and medial.	Final.	Name.	Pro-nounced.	Pronun-ciation. ¹		Numerical value.
				Port.	Germ.	
א		אֵלֶף	Àléf	a'	'	1
ב		בֵּית	Bèt	b	b, v	2
ג		גִּימֵל	Gimél	g	g	3
ד		דָּלֶת	Dàlét	d	d	4
ה		הָא	Hè	² h	h	5
ו		וָו	Vàv	v	v	6
ז		זַיִן	Záyín	z	z	7
ח		חֵית	Chèt	² ch	ch	8
ט		טֵיט	Tèt	² t	t	9
י		יֹד	Yòd	y	y	10
כ	ך	כָּף	² Káf	k, kh	k, kh	20
ל		לָמֶד	Làméd	l	l	30
מ	ם	מֵם	Mèm	m	m	40
נ	ן	נּוּן	Nùn	n	n	50
ס		סָמֶךְ	Sàmékh	s	s	60
ע		עַיִן	Ñáyín	² ñ	ñ	70
פ	ף	פָּא	Pè	p, f	p, f	80
צ	ץ	צָדִי	Tsàdè	² ts	ts	90
ק		קוֹף	Qòf	² q	q	100
ר		רֵישׁ	Rèsh	r	r	200
שׁ שׂ		שֵׁן	Shìn	{sh s}	{sh s}	300
ת		תָּו	Tàv	t	t, s	400

¹ See Preface.

² See § 2.

HEBREW GRAMMAR.

PART I.—ORTHOGRAPHY, ETC.

§ 1. HEBREW, in common with most other Semitic¹ languages, is written *from right to left*.

§ 2. *Remarks on Pronunciation* :—

ח is the “soft breathing” like the *h* in English *hour*.

ך is the “rough breathing” like the *h* in English *heat*.

כ is pronounced like *ch* in German *Buch*.

ך represents two Arabic letters *ح* *châ* (pronounced as above), and *ح* *hhâ*, a strong aspirate pronounced low down in the throat.

ט is a palatal *t*, the tip of the tongue touching the palate instead of the teeth.

¹ The Semitic family of language is so called because the greater number of peoples that speak Semitic languages are given in the tenth chapter of Genesis as descendants of Shem.

י is pronounced by some like *ng* in English *sing*, by others the same as **N**.

י represents two Arabic letters, ع 'Ain, which to Europeans is impossible to pronounce, but which is something like the *n* in French *bon*, and غ Ghain, the corresponding flat sound to *ch*.

ז is pronounced like *ts* in English *cats*, or *z* in German *Zorn*.

ז represents two Arabic letters, ص Sád, a very strong palatal *s*, and ד Dád, a strong palatal *d*.

ך is pronounced lower down in the throat than כ.

§ 3. *The Vowel Points*.—The student will observe that there are no characters for vowels in the table facing page 1, and indeed they were not introduced into the language until quite a late date. While Hebrew was a spoken language, people could read without signs for vowels, supplying the vowel-sounds they used in speaking; but after it ceased to be spoken the signs called *vowel-points* were supplied in order to facilitate reading. The vowel-points are all written below the letter they follow in sound, excepting *ò* (*au*), which is either placed above the preceding letter, or follows it above a silent ו (see § 4), and *ù*, which is placed in a silent ו, e. g. :—
בַּא *bà* (*bò*), כַּהֵן *kòhèn* (*kauhain*), נוֹגֵשׁ *nògès* (*naugais*), פַּקוּד *pàkùd* (*pòkùd*). When הֵ, חֵ and עֵ occur at the end of a word they are pronounced *áh*, *dch*, *dñ*, not *chd*, *ñá*; as, גַּבְוֵה *gàbòáh*, רוּחַ *rùách*, נֵיעַ *nùáñ*.

TABLE OF THE VOWEL-POINTS.

LONG VOWELS.					
Form.	Name.	Pronounced.		Pron.	
		Port.	Germ.	Port.	Germ.
ֶ	קָמֶץ	Kàméts	Kòméts	à	ò
ֵ	צֵרִי	Tsèrè	Tsairai	è	ai
ִ	חִירֶק	Chìréq	Chìréq	î	î
וּ, ֹ	חֹלֶם	Chòlém	Chaulém	ò	au
וּ [-]	שׁוּרֶק	Shùrék	Shùrék	ù	ù

SHORT VOWELS.					
Form.	Name.	Pronounced.		Pron.	
		Port.	Germ.	Port.	Germ.
ֶ	פֶּתַח	Páttách	Páttách	á	á
ֵ	סֶגּוֹל	Ségòl	Ségòl	é	é
ִ	חִירֶק	{ Short Chìréq }	{ Short Chìréq }	î	î
ֶ	קָמֶץ חָטוּף	{ Kàméts Chàtùf }	{ Kàméts Chàtùf }	ö	ö
ֹ	קִיבּוּטִים	Kíbbùts	Kíbbùts	ú	ú

The dot (diacritic point) on the right side of ש serves also for the vowel *chòlém* to the preceding letter, should that letter have no other vowel-point. The dot on the left side of ש serves for the vowel *chòlém* to the ש itself, should it have no other vowel-point.

§ 4. *The Weak Letters.*—When one of the letters א, ה, ו, or י, called the Weak Letters, has no point of its own and follows a vowel, it often loses its consonantal sound.

(a.) The consonantal sound is lost—

(1) When א is preceded by any long vowel or *ségòl*, as בָּרָא *he has created*, מָלָא *full*, ראשון *first*, מְלֵא *multitude*, פֶּאֶרֶה *branch*, טָנָא *basket*.

(2) When ה at the end of a word follows *kàméts*, *páttách*, *ségòl*, *tsèrè*, or *chòlém*, as, מָה, מַה, or מֶה *what*, גִּלֵּה *to disclose*, כֹּה *thus*.

(3) When ו has a dot above or within it, when it represents respectively *chòlém*, and *shùrék*, as, לוֹ *to him*, לָמְרוּ *they have learnt*.

(4) When י follows *chìrik*, *tsèrè*, or *ségòl*, as רִיב *contention*, בֵּין *between*, עָלֶיךָ *upon thee*.

(b.) The consonantal sound is retained—

(1) When ו is preceded by *kàméts*, *páttách*, *tsèrè*, *ségòl*, or *chìrik*, as, שׁוּא *vanity*, קו *cord*, כִּסְלֵו *Kislev* (a Hebrew month), שָׁלוֹ *quiet*, אָבִיו *his father*. י is pronounced the same as ו, as, דְּבָרָיו *pron. dèbàròv (dèvòròv), his words*.

(2) Theoretically, when ם is preceded by *kàméts*, *páttách*, *chòlém*, or *shùrék*; but as it is extremely difficult to articulate ם at the end of a word, it is usually pronounced as a diphthong with the preceding vowel, as, חַי pron. *chai* (*chai*), or חַיִּי pron. *chai* (*chai*) *living*, גּוֹי *goi* (*goi*) *nation*, גַּלְוִי *gàlvi* (*gàlvi*) *revealed*.

(3) Invariably when a weak letter is followed by a vowel, as, בַּיִת *báyit* (*báyis*) *house*, אַהֲבָה *áhàbà* (*áhàvò*) *love*, וַו *vàv* (*vöv*) *hook*.

§ 5. *The Shěvà and the half vowels.*—The *shěvà* (שְׁוָא) is a point written thus (ֿ) below a consonant, and has two uses, (a) To show that the letter under which it stands has no vowel sound following it, and therefore that it *closes a syllable*, (b) To represent the sound of the second *e* in English *lessen*. In the former case it is called נַח, or *resting*, in the latter נַע, or *moving*.

(a.) It is *not* sounded:—

(1) At the end of a word, as:—לָךְ *to thee*.

(2) After an *accented* long vowel, as, קָטַנְתִּי *I am small*.

(3) After a short vowel, as, שִׁמַּתָּם *you have put*.

(b.) It is sounded:—

(1) At the beginning of a word, as, בְּלִי *without*.

(2) After an *unaccented* long vowel, as, קוּמְמוּ *they have arisen*.

(3) Under a letter in which there is a *dàgèsh forte* (that is, a dot in the centre, thus ב, ל, for the explanation of which see § 9), as, לְפָרֵי they have taught.

(4) Under a letter followed by a similar letter, as, הַלְלוּ praise ye.

When two *shěvàyim* come together in the middle of a word the second only is sounded; at the end of a word neither is sounded; they never come together at the beginning of a word, for in order to avoid this the first is changed to a vowel-point, usually *chìrìk*, as, לְכַתֵּב to write.

The prefix וְ (*and*) changes into וּ when it precedes a labial (ב, ו, מ, פ), or any letter pointed with *shěvà* excepting א, ה, ח, ע and י, which last letter loses its consonantal sound, וְ becoming וּ e.g. וְיִבְרַךְ and he will bless, וְיִלְמַד and to teach, וְיִהְיֶה and he will be.

§ 6. Besides the *simple shěvà* there are three "*compound shěvàs*," or "*half vowels*," viz. :—

(ֿ) *chàtèf páttách*, pronounced as a very short *á*.

(ֿֿ) *chàtèf ségòl*, „ „ „ *é*.

(ֿֿֿ) *chàtèf kàméts* „ „ „ *ö*.

They are usually found under the letters א, ה, ח, ע, instead of a sounded simple *shěvà*, which those letters cannot take.

(ֿ) and (ֿֿ) are also found under other letters, instead of a simple *shěvà*; this occurs chiefly, (a) under a letter in which there is a *dàgèsh forte*, (see § 9); (b) after a long vowel.

§ 7. The *Dàgèsh Lene*.—The letters **ת**, **פ**, **כ**, **ד**, **ג**, **ב**, at the beginning of a syllable when not preceded by a long vowel take a dot in their centre, which is called the *dàgèsh lene* (weak *dàgèsh*). These letters were perhaps at one time all pronounced in two ways, viz., with the *dàgèsh*, *b*, *g*, *d*, *k*, *p*, *t*, and without it, *v*, *gh*,¹ *dh*,² *ch*, *f*, *th*. At present, however, according to the pronunciation of the Portuguese Jews, the sound of **כ** and **פ** only is thus affected, but according to that of the German Jews the sound of **ב** and **ת** is also changed, the sound of the other letters remaining unaltered in both cases. **ב** and **ת** in the Portuguese pronunciation are always pronounced *b* and *t*—not *v* and *th*.

§ 8. *A letter takes the dàgèsh lene* :—

- (a) At the beginning of a sentence, as **בְּרֵאשִׁית**, Gen. i. 1.
- (b) At the beginning of a word when the last letter of the preceding word is a consonant, as, **מִעֲלֶתֶם בִּי**.
- (c) At the beginning of a word, even after a long vowel at the end of the preceding word, when the two words are not closely connected in sense, as, **וְהָיָה בְּיָדְךָ בַּיּוֹם הַהוּא**, Jer. xxxii. 7.
- (d) In the middle of a word at the beginning of a syllable, when the preceding syllable is closed, as, **לְמִדְתִּי**.

¹ The corresponding flat sound to *ch*, heard in German.

² The corresponding flat sound to *th*, heard in English *the*.

(e) At the end of a word when the last two letters are consonants, without an intervening vowel, as, לְמִדָּת.

The כּ in the suffixes כֵּן, כִּם, כִּי, never takes a *dàgèsh lene*, except sometimes at the end of verses, and when preceded by the strongest disjunctive accent.

§ 9. The *Dàgèsh Forte* (strong *dàgèsh*).—All the letters except ר, ע, ה, ה, א, may take a dot in the centre called *dàgèsh forte*, which doubles the sound of the letter in which it is placed, and shows that the letter, which should precede the one which contains it, has been elided. The elided letter is usually the same as the letter that takes the *dàgèsh*, e.g., יִנְבֹשׁ for יִנְבֹּשׁ; הִנְנִיתִי for הִנְנִיתִי; יִנְבֹּשׁ for יִנְבֹּשׁ. *Dàgèsh forte* is never found at the end of a word; thus we have סַב, not סֶב, for סַבֵּב.

§ 10. The initial letter of a word sometimes takes the *dàgèsh* when the preceding word ends in a vowel or a quiescent letter, and the two words are closely connected in sense, e.g., אֶל־מֹשֶׁה לְאָמַר, Num. (frequently); וְאֶבְלַת־שָׁם, Deut. xxvii. 7. Although ר under ordinary circumstances cannot take a *dàgèsh*, there is sometimes an exception made in this case, as, מְאוֹמָה רַע, Jer. xxxix. 12; מְעַנֶּה־רַד, Prov. xv. 1. Sometimes two words, the former of which ends in a vowel, become so closely connected that they coalesce and form one word, as, כֹּזֵה (for כֹּזֶה), Exod. iv. 2.

¹ A *dàgèsh forte* in one of the letters ת, פ, כ, ד, ג, ב, implies also a *dàgèsh lene*.

§ 11. *Máppìk* (מַפִּיק).—The *máppìk* is a dot placed in the letters ו, נ, ה, א, which indicates that they are to be pronounced as consonants. In printed Bibles it is seldom found except in ה at the end of a word, as וּלְכַרְהּ.

§ 12. The *Ràfê* (רַפֵּה).—The *Ràfê* is a short horizontal line placed above a letter, and indicates that that letter has neither a *dàgêsh* nor a *máppìk*, as, וְשִׁעְרָהּ, Lev. xiii. 4; מִשְׁתֵּי, Judges xvi. 28.

§ 13. The *Mákkèf* (מַקְקֵף).—The *mákkèf* is a short horizontal line (-) of the same form and force as our hyphen; with regard to accent (see §§ 15, 16, 17), two or more words joined by a *mákkèf* are considered as one word.

[N.B. When two words are joined by a *mákkèf* the first is usually shortened, as, בֶּן־שֵׁשׁ מֵאוֹת שָׁנָה *a son of six hundred years*, בֶּן for בְּן.]

§ 14. The *Métég* (מֵטֵג).—The *métég* is a small perpendicular line placed on the left side of a vowel-point, thus, אֶהְרֹן; but with ו and י it comes under the consonant, thus, תּוֹלְדָתָם: it indicates that a slight stress should be laid on the syllable in which it is, in addition to the greater stress on the accented syllable (see § 15). It is usually placed two syllables before the accent, either in the same word or in two words joined by a *mákkèf*, as, הָאִשָּׁה, לְאִישָׁהּ. It always precedes a compound *shévà*, as, צְהָרִים *noon*.

§ 15. - *On the Tone (Accent)*.—All words, excepting when they are followed by a *mákkèf*, have the tone or accent on

the last syllable, or the syllable before the last. When the tone is on the last syllable it is termed *mílráñ* (Chaldee מְלָרַע *from below*); when on the last but one, *mílnèl* (Chaldee מְלַעִיל *from above*); thus, אֲתָהּ is *mílráñ*, בַּיִת is *mílnèl*.

When, of two words closely connected in sense, the first ends in an open accented syllable, and the second has its first syllable accented, the tone of the former word is moved back a syllable, thus, קָרָא לֵילָהּ for קָרָא לֵילָהּ (Gen. i. 5). But if the last syllable of the first word is closed the two words are joined by a *mákkèf*, the first word thus losing its accent, as, יִבְקֹשׁ רָע יִבְקֹשׁ רָע *he seeks evil*, for יִבְקֹשׁ רָע (Prov. xvii. 11).

§ 16. *The Tonic Accents*.—The tonic accents are signs some of which are placed above, others below the letters; the former are termed *upper accents*, the latter *lower*. They have four uses:—

- (1) To represent the musical notes used in chanting the Old Testament in the synagogues.
 - (2) To show on which syllable of a word the tone should be placed.
- N.B.—The accents marked * in the table are always placed on the first letter of a word, irrespective of tone, and are therefore called *prepositives*; those marked † are always placed on the last letters, and are called *postpositives*.
- (3) To represent stops.
 - (4) To mark the rhythm in the poetical books.

With respect to the third use, tonic accents are divided into two classes, (a) *distinctive accents*, which show that a word having one of them is not closely connected in meaning with the following word, and which have a similar power to our stops; (b) *conjunctive accents*,

which show that a word having one of them *is* closely connected in meaning with the following word.

The distinctive accents are divided into four classes, viz:—
I. Greatest Distinctives, equivalent to our full stop and colon.
II. Great Distinctives. III. Smaller Distinctives. IV. Smallest Distinctives.

The following is a list of the Tonic Accents found in all the Books of the Bible excepting Psalms, Proverbs, and Job:—

A. DISTINCTIVE ACCENTS.

I. *Greatest Distinctives.*

(1) (—) סְלוּק only occurs at the end of a verse and followed by (:) סוּף פְּסוּק (end of the verse), e.g. : אַחַד, Exodus xxxvi. 13.

(2) (—) אֲתַנַּח (respiratio) occurs generally in the middle of a verse, where the breath should be taken, e.g. כְּנַעַן, Gen. xlviii. 3.

II. *Great Distinctives.*

(1) (ˆ) סִגְלָתָא, e.g. הַיּוֹם, Deut. xxx. 16.

(2) (ˆ) שְׁלֻשְׁתָּא followed by (|—) פְּסִיק, e.g. וְנִבְהָלְנִי, Isaiah xiii. 8.

(3) (ˆ) זָקָה קָטוֹן, e.g. לְעִיר, Lev. xiv. 45.

(4) (ˆ) זָקָה גְּדוֹל, e.g. וַיַּעֲפְלוּ, Num. xiv. 44.

(5) (ˆ) מְפָחָא, e.g. הוּא, Gen. xii. 15.

III. *Smaller Distinctives.*

(1) (ˆ) רְבִיעַ, e.g. וְזָמָה, Josh. v. 1.

(2) (ˆ) זָרְקָא, e.g. וַיָּאֵת, Lev. xiv. 51.

(3) (ˆ) פְּשֻׁטָא, e.g. וַיַּעֲלֵנִי, 2 Kings xviii. 17.

- (4) (־) * יְתִיב e.g. שְׂאֵת, Lev. xiii. 2.
 (5) (־) תְּבִיר e.g. יִנְחֵשׁ, Gen. xlv. 15.

IV. *Smallest Distinctives.*

- (1) (־) גֵּרֶשׁ, e.g. הַיִּים, Deut. v. 23.
 (2) (־) גֵּרֶשׁ כְּפֹלֶה or גֵּרֶשִׁים, e.g. נְזִיבַח, Exod. viii. 22.
 (3) (־) * תְּלִישָׁא גְדוּלָה e.g. נָא, Gen. xix. 2.
 (4) (־) פִּיֹר, e.g. וְזֶה, Deut. xviii. 3.
 (5) (־) קִרְנֵי פָרָה, e.g. אֱלֹיִךְ, Jer. xxxviii. 25.
 (6) (—) פְּסִיק or פְּסִיק placed between two words, e.g. כִּי אֲבַפְעִים, Exod. ix. 14.

B. CONJUNCTIVE ACCENTS.

- (1) (־) מוֹנַח, e.g. אֱלֹכָה, Exod. iv. 18.
 (2) (־) מְרַבָּא e.g. מְצַרְעַת, Exod. iv. 6.
 (3) (־) מְרַבָּא כְּפֹלֶה, e.g. לֹא, Lev. x. 1.
 (4) (־) כִּי־פֶדֶד, e.g. כִּי־טָה, Num. xvii. 25.
 (5) (־) דִּרְנָא, e.g. אֲבָרָם, Gen. xi. 29.
 (6) (־) קִדְמָא, e.g. בְּיוֹם, Gen. xxxiii. 16.
 (7) (־) יֶרַח, e.g. וְאָמְרוּ, Jer. xxxviii. 25.
 (8) (־) † תְּלִישָׁא קְטַנָּה, e.g. אֱשֶׁר, Gen. xvii. 21.
 (9) (־) (without פְּסִיק) שְׁלֹשֶׁת קְטַנָּה, e.g. יְהוָה, Ps. xxxiv. 8.

The following is a list of the Tonic Accents found in Psalms, Proverbs, and Job :—

A. DISTINCTIVE ACCENTS.

I. *Greatest Distinctives.*

- (1) (⸀) סוף פסוק followed by סלוק (⸁).
- (2) (⸂) or (⸃) מַרְכָּא מְהַפֵּךְ, e.g. אֶת־שִׁמְךָ, Ps. cxlii. 8.

II. *Great Distinctives.*

- (1) (⸄) זָנוּר (= וְרָקֵא), e.g. מְהִיר, Prov. xxii. 29.
- (2) (⸅) רְבִיעַ גְּדוּלָּה, e.g. הַאֲזִינָה, Ps. lxxx. 2.
- (3) (⸆) אֲתַנַּח.

III. *Smaller Distinctives.*

- (1) (⸇) (always followed by מַרְכָּא מְהַפֵּךְ) רְבִיעַ קְטַנָּה, e.g. מוֹמֹזֹר לְדֹרֶךְ, Ps. xxix. 1.
- (2) (⸈) רְבִיעַ מְנַרֵּשׁ, e.g. מִרְעִים, Ps. xcii. 12.
- (3) (⸉) שְׁלֶשֶׁת לְגַרְמָה (= פְּסִיק).

IV. *Smallest Distinctives.*

- (1) (⸁) דְּחִי placed at the extreme right of a word, e.g. לְשִׁדִּי, Job. xxii. 3.
- (2) (⸂) פִּזֹּר, as חֲזִיתָ, Prov. xxii. 29.
- (3) (⸃) לְגַרְמָה (= פְּסִיק); (⸄) מְהַפֵּךְ לְגַרְמָה (= טְהַפֵּךְ); (⸅) אֲזַלָּא לְגַרְמָה (= פְּסִיק).

B. CONJUNCTIVE ACCENTS.

- (1) (־) מוֹנֵחַ.
- (2) (־) מִרְכָּא.
- (3) (־) עֲלֹי, e.g. צִיָּדָה, Ps. lxxviii. 25.
- (4) (־) מְרַחַא placed after the vowel of the tone syllable, as בִּיטָה, Prov. xvi. 20.
- (5) (־) גְּלִיל (= יִרָה), e.g. כְּכֶם, Job xvi. 4.
- (6) (־) מְהַפֵּד (= מְהַפֵּד).
- (7) (־) אֲזֵלָא, e.g. עֲדַתְךָ, Ps. lxxiv. 2.
- (8) (־) (without פְּסִיק) קִטְנָה שִׁלְשָׁלַת, as הֵן, Prov. i. 9.
- (9) (־) צְנוּרִית, always followed by מִרְכָּא (־), as שֶׁקֶד, Ps. cxxvi. 1; or by מְהַפֵּד (־), as רֵעָה, Ps. lxxx. 2.

§ 17. *On the Pause.*—A syllable having either of the accents *síllúk* or *átnách*, sometimes even one of the lesser distinctives, is said to be *in pause*, in which case the vowel of that syllable is usually changed:—

- (a) When it is a short vowel it becomes long, as הַמַּיִם, Gen. i. 3; מִצְרַיִם, Exod. x. 12; for הַמַּיִם, מִצְרַיִם.
- (b) When the tone syllable is preceded by *shěvà náng*, the *shěvà* is changed to the original vowel, which had been changed to *shěvà* for inflection, as לְמִדּוֹ, in pause לְמִדּוֹ.

A half vowel is changed to its corresponding full vowel, as אֲנִי, in pause אֲנִי.

- (c) Some words move the tone back a syllable in pause, as אֲנִכִּי, in pause אֲנִכִּי.

§ 18. *Distinction between Kàméts and Kàméts chátuf.*—As the point (ֿ) represents two distinct sounds, viz. à (ò) and õ (õ), it is necessary to give particular rules for its pronunciation.

(A) It is pronounced õ—

(1) If it is written with *shěvâ* (ֿ), in which case it is a half-vowel (§ 6), as צְהַרִים *noon*, pron. *tsõh° ràyim* (*tsõh° ràyim*).

(2) In the words קְדוּשִׁים *holy ones*, and שְׂרָשִׁים *roots*, which were originally *קְדוּשִׁים and *שְׂרָשִׁים.¹

(3) If it stands in an open syllable followed by *chàtèf-kàméts*, because in such cases it usually represents a *shěvâ* which has been changed to avoid two *shěvâyim* coming together, as פְּעִלוֹ for *פְּעִלוֹ *his deed*.

(4) In words where the vowel following it was originally *chàtèf kàméts*, which has become changed into a full vowel, as תְּעַבְדֶּם for *תְּעַבְדֶּם.

(5) In a closed unaccented syllable, i.e.—

(a) Followed by *shěvâ nách*, as הַכְּמָה *wisdom*, but with *métég* it is pronounced à, and the *shěvâ* is *nún*, as לְמָדָה *she learned*.

¹ The sign * written by a word shows that the word is either obsolete or supposed to complete an analogy.

(b) When the next consonant has *dàgèsh forte*, as בְּתַיִם *houses*.

(c) At the end of a word, as אָקַם *I will arise*.

(B) In all other cases it is à.

§ 19. On the letters א, ה, ח, ע, ר.—As the letters א, ה, ח, ע, ר, cannot take a *dàgèsh*, its omission is compensated for by a lengthening of the preceding vowel.

(a) *Páttách* becomes *kàmèts*, as הָעִיר *the city*, for *הַעִיר.

(b) *Ségòl* becomes *tsèrè*, as אֶרְאֶה *I shall be seen*, for *אָרְאֶה.

(c) Short *chìrìk* becomes *tsèrè* (or long *chìrìk*), as מֵאָז *since*, מִן־אָז.

(d) *Kíbbúts* becomes *shùrék* or *chòlém*, as מְגָאֵל *redeemed*, for מְגַאֵל.

Sometimes, however, before ה and ח the vowels do not change, especially when the definite article הַ (see Part II. cap. i. § 23) precedes ה or ח with any vowel but *kàméts*, as הַחֶמֶר *the clay*, (for *הַחֶמֶר), הַהַבֵּל *the vapour*.

א, ה, ח and ע cannot take a *shèvà nán*, but are pointed instead with a *compound shèvà*; initial ה, ח, and ע generally take *chátèf páttách*, initial א usually takes *chátèf ségòl*, but in long words *chátèf páttách*, e.g. הַדְרִימְתָם *you honour*, הַזֶּקֶן *be strong*, עֹמֵד *stand*; אָכַל *eat*, but אֲכַלְנָה *eat you (fem.)*.

Shèvà nách may stand under ה, ח, and ע, and sometimes

even under א, as יְהִיָּה, יְחִיָּה, נְעִתָר, נְאֻדָר; but it is often changed to a *compound shēvâ*, as אֶעֱלֶה *I will send up*.

When הֵּ, הַ, or עֵ stands at the end of a word, preceded by any long vowel but *kàméts*, a *pátách* is written under the הֵּ, הַ, or עֵ, but pronounced before it, following in sound the long vowel, as גְּבוּיָהּ *high*, רִיחַ *he smells*, יוֹדֵעַ *knowing*.

Before הַ and עֵ short *chirik* and *ségòl*, *ségòl* usually, and sometimes even *tsèrè* and *chòlém*, are changed to *pátách*, as זְבַח *sacrifice*, for *זְבַחָּ.¹

Sometimes even the vowel following הַ or עֵ is changed to *pátách*, as יִשְׁחַטְּ *he will slay*, for *יִשְׁחַטְּ; נַעַר ²*boy*, for *נַעַרָּ.

Sometimes *chirik* in the first syllable of a word either before or after הַ or עֵ is changed to *ségòl*, but it is generally unchanged when it stands under the הַ or עֵ and the next letter has *dàgèsh forte*, e.g. עֲנִלָּהּ for *עֲנִלָּהּ.

Pátách before הַ is usually changed to *ségòl*, as הַחֲמוֹת *the mother-in-law*, for *הַחֲמוֹתָּ. *Pátách* is also changed to *ségòl* before הַ and עֵ in words which have not the accent on the first syllable, as הַהֲמוֹן *the noise*, הַעֲוֹן *the iniquity*.²

§ 20. *Changeable and Unchangeable vowels*.—If a long vowel is, or was originally, followed by one of the weak letters, it cannot be changed for inflection, and is therefore called an *unchangeable vowel*, e.g. נֵר *candle*, for נִיר.

¹ See § 27. On the "Segolate Nouns."

² See § 23. On the Definite Article.

The short vowels in unaccented syllables followed by a *dàgèsh* or *shèvà nách*, and also the long vowels when they have been substituted for short vowels to obviate the necessity of placing a *dàgèsh* in one of the letters א, ה, ח, ע, ר, are also unchangeable, e.g. חַטָּא *sinning*, צָרָה *trouble*, for צַרְהַ.

§ 21. *On the Servile Letters.*—The letters א, ב, ה, ו, י, יוּד, כ, ל, מ, נ, ש, ת,¹ are used in forming inflections, and are termed *servile letters*. א, ב, ל, ש, can only be used as prefixes; the others either as prefixes or suffixes.

¹ Arranged mnemonically אֵיתָן מִשָּׁה וְכָלֵב.

PART II.—ETYMOLOGY.

CHAPTER I.

ON THE DEFINITE ARTICLE.

§ 22. In Hebrew there is only one article, the definite, which is expressed by the prefix הַ with a *dàgèsh forte*¹ in the next letter, as נַעַר *a boy*, הַנַּעַר *the boy*.

Its form was probably originally הַלְּ, for we see in Arabic the corresponding prefix is آل *āl*, the *sound* of which is assimilated in like manner before certain letters, as السَّمَوَاتِ, pron. *ássámáwàt*, not *álsámáwàt*, as written, *the heavens*.

§ 23. Before the letters א, ה, ח, ע, ר, which cannot take a *dàgèsh*, the *pàttúch* is sometimes changed to *ségòl* or *kàméts* (see § 19).

(1) When the first letter of the word is א or ר the article takes *kàméts*, as הָאָרֶץ *the land*, הָרֵאָה *the seer*.

(2) When the first letter is ע, pointed with any vowel but *kàméts*, the article also takes *kàméts*, as הָעֵבֶר.

¹ See § 9.

- (3) If the first syllable of a word be accented, and its first letter is ה or ע pointed with *kàméts*, the article also takes *kàméts*, as הַהָר *the mountain*, הָעָם *the people*.
- (4) But with words beginning with ה or ע that have not the accent on the first syllable, the article is pointed with *ségòl*, as הַהַמּוֹן *the noise*, הָעוֹן *the iniquity*.
- (5) Words beginning with ה always take the article pointed with *ségòl*, as הַחַמּוֹת *the mother-in-law*.
- (6) When the first letter of a word is ה or ח, with any vowel but *kàméts*, the article takes *pátách*, as הַחֹמֶר *the clay*, הַהַבָּל *the vapour*.

§ 24. When the first letter of a word is pointed with *shèrà*, especially if that letter be ו, י, ל, מ, or נ, the *dàgèsh forte* is usually omitted, as הַיָּאֵר *the river*, הַלְּבוּשׁ *the garment*.

§ 25. Almost all monosyllabic words pointed with *pátách* change the *pátách* into *kàméts* after the article, as הַר *a mountain*, הָהָר *the mountain*.

Exercise 1.

Prefix the article to the following words:—

רַגְלִי . קוֹלִי . עֵם . חֻמָּה . נֵעַר . אִישׁ . אָב . עֲלָמָה . סוּס . חֶסֶד .
 חָג . הַגִּיב . עָמֹל . מְנוּחָה . הָרִים . עֶשֶׂן . חֶלֶב :

CHAPTER II.

THE NOUN.

§ 26. *Gender*.—There are two genders in Hebrew, masculine and feminine; the gender of nouns is distinguished by their form, and meaning—

(A) Nouns masculine :—

- (a) Names only applied to males, as בֵּן *son*, מֶלֶךְ *king*.
- (b) Names of nations, as יִשְׂרָאֵל *Israel*, עַמְלֵק *Amálèk*.
- (c) Names of rivers, as פְּרַת *Euphrates*, יַרְדֵּן *Jordan*.
- (d) Names of mountains, as חֹרֵב *Horeb*, סִינַי *Sinai*.
- (e) Names of metals, as בַּרְזֶל *iron*, כֶּסֶף *silver*.
- (f) All nouns that have not the characteristics of feminine nouns.

(B) Nouns feminine :—

- (a) All nouns ending in הַ, תַּ, תָּ, ית, or ות, as חֵכְמָה *wisdom*, תְּפִלָּאָה *glory*, בְּרִית *covenant*, מַלְכוּת *kingdom*, דַּעַת *knowledge*.
- (b) Names applied only to females, as אִם *mother*, בַּת *daughter*.
- (c) Names of cities and countries, as כְּנַעַן *Ethiopia*, בָּבֶל *Babylon*.
- (d) Names of the double members of the body, as רֶגֶל *foot*, עַיִן *eye*.

Exercise 2.

Give the genders of the following words:—

קוֹל, הַמְצוּדָה, עֵם, פְּנֵעוּ, בֵּן, לְבָנוֹן, כַּהֵן, חֶלֶב, עֵץ, הַיָּגִיר,
 יְרוּשָׁלַיִם, נְרָוִים, הַשָּׁזָה, אֹר, אִמָּה, בֵּת, יְאוֹר;

§ 27. *Segolate Nouns*.—Segolate nouns are those nouns which we consider, although they consist of three consonants, to have had originally but one vowel, either *páttách*, *chirik*, or *káméts chátuf*, which followed the first consonant, and therefore were monosyllabic, to which state they were reduced by the dropping of some termination, prob. ם—, corresponding to the Arabic nunnation (*ún*); thus מַלְכֶם* (= Arabic مَلِكُ pron. *málík-ún*) became *מַלְךְ, זְכָרִים* (= Arabic ذَكَرٌ *dhíkr-ún*) became *זְכָר. But as the Hebrews found difficulty in pronouncing such words, an indistinct vowel, generally *ségòl*, was placed after the second consonant, the primitive vowel in most cases being altered, *páttách* becoming *ségòl*; *chirik*, *tsèrè*; *káméts chátuf*, *chòlém*. But when the third letter is ם the primitive vowel invariably becomes *shèvâ*,¹ when the second letter is ם it remains unchanged; in both cases the helping vowel is *chirik*. When the second consonant is ן the primitive vowel becomes *káméts*, and the helping vowel is *ségòl*. When the second or third consonant is ה, ח, or ע the helping vowel is *páttách*, and in the case of words whose original vowel was *páttách* it remains unchanged.

¹ Except in pause, when it becomes *ségòl*, *tsèrè*, or *chòlém*.

Thus Segolate Nouns may be divided into five classes :—

- (1) Regular Segolates.
- (2) Those having ם for their *third* letter.
- (3) Those having ם for their *second* letter.
- (4) Those having ן for their *second* letter.
- (5) Those having ה, ח, or ע for their *second* or *third* letter.

CLASS I.

CLASS II.

Orig. vowel.	Prob. original form.	Existing form.	Orig. vowel.	Prob. original form.	Existing form.
—	מִלְדָּה* ¹	מִלְדָּה	—	בְּכִי*	בְּכִי in pause
·	זְכָר*	זְכָר	·	חֲצִי*	חֲצִי ” חֲצִי
ֿ	אֲזָן*	אֲזָן	ֿ	עֲנִי*	עֲנִי ” עֲנִי

CLASS III.

CLASS IV.

CLASS V.

Orig. vowel.	Prob. original form.	Existing form.	Prob. original form.	Existing form.	Prob. original form.	Existing form.
—	חִיל*	חִיל	מֹות*	מֹות	{ זֶרַע* בַּעַל*	{ זֶרַע בַּעַל
·						
ֿ					צָהָר*	צָהָר

¹ But some nouns with two *ségolim* have *chirik* for their original vowel, as בְּרֵךְ *knee*, original form בִּרְךָ.

With suffixes (see § 40), and in the construct state of the plural (see § 38), Segolate Nouns regain what we assume to have been their original form, with the short simple vowel after the first consonant, as מְלִכִּי, זְכָרִי, אֲזִנִּי.

The inflections of Segolate Nouns will be given in their order with those of other nouns.

§ 28. *Number.*—There are three numbers, singular, plural, and dual.

§ 29. The plural is formed by the suffix יִם to masculine nouns, by וֹת to feminines, the characteristic termination of the latter being dropped; there are, however, a few exceptions, in which masculine nouns take the feminine affix for the plural, and *nice versâ*, as אָב *m.*¹ *father*, pl. אֲבוֹת, בַּיִת *f. house*, pl. בְּתֵימ.¹

§ 30. *Vowel changes, &c., in the formation of the Plural:—*

(a) Words ending in יִ² form the plural by adding ם, as עֵבְרִי *a Hebrew*, pl. עֵבְרִים.

Feminine nouns in יֹת take a *dâgêsh* in the י before the pl. suffix, as מִצְרַיִת² *an Egyptian woman*, pl. מִצְרַיִת.

¹ See § 46. On Irregular Nouns.

² Patronymics are formed by the suffix יִ for the masculine, יֹת or יָה for the feminine.

- (b) The *páttách* under ה, ח, and ע at the end of a word is omitted before the pl. termination, it not being required, as מוֹשִׁיעַ *a saviour*, pl. מוֹשִׁיעִים; רוּחַ *wind*, pl. רוּחוֹת.
- (c) Nouns masculine with *tsèrè* in the last syllable change it to *shěva*, as שׁוֹפֵט *judge*, pl. שׁוֹפְטִים; but monosyllables with *tsèrè* retain it, as עֵץ *tree*, pl. עֵצִים; but בֶּן *son*, has pl. בָּנִים.¹
- (d) When the syllable before the last has changeable *kàméts*, a *shěvâ* is substituted for it, as אֲדוֹן *lord*, pl. אֲדוֹנִים.
- (e) (1) Segolate nouns change the vowel of the first syllable into *shěvâ*, that of the second into *kàméts*, as מֶלֶךְ *king*, pl. מְלָכִים; חֹרֵץ *a weasel*, pl. חֹרָזִים.
- (2) If the second letter be ו or י it loses its consonantal sound in the plural: מוֹתָ *death*, pl. מוֹתִים*; חֵיל *host*, pl. חֵילִים.
- (3) Some Segolates terminating in י retain it, others change it to א, as צִבִּי *gazelle*, pl. צִבִּים or צִבָּאִים.
- (f) Words ending in ה־ drop that termination before the plural suffix, as מַעֲשֵׂה *deed*, pl. מַעֲשִׂים.
- (g) Words in ת־ and ת־ drop their terminations, and usually change the preceding vowel to *shěvâ*, as יוֹנְקָת *sprout*, pl. יוֹנְקוֹת; but sometimes to *kàméts*,

¹ See § 46.

as כְּתָרַת *capital*, כְּתָרוֹת; and sometimes when the vowel is *chòlém*, to *chátèf kàméts*, as כְּתָנֶת *tunic*, כְּתָנוֹת.

- (h) Words whose last letter should be double take a *dàgèsh* in it, and the vowel (except usually *páttách*) is generally shortened, as חֵץ *arrow*, pl. חֲצִים. If the last letter be א, ה, ח, ע, or ר, a long vowel under the letter before it is retained, a short vowel lengthened, as הָר *mountain*, הָרִים; but ה in some cases is preceded by a short vowel, as לַח *moist*, לַחִים.

§ 31. The dual number is confined almost exclusively to those substantives which are either naturally or artificially in pairs, as יָדַיַם *hands*, רַחֲיִים *two millstones*.

The dual termination is יָם־ for both genders; nouns in ה־ change the ה into ת before it, as שְׁנַתַּיַם *two years*.

§ 32. The vowel changes in the formation of the dual are the same as in that of the plural.

Segolate nouns have usually two forms of the dual, one being formed regularly, the other being pointed similarly to the construct state of the dual (see § 39), e.g. קַרְנוֹ *horn*, dual קַרְנַיִם (also קַרְנֵיַם); צֶהָר *light*, dual צְהָרַיִם; עַיִן *eye*, dual עֵינַיִם; לְחֵי *cheek*, dual לְחַיִּים.

Exercise 3a.

Translate the following words:—

שְׁנַתַּיִם : הַדָּבָר : נָשִׁים : הַבְּקָרִים : הַהָרִים : עֵינַיִם : לַיְלוֹת ¹
 חֲמֹתַיִם : הַנְּעָר : נְחֹשֶׁת : הַתְּפָאֶרֶת : מְלָכִים : אֲזָנַיִם : מִצּוֹת ²
 עֲרָבִים :

State which nouns in the preceding exercise are segolates, and to which class they belong.

Exercise 3b.

Translate into Hebrew, stating gender:—

The women. Men. [Two] feet. Herds. The boys. Gold. [Two] shoulders. The tribes. Ethiopia. The lands. The earth. The trees.

§ 33. *Case.*—All the “cases” but the genitive³ are expressed in Hebrew by prepositions, without influencing the form of the noun. The prepositions being for this reason in very extensive use, it has been thought best to place them in an early part of this book.

§ 34. There are three classes of prepositions, (*a*) prefixes, (*b*) suffixes, (*c*) separate words.

¹ Gen. xi. 10.

² Jer. xxxix. 4.

³ For the mode of expressing the genitive case see § 36, “On the Absolute and Construct States of Nouns.”

(A) *Prefixes.*

כ (locative and ablative) *in, by, with, on, upon, over, among, at, against, on account of.*¹

כ according to, about, like, as.

ל (dative) *to, for, belonging to.*

מ (ablative) *from, out of, on account of, some of.* [Contracted from מן (which see below), therefore the letter which follows it always takes *dàgèsh forte*, unless it is one of the letters ה, ע, ה, ה, א, when the מ is pointed with *tsèrè* instead of *chìrìk*.]

כ, ב, ל, are usually pointed with *shěvà*, which is changed before another *shěvà* to *chìrìk*; before a half vowel to the corresponding full vowel; before י they are pointed with *chìrìk*, the *shěvà* under the י being dropped.

Before the definite article, ב, כ, or ל generally takes the vowel-point of the ה, and that letter is dropped, as הַבָּקָר *the herd*, לַבָּקָר *to the herd*; הָעִיר *the city*, בְּעִיר *in the city*; הַחֲמוּת *the mother-in-law*, לַחֲמוּת *to the mother-in-law*. But מ is seldom found before the article, מן being substituted.

(B) *Suffix.*

ה־ *to, towards, in*, as הַבֵּיתָה *in the house*.

Nouns ending in ה־ change the ה into ת before the suffix ה, as גִּבְעָתָה *to Gibeah*.

(C) *Words.*

[אַלְי], ² אֶל, <i>to, towards, at.</i>	[מִנִּי, מִנֵּי], מִן, <i>from, out of.</i>
[עִמָּד], עִם, אִת, <i>with.</i>	אַצֵּל, <i>near, at, by.</i>

¹ בְּחֲמִשָּׁה *on account of the five*, Gen. xviii. 28.

² The words in brackets are rare.

[עַלִּי], עַל, upon, against, on, above, by, over, on account of.	תַּחַת, under, instead of.
נֹכַח, מוֹל, נֶגֶד, before, over against, opposite to.	בֵּין, between.
[עַדִּי], עַד, unto, till, until, as far as.	לְפָנַי, לְפָנֶי, according to.
לְפָנַי, before.	בְּלֵעָדִי, בְּלֵתִי, בְּלֵי, without, except.
אַחֲרַי, אַחֵר, after.	זוּלַת, besides, except.
	שֶׁ לְ, ¹ [שֶׁ לְ, which (is) to], belonging to.

§ 35. Example of a word with prefixes, suffixes, and other prepositions expressing the "cases":—

Corresponding Case.	Without the article.	With the article.
Nominative . . .	עִיר city.	הָעִיר the city.
Vocative . . .	[עִיר] O city.	הָעִיר O city!
Accusative . . .	אֶת־עִיר ² } city. עִיר or }	אֶת־הָעִיר } the city. הָעִיר or }
„ of motion .	עִירָה { towards a city.	הָעִירָה { towards the city.
Genitive (see § 36).		
Dative . . .	לְעִיר to a city.	לְעִיר to the city.
Ablative . . .	מֵעִיר from a city.	מִן־הָעִיר from the city.
„ and locative .	בְּעִיר in a city.	בְּעִיר in the city.

¹ In later Hebrew.

² אֶת is prefixed almost exclusively to words with the article, in the construct state (see § 36), or with a suffix (see § 40), in other cases it being generally omitted.

Exercise 4a.

[Note.—*The present tense of the verb “to be” is generally omitted in Hebrew.*]

- (1) בַּשָּׁנָה הַתְּשִׁיעִית לְצִדְקָתָהּ הַמְּלֹךְ בָּא נְבוּכַדְרֶאֱצַר אֶל־
 יְרוּשָׁלַם : ¹ (2) הַפְּנֵעֵנִי אִזּוּ בְּאַרְצִי : (3) אִיזּוּ מְלֹךְ בְּיִשְׂרָאֵל :
 (4) בְּלִי רֵאשִׁית בְּלִי תְּבִלִית : (5) מִן־הַמְּגִדֵל עַד־הַשָּׁעַר :
 (6) מִצְרִימָה : (7) בַּחֶסֶד וְאֱמֶת : (8) לִפְנֵי אֱלֹהִים : (9) עַד־הַיּוֹם :
 (10) אֵצֶל הַמּוֹזְבַח : (11) בֵּין הָאוֹר וּבֵין הַחֹשֶׁךְ : (12) לְאֹתוֹת
 וּלְמוֹעֲדִים וּלְיָמִים וְשָׁנִים : (13) אֶל־אַלְעָזָר הַכֹּהֵן : (14) בְּכֶסֶף
 וּבַזָּהָב וּבַנְּחֹשֶׁת וּבַבְּרֹזֶל : (15) עִם בְּאֵר :

Exercise 4b.

- (1) Over against [כּוֹלֵל] the mountain. (2) The custom with [אֵת] the people. (3) By [אֵצֶל] the stone. (4) An altar under the mountain. (5) A man without knowledge. (6) To Saul, to the camp. (7) Bread according to (the number of) the children. (8) Israel (is) over against [נֶגֶד] the mountain. (9) In the tent over against [נֹכַח] the table. (10) Excepting to day [הַיּוֹם]. (11) Joab (was) over [“to”] the army.³ (12) Contentions between brothers. (13) Before Aaron. (14) The sheep (are) to the west of [say “behind”] the desert. (15) From (the beginning of) day till night.

¹ See § 414.² Jer. xxxix. 1.³ 2 Sam. xx. 23.

§ 36. *On the Absolute and Construct States of Nouns.*—In languages in which the cases are expressed by inflections, as in Latin and Greek, when two nouns qualify one another, the *qualifying* noun is changed, and is then said to be in the *genitive case*; but in Hebrew it is not so, the change taking place in the *qualified* noun, which is then said to be in the *construct state*, and the *qualifying* noun, which remains unchanged, is said to be in the *absolute state*, as **דְּבַר הַכֹּהֵן** *the word of the priest (verbum sacerdotis)*, where **דְּבַר** is in the construct state, **הַכֹּהֵן** in the absolute.

§ 37. A. FORMATION OF THE CONSTRUCT SINGULAR.

I. *Words without Feminine Terminations.*

(a) The following nouns do not change for the construct:—

- (1) Those having unchangeable vowels (see § 20), as **קוֹל** *voice*, **קֶדֶקֶר** *top of the head*.
- (2) Monosyllables pointed with *tsèrè*, as **עֵץ** *tree*, **עֵת** *time*.
- (3) Polysyllables with *tsèrè* in the last syllable, and an unchangeable vowel in the syllable before, as **יוֹצֵר** *a potter*.
- (4) Monosyllables which should properly have the last syllable double, and which are not pointed with *kàméts*, nor followed by a *mákkèf*, as **לֵב** [for **לֵבֵב**] *heart*.

- (5) All segolate nouns accept those with ך or ך for their second letter, as מֶלֶךְ *king*, בַּעַל *master*.
- (b) Segolate nouns with ך or ך as consonants for their second letter, change ךֿ and ךֿ in the construct into ך and ך, as מוֹת *death*, construct מוֹת *death of*, בַּיִת *house*, construct בַּיִת.
- (c) Monosyllables pointed with changeable *kàméts*, and polysyllables with changeable *kàméts* in the last syllable, and an unchangeable vowel in the syllable before, change the *kàméts* into *páttách*, as דָּם *blood*, construct דָּם, מִכְתָּב *a letter*, construct מִכְתָּב.
- (d) Words with an unchangeable vowel in the last syllable and a changeable *kàméts* or *tsèrè* in the syllable before the last, change the *kàméts* or *tsèrè* into *shěvà*, as פֶּקִיד *overseer*, construct פֶּקִיד; אֲדוֹן *lord*, construct אֲדוֹן. But if the syllable before the *kàméts* or *tsèrè* be pointed with *shěvà* it is changed to a short vowel to prevent two *shěvàyim* coming together, as רָעֵבוֹן *famine*, רָעֵבוֹן; also זְכוֹרֹן *remembrance*, זְכוֹרֹן.
- (e) Words having both the last syllable and the syllable before pointed with changeable *kàméts* or *tsèrè*, change the vowel of the former into *páttách*, and that of the latter into *shěvà*, as חָכֵם *wise man*, construct חָכֵם; בָּרָק *lightning*, construct בָּרָק; הֵצֵר *court*, construct הֵצֵר.

A few nouns with changeable *tsèrè* in the last syllable and changeable *kàméts* in the syllable before take two *səgòlîm* in the construct, as כְּתֵף *shoulder*, construct כְּתֵף.

(f) Words ending in ה־ change the *ségòl* into *tsèrè*, and if the vowel of the syllable before be changeable it becomes *shěvà*, as חוֹה *seer*, construct חוֹה; שָׂדֵה *field*, construct שָׂדֵה.

II. Words with a Feminine Termination.

(a) Nouns ending in ת־ and ת־ do not change for the construct, as תְּפִאֲרוֹת *glory*, טַבַּעַת *ring*.

(b) Nouns ending in ה־ change that termination to ת־, as תּוֹרַה *law*, construct תּוֹרַת.

If a changeable *kàméts* or *tsèrè* be in the syllable before the last it is changed to *shěvà*, as שִׁפָּה *lip*, construct שִׁפַּת. But if a *shěvà* precede the *kàméts* or *tsèrè* it is changed to a short *chirik*, as צְדִיקָה *righteousness*, construct צְדִיקַת; unless it is under or before one of the letters א, ה, ח, ע, ר, when it becomes *páttách* or *ségòl*, as יַעֲקֹבָה *cry*, construct יַעֲקֹבַת.

Exercise 5a.

(1) אַחֲרֵי מוֹת מֹשֶׁה: (2) זוֹלַת דְּלַת עַם־הָאָרֶץ: (3) אֶל־תּוֹךְ
 הָעִיר: (4) בְּחֶצֶר בֵּית־הַמֶּלֶךְ: (5) דָּם עֲנָבִים: (6) כְּעֶשֶׂן
 הַכֶּבֶשׂן:¹ (7) מֵעֵץ דֵּעַת טוֹב וָרַע: (8) וּלְנַעֲמִי כוֹדַע לְאִשָּׁה
 [to her husband] כְּמִשְׁפַּחַת אֱלִימֶלֶךְ:² (9) זָרַע בֵּית יִשְׂרָאֵל:

¹ Ex. xix. 18.

² Ruth ii. 1.

- (10) חֻלְקַת יוֹאָב : (11) חֶסֶן הָעִיר : (12) עֵצַת אֲדִיתָפֶל : (13) עַל־
 דִּבַּר אַבְשָׁלוֹם : (14) בֵּית יִשְׂרָאֵל וּבֵית יְהוּדָה זָרַע אָדָם זָרַע
 בְּהַמָּה : (15) אֲרַח צְדִיקִים בְּאוֹר נְהַי¹

Exercise 5b.

(1) As the clay (is) in the hand of the potter. (2) The voice of the cry of the daughter of the people. (3) The wrath of the king. (4) Out of the land of Moab. (5) The counsel of the elders. (6) In the mountain of Ephraim. (7) Abner, captain of the army. (8) Michael, the daughter of Saul. (9) The assembly of Israel. (10) The law of Moses. (11) Into the hand of the king of Moab. (12) Abigail, the wife of Nabal. (13) At the end of the city. (14) After the death of Joshua. (15) The altar of [the] Baal.

§ 38. B. FORMATION OF THE CONSTRUCT PLURAL.

I. *Words with the plural termination* יִם .

- (a) The following nouns simply change יִם to יֵי :—
- (1) Words with unchangeable vowels, as מְשָׁלִים *rulers*, construct מְשָׁלֵי.
- (2) Words the last syllable of whose singular has an unchangeable vowel, and the syllable before *kàméts* or *tsèrè*, as אֲדוֹן *lord*, pl. אֲדוֹנִים, construct אֲדוֹנֵי.

¹ Prov. iv. 18.

- (3) Words which in the singular have a changeable *tsèrè* in the last syllable, and an unchangeable vowel in the syllable before, as **יוֹצֵר** *a potter*, pl. **יוֹצְרִים**, construct **יוֹצְרֵי**.
- (4) Segolate nouns whose second letter is ו or י, as **אָוֹן** *transgression*, pl. **אוֹנִים**, construct ***אוֹנֵי**.
- (5) Words which should have the last letter of the singular double, as **עַם** *people*, **עַמִּים**, **עַמֵּי**.
- (b) Words the last syllable of whose singular is pointed with changeable *kàméts*, and the syllable before with an unchangeable vowel, change the *kàméts* to *shěvâ*, as **מִכְתָּב** *a letter*, pl. **מִכְתָּבִים**, construct **מִכְתָּבַי**.
- (c) Since words with changeable *kàméts* or *tsèrè*, both in the last syllable and the syllable before, change the first *kàméts* or *tsèrè* into *shěvâ* in the plural absolute, in the construct this *shěvâ* is changed to *chîrîk* (or with א, ה, ח, ע, or ר to *páltách*), the second *kàméts* or *tsèrè* of the singular becoming *shěvâ*, as **דְּבַר** *word*, plural abs. **דְּבָרִים**, construct **דְּבָרַי**; **חָכָם** *wise man*, plural abs. **חֲכָמִים**, construct **חֲכָמַי**.
- (d) The construct plural of all segolate nouns, except those whose second letter is ו or י, is formed like that of other nouns, but the vowel-point under the first consonant is always the original vowel of the word, excepting words of the same form, as **זָכָר** beginning with ח or ע, which change their *chîrîk* into *ségòl*, e.g.:—

מֶלֶךְ <i>king</i> ,	plural abs.	מְלָכִים	construct	מְלִכִי
דָּגֵל <i>flag</i> ,	„	דְּגָלִים	„	דְּגָלִי
זָכַר <i>remembrance</i> ,	„	זְכָרִים	„	זְכָרִי
חֹדֶשׁ <i>month</i> ,	„	חֳדָשִׁים	„	חֳדָשִׁי
but חֵלֶב <i>fat</i> ,	„	חֲלָבִים	„	חֲלָבִי
עֵגֶל <i>calf</i> ,	„	עֲגָלִים	„	עֲגָלִי

II. *Words with the plural termination* וֹת.

(a) The following nouns are the same in form in the absolute and construct plural :—

(1) Those having unchangeable vowels in the singular, as סוּסָה *mare*, plural abs. and construct סוּסוֹת.

(2) Those whose singular ends in תֹּ or תָּ, as מַעְרֶכֶת *battle array*, plural abs. and construct מַעְרֶכֶת; except those that have *kâméts* inserted before the plural termination when that vowel is changed to *shěvâ*, as טַבַּעַת *ring*, plural abs. טַבַּעוֹת, construct טַבַּעוֹת.

(b) Words in which the syllable before the termination is pointed with *kâméts* or *tsèrè*, change those vowels to *shěvâ*, as שָׁנָה *year*, שָׁנוֹת; שָׁנָה *sleep*, שָׁנוֹת. If a *shěvâ* precede the *kâméts* or *tsèrè* it is changed to *chirik*, *páttách*, or *ségòl*, as בְּרָכָה *blessing*, בְּרָכוֹת; עֲגָלָה *waggon*, עֲגָלוֹת; עֲרָבָה *desert*, עֲרָבוֹת.

(c) Feminine nouns derived from segolates change the *kàméts* of the absolute state into *shèvâ*, and take their original vowel in the first syllable, as:—

בַּעֲלָהּ *mistress*, plural abs. בְּעֵלוֹת, construct בְּעֵלוֹת.

Exercise 6a.

- (1) דְּבַרֵי קְהֵלֶת בְּרִדְדוֹד מְלֶכֶךְ בִּירוּשָׁלַם : (2) עַל-בְּתֵי מַלְכֵי
 יְהוּדָה : (3) אֲנִשֵׁי מְלָחָמָה : (4) בְּעֵינֵי הָעַם : (5) סֵפֶר תְּלוֹדוֹת
 אָדָם : (6) שָׂרֵי הַחַיִּים : (7) עֵשִׂי מְלֶאכָה וְחֹשְׁבֵי מַחֲשָׁבוֹת :
 (8) תּוֹעֵבֶת עַמֵּי הָאָרֶץ : (9) קוֹל רְנָה וְיִשְׁעָה בְּאַהֲלֵי צְדִיקִים :
 (10) מִשְׁפָּחוֹת שְׁבֹטֵי בְּנֵי־מִן : (11) בְּעֵלֵי מְגִדָל שְׂכָם : (12) מַלְכֵי
 צְבָאוֹת : (13) אֲפִיקֵי מַיִם : (14) עַם-פְּעֵלֵי אֶךְ : (15) מִבְּעוֹת וְהַב :

Exercise 6b.

- (1) The books of the law. (2) In the courts of the temple. (3) Vessels of gold and vessels of silver. (4) The stars of the heavens. (5) The inhabitants of Bethshemesh. (6) As the days of the heavens over the earth. (7) With wood of cedars and with wood of cypresses. (8) With hailstones [stones of hail]. (9) The words of the men of Jabesh. (10) The eyes of the king of Babylon. (11) From the extremities ["thighs"] [dual] of the earth. (12) The servants of the king of Israel. (13) The slain of the Philistines are in the way of the two gates [dual]. (14) Among the calves of the peoples. (15) The peoples of the earth.

§ 39. The construct of the dual is formed in exactly the same manner as that of the plural, as :

עֵינַי *eye*, dual absolute עֵינַיִם, construct עֵינַי
 שְׁפָתַי *lip*, „ שְׁפָתַיִם, „ שְׁפָתַי

§ 40. *Possessive Pronouns*.—As possessive pronouns are expressed by suffixes to the nouns they qualify, and form an essential part of the declension of nouns, we have thought it best to introduce them here.

The following suffixes are made use of with singular nouns :—

SING.			PLUR.		
pers.	masc.	fem.	pers.	masc.	fem.
1 my	ִי	ִי	1 our	נוּ	נוּ
2 thy	ךָ	ךָ	2 your	כֶּם	כֶּן
3 his, her	הוּ or הִי	הָ or הִיא	3 their	הֵם or הֵנָּה	הֵן or הֵנָּה
				כֹּן poetical	

§ 41. When the first letter of the suffix and the last letter of the noun are consonants a vowel-point is inserted between them, which is usually *tsèrè*, as מֶלֶכְנוּ *our king*, אִישְׁךָ *thy husband*. כָּם, כֶּן, כֶּם never take a “binding vowel” except that ךָ sometimes takes *ségòl*, as סוּסֶךָ *thy horse*, מֶלֶכְךָ *thy king*, אַהֲבַתְכֶם *their love*, עַבְדְּכֶן *their (f.) servant*.

§ 42. In the table the third person of both genders and numbers will be seen to have two forms, one commencing

with a vowel, the other with a consonant; the former is affixed to nouns ending in a consonant, the latter to those ending in a vowel, as שׁוֹרוֹ *his ox*, שׁוֹרָה *her ox*, שׁוֹרִים *their ox*, שׁוֹרָן *their (f.) ox*; but אָחִיו *his brother* [or אָחִיו], אָחִיהָ *her brother*, אָחִיהֶם *their brother*, אָחִיהֶן *their (f.) brother*. However, הֶם and הֵן are often affixed to nouns ending in consonants, and then take the binding vowel *tsèrè*, as שׁוֹרֵהֶם *their ox*, שׁוֹרֵהֶן *their (f.) ox*.

Nouns ending in הֶ change the ה into ת before taking an affix, as תּוֹרָה *law*, תּוֹרָתוֹ *his law*.

§ 43. Nouns in the plural having the termination יִם drop the ם: the *chirik* changes according to the suffix.

The following are the suffixes, preceded by ' as the sign of the plural:—

SING.			PLUR.		
pers.	masc.	fem.	pers.	masc.	fem.
1 my	יִ	יִ	1 our	יֵינוּ	יֵנָּהּ
2 thy	יָךְ	יָךְ	2 your	יֵיכֶם	יֵיכֶן
3 his, her	יָוֹ or יָהּ	יָהּ	3 their	יֵיהֶם	יֵיהֶן

§ 44. The termination ות does not change, but the strange anomaly has arisen of placing a ' after the ת, so that words having the plural suffix ות with a personal suffix following it, have in reality two signs of the plural; as, סוֹסוֹתָיו *his mares*, אַמְרוֹתֵיהֶן *their (f.) maid-servants*. But ותֵם is often used instead of ותֵיהֶם, as מִשְׁבּוֹתָם *their dwellings* (1 Chron. vii. 28).

§ 45. The suffixes י, ך, ך, ו, הו, ה, ה, and נִי are termed *light suffixes*, and are usually affixed to the absolute state of the noun. They are accented, except when preceded by a *binding vowel*, when the latter takes the accent, as נְעִימָתִי *my beauty*, but מֶלֶכְךָ *thy king*.

The suffixes כֶּם, כֵּן, הֶם, and הֵן, are termed *heavy suffixes*; they are always affixed to the construct state of the noun, and are accented, as מְלִיכָהֶם.

Exercise 7a.

- (1) סוּס וְרוֹכְבוֹ : (2) עֲצֵבֵיהֶם בְּסָף וּוְהָב מַעֲשֵׂי יָדֵי אָדָם :
 (3) צֵאתֵיהֶם וּבוֹאֵיהֶם : (4) פֶּבֶר יָדֵי לְנֶגַד עֵינָיו : (5) פּוֹס חֲמָתוֹ :
 (6) וְעַם רֹחֲוֵי גְּוִיָּתִי : (7) גְּמוּלוֹ כְּצִדְקָתוֹ : (8) לְדָוָד עֲבָדוֹ
 וְלִישְׂרָאֵל עַמּוֹ : (9) אֵין רֵאשִׁית לְרֵאשִׁיתוֹ : (10) לְזִקְנֵי יִשְׂרָאֵל
 וְלְרֵאשֵׁי וְלִשְׂפָטָיו וְלִשְׂטָרְיוֹ : (11) בְּדַבְרֵיכֶם : (12) שְׁעָרֶךָ בְּעֶדֶר
 הָעֵינַיִם : (13) שְׁנֵיךָ בְּעֶדֶר הַקְּצוּבוֹת :

Exercise 7b.

- (1) My commandments, my statutes, and my judgments. (2) My beloved (is) in his garden. (3) Thy (*f.*) neck (is) as a tower of ivory. (4) His eyes (are) like doves by the stream of waters. (5) My wine and my milk. (6) Esther's girls and her chamberlains. (7) Their infants, their wives, and their sons. (8) A cubit (is) its length and a cubit (is) its breadth. (9) In the time of their trouble. (10) On account of our sins. (11) After the (desire of) their (*f.*) heart. (12) Your (*f.*) ornaments.

§ 46. *Irregular Nouns*.—The following list of Irregular Nouns should be very carefully learned, as the greater part of them are in extensive use.

אָב (primitive noun) *father*, constr. אָבִי, with suffixes אָבִי, אָבִיךָ, אָבִיכֶם, אָבִינוּ, אָבֵיךָ, אָבֵיכֶם, אָבֵינוּ, אָבֵיכֶם; plur. אָבוֹת, construct אָבוֹת.

אָח *brother*, construct אָחִי, with suffixes אָחִי, אָחִיךָ, אָחִיכֶם; plur. אָחִים, construct אָחִי, with suffixes אָחִי, אָחִיךָ, אָחִיכֶם, אָחִינוּ.

אָחוֹת *sister*, construct אָחוֹת pl. abs. and constr. not found, pl. with suffixes אָחוֹתֵיךָ, אָחוֹתֵיכֶם.

אִישׁ *man* (for *אִנְשׁ), plural usually אֲנָשִׁים (from *אִנְשִׁים), but three times אִישִׁים, viz. Ps. cxli. 4, Prov. viii. 4, Isaiah liii. 3.

אֲמָה *maid-servant*, with suffix אֲמָתְךָ, plur. אֲמָהוֹת, construct אֲמָהוֹת.

אִשָּׁה *woman* (for *אִנְשָׁה), construct אִשָּׁתְךָ, with suffixes אִשָּׁתְךָ, אִשָּׁתְךָ, plur. נָשִׁים, construct נָשִׁי, with suffixes נָשִׁיךָ, נָשִׁיכֶם, נָשִׁינוּ.

בַּיִת (m.) *house*, construct בַּיִת, plur. בָּתַיִם, construct בָּתַי, with suffix בָּתַיכֶם.

בֵּן *son* (for *בִּנָּה), construct בֵּן, seldom בְּנִי, בְּנֵי, Gen. xlix. 11. בְּנֵי, Num. xxiii. 18 and xxiv. 3, 15. With suffixes בְּנֵיךָ, בְּנֵיכֶם; plur. בָּנִים, construct בְּנֵי, with suffixes בְּנֵיךָ, בְּנֵיכֶם, בְּנֵינוּ.

בַּת *daughter* (for *בַּנֶּת), with suffix בַּתִּי; plur. בָּנוֹת, construct בָּנוֹת.

חָם *father-in-law*, only found with suffixes חָמִיךָ, Gen. xxxviii. 13 and 25; 1 Sam. iv. 19 and 21.

חַמּוֹתָהּ *mother-in-law*, only found with suffixes חַמּוֹתָהּ, Ruth i. 14, and ii. 11.

יוֹם *day*, plur. יָמִים, construct יָמִי; dual יוֹמַיִם.

כֵּל *vessel*, plur. כֵּלִים, construct כֵּלִי.

מַיִם plur. *water*, construct מַי, and (more rarely) מַיְמִי, with suffixes מַיְמִיךָ, מַיְמִיו, מַיְמֵיהֶם.

עִיר *city*, (*f.*) plur. עָרִים, construct עָרֵי.

פֶּה *mouth*, construct פִּי, with suffixes פִּיךָ, פִּיהוּ, פִּיהָ, or פִּיו, plur. פִּים, and פִּיּוֹת figurative.

רֹאשׁ *head*, (for *רֹאשׁ) plur. רֹאשִׁים (for *רֹאשִׁים), construct רֹאשֵׁי.

Exercise 8a.

- (1) מְשִׁיחַ בּוֹדֵד עֲבָדָךְ : (2) יְהוֹשֻׁעַ בּוֹנֵן : (3) שְׂמֹשׁוֹן
וְאָבִיו וְאָמוֹ : (4) אַחֹתִי הָאִשָּׁה בֵּת אָבִי : (5) חַמּוֹתָךְ : (6) חַמּוּהָ
וְאִשָּׁה : (7) בְּנֵיךָ וּבֵית אָבִיךָ : (8) אֲנִי עֲבָדְךָ בְּרֹאמְתָךְ :
(9) עֲדַת בְּנֵי־יִשְׂרָאֵל : (10) עַל פִּי שְׁנַי (two) עֲדִים : (11) אַחֶיךָ
בְּנֵי לְוִי : (12) אֶל־רֹאשֵׁי הָעַם : (13) עָרֵי אֶרֶץ יְהוּדָה :
(14) מְשֻׁפְּחוֹת בֵּית יִשְׂרָאֵל : (15) בֵּימֵי מַתְתִּיהוּ בְּרִיּוֹחֲקוֹ
בְּהוֹן גְּדוֹל וּבְנָיו :

Exercise 8b.

(1) On his sister's hands. (2) My master's wife. (3) The daughters of the Canaanites. (4) The waters of the river Euphrates. (5) As a cage is full of (מְלֵא) birds, so (בֵּי) their houses (are) full of (מְלֵאִים) deceit.¹ (6) Vessels of gold and silver. (7) The drinking vessels (say vessels of drinking) of king Solomon (were of) gold. (8) The women in the king of Judah's house. (9) The children of Machir the son of Manasseh. (10) Cities for your children and folds for your sheep. (11) His days are as the days of a hireling. (12) The elders of Israel and the heads of the tribes, the chiefs of the fathers of (בְּ) the children of Israel.

¹ Jer. v. 27.

CHAPTER III.

ADJECTIVES.

§ 47. Adjectives agree with the substantives they qualify. When *epithets* they follow the noun, and if it has the article or a personal suffix they take the article, as *בֶּן קָטָן* *a little son*, *הַבֶּן הַקָּטָן* *the little son*, *בְּנֵי הַקָּטָן* *my little son*. When *predicates* they do not take the article, as, *my son (is) little*, *בְּנֵי קָטָן*.

§ 48. *Gender*.—The masculine has no distinctive termination; the feminine is formed by the suffix *הַ*, the vowel changes being the same as if it were a light pronominal suffix. Masculine adjectives in *הַ* simply change the *ségòl* into *kàméts*; those in *תַּ* and *תָּ* remain unchanged, e.g. *טוֹב* *good*, fem. *טוֹבָה*; *יְפָה* *beautiful*, fem. *יְפָה*.

§ 49. *Number*.—The plural is formed in exactly the same manner as that of substantives. The dual of adjectives is never found.

§ 50. *Degrees of Comparison*.—The degrees of comparison are not formed by inflections of the adjective, as in European languages, in fact there are really no degrees of comparison at all. Where in English you would say “*the father is better than his son*,” the Hebrew is *טוֹב הָאָב מִבְּנֵו* *the father (is) good from his son*; “*the strongest ox of the herd*,” *הַשּׁוֹר הַגִּבּוֹר בַּבָּקָר* *the ox strong among the herd*.

Exercise 9a.

(1) גוי גדול ועצום מישראל: (2) היפה בנשים: (3) נח איש צדיק תמים בדתיו: (4) אדני רהף אחרי עבדו: (5) רחף מפנינים מכרה: (6) כקץ ימים רבים: (7) הגוים הנשארים: (8) מלך גדול על-כל-אלהים: (9) רבים רדפי וצרי: (10) פרי צדיק עץ חיים ולקח נפשות חכם¹: (11) דרך איל ישר בעיניו ושמיע לעצה חכם²: (12) יתר מרעהו צדיק:

Exercise 9b.

(1) A good woman (is) more desirable than gold. (2) All the ways of a man (are) pure in his eyes. (3) The redemption of their soul (is) precious. (4) From the rising of the sun till its going down, His name (is) praised.³ (5) My tongue (is) a pen writing quickly. (6) In the scroll of a book (it is) written of me [עלי]. (7) A false balance [say "a pair of balances of deceit"] (is) his abomination, but a just weight (is) his delight.⁴ (8) The thoughts of the righteous [pl.] (are) justice, but the counsels of the wicked [pl.] (are) deceit.⁵ (9) Deceit (is) in the heart of the imaginers of evil, but to the counsellors of peace (is) joy.⁶ (10) Solomon my son (is) a boy, and tender, and the work (is) great.

¹ Prov. xi. 30.² Id. xii. 15.³ Psalm cxiii. 3.⁴ Prov. xi. 1.⁵ Id. xii. 5.⁶ Id. xii. 20.

CHAPTER IV.

NUMERALS.

§ 51. *Cardinal Numbers*.—The Cardinal Numbers from 2 to 10 are in Hebrew abstract substantives (cf. triad, nonad, &c.), but are also used like adverbs (see § 435-6). The numbers from 3 to 10 have each a masculine and a feminine form; but, curiously enough, the *feminine* form is used when referring to a *masculine* noun, and the *masculine* form when referring to a *feminine* noun; e.g. שְׁשֵׁה אַנְשִׁים *six men*, שֵׁשׁ נָשִׁים *six women*.

WITH A MASCULINE NOUN.				WITH A FEMININE NOUN.			
		absolute.	construct.			absolute.	construct.
1	“א	אֶחָד	אֶחָד			אֶחָת	אֶחָת
2	“ב	שְׁנַיִם	שְׁנַיִ			שְׁתַּיִם	שְׁתַּיִ
3	“ג	שְׁלֹשָׁה	שְׁלֹשֶׁת			שְׁלוֹשׁ	שְׁלוֹשׁ
4	“ד	אַרְבָּעָה	אַרְבַּעַת			אַרְבַּע	אַרְבַּע
5	“ה	חֲמִשָּׁה	חֲמִשֶּׁת			חֲמִשׁ	חֲמִשׁ
6	“ו	שֵׁשָׁה	שֵׁשֶׁת			שֵׁשׁ	שֵׁשׁ
7	“ז	שִׁבְעָה	שִׁבְעַת			שִׁבַּע	שִׁבַּע
8	“ח	שְׁמֹנָה	שְׁמֹנַת			שְׁמוֹנָה	שְׁמוֹנָה
9	“ט	תְּשַׁעָה	תְּשַׁעַת			תְּשַׁע	תְּשַׁע
10	“י	עֶשְׂרֵה	עֶשְׂרֶת			עֶשְׂרִים	עֶשְׂרִים

§ 52. The numbers from 11 to 19 are expressed by the units followed by *ten*, but not joined with a conjunction.¹ The feminine numerals take the unit in the construct. All these numerals are always used as adverbs.

	Masculine.	Feminine.
11	א"א { אחד עָשָׂר עֲשֵׂתֵי עָשָׂר	אַחַת עֲשָׂרָה עֲשֵׂתֵי עֲשָׂרָה
12	י"ב { שְׁנַיִם עָשָׂר שְׁנֵי עָשָׂר	שְׁתֵּים עֲשָׂרָה שְׁתֵּי עֲשָׂרָה
13	י"ג ¹ שלשה עָשָׂר	שְׁלֹשׁ עֲשָׂרָה
&c.	&c.	

§ 53. Twenty is expressed by the plural of *ten*; the *tens* from 30 to 90 are expressed by the plural of the corresponding unit. They are all *common gender*, and have no construct. In numbers consisting of tens and units, in the earlier books of the Bible the units are placed first, in the later books the tens: they are nearly always connected by the conjunction וְ (ו) *and*, e.g. חֲמִישׁ וְשִׁשִּׁים שָׁנָה, Gen. v. 21, but שְׁלֹשִׁים וְשָׁנִים כּוֹלֵךְ, 1 Kings xx. 1.

¹ 15=י"ה, not י"ה.

20	כ	עֶשְׂרִים	60	ס	שְׁשִׁים
21 &c.	כ"א	אֶחָד וְעֶשְׂרִים or עֶשְׂרִים וְאֶחָד	70	ע	שִׁבְעִים
30	ל	שְׁלֹשִׁים	80	פ	שְׁמֹנִים
40	מ	אַרְבָּעִים	90	צ	תְּשַׁעִים
50	נ	חֲמִשִּׁים			

§ 54. The numbers above 90 are as follows:—

100	ק	מֵאָה fem. (constr. מֵאֵת, pl. מֵאוֹת <i>hundreds</i>).
200	ר	מֵאוֹתַיִם (dual).
300 &c.	ש	שְׁלֹשׁ מֵאוֹת, &c.
1,000	ת or "א	אַלְפָּה masc. (pl. אֲלָפִים <i>thousands</i>).
2,000		אַלְפַיִם (dual).
3,000 &c.		שְׁלֹשַׁת אֲלָפִים, &c.
10,000		רַבְבָּה, but in later books רַבּוֹ (רבּו), pl. רַבּוֹת (רבּוֹת).
20,000		רַבּוֹתַיִם (dual).
30,000 &c.		שְׁלֹשַׁת רַבּוֹת, &c.

§ 55. *Ordinal Numbers*.—The Ordinal Numbers from 1 to 10 are as follows:—

	masc.	fem.		masc.	fem.
first	ראשון	ראשונה	sixth	ששי	ששית
second	שני	שנית	seventh,	שביעי	שביעית
third	שלישי	שלישית	eighth,	שמיני	שמינית
fourth	רביעי	רביעית	ninth	תשיעי	תשיעית
fifth,	חמישי & חמישי	חמישית & חמישית	tenth	עשירי	עשירית

[N.B.—The student should learn § 435 *et seq.*, on the syntax of the numerals, before writing the exercise.]

Exercise 10a.

- (1) אחד עשר יום מחרב דרך הר שעיר עד קרש ברנע:
 (2) בארבעים שנה: (3) בעשתי עשר חודש באחד: (4) שנים
 עשר אנשים איש אחד לשבט: (5) תשע אמות ארבה ארבע
 אמות רחבה באמות איש: (6) ית בן שתים עשרי שנה
 ותשע מאות שנה: (7) ארבעה עשר אלף צאן וששת אלפים
 גמלים ואלף צמד בקר ואלף אתונות: ¹ (8) עשרה אנשים למאה
 לכלו שבטי ישראל ומאה לאלף ואלף לרבה: ² (9) גמליהם

¹ Job xlii. 12.

² Judges xx. 10.

חֲמִשִּׁים אֶלֶף וְצֵאן מֵאֲתַיִם וְחֲמִשִּׁים אֶלֶף וְחֲמֹרִים אֲלֵפִים וְנֶפֶשׁ
אָדָם מֵאָה אֶלֶף :

Exercise 10b.

(1) Two tables of stone like unto the first. (2) The twenty-fourth day of the seventh month of the fifth year. (3) Three cities on this side of the Jordan. (4) All these (are) the sons of Jediael, by (ל) the heads of their fathers, mighty men of valour [*pl.*], seventeen thousand and two hundred goes-out of the army to war.¹ (5) A hundred talents of silver, and ten thousand corim of wheat, and ten thousand (of) barley.² (6) In the second year and in the third. (7) The tenth year of Zedekiah, king of Judah, which was [היא] the eighteenth year of Nebuchadnezzar. (8) All the assembly (was) as one, forty-two thousand and three hundred and sixty.³ (9) The tenth (part) [*fem.*] of an ephah [*with article*] of meal as a sin offering. (10) On the first day (there is) a holy convocation, and on the seventh day (there is) a holy convocation. (11) Captains of thousands, and captains of hundreds, and captains of fifty, and captains of tens, and officers to their tribes.

¹ 1 Chron. vii. 11. ² 2 Chron. xxvii. 5.

³ Ezra ii. 64.

CHAPTER V.

PRONOUNS.

A. *Personal Pronouns.*

§ 56. The nominative case is expressed by separate words, which are as follows:—

		SINGULAR.	
pers.		masc.	fem.
1	I . . .	אֲנִי, in pause	אֲנִי .
		אֲנִי " אֲנִי	אֲנִי .
2	thou .	אַתָּה	אַתְּ .
3	he, she, it	הוּא	הִיא .

		PLURAL.	
pers.		masc.	fem.
1	we . . .	אֲנֵינוּ, in pause	אֲנֵינוּ .
		אֲנֵנוּ ¹ , נִחְנוּ	אֲנֵנוּ ¹ , נִחְנוּ .
2	you .	אַתֶּם	אַתֶּן, אַתְּנָה .
3	they .	הֵם, הֵמָּה	הֵנָּה, הֵן .

¹ Rare.

Exercise 11a.

- (1) רְבִים הֵם מְנוּיֵי הָאָרְצוֹת : (2) אַתֶּם עֲבָרִים אֶת־הַיַּרְדֵּן :
 (3) נַעַר אָנֹכִי : (4) מִכְתָּב אֱלֹהִים הוּא חָרוֹת עַל־הַלְחוֹת :
 (5) הַשִּׁמְר² אָחִי אָנֹכִי :³ (6) מְרַגְלִים אַתֶּם : (7) פִּלְגֹנִי⁴ בְּנִי
 אִישׁ אֶחָד נָחֲנוּי בְּנִים אֲנַחְנוּ לֹא מְרַגְלִים :⁵ (8) הוּא מִשְׁלַ
 בְּכַל־אָרֶץ מִצְרַיִם : (9) וְלַחֵם אֵין בְּכַל־הָאָרֶץ כִּי כָבֵד הָרַעַב
 מְאֹד : (10) אֶתָּה וּבְנֶיךָ וּבֵית אָבִיךָ : (11) נָחֲנוּי בִּידֶךָ פְּחֹמֶר :
 (12) לֹא מְבַנֵּי יִשְׂרָאֵל הִמָּה : (13) שִׁבְעַ פְּרוֹת הַטְּבוֹת שְׁבַע
 שָׁנִים הִנֵּה : (14) וַיֹּסֵף הוּא הַשְּׁלִישׁ עַל־הָאָרֶץ הוּא הַפּוֹשְׁבִיר
 לְכָל־עַם הָאָרֶץ :⁶ (15) אָנֹכִי כִּרְתַ בְּרִית : (16) אִשָּׁה יִפֹּת
 מְרָאָה אֶת :

Exercise 11b.

- (1) They are wise women [women of wisdom]. (2) I
 (am) not better than my fathers.⁷ (3) (Be) thou cursed by
 the ground.⁸ (4) I (am) the daughter of Bethuel. (5) I
 (am) Joseph, your brother. (6) Blessed (is) he and blessed
 his name. (7) She (is) my sister. (8) You (are) a
 people stiff of neck. (9) I (am) placing my covenant with
 you [אַתְּכֶם] and with your seed after you [אַחֲרֵיכֶם].
 (10) I also (was) in my dream, and behold three baskets

¹ Ex. xxxii. 16 ; חֶרֶת is only found there.

² הֵּ is an interrogative particle=Latin *ne* (see § 68).

³ Gen. iv. 9. ⁴ כָּל *all*, with personal suffix. ⁵ Gen. xlii. 11.

⁶ Gen. xlii. 6. ⁷ 1 Kings xix. 4. ⁸ Gen. iv. 11.

of white-bread (were) on my head.¹ (11) We and our ground (are) servants to Pharaoh. (12) He (is) behaving very wisely. (13) Who (am) I, and what (is) my life, or the family of my father in Israel.

§ 57. The *accusative* case is expressed (*a*) by suffixes to the preposition אַתְּ (את), (*b*) by suffixes to the verb (for which see § 88 *et seq.*). The following table shows אַתְּ (את) with personal suffixes:—

pers.	SINGULAR.		
		masc.	fem.
1	me	אֶתִּי	אֶתִּי
2	thee . . . [in pause	אֶתְּךָ	אֶתְּךָ
		[אֶתְּךָ]	
3	him, her, it	אֹתוֹ	אֹתָהּ

pers.	PLURAL.		
		masc.	fem.
1	us	אֶתְּנֵנוּ	אֶתְּנֵנוּ
2	you	אֶתְּכֶם	אֶתְּכֶן
3	them	אֹתְהֶם or אֹתָם	אֹתְהֶן or אֹתָן or אֹתְנָה (rare)

¹ Gen. xl. 16.

Exercise 12a.

(1) אָנְכִי מְצִוָּה אֶתְכֶם הַיּוֹם : (2) אִין פִּתֵר אֶתּוֹ : (3) הִנֵּה פְּלִשְׁתִּים גְּלַחְמִים בְּקַעֲיֵלָה וְהִמָּה שְׁסִים אֶת־הַנְּרָנוֹת : (4) מִיַּד מְצָרִים וּמִיַּד כָּל־הַמַּמְלָכוֹת הַלְּחָצִים אֶתְכֶם : (5) הַנְּנִי מִבֵּיא אֶתְם מֵאֶרֶץ צָפוֹן : (6) כָּלֶם יוֹדְעִים אֶתִי לְמִקְטָנָם וְעַד־גְּדוֹלָם : (7) הוּא מְנַחֵל אוֹתָם אֶת־הָאֶרֶץ : (8) הוּא מַעֲלָה אֶתְנוּ מֵאֶרֶץ מְצָרִים וּמוֹלִיךְ אֶתְנוּ בַּמִּדְבָּר : (9) הַנְּנִי נִשְׁפֹּט אֶתְךָ : (10) הֲאֶתִי הֵם מְכַעֲסִים ' הֲלֹא אֶתְם לְמַעַן בִּשְׁת פְּנִיהֶם :¹

Exercise 12b.

(1) Law and commandments, statutes and judgements, thou hast taught [לְמִדְּרָתָ] us. (2) He (is) bringing us to this land. (3) The sons of the king, seventy men (were) with [אֶת] the great (men) of the city (who were) bringing them up.² (4) He (is) bringing them to the land of their inheritance. (5) Lest we burn [נִשְׂרֹף] thee and the house of thy father with fire [בָּ]. (6) (There is) no man receiving me into the house [הוּא of motion.] (7) All which I (am) showing thee, the structure of the tabernacle and the structure of all its vessels.³

¹ Jer. vii. 19, הֲ interrogative (see § 68).

² 2 Kings x. 6.

³ Ex. xxv. 9.

§ 58. The Dative Case is expressed by ל or אל, with suffixes :—

SINGULAR.

pers.		masc.	fem.
1	to me	לִי אֵלַי	לִי אֵלַי
2	to thee	לָךְ אֵלֶיךָ	לָךְ אֵלֶיךָ
		לְךָ לְכָה, לְךָ	
3	to him, &c.	לוֹ אֵלָיו	לָהּ אֵלֶיהָ

PLURAL.

pers.		masc.	fem.
1	to us	לָנוּ אֵלֵינוּ	לָנוּ אֵלֵינוּ
2	to you	לָכֶם אֵלֵיכֶם	לָכֶן אֵלֵיכֶן
3	to them	לָהֶם אֵלֵיהֶם	לָהֶן אֵלֵיהֶן
		לָהֶם, לָהֶם	לָהֶן, לָהֶן
		poet. לָמוֹ	

Exercise 13a.

הַבָּנוֹת בְּנוֹתַי וְהַבָּנִים בְּנֵי וְהַצֵּאֵן צֵאֲנִי וְכָל אֲשֶׁר-אֶתָּה (1)

רָאָה לִי-הוּא : (2) הִנֵּה חֲנֻמָּאֵל בְּוַשְׁלָם דְּרָךְ בָּא אֵלֶיךָ : (3) לָךְ

מְשֵׁפֶט הִרְשָׁה וּלְךָ הִנְאָלָה : (4) אִין לָהֶם מְאוּמָה : (5) שְׁמָעוּ
 אֵלַי יוֹדְעֵי צֶדֶק עִם תּוֹרָתִי : (6) לֹא שָׁבָה (she has returned)
 אֵלַי בְּגוֹדָה אַחֻתָּהּ יְהוּדָה בְּכָל־לֵבָה : (7) אֵלֶּה שְׁמוֹת הַיְלָדִים
 לוֹ בִירוּשָׁלַם : (8) כְּנָנָה אֲשֶׁר אִין מִים לָהּ : (9) אִין לִי טוֹב :
 (10) הַמְּלָכוֹת לְךָ : (11) כִּן הִפְּיָה עֲשִׂים לְךָ : (12) הוּא מְצִיב לוֹ יָד :
 (13) וְזֶה־לְךָ תְרוּמַת מִתָּנָם לְכָל־תְּנוּפוֹת בְּנֵי יִשְׂרָאֵל : (14) אָנֹכִי
 כִּינּו לְךָ :

Exercise 13b.

(1) In all time of trouble and distress (there is) no king
 to us but thee. (2) To thee alone we (are) giving thanks
 (3) Answering (to) his people (ל) in the time of their cry
 to him (אֵל). (4) If he has no daughter [If no daughter
 (is) to him]. (5) And the ravens brought [bringing] to
 him bread and flesh in the morning, bread and flesh in the
 evening.¹ (6) To the land of your dwellings, which I
 (am) giving to you. (7) These (are) the princes that
 (were) to him. (8) The men (are) very good to us.
 (9) Who (is) the great nation (to) which there (are) gods

¹ 1 Kings xvii. 6.

near [to it].¹ (10) He (is) giving to you on the sixth day the bread of two days [dual].² (11) The land which he (is) giving thee for an inheritance.

§ 59. The Ablative is expressed by suffixes to כֵּן :—

		SINGULAR.		
pers.		masc.	fem.	
1	from me .	$\left\{ \begin{array}{l} \text{כִּמְּנִי, poet. כִּנִּי,} \\ \text{in pause כְּנִי} \end{array} \right\}$		כִּמְּנִי, &c.
2	from thee .	כִּמְּךָ, in pause	כִּמְּךָ	כִּמְּךָ
3	from him, &c.	$\left\{ \begin{array}{l} \text{כִּמְּנוּ, poet.} \\ \text{כִּנְהוּ, כִּנְהוּ} \end{array} \right\}$		כִּמְּנָה

		PLURAL.		
pers.		masc.	fem.	
1	from us .	כִּמְּנוּ	כִּמְּנוּ	כִּמְּנוּ
2	from you .	כִּמְּכֶם	כִּמְּכֶם	כִּמְּכֶם
3	from them .	$\left\{ \begin{array}{l} \text{מֵהֶם, מֵהֶמָּה,} \\ \text{poet. מִנְהֶם} \end{array} \right\}$		מֵהֶן, מֵהֶנָּה

¹ Deut. iv. 7.

² Ex. xvi. 29.

§ 60. The Locative is expressed by suffixes to ב.

			SINGULAR.	
pers.			masc.	fem.
1	in me . . .		בִּי	בִּי
2	in thee . . .		בְּךָ, in pause	בְּךָ
3	in him, &c. . .		בוֹ	בָּהּ

			PLURAL.	
pers.			masc.	fem.
1	in us . . .		בָּנוּ	בָּנוּ
2	in you . . .		בְּכֶם	בְּכֶן
3	in them . . .		בָּהֶם, בָּם, בְּהֶמָּה	בָּהֶן, בָּהֶן, בְּהֵנָּה

Exercise 14a.

(1) אֲשֶׁרִי אָדָם בְּטִחַ בְּךָ : (2) רֵעֶךָ הַטּוֹב מִמֶּךָ : (3) הַיָּבֵל
וְיֹשְׁבֵי בָהּ : (4) הַמְצִיחָה הַזֹּאת לֹא נִפְלְאת הוּא מִמֶּךָ וְלֹא רַחֲקָה
הוּא : (5) פֶּן יֵשׁ בְּכֶם אִישׁ אוֹ אִשָּׁה אוֹ מְשֻׁפָּחָה אוֹ שֹׁבֵט אֲשֶׁר

¹ Deut. xxx. 11.

לְבָבוּ פָנָה הַיּוֹם מֵעַם יְהוָה: ¹ (6) שְׁנֵי־אֲנָשִׁים צַדִּיקִים וְטוֹבִים
 כְּמִנִּי: ² (7) הוּא אָחִי הַגָּדוֹל מִמֶּנִּי: (8) בִּי הִנְנִי מְשַׁלַּח בְּכֶם
 נְחָשִׁים צַפְעָנִים אֲשֶׁר אֵין לָהֶם לְחַשׁ: ³ (9) עֵדִים אַתֶּם בְּכֶם:
 (10) מוֹם אֵין בְּדִ: (11) שִׁבְלָה אֵין בָּהֶם: (12) כִּן תַּעֲשֶׂה
 [thou shalt do] לְכָל־הָעָרִים הַרְחֻקוֹת מִמֶּךָ מֵאֵד אֲשֶׁר לֹא מַעֲרִי
 הַנּוֹסִים־הָאֵלֶּה הִנֵּה: ⁴ (13) צְעִירִים מִמֶּנִּי:

Exercise 14b.

(1) There (is) not one among them. (2) All (that were) stronger than he. (3) And the men of Ai smote [וַיַּכּוּ] of [מִן] them, [as] thirty-six men.⁵ (4) (There is) a blessing in it (*masc.*). (5) Is not [הֲלוֹא] the arrow away from thee and far off? (6) Is this man Coniah a despised broken idol? is he a vessel in which there is no delight? [Turn, "An idol (with prefix הֲ interrogative) despised, broken, (is) the man the this Coniah, is he (trans. אִם, an *inter. part.*) a vessel no pleasure in it."]⁶ (7) Nations greater and stronger than thou. (8) (There is) no (one) weary, and no (one) stumbling in it (*masc.*). (9) (There is) no strange (one) among

¹ Deut. xxix. 17.

² 1 Kings ii. 32.

³ Jer. viii. 17.

⁴ Deut. xx. 15.

⁵ Jos. vii. 5.

⁶ Jer. xxii. 28.

you. (10) Old men (and) also boys (are) rejoicing in me.¹ (11) Every (one) wise of heart among you. (12) (Some) of them [from them] had the charge of [(were) over] the vessels of the service.

§ 61. **בְּ** as, with suffixes, is generally lengthened to **בְּמוֹ**.

[*Remark.*—The suffix **מוֹ** is affixed in poetry to **ל**, **ב**, and **כ**, forming **לְמוֹ**, **בְּמוֹ**, and **כְּמוֹ**, which are used as separate words as well as with suffixes.]

SINGULAR.			
pers.		masc.	fem.
1	as I . . .	בְּמוֹנִי .	בְּמוֹנִי
2	as thou .	בְּמוֹךְ .	not found
3	as he, she, it	בְּמוֹהוּ .	בְּמוֹהָ

PLURAL.			
pers.		masc.	fem.
1	as us .	בְּמוֹנֵינוּ .	בְּמוֹנֵינוּ
2	as you .	בְּכֶם , בְּמוֹכֶם .	not found
3	as they .	בְּהֵם , בְּהֶם , בְּמוֹהֶם	בְּהֵנָּה , בְּהֶנָּה

¹ Ibn Ezra's **אִגְרַת שַׁבָּת** "Letter on the Sabbath," date 1159.

§ 62. Most of the other prepositions also take suffixes, in the same manner as nouns.

Exercise 15a.

(1) הָלֹא כָּל־הָאָרֶץ לְפָנָיִךְ : (2) גַּם אָנֹכִי כָּכֶם : (3) אִישׁ עִמָּךְ
 אֶצְלִי : (4) כִּי אֲנִי לְצַלַּע נָכוֹן * וּמִכְאוּבֵי נַגְדֵי תַמְיֵד : ¹ (5) וְהִנֵּה
 שִׁבְעַת שְׂבָלִים דַּקּוֹת וְשִׁדּוּפֹת קָדִים * צְמַחוֹת אַחֲרֵיהֶן : ² (6) מִי
 כְּמוֹהוּ מוֹרָה : (7) הוּא נָבִיא תַחַתְיָךְ : ³ (8) אִין־עוֹד אֱלֹהִים
 מִבְּלַעֲדֵי * יֵאל צַדִּיק וּמוֹשִׁיעַ אִין וּזְלָתִי : ⁴ (9) אֲבָרָהֶם הֵלֶךְ עִפְּם :
 (10) הַשְּׁלֵמָה הַהֲדָרָשָׁה אֲשֶׁר עָלָיו : (11) הוּא יֵשֵׁב מִמְּלִי : ⁵
 (12) לְפָנַי בַּעַל צַפֹּן נִכְחוּ : ⁶ (13) בִּינִי וּבֵין בְּנֵי יִשְׂרָאֵל אוֹת הוּא
 לְעַלְמָם : (14) הַיְהוּדִים הַיֹּשְׁבִים אֶצְלָם : ⁷ (15) וְהִקִּמְתִּי (and I will
 establish) אֶת־בְּרִיתִי בֵּינִי וּבֵינְךָ וּבֵין זְרַעְךָ אַחֲרַיִךְ לְדוֹרֹתָם : ⁷

Exercise 15b.

(1) Abraham, and his wife, and all that (was) his [to him], and Lot with him. (2) For Solomon thy (*f.*) son shall-reign [יְמִלֶּךְ] after-me, and he shall sit [וְהוּא יֵשֵׁב] upon my throne instead of me.⁸ (3) Excepting thee, a man

¹ Ps. xxxviii. 18. ² Gen. xli. 6.

³ תַּחַת with suffixes has the form of plural. ⁴ Isai. xlv. 21.

⁵ Numbers xxii. 5, the only place where כּוֹל is found with a suffix.

⁶ נִכַּח for נִבַּח. ⁷ Gen. xvii. 7. ⁸ 1 Kings i. 30.

shall not raise up [לֹא יָרִים אִישׁ] his hand and his foot in all the land of Egypt.¹ (4) All my ways are before [נִגְנָר] thee.² (5) And the second choir-of-thanksgivers (which was) [the] going over against and I after it, and half the people from upon [to] the wall, from upon [to] the tower of the furnaces and as far as the broad wall.³ (6) A prepared table (is) before her. (7) And the ass (was) standing by it, [אֶפְסָל] (*f.*) and the lion stood by the corpse.⁴ (8) And I, behold me establishing my covenant with you.⁵ (9) Behold me going (*f.*) after them. (10) Thou, and thy sons, and the house of thy father with thee. (11) The fat which (is) upon⁶ it. (*masc.*) (12) These men are peaceable with us [אִתָּנוּ]. (13) Sixty men (are) running before him. (14) Behold me watching over thee for evil and not for good.⁷

§ 63. *Demonstrative Pronouns.*—The Demonstrative Pronouns are as follows:—

Sing.: masc. זֶה (זוֹ), fem. זֹאת (זוֹה, זוֹ).

Plur.: masc. and fem. אֵלֶּה (אֵל, rare).

There are also the very rare forms הַלְלוֹה⁸ *m.*, הַלְלוֹי⁹ *f.*, and הַלְלִי¹⁰ *m.*

The 3rd. person Personal Pronouns are also used as Demonstratives.

¹ Gen. xli. 44.

² Ps. cxix. 168.

³ Neh. xii. 38.

⁴ 1 Kings xiii. 24.

⁵ Gen. ix. 9, אִתָּנוּ *with*, with suffixes, is אִתָּנוּ.

⁶ עָלַי is used with suffixes not עָל.

⁷ Jer. xliv. 27.

⁸ Found only Gen. xxiv. 65 and xxxvii. 19.

⁹ Ezek. xxxvi. 35.

¹⁰ Jud. vi. 20, and 1 Sam. xiv. 1, and xvii. 26, and as fem. in 2 Kings iv. 25.

§ 64. To represent the Relative Pronouns (*who, which, that*) we have the word אֲשֶׁר, and its contracted form שְׁ, with a *dàgèsh forte* in the next letter. With adjectives and participles the article is generally used instead of a relative pronoun.

§ 65. As the word אֲשֶׁר is invariable,¹ in all the cases but the nominative, a personal pronoun is added, thus:—

Nom.	אֲשֶׁר	<i>who.</i>
Acc.	אֲשֶׁר אֹתוֹ, ² אֲשֶׁר	<i>whom.</i>
Dat.	אֲשֶׁר לוֹ or לוֹ—אֲשֶׁר	<i>to whom.</i>
Abl.	אֲשֶׁר מִמֶּנּוּ or מִמֶּנּוּ—אֲשֶׁר	<i>from whom.</i>

Abl. and Loc. אֲשֶׁר בּוֹ or בּוֹ—אֲשֶׁר &c., *in (&c) whom, &c.*

§ 66. The Interrogative Pronouns מִי *who?* and מַה *what?* are used for both genders and numbers.

מַה becomes מִה before ה, and generally before ח or ע if not pointed with *kàméts*; as, מִה־הוּא, Num. xiii. 18.

Before ה, ח, and ע, מִה is generally used, as מִה עֲשִׂיתָ. Sometimes מַה is used before other letters, and מִה is often used, it then being followed by a *dàgèsh forte*, and usually joined to the next word by a *mákkèf*, as מִה־קוֹל.

§ 67. The Interrogative Adverb אֵי *where?* followed by זֶה &c., are also used to express *who?* as אֵי־זֶה.

¹ לְאִשֶּׁר &c. mean *to him who, &c.*

² אֵת אִשֶּׁר means *he who.*

§ 68. Simple direct interrogations are introduced by הַ (equivalent in meaning to the Latin enclitic *ne*) prefixed to the first word, as הַשְׁמַתָּה *hast thou set?*

Before a *shěvâ* הַ becomes הֶ, and also before ע, ח, ה, א, if not pointed with *kàméts*, as הַאֲתָהּ.¹ Before א, ה, ח, or ע it becomes הֶ, as הַחֹזֶק.³ Letters pointed with *shěvâ* following the ה interrogative often take a *dàgêsh forte*, as הַבְּדִרְךָ.

Exercise 16a.

(1) מִי־כִמְכָה | בְּאֵלֶם יְהוָה מִי פְכֻכָה נֶאֱדָר בְּקֹדֶשׁ נוֹרָא,
 תְּהִלּוֹת עֲשֶׂה פִלְא :¹ (2) זֶה צוֹר יִשְׁעֵנוּ : (3) זֹאת הַקֵּת
 הַתּוֹרָה : (4) כֹּל־אֱלֹהֵ עָרִים בְּצִרְתָּ חוֹמָה גְּבֵהָ דִלְתֵים
 וּבְרִיחַ לְבַד מֵעָרֵי הַפְּרוֹי הַרְבֵּה מְאֹד :⁵ (5) וְלֹא אֶתְכֶם
 לְבַדְכֶם אֲנֹכִי כִרַת אֶת הַבְּרִית הַזֹּאת וְאֶת־הָאֱלֹהֵ הַזֹּאת :⁶
 (6) הֲלוֹא דָוִד מִסְתַּתֵּר בְּגִבְעַת הַחֲכִילָה עַל פְּנֵי הַיְשִׁמוֹן :⁷
 (7) מִה־אֲתָה רָאָה : (8) כָּל אֱלֹהֵ הַבְּרִית הַפְּתוּבָה בְּסִפְר
 הַתּוֹרָה הַזֶּה : (9) מִפִּי יִקְרָא (he dictates) אֵלַי אֵת כָּל־הַדְּבָרִים
 הָאֵלֶּה : וְאֲנִי כֹתֵב עַל־הַסֵּפֶר בְּדִי :

¹ Num. xiii. 18. ² 2 Sam. vii. 5. ³ Num. xiii. 18.

⁴ Exod. xv. 11.

⁵ Deut. iii. 5.

⁶ Deut. xxix. 13.

⁷ 1 Sam. xxvi. 1.

Exercise 16b.

(1) What (is) this land on which he (is) dwelling, (is) it good or evil; and what (are) these cities in which he (is) dwelling, (are) they in encampments or in fortified (places)?¹
 (2) What [אֵי זֶה] (is) the way. (3) Art thou not [הֲאִינֶדְךָ] seeing what they (are) doing in the cities of Judah, and in the streets of Jerusalem?² (4) Where [אֵי זֶה] (is) the place of understanding. (5) Behold me giving this city into (ב) the hand of the king of Babylon. (6) The chief of the herdsmen of Saul [say “which (were) to Saul”]. (7) The land whither I am bringing you [say “which I (am) bringing you thither”]. (8) Two kings of the Amorite who (were) on the other side of the Jordan.

Exercise 17a. Recapitulatory.

(1) לְכֹל בְּלִי הַמְּשָׁפָן בְּכֹל עֲבָדָתוֹ • בְּכֹל־יְתֻדָּתוֹ וְכֹל־יְתֻדָּת
 הַחֲצֵר נְחֻשֶׁת :³ (2) הַנִּתְּנוּ בַּיָּם דָּרָךְ וּבַיָּמִים עֲזִים נְתִיבָה :⁴
 (3) וְאַתָּה שָׁלוֹם וּבֵיתְךָ שָׁלוֹם וְכֹל אֲשֶׁר־לְךָ שָׁלוֹם : (4) וְזָבַח
 וְצִלְמָנֶעַ בַּקְּרָקֵר וּמְחַנְיָהֶם עִמָּם בַּחֲמִשָּׁת עֶשֶׂר אֲלָף • כֹּל
 הַנּוֹתָרִים מִכֹּל מְחַנֵּה בְּגִי־קָדָם • וְהַנִּפְלִים מֵאָה וְעֶשְׂרִים אֲלָף
 אִישׁ שִׁלְף הָרָב :⁵ (5) אַחִי בְּגִי־אֹמִי הֵם :⁶ (6) עֵץ חַיִּים הִיא

¹ Num. xiii. 19.² Jer. vii. 17.³ Ex. xxvii. 19.⁴ Is. xliii. 16.⁵ Judges viii. 10.⁶ Idem, viii. 19.

לְמַחְזִיקִים בָּהּ וְתוֹמְכֶיהָ מֵאֲשֶׁר : (7) דְּרָכֶיהָ דְרָכֵי נַעַם וְכָל
 גְּתִיבֹתֶיהָ שְׁלוֹם : (8) אֲרָף יָמִים בְּיַמֶּינָהּ בְּשִׂמְלָהּ עִשָׂר
 וְקָבוֹד : (9) וְיָמֵי גֹי נָדוּל אֲשֶׁר-לוֹ חֲקִים וּמִשְׁפָּטִים צְדִיקִים כָּל
 הַתּוֹרָה הַזֹּאת אֲשֶׁר אֲנֹכִי נָתַן לְפָנֶיכֶם הַיּוֹם : ¹ (10) הוּא
 הָאֲמָרִים לָרַע טוֹב וְלַטּוֹב רָע ' שָׁמַיִם חֲשָׁד לְאֹר וְאֹר לְחֲשָׁד ' .
 שָׁמַיִם מֵר לְמַתּוֹק וּמַתּוֹק לְמָר : ² (11) הוּא חֲכָמִים בְּעֵינֵיהֶם וְנָגַד
 פְּגִיחָם גְּבוּנִים : ² (12) הִנְנִי מִמֶּלֶא אֶת-כְּלֵי-יִשְׂרָאֵל הָאָרֶץ הַזֹּאת
 אֶת-הַמְּלָכִים הַיּוֹשְׁבִים לְדָוָד עַל-כִּסְאוֹ וְאֶת-הַכֹּהֲנִים וְאֶת-
 הַנְּבִיאִים וְאֶת-כְּלֵי-יִשְׂרָאֵל יְרוּשָׁלַם ' שְׁכָרוֹן : ³

Exercise 17b.

(1) Your land (is) a desolation, your cities burnt of fire, your ground in-your-sight strangers (are) eating it.⁴
 (2) For with the sword, and with [the] famine, and with [the] pestilence I (am) making-an-end-of them. (3) Giving the sun for a light by day, the laws of the moon and the stars for a light by night.⁵ (4) Doing mercy to thousands and recompensing the iniquity of the fathers to the bosom of their children after them.⁶ (5) Is there not one father

¹ Deut. iv. 8.

² Is. v. 20, 21.

³ Jer. xiii. 13.

⁴ Is. i. 7.

⁵ Jer. xxxi. 35.

⁶ Jer. xxxii. 18.

to-all-of-us? (6) And behold-them a desolation this day and (there is) no inhabitant in them.¹ (7) And (the) Philistines (were) standing on the mountain on-one-side, and Israel (were) standing on the mountain on-the-other-side, and the valley (was) between-them.² (8) And a helmet of copper (was) on his head, and (in a) cuirass of scales he (was) clothed, and the weight of the cuirass (was) five thousand shekels (of) copper.³ (9) Behold the people [the] going forth from Egypt. (10) The princes of (the) Philistines (were) passing over by (7) hundreds and by thousands, and David and his men (were) passing over in the rear with Achish.⁴ (11) Behold me bringing my words to this city for evil and not for good. (12) And all the land (was) weeping [*pl.*], a great voice; and all the people (were) crossing over, and the king (was) crossing over in the brook (of) Kedron.⁵ (13) And one prophet, an-old-(man) (was) living in Bethel. (14) I am eighty years old [say "A son of eighty years (am) I"]].

¹ Jer. xlv. 2. ² 1 Sam. xvii. 3.

³ 1 Sam. xvii. 5. ⁴ 1 Sam. xxix. 2. ⁵ 2 Sam. xv. 23.

CHAPTER VI.

THE VERB.

§ 69. The third person singular masculine of the perfect tense of the simplest form of the regular verb (called *kal*, see below) which is considered to be the *stem* or *crude form* of the verb, consists of three letters, the first of which is always pointed with *kàméts*, the second with *páttách*, *tsèrè*, or *chòlém*, e.g. פָּקַד *he has visited*, כָּבֵד *he was heavy*, קָטַן *he was small*. Verbs with the second radical pointed with *páttách* are generally transitive, those with *tsèrè* or *chòlém* intransitive, and express a quality or a state of mind.

§ 70. From the simple form of the verb arise certain *verbal derivatives*, which are formed according to the same rule in all verbs, by vowel changes in the primitive, and addition of consonants, and each of which has generally a distinct meaning. The Hebrew word for these inflexions is בְּנֵינִים *formations*, and we make use of the term *Form* in preference to *Conjugation*, which is that in common use, retaining the latter word in the same sense as it is used in European grammar.

§ 71. There are seven forms in general use. The primitive is called קָל *light*, on account of having no formative additions except the personal affixes, &c.; the

others are called **פְּבִירִים** *heavy*, and names are given to them from the different forms of the old Hebrew paradigm **פָּעַל** *he has done*, (the use of which, however, has been discontinued on account of its having **ל** for its second radical).

§ 72. The forms may be divided into three classes, *Simple*, *Intensive*, and *Causative*, each being again subdivided into *voices*, thus:—

SIMPLE.		
Voice.	Form.	Example.
Active	Kal	פָּקַד <i>he has visited.</i>
Passive	Niphal	נִפְקַד { <i>he was visited.</i> <i>he has visited himself.</i>
Reflexive		

INTENSIVE.		
Voice.	Form.	Example.
Active	Piel	פָּקַד <i>he visited many</i> (hence, <i>he has mustered</i>).
Passive	Pual	פֻּקַד <i>he was mustered.</i>
Reflexive	Hithpael	הִתְפַּקַּד <i>he mustered himself</i> (hence, <i>he was mustered</i>).

		CAUSATIVE.	
Voice.	Form.	Example.	
Active	Hiphil	הִפְקִיד	<i>he caused to visit.</i>
Passive	Hophal	הִפְקַד	<i>he was caused to visit.</i>
Reflexive	wanting.		

All these forms are rarely used in the same verb, and the meaning often varies very much from the regular signification as given above, e.g. פָּקַד *Niphal*, properly, *to visit oneself*, or *to be visited*, has lost that sense altogether, and has the various meanings of *to be missing*, *to be set over*, *to be punished*.

§ 73. Besides these forms there are several others which are more rarely found in Hebrew, though some are in frequent use in the cognate languages. They are all closely allied in meaning to the *intensive* and *causative* forms.

§ 74. Those allied to the *intensive* are as follows:—

Poel (פּוֹקֵד), passive *Poal* (פּוֹקֵד), reflexive *Hithpoel* (הִתְפּוֹקֵד), seldom found except in verbs whose second and third radicals are alike.

Pitel (פִּקְדָּה), passive *Pulal* (פִּקְדָּה), reflexive *Hithpalel* (הִתְפִּקְדָּה), used especially of permanent states or of colours. It is most general in verbs with ך for their second radical.

Pealal (פִּקְרָקַד), which expresses generally a quick and often repeated motion.

Pilpel, found only in verbs with the second and third radicals alike, and those with ך for their second radical, as גָּלְגַּל to roll, from גָּלַל.

§ 75. Those allied to the *causative* are as follows:—

Tiphel (תִּפְקַד).

Shaphel (שִׁפְקַד).

§ 76. All the forms except *Pual* and *Hophal*, which have no imperative, have three Moods, *indicative*, *imperative*, and *infinitive*. The indicative has two Tenses, the *Perfect* and the *Imperfect*;—the former expresses a *finished* action, hence often the simple *Past*; the latter an *unfinished* action, hence often the *Future*;—and a participle. (*For the use of the Tenses, see Syntax, §§ 455, 456.*)

§ 77. *Vav conversive*.—A great peculiarity of the use of the tenses in Hebrew is that in narrating *past* actions, where more than one verb is used, the first verb stands in the *perfect*, the succeeding ones in the *imperfect*; and that, in describing the *future* actions, the first verb stands in the *imperfect*, the succeeding ones in the *perfect*; e.g., “*There was* (perf.) *a man in the land of Uz, . . . and there were born* (imperf.) *unto him seven sons.*” Job i. 1, 2. “*The Lord shall bring* (imperf.) *upon you . . . the king of Assyria. And it shall be* (perf.) *on that day that the Lord shall hiss for the fly,*” &c. Isaiah vii. 17, 18. In such cases all the verbs except the

first take the prefix ו and, which, when prefixed to the *imperfect*, takes the longer form 'ו, which is called the ו *conversive*.

§ 78. The ו *conversive* of the *perfect* is exactly the same as the ו *copulative* (*and*), but it generally transfers the tone when on the *penultima* to the *ultima*, as פָּקַדְתִּי *I have visited*, with ו *conversive* וּפְקַדְתִּי.

§ 79. The ו *conversive* of the *imperfect* is usually pointed with *páttách*, and takes a *dàgèsh forte* in the next letter, as וּפְקַדְתִּי *and he visited*; but it takes *kàméts* before an א, as וּפְקַדְתִּי *and I visited*; and the *dàgèsh* is often omitted before ' pointed with *shévà*, as וּלְמֹדוֹ *and they taught*.¹ When a shortened form of the imperfect of a verb exists, the ו *conversive* is prefixed to it, as יִפְקֹד *he will set over*, וּפְקַדְתִּי *and he set over*; and the tone is often transferred from the *ultima* to the *penultima*, as יִקוּם *he will arise*, shortened יִקֹּם, with ו *conversive* וּיִקָּם. In the *first person*, however, the shortening and the transferring of the tone to the *penultima* are rare.

§ 80. Besides the *regular verb*, there are three classes of *irregular verbs*, forming ten conjugations.

(a) The so-called "Guttural Verbs," one of whose radicals is א, ה, ח, ע, and in some cases ג, forming four conjugations, viz. :—

¹ See § 24.

- (1) “פ guttural,”¹ having ה, ח, ע, or ר for the first radical, as עָמַד *he stood*.
- (2) “ע guttural,” having א, ה, ח, ע, or ר for the second radical, as שָׁחַט *he killed*.
- (3) “ל guttural,” having ח or ע for the third radical, as שָׁלַח *he sent*.
- (4) פ"א, having א for the first radical, as אָכַל *he ate*.
- (b) Contracted Verbs, in which one of the radicals is assimilated or elided, forming two conjugations:—
- (5) פ"ז, having נ for their first radical, as נָפַל *he fell*.
- (6) ע"ע, having the second and third radicals alike, as סָבַב *he surrounded*.
- (c) Quiescent Verbs, one of whose radicals is a weak letter which quiesces or is elided in different parts of the verb, forming four conjugations:—
- (7) פ"י, having י for the first radical, as יָשַׁב *he sat*.
- (8) ע"ו and ע"י, having ו or י for the second radical, as קוּם *to rise*, בִּין *to understand*.
- (9) ל"א, having א for the third radical, as מָצָא *to find*.
- (10) ל"ה, having ה for the third radical, as נָלַח *to reveal*.

Some verbs are irregular in more than one respect, as בּוֹא *to come*, יֵצֵא *to go out*, &c. (see chap. xix.).

¹ The names of the conjugations are taken from the old paradigm פִּעַל, thus פ=first radical, ע=second radical, ל=third radical.

All verbs that do not come under any of the above heads are regular.

§ 81. The following are the prefixes and suffixes of the Perfect, Imperfect, and Imperative; which formative syllables are the same in all verbs except as regards the points.

*Perfect.*¹

SINGULAR.			PLURAL.		
pers.	masc.	fem.	pers.	masc.	fem.
1	תִּי —	תִּי —	1	נוּ —	נוּ —
2	תָּ —	תְּ —	2	תָּם —	תָּן —
3	no affix	הָ —	3	וּ —	וּ —

Imperfect.

SINGULAR.			PLURAL.		
pers.	masc.	fem.	pers.	masc.	fem.
1	— אֶ	— אֵ	1	— נוּ	— נוּ
2	— תָּ	— תְּ	2	וּ תָּ	וּ תָּ
3	— וְ	— תְּ	3	וּ וְ	וּ וְ

¹ The persons of the *perfect* are expressed entirely by suffixes, those of the *imperfect* by prefixes and suffixes, and those of the *imperative* entirely by suffixes.

Imperative.

SINGULAR.			PLURAL.		
pers.	masc.	fem.	pers.	masc.	fem.
2	no affix	׳ —	2	ן —	נה׳ —

CHAPTER VII.

THE REGULAR VERB.

(A.) *Kal*.

§ 82. The following are the perfect tenses *Kal* of (a) פָּקַד *to visit*, (b) כָּבַד *to be heavy*, (c) קָטַן *to be small*.

SINGULAR.						
pers.	masc.			fem.		
1	פָּקַדְתִּי	כָּבַדְתִּי	קָטַנְתִּי	פָּקַדְתִּי	כָּבַדְתִּי	קָטַנְתִּי
2	פָּקַדְתָּ	כָּבַדְתָּ	קָטַנְתָּ	פָּקַדְתְּ	כָּבַדְתְּ	קָטַנְתְּ
3	פָּקַד	כָּבַד	קָטַן	פָּקַדָה	כָּבַדָה	קָטַנָה

PLURAL.						
pers.	masc.			fem.		
1	פָּקַדְנוּ	כָּבַדְנוּ	קָטַנּוּ	פָּקַדְנוּ	כָּבַדְנוּ	קָטַנּוּ
2	פָּקַדְתֶּם	כָּבַדְתֶּם	קָטַנְתֶּם	פָּקַדְתֶּן	כָּבַדְתֶּן	קָטַנְתֶּן
3	פָּקְדוּ	כָּבְדוּ	קָטְנוּ	פָּקְדוּ	כָּבְדוּ	קָטְנוּ

פָּקְדוֹתַי, &c. become in pause פִּקְדוֹתַי, &c., פִּקְדוֹה, פִּקְדוֹתֶם, פִּקְדוֹתָיו.
פִּקְדוֹתַי.

כָּבְדוֹ, כָּבְדוֹה, &c., become in pause כִּבְדוֹתַי, &c., כִּבְדוֹתָיו.

Exercise 18a.

- (1) בְּאֲשֶׁר מִשְׁפֹּטֶיךָ לְאֶרֶץ צָדֵק לְמָדוּ יִשְׁבִּי תִבֵּל :¹ (2) וְאֵלֶּה
הַמְּלָכִים אֲשֶׁר מָלְכוּ בְּאֶרֶץ אֲדוּם : (3) לָמָּה קִשְׂרֹתֶם עָלַי אֶתְּהָ
וּבְיָשׁוּי : (4) תּוֹרַת מֹשֶׁה אֲשֶׁר כָּתַב לְפָנַי בְּגִישְׂרָאֵל :
(5) שְׁבַרְתִּי אֶת־עַל מַלְךְ בָּבֶל : (6) וְרוֹת דְּבָקָה־בָּהּ : (7) הַיְלָדִים
אֲשֶׁר גָּדְלוּ אֹתוֹ : (8) אַרְבַּע מֵאֹת אִישׁ נָעַר אֲשֶׁר־רָכְבוּ עַל־
הַגְּמָלִים : (9) לֹא זָכַרְתָּ אַחֲרֵיתָהּ : (10) וְטַבְּלַת פֶּתַח בְּחֹמֶץ :
(11) מִי לָךְ כָּל־הַמַּחְנֶה הַזֶּה אֲשֶׁר פָּנַשְׂתִּי : (12) אֵיךְ כָּתַבְתָּ אֶת־
כָּל־הַדְּבָרִים הָאֵלֶּה מִפִּי : (13) וְכַרְתִּי² לָהֶם בְּרִית עוֹלָם :
(14) הַמְּלַחֲמָה כָּבְדָהּ : (15) כִּי גִבּוֹר בְּגִבּוֹר כָּשְׁלוּ : (16) כָּל־
הַרְעָה אֲשֶׁר גָּמְלָנוּ אֹתוֹ : (17) וְדַבְּקֹתֶם בִּיתֵר הַגּוֹיִם הָאֵלֶּה
הַנִּשְׁאָרִים הָאֵלֶּה אִתְּכֶם : (18) זָכַרְתִּי לָךְ חֶסֶד נְעוּרֶיךָ אֲהַבֵּת
כְּלוֹתֶיךָ : (19) וְשָׂחַט אֹתוֹ עַל יָרֵךְ הַמְּזוֹבַח צָפְנָה לְפָנַי יְהוָה
וְזָרְקוּ בְּנֵי אַחֲרָיו הַכֹּהֲנִים אֶת־דָּמּוֹ עַל־הַמְּזוֹבַח סָבִיב :³

¹ Is. xxvi. 9.

² Taking *dàgêsh forte* for כַּרְתִּי .

³ Lev. i. 11.

Exercise 18b.

(1) We stumble in the noon as (in) the night in fat-fields as dead-men.¹ (2) Now upon whom dost thou rely [thou reliest], for thou didst-rebel against-me.² (3) And I will draw [*perf. with ׀ conv.*] to thee to the brook (of) Kishon, Sisera, captain of Jabin's army, and his chariots and his multitude.³ (4) My people, its taskmasters (are) children, and women rule over [ב] it.⁴ (5) And all the hearers shall place their hands on his head, and all the assembly shall stone him.⁵ (6) And the land shall mourn [*perf. with ׀ conv.*] every family [say "families families"] alone.⁶ (7) And thou shalt number [*perf. with ׀ conv.*] unto thee seven sabbaths of years. (8) And they were not afraid, and they did not rend their garments, the king and all his servants who (were) hearing all these things.⁷ (9) And they shall bury there Gog and all his multitude. (10) And all iniquity shuts [*perf.*] her mouth. (11) And the sons of Zedekiah they killed before [say "to"] his eyes.⁸ (12) The old-men have ceased from (the) gate, the youths from their song.

§ 83. The following are the Imperfect Tenses *Kal* of פָּקַד and פָּבַד; that of קָטַן is conjugated like פָּבַד.

¹ Is. lix. 10.² Is. xxxvi. 5.³ Jud. iv. 7.⁴ Is. iii. 12.⁵ Lev. xxiv. 14.⁶ Zech. xii. 12.⁷ Jer. xxxvi. 24.⁸ 2 Kings xxv. 7.

SINGULAR.

pers.	masc.		fem.	
1	אֶפְקֹד	אֶכְבֵּד	אֶפְקְדִי	אֶכְבְּדִי
2	תִּפְקֹד	תִּכְבֵּד	תִּפְקְדִי	תִּכְבְּדִי
3	יִפְקֹד	יִכְבֵּד	תִּפְקְדֵהוּ	תִּכְבְּדֵהוּ

PLURAL.

pers.	masc.		fem.	
1	נִפְקְדוּ	נִכְבְּדוּ	נִפְקְדֵינָה	נִכְבְּדֵינָה
2	תִּפְקְדוּ	תִּכְבְּדוּ	תִּפְקְדֵינָה	תִּכְבְּדֵינָה
3	יִפְקְדוּ	יִכְבְּדוּ	תִּפְקְדֵינָה	תִּכְבְּדֵינָה

In pause תִּפְקְדִי, תִּכְבְּדִי, יִפְקְדוּ, become תִּפְקְדֵי, &c.

The first person singular and plural, when they express an *exhortation* or *request* or with ׀ prefixed, often take the suffix הָ (called הַ *paragogic*), e.g. אֶפְקְדֵהּ *let me visit*, נִפְקְדֵהּ *let us visit*.

The second person singular fem., the second person plural masc., and the third person plural masc. sometimes take a suffix ׀ (called ׀ *paragogic*), which causes the tone to be

moved to the last syllable, but which does not change the meaning of the word, e.g. יִפְקְדוּן, תִּפְקְדוּן, תִּפְקְדוּן.

Exercise 19a.

(1) מִדַּוְעַ גְּבַד אִישׁ בְּאַחֵיו : (2) וַתִּגְנֹב אֹתוֹ מִתּוֹךְ בְּנֵי־
 הַמֶּלֶךְ : ¹ (3) עַם־הַנְּעָרִים אֲשֶׁר־לִי תִדְבְּקוּן : ² (4) עַל־כֵּן לֹא־
 יִדְרְכוּ לְהַנִּי דָגוֹן וְכָל־הַבָּאִים בֵּית־דָּגוֹן עַל־מִפְתַּן דָּגוֹן בְּאַשְׁדּוֹד עַד
 הַיּוֹם הַזֶּה : ³ (5) וַתִּכְבֵּד יַד־יְהוָה אֶל־הָאֲשְׁדּוֹדִים : ³ (6) וְשֵׁם
 אֲדָרוֹשׁ אֶת־תְּרוֹמַתֵיכֶם וְאֶת־רֵאשִׁית מִשְׂאוֹתֵיכֶם בְּכָל־
 קְדֻשֵׁיכֶם : ⁴ (7) אֵל תִּזְכַּר־לָנוּ עֲוֹנוֹת רֵאשׁוֹנִים : (8) וְאֶכְרַתָּה
 לָכֶם בְּרִית עוֹלָם חֲסֵדֵי דָוִד הַנְּאֻמָּנִים : ⁵ (9) וַיִּלְכְּדוּ עָרִים
 בְּצוּרוֹת וְאֲדָמָה שִׁמְנָה : ⁶ (10) וַיִּזְכַּר יוֹסֵף אֶת־הַחֲלָמוֹת אֲשֶׁר
 חָלַם לָהֶם : ⁷ (11) וַאֲנַחְנוּ נִכְרַת עֵצִים מִן־הַלְּבָנוֹן בְּכָל־צָרְפָד : ⁸
 (12) אֶל־דָּרֶךְ הַגּוֹיִם אֵל תִּלְמְדוּ : (13) וְאֲזַנִּי שָׁמַעִים תִּקְשַׁבְנָה : ⁹

Exercise 19b.

(1) And they remembered [*imperf. with ו conv.*] that God (was) their rock, and (the) Almighty, (the) Most High, their Redeemer.¹⁰ (2) And he reigned [*imperf. with ו conv.*]

¹ 2 Kings xi. 2. ² Ruth ii. 21. ³ 1 Sam. v. 5. ⁴ Ez. xx. 40.

⁵ Is. lv. 3.

⁶ Neh. ix. 25.

⁷ Gen. xlii. 9.

⁸ 2 Chr. ii. 15.

⁹ Is. xxxii. 3.

¹⁰ Ps. lxxviii. 35.

there seven years and six months, and thirty-three years he reigned [*perf.*] in Jerusalem.¹ (3) Lest I take the city. (4) And thou didst prolong for [עָלִי] them many years.² (5) And they sold Joseph to the Ishmaelites for twenty (pieces of) silver.³ (6) And all her spoil thou shalt gather together into the midst of her street, and thou shalt burn [*perf. with ו conv.*] in the fire the city and all her spoil.⁴ (7) And he buried him [*imperf. with ו conv.*] in his sepulchre in the garden of Uzzah, and Josiah his son reigned [*imperf. with ו conv.*] instead of him.⁵ (8) And (the) Philistines gathered together [*imperf. with ו conv.*] all their armies to Aphek [הַ־אֶפְקַי *locale*]; and Israel (were) encamping by [בְּ] a fountain which (was) in Jezreel.⁶ (9) Thou shalt not approach to the door of her house.⁷ (10) They [*fem.*] shall lie down in a good pasture.⁸ (11) And Rebekah and her girls rode [*imperf. with ו conv.*] upon the camels. (12) Wilt thou not judge [in] them for (there is) no strength in us before this great multitude that (is) coming upon us.⁹

§ 84. The *Imperatives* of פָּקַד and פָּבַד are as follows:—

SINGULAR.			PLURAL.		
pers.	masc.	fem.	pers.	masc.	fem.
2	פָּבַד פָּקַד	פָּבַדְתְּ פָּקַדְתְּ	2	פָּבְדוּ פָּקְדוּ	פָּבְדוּנָה פָּקְדוּנָה

¹ 1 Chr. iii. 4.² Neh. ix. 30.³ Gen. xxxvii. 28.⁴ Deut. xiii. 17.⁵ 2 Kings xxi. 26.⁶ 1 Sam. xxix. 1.⁷ Prov. v. 8.⁸ Ez. xxxiv. 14.⁹ 2 Chr. xx. 12.

פָּקְרוּ, פָּקְרוּ become in pause פָּקְרוּ, פָּקְרוּ.

The third person is supplied by the Imperfect.

The second person masculine singular often takes ה *paragogic*, to place greater emphasis on the command, which changes the vowels, thus:—פָּקֵר becomes פָּקְרָה, but in pause פָּקְרָה; פָּבֵר becomes פָּבְרָה, in pause פָּבְרָה.

Exercise 20a.

(1) דְּרִשׁוּ טוֹב וְאַל רָע: (2) זְכַר־רַחֲמֶיךָ וַחֲסֶדֶיךָ כִּי יַעֲוֹלָם
 יִהְיֶה: ¹ (3) פְּרַתְּךָ בְּרִיתְךָ אֲתִי וְהִנֵּה יָדִי עִמָּךָ: ² (4) וְאַתָּם
 פָּתְבוּ עַל־הַיְהוּדִים בְּטוֹב בְּעֵינֵיכֶם בְּשֵׁם הַמֶּלֶךְ: ³ (5) לְבִשְׂי
 בְּגָדֵי תַפְאֲרֶתְךָ יְרוּשָׁלַם עִיר הַקֹּדֶשׁ: ⁴ (6) זָכַר לְאַבְרָהָם עַבְדְּךָ:
 (7) חֲנֻנָּה שִׁקִּים סְפֻנָּה: ⁵

Exercise 20b.

(1) Polish the spears, put on the cuirasses.⁶ (2) Remember [with ה *parag.*] [to] the mercies of David thy servant.⁷ (3) Prolong thy mercy to them-that-know-thee [thy knowers] and thy righteousness to the upright [*pl.*] of heart.⁸ (4) And now, inhabitant of Jerusalem, and man of Judah, judge ye now between me and [between]

¹ Ps. xxv. 6.

² 2 Sam. iii. 12.

³ Esther viii. 8.

⁴ Is. lii. 1.

⁵ Jer. xlix. 3.

⁶ Jer. xlvi. 4.

⁷ 2 Chr. vi. 42.

⁸ Ps. xxxvi. 11.

my vineyard.¹ (5) Learn well, seek justice.² (6) Lie down till the morning.

§ 85. The *Infinitive* has an *absolute state* פָּקֹד (the infinitives of קָבַד and קָטַן are formed in the same manner³) and a *construct* פִּקֹּד.⁴ The *absolute* is used to strengthen or slightly alter the meaning of a finite verb, being placed either before or after it; its use will be further explained in the Syntax (§ 461), e.g. לָכֹד לֹא יִלְכֹד he has not taken at all, Amos iii. 5. The *construct*, besides expressing the relation of the genitive, and being used with suffixes, is also used with prepositions when it has the meaning of the Latin gerund, e.g. בְּכֹתֵב while writing.

Exercise 21a.

(1) לְלִטּוֹשׁ אִישׁ אֶת־מְחַרְשָׁתוֹ וְאֶת־אֲתוֹ וְאֶת־קֶרְדָּמוֹ וְאֶת־
 נִיחַרְשָׁתוֹ: (2) אַחֲרֵי כָּרֵת הַמֶּלֶךְ צִדְקִיָּהוּ בְּרִית אֶת־כָּל־הָעָם
 אֲשֶׁר בִּירוּשָׁלַם: (3) לְזָכֵר יָמֵי נְעוּרָיָהּ: (4) אִם לָמוֹד יִלְמְדוּ
 אֶת־דַּרְכֵי עַמּוֹ: (5) פּוֹכֵר בְּנִיָּהִם מִזִּבְחֹתָם וְאֲשֶׁרִיָּהֶם עַל־עֵץ

¹ Is. v. 3.

² Is. i. 17.

³ There are, however, a few verbs with *páttách* in the Infinitive, as שָׁפַל to be low, infin. שָׁפַל.

⁴ With *mákkéf* פִּקֹּד־.

⁵ 1 Sam. xiii. 20.

⁶ Jer. xxxiv. 8.

רַעְנָנוּ עַל גְּבוּעוֹת הַגְּבוּהוֹת :¹ (6) בְּן־שְׁמֹנֶה עָשָׂר יָאֲשִׁירוּ בְּמַלְכוֹ
וּשְׁלָשִׁים וְאַחַת שָׁנָה מִלְּךָ בִּירוּשָׁלַם : וְיִשֵּׁם אִמּוֹ יְדִידָה בֵּת־עֲדֵיָה
מִבְּצֻקָתָ :²

Exercise 21b.

(1) In my learning of the judgments of Thy righteousness.³ (2) Shalt thou indeed reign over (עָלִי) us, and shalt thou indeed rule over (ב) us?⁴ (3) In the month Ziv, which [say “ he ”] (was) the second month of [say “ to ”] the reigning of Solomon over Israel.⁵ (4) And Joseph gathered corn as the sand of the sea, very much, until [עַד בִּי] he ceased to count, for there was no number.⁶ (5) When I break [in my breaking] the band of their yoke.⁷ (6) To keep thee in all thy ways.

§ 86. The *Kal* has two *participles*, one being active, the other passive.⁸ The active participles (*visiting*, &c.) of פָּקַד, פָּבַד, and קָטַן are as follows:—

¹ Jer. xvii. 2.

² 2 Kings xxii. 1.

³ Ps. cxix. 7.

⁴ Gen. xxxvii. 8.

⁵ 1 Kings vi. 1.

⁶ Gen. xli. 49.

⁷ Ez. xxxiv. 27.

⁸ The passive participle is generally considered to be the remnant of an old form expressing the passive of *Kal*.

SINGULAR.			PLURAL.			
masc.	פָּקַד	פָּקַד	קָמוּן	פְּקָדִים	פְּבָרִים	קָטָנִים
fem.	פָּקְדָה	פָּקְדָה	קָטְנָה	פְּקֻדֹת	פְּבֻדֹת	קָטְנוֹת

The passive participle (*visited*), as it is naturally confined to transitive verbs, is always formed in the same manner, viz. :—

SINGULAR.		PLURAL.
masculine	פְּקוּד	פְּקוּדִים
feminine	פְּקוּדָה	פְּקוּדֹת

§ 87. There being in Hebrew, as we have seen, no tense used exclusively of the *present* time, a personal pronoun with a participle is often used to express it. Thus, “*I am visiting*,” (“*I visit*”), &c., is expressed as follows :—

SINGULAR.		
pers.	masculine.	feminine.
1	אֲנִי פֹקֵד or פֹּקֵד אֲנִי	אֲנִי פֹקְדָה or פֹּקְדָה אֲנִי
2	אַתָּה פֹּקֵד or פֹּקֵד אַתָּה	אַתָּה פֹּקְדָה or פֹּקְדָה אַתָּה
3	הוּא פֹּקֵד or פֹּקֵד הוּא	הִיא פֹּקְדָה or פֹּקְדָה הִיא

PLURAL.		
pers.	masculine.	feminine.
1	אֲנַחְנוּ פְּקָדִים or פְּקָדִים אֲנַחְנוּ	אֲנַחְנוּ פְּקֻדוֹת
2	אַתֶּם פְּקָדִים or פְּקָדִים אַתֶּם	אַתֶּן פְּקֻדוֹת
3	הֵם פְּקָדִים or פְּקָדִים הֵם	הֵן פְּקֻדוֹת

“*I am visited,*” &c. is translated as follows :—

SINGULAR.		
pers.	masculine.	feminine.
1	אֲנִי פֶקֶד or פֶּקֶד אֲנִי	אֲנִי פֶקֶדָה
2	אַתָּה פֶקֶד or פֶּקֶד אַתָּה	אַתָּה פֶּקֶדָה
3	הוא פֶקֶד or פֶּקֶד הוא	היא פֶּקֶדָה

PLURAL.		
pers.	masculine.	feminine.
1	אֲנַחְנוּ פְּקֻדִים or פְּקֻדִים אֲנַחְנוּ	אֲנַחְנוּ פְּקֻדוֹת
2	אַתֶּם פְּקֻדִים or פְּקֻדִים אַתֶּם	אַתֶּן פְּקֻדוֹת
3	הֵם פְּקֻדִים or פְּקֻדִים הֵם	הֵן פְּקֻדוֹת

Exercise 22a.

(1) הָנֶם בְּתוֹבִים עַל־סֵפֶר דְּבָרֵי הַיָּמִים לְמִלְכֵי יִשְׂרָאֵל : (2) וְעַל
 כָּל־מַגְדָּל גְּבוּהָ וְעַל כָּל־חוֹמָה בְּצוּרָה: (3) שְׁמַע יִשְׂרָאֵל אֶת־הַחֲקִים
 וְאֶת־הַמִּשְׁפָּטִים אֲשֶׁר אָנֹכִי דֹבֵר בְּאַזְנוֹיְכֶם הַיּוֹם : (4) כִּפֹּר לַצַּדִּיק
 רָשָׁע וְתַחַת יִשְׂרָיִם בּוֹגֵד : (5) וְרֹאשׁ דָּגוּן וְשֵׁתִי כַפּוֹת יָדָיו
 כְּרוֹתוֹת אֶל־הַמִּפְתָּן : (6) חַטָּאת יְהוּדָה כְּתוּבָה בְּעֵט בְּרוֹל
 בְּצַפְרוֹן שְׁמִיר חֲרוּשָׁה עַל־לִיחַ לֶבֶם וּלְקַרְנֹת מִזְבְּחֹתֵיהֶם :
 (7) כִּי מִסֵּפֶר תְּבוֹאֹת הוּא מִכַּר לָךְ : (8) וְעַתְלָיָה מְלַכֶּת עַל־
 הָאָרֶץ : (9) הוּא מִשְׁכֵּי הָעֵזוֹן בְּחַבְלֵי הַשָּׂוֵא : (10) וְהַמְנֹרוֹת חָמֵשׁ
 כְּמִמִּזוֹ וְחָמֵשׁ מִשְׁמָאֵל לְפָנַי הַדְּבִיר זָהָב סָגוֹר וְהַפֶּרַח וְהַנֶּרֶת
 וְהַמְּלָקָחִים זָהָב :

Exercise 22b.

(1) The priests are sprinkling the blood from the hand of the Levites. (2) And I am breaking forth into a great anger [say "And a great anger I (am) being-angry] upon the nations (who are) at ease, (with) whom I was angry a

¹ Is. ii. 15.² Deut. v. 1.³ Prov. xxi. 18.⁴ 1 Sam. v. 4.⁵ Jer. xvii. 1.⁶ Lev. xxv. 16.⁷ Is. v. 18.⁸ 1 Kings vii. 49.

little, and they [הַיָּמִינָה] helped [to] the evil.¹ (3) And behold the man clothed [construct] (with) linen-garments, upon [ב] whose loins (is) the ink-horn.² (4) After whom (art) thou pursuing? after a dead dog? after one flea?³ (5) (There was) no beast with me except the beast that I (was) riding.⁴ (6) Like a horse rushing into war. (7) But hear-thou now this thing which I am saying in thy ear, and in the ears of all the people.⁵ (8) Those-that-lie on beds of ivory, that (are) stretched on their couches.⁶ (9) His drawn sword (was) in his hand. (10) Behold it [masc.] (is) overlaid (with) gold and silver, and (there is) not any breath in its midst.⁷

§ 88. *Suffixes expressing the object.*—To express the accusative case of personal pronouns suffixes are often added to verbs. These suffixes, which are very closely allied to those of nouns, are as follows:—

SINGULAR.		
pers.	masculine.	feminine.
1 me	נִי or נִי־ [◌] or נִי־ [◌]	נִי or נִי־ [◌] or נִי־ [◌]
2 thee	ךָ or כָּ- (כָּ- _׃ , כָּ- _{א׃})	ךָ or כָּ- _׃ or כָּ- _׃ (כָּ- _׃)
3 him, &c.	הוּ or הוּ or הוּ- [◌] or הוּ- [◌]	הָ or הָ- _׃ or הָ- [◌]

¹ Zech. i. 15.² Ez. ix. 11.³ 1 Sam. xxiv. 15.⁴ Nehem. ii. 12.⁵ Jer. xxviii. 7.⁶ Amos vi. 4.⁷ Hab. ii. 19.

PLURAL.		
pers.	masculine.	feminine.
1 us	נַנּוּ or נָנוּ ^{<} or נָנוּ ^{<}	נָנוּ or נָנוּ ^{<} or נָנוּ ^{<}
2 you	כִּנְּכֶם or כִּנְּכֶם (כִּנְּכֶם)	כִּנְּכֶנּוּ or כִּנְּכֶנּוּ (כִּנְּכֶנּוּ)
3 them	סֵם or סֵם ^{<} or סֵם ^{<} or סֵם ^{<} or סֵם ^{<}	סֵנּוּ or סֵנּוּ ^{<} or סֵנּוּ ^{<} or סֵנּוּ ^{<}

The suffixes commencing with vowels are added to verbs ending in consonants, those commencing with consonants to verbs ending in vowels. The suffixes with the “binding vowels” *kàméts* and *páttách* are added to *perfects*, those with *tsèrè* and *ségòl* to *imperfects*, *imperatives*, and *infinitives*, e.g. פְּקָדוּנִי *they have visited me*, פְּקָדָנִי *he has visited me*, יִפְקָדֵנִי *he will visit me*.

The suffixes הַ, כֶּם, כֶּן, when affixed to verbs ending in consonants do not take a binding vowel, but only *shévà*, as יִפְקָדֶהָ *he will visit thee*, יִפְקָדְכֶם, יִפְקָדְכֶן.

§ 89. The suffixes of the *imperfect*, and sometimes those of the *imperative*, often, especially in pause, take a נ, called the *demonstrative* נ, between them and the verb; which letter, however, is usually assimilated, the first letter of the suffixes taking *dàgèsh forte*, forming the following compound suffixes:—

SINGULAR.			PLURAL.		
pers.	masc.	fem.	pers.	masc.	fem.
1	נִי־ (for נִי־)	נִי־	1	נִי־ (for נִי־)	נִי־
2	ךָ־ (for כָּךְ־)	not found	2	not found	not found
3	נוֹ־ (for נוֹ־)	נָה־ (for נָה־)	3	"	"

Note.—Verbs with (—) under the second radical retain it when it is in an open syllable; as לְבַשְׁנִי *he has clothed me*, but לְבַשְׁתָּנִי *thou hast clothed me*.

Exercise 23a.

- (1) וַאֲךָ אֶת־דִּמְכֶם לְנַפְשֵׁיכֶם אֲדַרְשׁ מִיַּד כָּל־חַיָּה אֲדַרְשָׁנּוּ
 וּמִיַּד הָאָדָם מִיַּד אִישׁ אָחִיו אֲדַרְשׁ אֶת־נַפְשׁ הָאָדָם: ¹ (2) מִדְּוַע
 גְּנָבֹוד אֲחִינוּ אִישׁ יְהוּדָה: (3) וַיִּסְפֹּר שְׁלֹמֹה כָּל־הָאֲנָשִׁים הַנְּרִים
 אֲשֶׁר בְּאֶרֶץ יִשְׂרָאֵל אַחֲרֵי הַסֶּפֶר אֲשֶׁר סִפְּרָם דָּוִד אָבִיו: ²
 (4) קָלִים הָיוּ [were] רֹדְפֵינוּ מִנְּשָׁרֵי שָׁמַיִם עַל־הַהָרִים דִּלְקָנוּ: ³
 (5) וַיִּפְרְקֵנוּ מִצָּרֵינוּ כִּי לְעוֹלָם חִסְדּוֹ: ⁴ (6) שִׁכְבֵי קֶבֶר אֲשֶׁר

¹ Gen. ix. 5.

² 2 Chron. ii. 16.

³ Lam. iv. 19.

⁴ Ps. cxxxvi. 24.

לֹא־זָכַרְתֶּם עֹנֶד : (7) לְעַמִּי אֲשֶׁר דִּרְשׁוּנִי : (8) וְאֶקְבְּצֵם אֶל־
 הַנְּהָר : (9) כִּי־אִם זָכַרְתֵּנִי אִתְּךָ : (10) בְּשָׂדֵה בְּמִדְבָּר אֲשֶׁר
 דִּרְפוּם בּוֹ :¹

Exercise 23b.

(1) And Moses sprinkled [*imperf. with ו conv.*] it towards [ה *locâle*] the heavens before [say “to”] the eyes of Pharaoh.² (2) With all my heart I sought thee. (3) Let not the stream of water overwhelm me [*imperf.*] and let not the depths swallow me.³ (4) What (is) man [אֲנוּשׁ] that thou shouldst remember him, and the son of man [אָדָם] that thou shouldst visit him.⁴ (5) Thus thou pursuedst them with thy storm.⁵ (6) And they took it (*f.*) at the end of three years, in the sixth year of Hezekiah, which was [הַיָּאֵן] the ninth year of Hoshea.⁶ (7) Behold I have refined thee but not with silver, I have chosen thee in the furnace of affliction.⁷ (8) Six days ye shall collect it.⁸ (9) The east wind has broken thee (*f.*) in the midst [say “heart”] of the seas.⁹ (10) (With) corn and wine I have sustained him.¹⁰

¹ Ps. lxxxviii. 6.

⁴ Ps. viii. 5.

⁷ Is. xlvi. 10.

² Ex. ix. 8.

⁶ Ps. lxxxiii. 16.

⁸ Ex. xvi. 26.

¹⁰ Gen. xxvii. 37.

³ Ps. lxix. 16.

⁶ 2 Kings xviii. 20. 10

⁹ Ez. xxvii. 26.

		Suffixes.	1 Sing. c.	2 Sing. m.	2 Sing. f.	3 Sing. m.
PERFECT.	S.	1 c.		פָּקַדְתִּיךָ	פָּקַדְתִּיךָ	פָּקַדְתִּיו
		2 m.	פָּקַדְתָּנִי			{ פָּקַדְתָּהוּ פָּקַדְתִּיו }
		2 f.	פָּקַדְתִּנִּי			{ פָּקַדְתִּיהוּ פָּקַדְתִּיו }
		3 m.	פָּקַדְנִי	פָּקַדְךָ	פָּקַדְךָ	{ פָּקַדְהוּ פָּקַדְוּ }
		3 f.	פָּקַדְתָּנִי	פָּקַדְתָּךְ	פָּקַדְתָּךְ	{ פָּקַדְתָּהוּ פָּקַדְתִּיו }
	Pl.	1 c.		פָּקַדְנִיךָ	פָּקַדְנִיךָ	פָּקַדְנִיהוּ
		2 m.	פָּקַדְתִּנִּי			פָּקַדְתִּיהוּ
	3 c.	פָּקַדְוִנִי	פָּקַדְוִיךָ	פָּקַדְוִיךָ	פָּקַדְוִיהוּ	
IMPERFECT.	S.	3 m.	יִפְקַדְנִי	יִפְקַדְךָ	יִפְקַדְךָ	יִפְקַדְהוּ
		with ׀ demons.	יִפְקַדְנִי	יִפְקַדְךָ		יִפְקַדְנֹו
	Pl.	3 m.	יִפְקַדְוִנִי	יִפְקַדְוִיךָ	יִפְקַדְוִיךָ	יִפְקַדְוִיהוּ
IMPERATIVE.	S.	2 m.	פָּקַדְנִי			פָּקַדְהוּ
INFINITIVE.			פָּקַדְנִי פָּקַדְנִי	פָּקַדְךָ פָּקַדְךָ	פָּקַדְךָ	פָּקַדְוּ

¹ The other forms take the suffixes in the

3 Sing. f.	1 Plur. c.	2 Plur. m.	2 Plur. f.	3 Plur. m.	3 Plur. f.
פְּקַדְתִּיהָ		פְּקַדְתֶּיכֶם	פְּקַדְתֶּיכוֹ	פְּקַדְתִּים	פְּקַדְתֵּינוּ
פְּקַדְתָּהּ	פְּקַדְתֵּנוּ			פְּקַדְתֶּם	פְּקַדְתֵּנוּ
פְּקַדְתִּיהָ	פְּקַדְתֵּינוּ			פְּקַדְתִּים	פְּקַדְתֵּינוּ
פְּקַדְתָּהּ	פְּקַדְתֵּנוּ	פְּקַדְתֶּכֶם	פְּקַדְתֶּכוֹ	פְּקַדְתֶּם	פְּקַדְתֵּנוּ
פְּקַדְתָּהּ	פְּקַדְתֵּנוּ	wanting	wanting	פְּקַדְתֶּם	פְּקַדְתֵּנוּ
פְּקַדְתֵּנוּ	פְּקַדְתֵּנוּ	פְּקַדְתֶּיכֶם	פְּקַדְתֶּיכוֹ	פְּקַדְתִּים	פְּקַדְתֵּנוּ
פְּקַדְתֵּנוּ	פְּקַדְתֵּנוּ	wanting	wanting	פְּקַדְתִּים	פְּקַדְתֵּנוּ
פְּקַדְתֵּנוּ	פְּקַדְתֵּנוּ	פְּקַדְתֶּיכֶם	פְּקַדְתֶּיכוֹ	פְּקַדְתִּים	פְּקַדְתֵּנוּ
פְּקַדְתֵּנוּ	פְּקַדְתֵּנוּ	wanting	wanting	פְּקַדְתִּים	פְּקַדְתֵּנוּ
{ יִפְקַדְתָּהּ יִפְקַדְתָּהּ }	יִפְקַדְתֵּנוּ	יִפְקַדְתֶּכֶם	יִפְקַדְתֶּכוֹ	יִפְקַדְתֶּם	יִפְקַדְתֵּנוּ
יִפְקַדְתֶּנָּה	יִפְקַדְתֵּנוּ				
יִפְקַדְתֶּנָּה	יִפְקַדְתֵּנוּ	יִפְקַדְתֶּיכֶם	יִפְקַדְתֶּיכוֹ	יִפְקַדְתֶּם	יִפְקַדְתֵּנוּ
{ יִפְקַדְתָּהּ יִפְקַדְתָּהּ }	יִפְקַדְתֵּנוּ			יִפְקַדְתֶּם	
יִפְקַדְתָּהּ	יִפְקַדְתֵּנוּ	{ יִפְקַדְתֶּכֶם יִפְקַדְתֶּכֶם }	{ יִפְקַדְתֶּכוֹ יִפְקַדְתֶּכוֹ }	יִפְקַדְתֶּם	יִפְקַדְתֵּנוּ

same manner, except the Piel, which see.

Exercise 24a.

(1) וְאַצְרַפְנוּ לְךָ שָׁם : (2) כִּי חֲקוֹת הָעַמִּים הֶבֶל הוּא כִּי עֵץ
 מִיַּעַר כָּרְתוּ מִעֵשֶׂה יְדִיחָרֵשׁ בַּמַּעְצָד :¹ (3) וַיִּקְבְּרוּהוּ בְּעֵיר
 דָּוִד וְלֹא קִבְּרוּהוּ בְּקִבְרוֹת הַמְּלָכִים :² (4) וַיִּלְפְּדוּהָ בַּיּוֹם הַהוּא :
 (5) וּמִשְׁנֵה שְׁבֵרוֹן שָׁבַרְם : (6) כִּפְדוּנָא אֶת־הָאֲרוּרָה הַזֹּאת
 וְקִבְּרוּהָ כִּי בַת־מֶלֶךְ הִיא :³ (7) אֲזַי הַיָּמִים שְׁמַפּוֹנוּ גַחְלָה עֶבֶר
 עַל נַפְשָׁנוּ :⁴ (8) כִּי הִנֵּה אֲנֹכִי עֹמֵד וְשֹׁמְרֵתֶיךָ :

Exercise 24b.

(1) And my anger, it (*f.*) sustained me. (2) A king to judge us like all the nations.⁵ (3) And they met them by [עַל] the pool of Gibeon together.⁶ (4) Keep them in the midst of thy heart. (5) Therefore I prolonged thee (in) mercy.⁷ (6) And thou shalt take [*perf. with ו conv.*] the bull of the sin offering, and burn [*imperf.*] him in the appointed place of the house outside of the sanctuary.⁸ (7) For thou shalt surely bury him on that day.⁹ (8) And Asa pursued them and the people that (were) with him as far as Gerar.¹⁰

¹ Jer. x. 3.² 2 Chron. xxiv. 25.³ 2 Kings ix. 34.⁴ Ps. cxxiv. 4.⁵ 1 Sam. viii. 5.⁶ 2 Sam. ii. 13.⁷ Jer. xxxi. 3.⁸ Ez. xliii. 21.⁹ Deut. xxi. 23.¹⁰ 2 Chron. xiv. 12.

B. *Niphal*.

§ 90. The Perfect, *Niphal* of פָּקַד *he was visited* (the verbs with (—) and (—) only differ from those in (—) in *Kal*), is as follows:—

SING.			PLUR.		
pers.	masc.	fem.	pers.	masc.	fem.
1	נִפְקַדְתִּי	נִפְקַדְתִּי	1	נִפְקַדְנוּ	נִפְקַדְנוּ
2	נִפְקַדְתָּ	נִפְקַדְתְּ	2	נִפְקַדְתֶּם	נִפְקַדְתֶּן
3	נִפְקַד	נִפְקַדָּה	3	נִפְקְדוּ	נִפְקְדוּ

Exercise 25a.

(1) מִה־נִדְבַרְנוּ עָלֶיךָ: (2) וּנְבַרְכוּ בְךָ כָּל מִשְׁפַּחַת הָאָדָמָה: ¹
 (3) עַד־יוֹם אֲשֶׁר נִלְכְּדָה יְרוּשָׁלַם: ² (4) בַּמַּתִּים הַפְּשִׁי כְּמוֹ הַלְלִים
 שִׁבְבִי קָבַר אֲשֶׁר לֹא זָכַרְתֶּם עוֹד: וְהִמָּה מִיָּדָךְ נִגְזְרוּ: ³ (5) מִי
 מִנֹּשֵׁי אֲשֶׁר מְכַרְתִּי אֶתְכֶם לֹו: הֵן בַּעֲוֹנֹתֵיכֶם נִמְכַרְתֶּם: ⁴
 (6) בְּשָׁנַת הָאָרְבָּעִים לְמַלְכוּת דָּוִד גִּדְרָשׁוּ: ⁵ (7) נִסְפַּלְתָּ עַל זֹאת
 כִּי מִעַתָּה יֵשׁ עִמָּךְ מַלְחָמוֹת: ⁶ (8) הַמָּקוֹם אֲשֶׁר־נִסְתַּרְתָּ

¹ Gen. xii. 3.² Jer. xxxviii. 28.³ Ps. lxxxviii. 6.⁴ Is. i. 1.⁵ 1 Chron. xxvi. 31.⁶ 2 Chron. xvi. 9.

שָׁם בַּיּוֹם הַפְּעֻשָׁה: ¹ (9) וְנִשְׁבַּת מִבְּצָר מֵאֲפָרַיִם וּמִמְלָכָה
 מִדְּמָשֶׁק וּשְׂאָר אֲרָם: ² (10) וְנִקְדַּשְׁתִּי בְּתוֹךְ בְּנֵי יִשְׂרָאֵל:

Exercise 25b.

(1) At the cry [voice], "Babylon is taken" [*perf.*], the earth was shaken and a cry was heard among the nations.³ (2) And all the nations of the earth shall be blessed in him. (3) And the soul of Jonathan was bound to [ב] the soul of David. (4) And also you, you have sold your brethren and they are sold to us.⁴ (5) And I shall be destroyed [*perf. with ו conv.*], I and my house.⁵ (6) And I will hide myself [*perf. with ו conv.*] till the third evening.⁶ (7) And the sons of Judah and the sons of Israel were collected together. (8) And I will gather them together from the lands of their enemies, and I will be regarded as holy among them before [ל] the eyes of the many nations.⁷ (9) And your idols shall be broken [*perf. with ו conv.*] and cease.⁸ (10) And sinners shall be destroyed [*perf.*] together, the end of the wicked shall be cut off [*perf.*].⁹

§ 91. The Imperfect, *Niphal* of פָּקַד (*he was being, or shall be, visited*), is as follows:—

¹ 1 Sam. xx. 19.

² Is. xvii. 3.

³ Jer. l. 46.

⁴ Neh. v. 8.

⁵ Gen. xxiv. 30.

⁶ 1 Sam. xx. 5.

⁷ Ez. xxxix. 27.

⁸ Ez. vi. 6.

⁹ Ps. xxxvii. 38.

SING.			PLUR.		
pers.	masc.	fem.	pers.	masc.	fem.
1	אֶפְקֹד ¹	אֶפְקֹד	1	נִפְקְדוּ	נִפְקְדוּ
2	תִּפְקְדוּ	תִּפְקְדִי	2	תִּפְקְדוּ	תִּפְקְדְנָה
3	יִפְקְדוּ	תִּפְקְדוּ	3	יִפְקְדוּ	תִּפְקְדְנָה

Exercise 26a.

(1) וַיִּסְכְּרוּ מַעֲיַנַת תְּהוֹם וְאַרְבַּת הַשָּׁמַיִם: ² (2) מוֹלִיכִים
 בַּתְּהוֹמוֹת פֶּסוּס בַּמַּדְבָּר לֹא יִפְשְׁלוּ: ³ (3) אִזּוּ נִדְבְּרוּ יִרְאֵי יְהוָה
 אִישׁ אֶל-רֵעֵהוּ וַיִּפְתַּב סֶפֶר זִכְרוֹן לְפָנָיו לִירְאֵי יְהוָה וּלְחֹשְׁבֵי
 שְׁמוֹ: ⁴ (4) כִּי יַעַן בְּטַחֲךָ בְּמַעֲשֶׂיךָ וּבְאוֹצְרוֹתֶיךָ גַם אֶת תִּלְכֵּכֶרִי: ⁵
 (5) וְנָתַן לָכֶם אֲדָנִי לָחֶם צַר וַיִּמַּיֵם לַחֲץ וְלֹא-יִבְנֶנּוּ עוֹד מוֹרֶיךָ: ⁶
 (6) כִּי הִנֵּה אֲנֹכִי מַעִיר וּמַעֲלֶה עַל-בָּבֶל קְהַל-גּוֹיִם גְּדֹלִים
 בְּמִדְבָּר צָפוֹן וְעָרְכוּ לָהּ מִשָּׁם תִּלְכְּדוּ: ⁷ (7) כִּי יִסְכְּרֶנּוּ פִי דְבָרֵי-
 שָׁקֶר: (8) כִּי יִפְכְּרוּ לְךָ אֲחִיךָ הָעֵבְרִי אוֹ הָעֵבְרִיָּה וְעַבְדְּךָ שֵׁשׁ
 שָׁנִים: ⁸ (9) וְהִשְׁעַר לֹא יִסְגֵר עַד הָעָרֶב: ⁹ (10) אִזּוּ מִפְּנֵיךָ לֹא
 אֶסְתֵּר: ¹⁰

¹ The *dāgēsh forte* in the פ compensates for the נ found in the perfect.

² Gen. viii. 2.

³ Is. lxiii. 13.

⁴ Mal. iii. 16.

⁵ Jer. xlviii. 7.

⁶ Is. xxx. 20.

⁷ Jer. l. 9.

⁸ Deut. xv. 12.

⁹ Ez. xlvi. 2.

¹⁰ Job. xiii. 20.

Exercise 26b.

(1) And the land shall not be sold for ever, for mine [to me] (is) the land, for you are strangers and sojourners with [עִמָּךְ] me.¹ (2) By day and by night they shall not be shut.² (3) And the wicked [pl.] shall stumble in evil. (4) And thou shalt be missed [perf. with ו conv.], for thy seat shall be empty [missing, imperf.].³ (5) Shall not a week of days be accomplished, (and) she be shut-out a week of days outside the camp?⁴ (6) And my heart reigned [imperf. with ו conv.] over me. (7) They shall not be sold for the price [sale] of a servant.⁵ (8) (With) the burial of an ass he shall be buried.⁶ (9) And Samson bent [imperf. with ו conv.] the two pillars of the middle, upon which the house (was) founded, and it was supported upon them, one with his right hand and one with his left.⁷ (10) This (f.) shall be written for a later generation.⁸

§ 92. Imperative (*be visited, &c.*) :—

SING.			PLUR.		
pers.	masc.	fem.	pers.	masc.	fem.
2	הִפְקֹד	הִפְקֹדִי	2	הִפְקֹדוּ	הִפְקֹדְנָה

¹ Lev. xxv. 23.² Is. lx. 11.³ 1 Sam. xx. 18.⁴ Num. xii. 14.⁵ Lev. xxv. 42.⁶ Jer. xxii. 19.⁷ Judges xvi. 29.⁸ Ps. cii. 19.

§ 93. *Infinitive*:—Absolute, הַפָּקֵד or נִפְקָד.
Construct, הַפְּקֵד.

§ 94. *Participle*, נִפְקָד, &c. *visited*.

Exercise 27a.

- (1) לְהַפְקֵד הַיּוֹם מִיִּשְׂרָאֵל שֶׁבֵט אֶחָד : (2) וְאַתָּה בֶן אָדָם :
בְּנֵי עַמֶּךָ הַנְּדָבָרִים בְּדָ אֶצֶל הַקִּירוֹת וּבַפְתָּחֵי הַבָּתִּים :¹
(3) לְכֹד חֲכָמִים בְּעֶרְמָם ' וְעֵצַת נִפְתָּלִים נִמְהָרָה :² (4) בְּהַקְבִּץ
עַמִּים יַחְדָּו : (5) עַת נִשְׁבַּרְת מִיָּמַיִם בְּמַעֲמֵקֵי-מָיִם :³ (6) נִשְׁפֹּט
הוּא לְכָל-בָּשָׂר : (7) אֵין חֶשֶׁד וְאֵין צְלֻמוֹת לְהַפְתֵּר שֵׁם פְּעֻלֵי
אָן : (8) הַסֵּנֶר בְּתוֹךְ בֵּיתוֹ : (9) בְּהִשְׁמַע דְּבַר-הַמֶּלֶךְ וְדָתוֹ
וּבְהַקְבִּץ נְעֻרוֹת רַבּוֹת אֶל-שׁוֹשַׁן הַבִּירָה אֶל-יַד הַגִּי :⁴
(10) הַקְּבִצוּ וְשִׁמְעוּ בְּנֵי יַעֲקֹב וְשִׁמְעוּ אֶל-יִשְׂרָאֵל אֲבֹתֵיכֶם :⁵

Exercise 27b.

- (1) When I am regarded as holy by them before their eyes.⁷ (2) Behold me litigating with [את] thee.⁸
(3) And he (is) recording the iniquity that they may be seized [say "to be seized"].⁹ (4) And the one taken with

¹ Ez. xxxiii. 30.

² Job v. 13.

³ Ez. xxvii. 34.

⁴ Job xxxiv. 22.

⁵ Esther ii. 8.

⁶ Gen. xlix. 2.

⁷ Ez. xxxvi. 23.

⁸ Jer. ii. 35.

⁹ Ez. xxi. 28.

the devoted thing shall be burned with fire, he [אתו] and all [וְאֶת-כָּל-] that (is) his [to him].¹ (5) From the year of his being sold to him to the year of Jubilee.² (6) And you did not think of the broken (one) [f.]: (7) Our brothers the Jews that (were) sold to the nations.³ (8) The nation (is) not ashamed. (9) And the boy Samuel (was) serving the Lord before Eli, and the word of the Lord was [היה] precious in those days, no vision (was) spread abroad.⁴ (10) Because thou longest (f.) very much for the house of thy father.⁵

(C.) *Piel*.

§ 95. The Perfect, *Piel* of פָּקַד (*he has mustered many, &c.*, from a secondary meaning of the *Kal*, *to muster*), is as follows:—

SING.			PLUR.		
pers.	masc.	fem.	pers.	masc.	fem.
1	פָּקַדְתִּי	פָּקַדְתִּי	1	פָּקַדְנוּ	פָּקַדְנוּ
2	פָּקַדְתָּ	פָּקַדְתְּ	2	פָּקַדְתֶּם	פָּקַדְתֶּן
3	פָּקַד׃	פָּקַדָּה	3	פָּקַדוּ	פָּקַדוּ

¹ Josh. vii. 15.² Lev. xxv. 50.³ Neh. v. 8.⁴ 1 Sam. iii. 1.⁵ Gen. xxxi. 30.⁶ Sometimes the second radical takes (—)

The *dàgësh forte* in the second radical is the characteristic of the *intensive forms*. It is, however, sometimes omitted if the second radical is pointed with *shěvâ*.

פָּקְדוּ, פָּקְדוּ become in pause פִּקְדוּהוּ, פִּקְדוּהָ.

§ 96. The Perfect, *Piel*, differs slightly in form from the general rule, with the suffixes of the object. The following is the *third person masculine singular* with those suffixes:—

SING.		PLUR.	
1 pers. com.	פָּקְדָנִי	1 pers. com.	פָּקְדָנִי
2 „ m.	פָּקְדָךָ	2 „ m.	פָּקְדָכֶם
2 „ f.	פָּקְדָךְ	2 „ f.	פָּקְדָכֶוּ
3 „ m.	פָּקְדוּ	3 „ m.	פָּקְדוּם
3 „ f.	פָּקְדוּהָ	3 „ f.	פָּקְדוּהָ

Exercise 28a.

(1) וּבִשְׁלֹתָ אֶת־בְּשָׂרוֹ בְּמָקוֹם קֹדֶשׁ: ¹ (2) הַדְּבָרִים אֲשֶׁר גִּדַּפְנוּ
 גַּעֲרֵי מֶלֶךְ אֲשׁוּר אוֹתִי: ² (3) וַיִּשְׁמַע אֲבָרְהָם אֶל־עֶפְרוֹן וַיִּשְׁקַל
 אֲבָרְהָם לְעֶפְרוֹן אֶת־הַכֶּסֶף אֲשֶׁר דִּבֶּר בְּאָזְנֵי בְנֵי חַת אַרְבַּע

¹ Exod. xxiii. 31.

² Is. xxxvii. 6.

מאות שקל כסף עבר לסחר: ¹ (4) ועם־זה להם הפחה לא
 בנשתי כי בבדה העבדה על העם הזה: ² (5) ודשנו את־
 המזבח ופרשו עליו בגד ארנמן: ³ (6) עונתיכם ועונת אבותיכם
 יהדו אשר קטרו על־ההרים: (7) הנני מביא אתם מארץ
 צפון וקבצתי מירפתי ארץ: ⁴ (8) זבחי שלמים עלי היום
 שלמתי נדרי: ⁵ (9) נמנים־ארץ ופלי־שביה אנכי תפנתי
 עמודיה סלה: ⁶ (10) לכל הבתים אשר קטרו על־גפתיהם לכל
 צבא השמים: ⁷

Exercise 28b.

(1) And every deed of his strength and of his power and the declaration of the greatness of Mordecai whom the king made great, (are) they not written in [say “upon”] the book of chronicles of [“to”] the kings of Media and Persia.⁸ (2) And you shall sanctify [*perf. with* ו *conv.*] the sabbath day. (3) And I will strengthen [*perf. with* ו *conv.*] the house of Judah. (4) The incense which ye burnt in the cities of Judah and in the streets of Jerusalem, you, and your fathers, and your kings, and your princes, and the people of the land, does not the Lord remember them?⁹ (5) The waters make-him-great. (6) And from

¹ Gen. xxiii. 16.

² Neh. v. 18.

³ Num. iv. 13.

⁴ Jer. xxxi. 8.

⁵ Prov. vii. 14.

⁶ Ps. lxxv. 4.

⁷ Jer. xix. 13.

⁸ Esther x. 2.

⁹ Jer. xlv. 21.

the lands he-gathers-them, from the east, and from the west, from the north, and from the south.¹ (7) Like this (*f.*), and like this, said the girl, who (was) from the land of Israel.² (8) (There is) none taking hold of her hand from all the sons (that) she has brought up.³ (9) Why do you recompense evil instead of good? (10) Thou hast not honoured-me (with) thy sacrifices.⁴

§ 97. The *Imperfect* is as follows:—

SING.			PLUR.		
pers.	masc.	fem.	pers.	masc.	fem.
1	אֶפְקֹד	אֶפְקֹדִי	1	נִפְקְדוּ	נִפְקְדוּן
2	תִּפְקֹד	תִּפְקְדִי	2	תִּפְקְדוּ	תִּפְקְדוּן
3	יִפְקֹד	יִפְקְדוּ	3	יִפְקְדוּ	יִפְקְדוּן

Imperf. 1st person with ה *paragogic*, *sing.* אֶפְקֹדֶה.
plur. נִפְקְדֶה.

יִפְקְדוּ, תִּפְקְדוּ, תִּפְקְדִי become in pause יִפְקְדוּ, &c.

Exercise 29a.

(1) לֹא תִבְשֵׁל נָדִי בַחֲלֵב אִמּוֹ: (2) וְלָמָּה תִכְבְּדוּ אֶת-

¹ Ps. cvii. 3.

² 2 Kings v. 4.

³ Is. li. 18.

⁴ Is. xliii. 23.

⁵ Deut. xiv. 21.

לְבַבְכֶם בְּאִשֶׁר נִבְדוּ מִצְרִים וּפְרַעַה אֶת־לִבָּם :¹ (3) וְאֶדְבַר
 אֵלֵיכֶם וְלֹא שָׁמַעְתֶּם : (4) מְשִׁיב חַכְמִים אַחֹר וְדַעְתֶּם יִסְפַּל :²
 (5) וַיִּשְׁלַחוּ חֲמִישִׁים אִישׁ וַיִּבְקְשׁוּ³ שְׁלֹשָׁה יָמִים : (6) וַיִּגְנַב
 אֶבְשָׁלוּם אֶת־לֵב אֲנִישֵׁי יִשְׂרָאֵל :⁴ (7) וַיִּבְשְׁלוּ הַפֶּסַח בְּאֵשׁ
 בַּמִּשְׁפָּט * וְהִקְדָּשִׁים בְּשָׁלוֹ בִּפְסִירוֹת וּבִדְוָדִים וּבִצְלָחוֹת :⁵
 (8) וְהִתְדַבֵּר עַל־עֵבֶדְךָ הַטּוֹבָה הַזֹּאת : (9) וְכִי תִבְצֵר מְרוֹם
 יְעֹזֶה : (10) לָמָּה יִבְקֹשׁ זֹאת אֲדֹנָי :

Exercise 29b.

(1) And to the children of Israel thou shalt speak.
 (2) Before God I will praise Thee.⁶ (3) Therefore a
 strong people shall-honour-thee (*pl.*).⁷ (4) And I, with
 the voice of thanksgiving, will sacrifice [*with ה parag.*] to
 thee, that which I vowed I will pay [*with ה parag.*].⁸
 (5) And Moses wrote [*imperf. with ו conv.*] this song in
 that day and taught-it [*imperf. with ו conv.*] to the children
 of Israel.⁹ (6) The poisonous-lizard will take-hold with
 (her) hands and she (shall be) in the palaces of the king.¹⁰
 (7) Thou-shalt-deliver-me from the man of deceit and
 iniquity.¹¹ (8) And you collected [*imperf. with ו conv.*] the

¹ 1 Sam. vi. 6.

² Is. xliv. 25.

³ See § 95.

⁴ 2 Sam. xv. 6.

⁵ 2 Chr. xxxv. 13.

⁶ Ps. cxxxviii. 1.

⁷ Is. xxv. 3.

⁸ Jonah ii. 10.

⁹ Deut. xxxi. 22.

¹⁰ Prov. xxx. 28.

¹¹ Ps. xliiii. 1.

water of the lower pool.¹ (9) She-shall-give-thee a crown of glory.² (10) And the fish of the sea shall speak of [ל] thee.³

§ 98. The Imperative, *Piel*, is as follows:—

SING.			PLUR.		
pers.	masc.	fem.	pers.	n.asc.	fem.
2	פִּקֹד	פִּקְדִי	2	פִּקְדוּ	פִּקְדְנָה

2 pers. masc. sing. with ה *paragogic* פִּקְדָה.

§ 99. *Infinitive*:—Absolute, פִּקֹד, and פִּקְדוּ.
Construct, פִּקְדוּ.

§ 100. *Participle*, מִפִּקֵד, &c.

Exercise 30a.

(1) הוּא לֹא אֵיב לּוֹ וְלֹא מִבְּקִשׁ רָעָתוֹ: ⁴ (2) סִפְּלֶנָה אֶת־
עֲצַת אֲחִיתָפַל: ⁵ (3) כְּדִבֵּר אַחַת הַנְּבִלוֹת תְּדַבְּרִי נָם אֶת־
הַטּוֹב נִקְבַּל מֵאֵת הָאֱלֹהִים: וְאֶת־הָרַע לֹא נִקְבַּל: ⁶ (4) לְכוּ

¹ Is. xxii. 9.

² Prov. iv. 9.

³ Job xii. 8.

⁴ Numbers xxxv. 23.

⁵ 2 Sam. xv. 31.

⁶ Job ii. 10.

הִנְנִי עַל-הַנְּבִיאִים מְנַגְּבֵי דְבָרֵי אִישׁ מֵאֵת רֵעֵהוּ: ¹ (5) וְהִכּוֹן
 עֲמֵד לְבִקֵּשׁ עַל-נַפְשׁוֹ מֵאֲסֹתֶר הַמְּלָכָה: ² (6) וּמִכְתָּבִים עֲמַל
 פְּתִיבוּ: ³ (7) שֹׁפֵת הַסֵּיר הַנְּדוּלָּה וּבִשְׁלַל נֹזֵד לִבִּי הַנְּבִיאִים: ⁴
 (8) לֵאמֹר לְשִׁמּוֹךְ עֲלִיּוֹן: (9) וְעַתָּה כִּבְדֵנִי נָא נְגַד-זִקְנֵי עַמִּי וְנַגֵּד
 יִשְׂרָאֵל: ⁵ (10) וְחַנָּה הִיא מְרַבֶּרֶת עַל-לִבָּהּ:

Exercise 30b.

(1) Take heed to thyself from speaking with Jacob either good or evil [say "from good till evil"].⁶ (2) Honour thy father and thy mother. (3) These men that (are) seeking thy life. (4) They do not speak [*imperf.*] truth; they teach their tongue to speak falsehood [the-speaking-of].⁷ (5) (It is) better (to be) humble of spirit with the afflicted than to divide the spoil with the proud.⁸ (6) In the place which he will choose to cause his name to dwell there.⁹ (7) And if we were burning incense to the queen of heaven.¹⁰ (8) My God, cause-me-to-escape from the hand of the wicked, from the palm of the wicked and the violent.¹¹ (9) In order to teach you statutes and judgments. (10) Declare ye among the nations his glory, amongst all the people his wonders.¹²

¹ Jer. xxiii. 30.

² Esth. vii. 7.

³ Is. x. 1.

⁴ 2 Kings iv. 38.

⁵ 1 Sam. xv. 30.

⁶ Gen. xxxi. 29.

⁷ Jer. ix. 4.

⁸ Prov. xvi. 19.

⁹ Deut. xiv. 23.

¹⁰ Jer. xlv. 19.

¹¹ Ps. lxxi. 4.

¹² 1 Chron. xvi. 24.

(D.) *Pual*.¹

§ 101. The Perfect, *Pual* (*he was mustered, &c.*), is as follows:—

SING.			PLUR.		
pers.	masc.	fem.	pers.	masc.	fem.
1	פָּקַדְתִּי	פָּקַדְתִּי	1	פָּקַדְנוּ	פָּקַדְנוּ
2	פָּקַדְתָּ	פָּקַדְתְּ	2	פָּקַדְתֶּם	פָּקַדְתֶּן
3	פָּקַד	פָּקַדָּה ²	3	פָּקַדוּ ²	פָּקַדוּ

Exercise 31a.

(1) וּכְפַר בְּרִיתְכֶם אֶת־מֹות: ³ (2) וְהִבַּנְד אֹי־הַשְׂתִּי אֹי־הָעָרֵב
 אֹי־כַל־פְּלִי הָעוֹר אֲשֶׁר תִּבְכֶּם ' וְסָר מֵהֶם הַנִּגַּע ' וְכַבֵּס שְׁנֵית
 וְמָהֵר: ⁴ (3) וְסָגְרוּ דְלָתַיִם בְּשׁוֹק: (4) וְגָנַב מִבֵּית הָאִישׁ:
 (5) בַּעֲגָל לֹא־לָמַד:

Exercise 31b.

(1) The cities of the south are shut and (there is) no (one) opening (them).⁵ (2) And he shall be washed [*perf.*]

¹ The passive forms *Pual*, and *Hophal* and the reflexive *Hithpael*, are not in such general use as the other forms.

² In pause פָּקַדְתָּ, פָּקַדְתְּ.

³ Is. xxviii. 18.

⁴ Lev. xiii. 58.

⁵ Jer. xiii. 19.

with ו *conv.*] in water. (3) There Abraham was buried and Sarah his wife.¹ (4) It was expiated by them. (5) And they shall be shut up [*perf. with* ו *conv.*] in [say “on” עַל] a prison, and after a multitude of days they shall be visited.²

§ 102. The *Imperfect* is as follows:—

SING.			PLUR.		
pers.	masc.	fem.	pers.	masc.	fem.
1	אֶפְקֹד	אֶפְקְדִי	1	נִפְקְדוּ	נִפְקְדִי
2	תִּפְקֹד	תִּפְקְדִי ³	2	תִּפְקְדוּ ³	תִּפְקְדִי
3	יִפְקֹד	יִפְקְדוּ	3	יִפְקְדוּ	יִפְקְדִי

Exercise 32a.

(1) בְּצֶקֶת עֶפֶר לְמוֹצֵק יִרְגְּבִים יִדְבְּקוּ: ⁴ (2) וְלֹאֲרֹץ לֹא־יִכְפֹּר
 לְדָם אֲשֶׁר שָׁפַךְ בָּהּ כִּי אִם בְּדָם שֹׁפְכָהּ: ⁵ (3) בּוֹטַח בַּיהוָה
 יִשָּׁנֵב: (4) הַיִּסְפֵּר בְּקִבְר חֶסֶדְךָ אֲמוֹנֶתְךָ בְּאַבְדּוֹן: ⁶

¹ Gen. xxv. 10.

² Is. xxiv. 22.

³ In pause תִּפְקְדִי, &c.

⁴ Job xxxviii. 38.

⁵ Num. xxxv. 33.

⁶ Ps. lxxxviii. 12.

(5) בַּחֶסֶד וּבְאֵמֶת יִכְפֹּר עֵוֹן : (6) וְאַתֶּם תִּלְקַטְוּ לְאַחַד אֶחָד
בְּנֵי יִשְׂרָאֵל¹ (7) לֵכֵן בּוֹאֵת יִכְפֹּר עֵוֹן יַעֲקֹב² :

Exercise 32b.

(1) It shall be accounted to the Lord for a generation.³
(2) And thy sin shall be atoned for.⁴ (3) A thing was brought secretly to me.⁵ (4) They shall adhere firmly to one another ["a man to his brother"].⁶ (5) If this iniquity be atoned for to them.⁷ (6) Will it be accounted to him that I may speak?⁸ (7) He that keeps his master shall be honoured.⁹

§ 103. *Imperative*.—Wanting.

§ 104. *Infinitive*:—Absolute, פָּקַד.
Construct, פִּקְדוּ.

§ 105. *Participle*, מִפְּקֹדִים.

Exercise 33a.

(1) נִכְבְּרוֹת מְדַבֵּר בְּדָבָר עֵיר הָאֱלֹהִים סִלָּה : (2) וְנִפְלוּ
חַלְלִים בְּאֶרֶץ פְּשָׁדִים וּמְדַקְרִים בְּחוֹצוֹתֶיהָ : (3) כִּי מִשְׁלָשׁוֹת
הִנֵּה ' וְאִין לָהֶן עֲמוּדִים פְּעֻמוּדֵי הַחֲצֵרוֹת : (4) כִּי גָנַב גָּנְבֹתַי

¹ Is. xxvii. 12.

² Is. xxvii. 9.

³ Ps. xxii. 31.

⁴ Is. vi. 7.

⁵ Job. iv. 12.

⁶ Job xli. 9.

⁷ Is. xxii. 14.

⁸ Job xxxvii. 20.

⁹ Prov. xxvii. 18.

¹⁰ Ps. lxxxvii. 3.

¹¹ Jer. li. 4.

¹² Ez. xlii. 6.

מֵאֶרֶץ הָעֵבְרִים :¹ (5) וּבְנֵי יִשְׂרָאֵל וַיְהוּדָה הַיּוֹשְׁבִים בְּעָרֵי
 יְהוּדָה נָס הֵם מֵעֵשֶׂר בָּקָר וְצֹאן * וּמֵעֵשֶׂר קִדְשִׁים * הַמִּקְדָּשִׁים
 לַיהוָה אֱלֹהֵיהֶם :² (6) אֲשֶׁר בָּנִינוּ בְּנִטְעִים מִגְדָּלִים בְּנִעוּרֵיהֶם
 בְּנוֹתֵינוּ כְּזוּיוֹת * מִחֻטְבוֹת תְּבִנִית הֵיכַל :³ (7) עָנְלָה מִשְׁלֶשֶׁת
 וַעַז מִשְׁלֶשֶׁת וְאֵיל מִשְׁלֶשׁ :⁴ (8) הַמִּסְפָּן תְּרוֹמָה * עֵץ לֹא־יִרְקַב
 יִבְחָר * חָרַשׁ חָכֵם יִבְקָשׁ-לוֹ :⁵

Exercise 33b.

(1) Who (is) this (*f.*) who (is) going up from the desert like pillars of smoke, of incense, of myrrh, and of frankincense with [מן] every powder of the merchant?⁶ (2) A land gathered together from many peoples.⁷ (3) And the king of Israel and Jehoshaphat, king of Judah (were) sitting each on his throne, (they were) clothed in garments, in a level space, the entrance of the gate of Samaria.⁸ (4) And Jericho had shut [(was) shutting] (her gates), and (been) bolted from before the children of Israel; no (one) (was) going out and no (one) (was) coming in.⁹ (5) And it (*m.*) shall not surely be cooked in water [say "and he was not cooked (*kal*), being cooked"].

¹ Gen. xl. 15.

² 2 Chron. xxxi. 6.

³ Ps. cxliv. 12.

⁴ Gen. xv. 9.

⁵ Is. xl. 20.

⁶ Cant. iii. 6.

⁷ Ez. xxxviii. 8.

⁸ 1 Kings xxii. 10.

⁹ Josh. vi. 1.

(E.) *Hiphil*.¹

§ 106. The Perfect, *Hiphil* of פָּקַד (*he has caused to visit, hence he has set over*), is as follows:—

SINGULAR.			PLURAL.		
pers.	masc.	fem.	pers.	masc.	fem.
1	הִפְקַדְתִּי ²	הִפְקַדְתִּי	1	הִפְקַדְנוּ	הִפְקַדְנוּ
2	הִפְקַדְתָּ	הִפְקַדְתְּ	2	הִפְקַדְתֶּם	הִפְקַדְתֶּן
3	הִפְקִיד	הִפְקִידָה	3	הִפְקִידוּ	הִפְקִידוּ

Exercise 34a.

(1) וְהִבְדַּלְתֶּם בֵּין־הַבְּהֵמָה הַטְּהוֹרָה לַטְּמֵאָה וּבֵין הָעוֹף הַטְּמֵא לַטְּהוֹר: ³ (2) עַל זָקֵן הַכְּבֹדֶת עָלָיו כִּאֲד: ⁴ (3) וְהִלְבַּשְׁתָּ אֹתָם אֶת־אֲהָרֹן אַחִיד וְאֶת־בְּנָיו אִתּוֹ: ⁵ (4) הַכְּשִׁילְתֶּם רַבִּים בַּתּוֹרָה: ⁶ (5) וְהִכַּרְתִּי מִתּוֹךְ עַמִּי: (6) הָאֲרֻנָּת כִּי מַעֲלַת גֵּרָה הוּא וּפְרָסָה לֹא הִפְרִיסָה מִטְּמֵאָה הוּא לָכֶם: ⁷ (7) עַל חוֹמַתֶּיךָ יְרוּשָׁלַם הִפְקַדְתִּי שְׁמֵרִים כָּל־הַיּוֹם וְכָל־הַלַּיְלָה: ⁸

¹ We follow the usual mode of arranging the forms, though according to our table in § 72 the *Hithpael* should follow the *Pual*.

² The prefix הִ is the characteristic of the causative forms.

³ Lev. xx. 25.

⁴ Is. xlvi. 6.

⁵ Ex. xxviii. 41.

⁶ Mal. ii. 8.

⁷ Lev. xi. 6.

⁸ Is. lxii. 6.

(8) לֹא הִסְפַּרְתִּי בֵּיַד אֹיִבַי : (9) וְעֻזְבֵּיתַיִם וְהִסְתַּרְתִּי פָנַי
 מֵהֶם : ¹ (10) כִּי הִגְדַּלְתָּ עַל-כָּל-שִׁמְךָ אִמְרָתְךָ : ² (11) כִּי אֶתְהַ
 הַמְּלֻכָתַי עַל-עַם רַב בְּעֵפֶר הָאָרֶץ : ³ (12) כִּי אֲנִי הִכְבַּדְתִּי
 אֶת-לִבּוֹ וְאֶת-לֵב עֲבָדָיו : ⁴

Exercise 34b.

(1) I-place-thee to-day over the nations and over the kingdoms.⁵ (2) Listen to [ב] their voice, and thou shalt cause to reign a king for them.⁶ (3) The sons of pride have not trodden-it.⁷ (4) They flay their skins from off them, they break their bones, and spread them out as in a pot, and as flesh in the midst of a kettle.⁸ (5) And skins of the kids of goats she put on his hands and on the smooth part of his neck.⁹ (6) Until they had destroyed Jabin, king of Canaan.¹⁰ (7) And I will darken their stars.¹¹ (8) His sanctuary which he sanctifies for ever. (9) I-led-thee in the ways of uprightness.¹² (10) Remember do not forget (*imperf.*) that, which ye caused to anger the Lord thy God in the desert.¹³ (11) In a dish of princes she brought butter near.¹⁴ (12) Because our dwellings have cast (us) out.

¹ Deut. xxxi. 17.

² Ps. cxxxviii. 2.

³ 2 Chron. i. 9.

⁴ Ex. x. 1.

⁵ Jer. i. 10.

⁶ 1 Sam. viii. 22.

⁷ Job. xxviii. 8.

⁸ Mic. iii. 3.

⁹ Gen. xxvii. 16.

¹⁰ Judges iv. 24.

¹¹ Ez. xxxii. 7.

¹² Prov. iv. 11.

¹³ Deut. ix. 7. . . ¹⁴ Judges v. 25.

§ 107. The Imperfect is as follows :—

SINGULAR.			PLURAL.		
pers.	masc.	fem.	pers.	masc.	fem.
1	אֶפְקִיד	אֶפְקִיד	1	נֶפְקִיד	נֶפְקִיד
2	תֶּפְקִיד	תֶּפְקִידִי	2	תֶּפְקִידוּ	תֶּפְקִידְנָה
3	יֶפְקִיד	תֶּפְקִיד	3	יֶפְקִידוּ	תֶּפְקִידְנָה

1st pers. with ה *paragogic* :—singular, אֶפְקִידָה.
plural, נֶפְקִידָה.

§ 108. The Imperfect *Hiphil* of regular verbs has, in the first, second masc. and third masc. and fem. *singular*, and in the first person plural, a shortened form called the *apocopated* or *shorter* imperfect, which is similar in meaning to the first person with ה *paragogic* (see § 83) : it is very often used with ו *conversive*.

The modifications are as follows :—

SINGULAR.			PLURAL.		
pers.	masc.	fem.	pers.	masc.	fem.
1	אֶפְקִד	אֶפְקִד	1	נֶפְקִד	נֶפְקִד
2	תֶּפְקִד				
3	יֶפְקִד	תֶּפְקִד			

Exercise 35a.

- (1) יְדַבֵּר עַמִּים תַּחְתֵּינוּ * וְלְאֻמִּים תַּחַת רַגְלֵינוּ :¹ (2) אֶזְכִּיר
 צְדָקָתְךָ לְבִדָּד : (3) וַיִּמְלִיכוּ אֹתוֹ תַחַת אָבִיו אֲמִצָּדָהוּ :²
 (4) אִם תִּמְתִּיק בְּפִי רָעָה * יִכְחִידְנָה תַחַת לְשׁוֹנֵי :³ (5) יִכְרַת
 יְהוָה כָּל-שִׁפְתֵי חֲלָקוֹת * לְשׁוֹן מְדַבְּרַת גְּדִלוֹת :⁴ (6) וְאֶקְדֵּר
 עָלָיו לְבַנוֹן וְכָל-עֲצֵי הַשָּׂדֶה עָלָיו עֲלֹפָה :⁵ (7) בִּי יִכְתְּרוּ צְדִיקִים
 כִּי תִגְמַל עָלַי :⁶ (8) אֲזוּ יִבְדִּיל מִשָּׂה שְׁלֹשׁ עָרִים בְּעֶבֶר הַיַּרְדֵּן
 מִזֶּרְחָה שְׁכֹשׁ :⁷ (9) הוּא מִשְׁכִּימֵי בְּבֹקֶר שָׁכַר יִרְדְּפוּ * מֵאַחֲרַי
 בְּנִשְׁפָּה יוֹ יִדְלִיקִם :⁸ (10) וְאֵל תִּגְדֵּל פִּיךָ בְּיוֹם צָרָה :⁹

Exercise 35b.

- (1) The God who has given ["the giving"] vengeance
 to me, and He has subdued peoples under-me.¹⁰ (2) Cut
 ye not off the tribe of the families of the Kohathite from
 among the Levites.¹¹ (3) And thy (*f.*) nations thou shalt
 not cause to stumble again.¹² (4) Every one that commemo-

¹ Ps. xlvi. 4.² 2 Kings xiv. 21.³ Job xx. 12.⁴ Ps. xii. 4.⁵ Ez. xxxi. 15.⁶ Ps. cxlii. 8.⁷ Deut. iv. 41.⁸ Is. v. 11.⁹ Obad. i. 12.¹⁰ Ps. xviii. 48.¹¹ Num. iv. 18.¹² Ez. xxxvi. 15.

rates it (*f.*) shall be afraid.¹ (5) [That] we made counsel sweet together, and (to) the house of God we walked in a crowd.² (6) The silly inherit folly, but [וְ] the prudent crown themselves with knowledge.³ (7) All the bright lights [say “the lights of light”] in the heavens I will darken them above thee.⁴ (8) And they divided all foreigners from Israel.⁵ (9) Thou wilt cause him to rule in the works of thy hands.⁶ (10) And we will cause a king to reign in her midst.⁷

§ 109. *Imperative.*

SINGULAR.			PLURAL.		
pers.	masc.	fem.	pers.	masc.	fem.
2	הַפְּקֹד	הַפְּקִידִי	2	הַפְּקִידוּ	הַפְּקִידְנָה

§ 110. *Infinitive.*—Absolute, הַפְּקִיד or הַפְּקֹד.

Construct, הַפְּקִיד.

§ 111. *Participle*, מַפְּקִיד &c. (*fem.* מַפְּקִידָה, מַפְּקִידָת).

Exercise 36a.

(1) בְּהִנְחִיל עָלֶיךָ גּוֹיִם בְּהַפְּרִידוֹ בְּנֵי אָדָם: (2) כְּבוֹד אֱלֹהִים
הִסְתַּר דָּבָר וַיְכַבֹּד מְלָכִים הָקָר דָּבָר: (3) עַל־הַסְּגִירָם

¹ Is. xix. 17.² Ps. lv. 15.³ Prov. xiv. 18.⁴ Ez. xxxii. 8.⁵ Neh. xiii. 3.⁶ Ps. viii. 7.⁷ Is. vii. 6.⁸ Deut. xxxii. 8.⁹ Prov. xxv. 2.

בָּלוֹת שְׁלֵמָה לְאָדוּם וְלֹא זָכְרוּ בְּרִית אֲחִים: ¹ (4) וְאַתָּה הַפְּקֹד
 אֶת־הַלְוִיִּם עַל־מִשְׁבֹּן הַיְעָדוֹת וְעַל כָּל־כְּלָיו וְעַל כָּל־אֲשֶׁר־לוֹ: ²
 (5) כִּי רָשַׁע מִכְתִּיר אֶת־הַצְּדִיק: ³ (6) הַסְּכֹנֵנָא עִמּוֹ וּשְׁלָם: ⁴
 (7) וְלִגְנוֹ הַסְּגִירוֹ בְּיַד הַמֶּלֶךְ: (8) וְהַפִּשֵׁט אֶת־אֲהָרֹן אֶת־
 בְּגָדָיו וְהִלְבַּשְׁתָּם אֶת־אֲלֻעָזָר בְּנֹו: ⁵ (9) בְּהַקְצִיר אֲבִיתִיכֶם אֶתִּי:
 (10) הַמִּשֵּׁל וַפָּחַד עִמּוֹ עֲשֵׂה שְׁלוֹם בְּמִרוֹמָיו: ⁶

Exercise 36b.

(1) Judge the poor and the orphan, acquit (the) afflicted and needy.⁷ (2) Burning incense (*f. pl.*) and sacrificing to their gods.⁸ (3) To cause him to reign over all Israel. (4) Behold me building a house to the name of the Lord my God, to consecrate (it) to Him, to burn before Him an incense of spices and a continual pile-of-shew-bread, and offerings for the morning, and for the evening, for the sabbaths, and for the new moons, and for the festivals of the Lord our God; for ever (is) this (*f.*) upon Israel.⁹ (5) And to rule in the day and in the night, and to divide between light and [between] darkness.¹⁰ (6) Cause me to walk in the path of thy commandments, for in it I delight.¹¹ (7) And on the day of the first-fruits, when you bring ["in your causing to approach"] a new meat-offering to the

¹ Amos i. 9.

² Num. i. 50.

³ Hab. i. 4.

⁴ Job xxii. 21.

⁵ Num. xx. 26.

⁶ Job xxv. 2.

⁷ Ps. lxxxii. 3.

⁸ 1 Kings xi. 8.

⁹ 2 Chron. ii. 3.

¹⁰ Gen. i. 18.

¹¹ Ps. cxix. 35.

Lord.¹ (8) Make mention (of it) to the nations; behold, publish (it) against Jerusalem.² (9) And also thy brothers, the tribe of Levi, the tribe of thy father, cause to approach with thee.³ (10) The acquitters of the wicked on account of a bribe.⁴

(F.) *Hophal*.

§ 112. The Perfect *Hophal* is as follows:—

SINGULAR.			PLURAL.		
pers.	masc.	fem.	pers.	masc.	fem.
1	הִפְקַדְתִּי ⁵	הִפְקַדְתִּי	1	הִפְקַדְנוּ	הִפְקַדְנָי
2	הִפְקַדְתָּ	הִפְקַדְתְּ	2	הִפְקַדְתֶּם	הִפְקַדְתֶּן
3	הִפְקַד	הִפְקַדָּה	3	הִפְקַדוּ	הִפְקַדוּ

§ 113. The Imperfect is as follows:—

SINGULAR.			PLURAL.		
pers.	masc.	fem.	pers.	masc.	fem.
1	אֶפְקַד	אֶפְקַדִּי	1	נֶפְקַד	נֶפְקַדִּי
2	תִּפְקַד	תִּפְקַדִּי	2	תִּפְקַדוּ	תִּפְקַדְנָה
3	יִפְקַד	יִפְקַדִּי	3	יִפְקַדוּ	יִפְקַדְנָה

¹ Num. xxviii. 26.

² Jer. iv. 16.

³ Num. xviii. 2.

⁴ Is. v. 23.

⁵ Some verbs take *kibbûts* instead of *kâméts chatuf* under the ה.

Imperfect, with ה paragogic, אִפְקְדָה, נִפְקְדָה.

§ 114. *Infinitive*:—Absolute, הִפְקֹד.

Construct, הִפְקֹד.

§ 115. *Participle*, מִפְקֵד, &c.

Exercise 37a.

(1) וְאֶתְּהָה הַשְּׁלֵכֶתָּ מִקְבְּרֶךָ פְּנֹצֵר נִתְעַב לְבַשׁ הָרָגִים מִמֵּעֵנִי
 חָרַב: ¹ (2) מִכָּה עַמִּים בַּעֲבָרָה מִכַּת בְּלַתִּי סָרָה רָדָה בְּאֶפֶס
 נְוִים מְרֹדֶךָ בְּלִי חֲשֹׁךְ: ² (3) כְּרַתְנוּ עֵצָה וְשִׁפְכוּ עַל־יְרוּשָׁלַם
 סִלְלָה הִיא הָעִיר הַפְּקֹד' בְּלָה עֲשָׂק בְּקִרְבָּה: ³ (4) וְהַשְּׁלֵכִי
 אֶל־פְּנֵי הַשָּׂדֶה בְּגֹעַל נִפְשֶׁךָ: ⁴ (5) הַכֶּרֶת מִנְחָה וַנִּסְךָ מִבֵּית
 יְהוָה: ⁵ (6) וְהַאֲנָשִׁים עֲשִׂים בְּאִמּוֹנָה בַּמְּלֹאכָה וְעַל־יָהֵם מִפְּקָדִים
 יַחַת וְעַבְדֵיהֶו הַלְוִיִם מִז־בְּנֵי מְרָרִי וּזְכַרְיָה וּמִשְׁלֵם מִז־בְּנֵי
 הַקְּהָתִים לְנֹצַח וְהַלְוִיִם כָּל־מִבִּין בְּכֵלִי שִׁיר: ⁶ (7) נִבְּלָתוֹ
 מִשְׁלֵכֶת בְּדֶרֶךְ וְחִמּוֹר וְהָאֲרִיָּה עֲמֻדִים אֶצֶל הַנְּבִלָה: ⁷ (8) עַל־
 שֶׁבֶר בַּת־עַמִּי הַשְּׁבִרְתִּי קִדְרְתִּי: ⁸ (9) כָּל־רֹאשׁ מִקְרָח וְכָל־
 כְּתָף מְרוֹטָח: ⁹ (10) חֲקַעְוֹלָם לַיהוָה כָּל־לַיִל הַתְּקַטֵּר: ¹⁰

¹ Is. xiv. 19.

² Is. xiv. 6.

³ Jer. vi. 6.

⁴ Ez. xvi. 5.

⁵ Joel i. 9.

⁶ 2 Chron. xxxiv. 12.

⁷ 1 Kings xiii. 28.

⁸ Jer. viii. 21.

⁹ Ez. xxix. 18.

¹⁰ Lev. vi. 15.

Exercise 37b.

(1) And the men (were) very good to us, and we were not hurt and we did not miss any thing.¹ (2) She was cast down to the ground. (3) For, from the rising of the sun to its setting, my name (is) great among the nations; and in every place incense (shall be) offered to my name.² (4) For with the stones of the field (is) thy covenant, and the beast of the field is at peace [*perf.*] with [ל] thee.³ (5) The store which (is) deposited with him.⁴ (6) (As) a troubled fountain and (as) a polluted spring (is) a righteous (man) tottering before a wicked (one).⁵ (7) In the eleventh year of [ל] Zedekiah, in the fourth month, on the ninth of [ל] the month, the city was taken by storm.⁶ (8) And behold the boy (was) dead, lying on his bed.⁷ (9) And cursed (be) the deceiver in whose flock there is a male [“and there-is in his flock a male”], and he vows and sacrifices a corrupt one to the Lord.⁸ (10) In the first year of Darius, son of Ahasnerus, from the seed of Media, who was caused to reign over the kingdom of the Chaldeans.⁹

(G.) Hithpael.

§ 116. The *Hithpael* is generally formed by prefixing the syllable הִתְּ to the *Piel*, but if the first radical be

¹ 1 Sam. xxv. 15.² Mal. i. 11.³ Job v. 23.⁴ Lev. v. 23.⁵ Prov. xxv. 26.⁶ Jer. xxxix. 2.⁷ 2 Kings iv. 32.⁸ Mal. i. 14.⁹ Dan. ix. 1.

ו, ס, ז, ש, or ש, the ת is placed after it; verbs with ז and ו change the ת into ט or ד respectively, e.g. הַשְׁתַּמֵּר, הַצְטַדֵּק, הוֹדִימוּ, (Dan. ii. 9).

If the first radical be ד, ט, or ת, the prefixed ת is often assimilated to it; this is also the case, though it is very rare, with ו, ג, and ש, e.g. מִדַּבֵּר (Ez. ii. 2) for מִתְדַבֵּר.

§ 117. The Perfect, *Hithpael* (*he mustered himself, hence he was mustered*) is as follows:—

SINGULAR.			PLURAL.		
pers.	masc.	fem.	pers.	masc.	fem.
1	הִתְפַּקְדְּתִי	הִתְפַּקְדְּתִי	1	הִתְפַּקְדְּנוּ	הִתְפַּקְדְּנֵי
2	הִתְפַּקְדְּתָּ	הִתְפַּקְדְּתִי	2	הִתְפַּקְדְּתֶם	הִתְפַּקְדְּתֵנּוּ
3	הִתְפַּקְדָּ	הִתְפַּקְדָּה	3	הִתְפַּקְדוּ	הִתְפַּקְדוּ

Exercise 38a.

(1) הִתְקַבְּצוּ כָּל־בְּעָלֵי כִגְדֵל־שָׁכֶם: ¹ (2) וְהִתְמַבְרָתֶם שָׁם לְאִיבִיד לְעֵבְדִים וְלִשְׁפָחוֹת וְאִין קָנָה: ² (3) וְאִישׁ יִשְׂרָאֵל הִתְפַּקְדוּ לְבַד מִבְּנֵימִין אַרְבַּע מֵאוֹת אֶלֶף אִישׁ שִׁלְף חָרָב

¹ Judges ix. 47.

² Deut. xxviii. 68.

כְּלֹזָה אִישׁ מִלְחָמָה: ¹ (4) וְהַשָּׁמַיִם הִתְקַדְּדוּ עֲבִים וְרוּחַ: ²
 (5) כְּלִיל הִתְקַדְּשׁוּ: ³ (6) וַיִּשְׁמְעוּ פְּלִשְׁתִּים כִּי הִתְקַבְּצוּ בְּנֵי־
 יִשְׂרָאֵל הַמְּצַפְתָּה: ⁴

Exercise 38b.

(1) And I will show myself great, and I will show myself holy before the eyes of many nations.⁵ (2) Because the priests had not sanctified themselves sufficiently.⁶ (3) Ahab, who sold himself to do [לַעֲשׂוֹת] [the] evil in the sight of the Lord.⁷ (4) And he will be angry, and curse [on] his king and [on] his God.⁸ (5) For (there were) many [רַבַּת] in the assembly who were not sanctified.⁹

§ 118. Imperfect, *Hithpael*.

SINGULAR.			PLURAL.		
pers.	masc.	fem.	pers.	masc.	fem.
1	אֶתְפַּקֵּד	אֶתְפַּקְדִּי	1	נִתְפַּקְדוּ	נִתְפַּקְדוּן
2	תִּתְפַּקֵּד	תִּתְפַּקְדִּי	2	תִּתְפַּקְדוּ	תִּתְפַּקְדוּן
3	יִתְפַּקֵּד	תִּתְפַּקְדִּי	3	יִתְפַּקְדוּ	תִּתְפַּקְדוּן

¹ Judges xx. 17.

² 1 Kings xviii. 45.

³ Is. xxx. 29.

⁴ 1 Sam. vii. 7.

⁵ Ez. xxxviii. 23.

⁶ 2 Chron. xxx. 3.

⁷ 1 Kings xxi. 25.

⁸ Is. viii. 21.

⁹ 2 Chron. xxx. 17.

Exercise 39a.

(1) אִישׁ בְּאַחִיהוּ יִדְבְּקוּ יִתְלַבְּדוּ וְלֹא יִתְפָּרְדוּ: (2) עַד־
 מַתִּי תִשֵּׁת־תִּפְרִין: (3) בְּאֲשֶׁר יִתְגַּנֵּב הָעַם הַנִּגְלָמִים בְּנוֹסִם
 בַּמְּלַחְמָה: (4) תִּשְׁתַּפְּכְנָה אַבְנֵי קֹדֶשׁ בְּרֹאשׁ בְּל־חֻצוֹת: (5)
 וְלָכוּ נִשְׁבַּעְתִּי לְבַיִת עָלַי אִם־יִתְכַפֵּר עֵזוֹ בַּיִת עָלַי בְּזִבְחַ
 וּבְמִנְחָה עַד־עוֹלָם: (6) מִה־נִּדְבַר וּמִה־נִּצְמַדֶּק: (7) וַיִּתְקַבְּצוּ
 כָּל זְקֵנֵי יִשְׂרָאֵל: (8) בִּידוּרֵי אִשׁ יִתְמַלְטוּ: (9) עִם עֶקֶשׁ
 תִּתְפַּל: (10) וַיִּתְלַקְטוּ אֶל־יִפְתָּח אֲנָשִׁים רַיָּקִים:

Exercise 39b.

(1) And he was insolent to the Almighty.¹⁰ (2) And I have guarded myself [with הַ *parag.*] from my iniquity.¹¹ (3) And the faces of the deep are frozen.¹² (4) Shall the saw be insolent to [עַל] him that shakes it [his shaker]?¹³ (5) And the sons of Benjamin were mustered on that day from the cities, twenty-six thousand men drawing [*sing.*] the sword; alone of [from] the inhabitants of Gibeah [there] were mustered seven hundred chosen men.¹⁴ (6) My bone

¹ Job xli. 9.² 1 Sam. i. 14.³ 2 Sam. xix. 4.⁴ Lam. iv. 1.⁵ 1 Sam. iii. 14.⁶ Gen. xliv. 16.⁷ Job xli. 11.⁸ 2 Sam. xxii. 27, תִּתְפַּתֵּל for תִּתְפַּל.⁹ Jud. xi. 3.¹⁰ Job xv. 25.¹¹ 2 Sam. xxii. 24.¹² Job xxxviii. 30.¹³ Is. x. 15.¹⁴ Jud. xx. 15.

cleaves to (ב) my skin and to my flesh, and I have escaped with the skin of my teeth.¹ (7) And now my soul is poured out upon me.² (8) And the locust shall become burdensome. (9) And he will act arrogantly about every god.³

§ 119. *Imperative.*

SINGULAR.			PLURAL.		
pers.	masc.	fem.	pers.	masc.	fem.
2	הִתְפַּקֵּד	הִתְפַּקְדִי	2	הִתְפַּקְדוּ	הִתְפַּקְדֵנָה

§ 120. *Infinitive*, הִתְפַּקֵּד .

§ 121. *Participle*, מִתְפַּקֵּד .

Exercise 40a.

- (1) וְעַד-יִתְקַדְּשׁוּ הַכֹּהֲנִים כִּי הַלְוִים יִשְׂרִי לִבָּב לְהִתְקַדֵּשׁ
 מִהַכֹּהֲנִים: ⁴ (2) יַעַן הִתְמַפְקֵד לַעֲשׂוֹת [to do] הָרַע בְּעֵינֵי
 יְהוָה: (3) טוֹב נִקְלָה וְעָבַד לוֹ מִמִּתְפַּבֵּד וַחֲסַר לֶחֶם: ⁵
 (4) מִדִּבֵּר הַמֶּלֶךְ הַדָּבָר הַזֶּה: (5) הִתְפַּבֵּד פִּילֵק הִתְפַּבְּדִי

¹ Job xix. 20.

² Job xxx. 16.

³ Dan. xi. 36.

⁴ 2 Chr. xxix. 34.

⁵ Prov. xii. 9.

פָּאֲרָפָה: ¹ (6) עָתָה הִתְקַדְּשׁוּ וְקִדְּשׁוּ אֶת־בַּיִת יְהוָה אֱלֹהֵי
 אֲבֹתֵיכֶם: ² (7) וְאַשְׁמַע מִדְּבַר אֱלֹהֵי מִהַבַּיִת: ³

Exercise 40b.

(1) In their swooning like a wounded (man), in the streets of (the) city; in the pouring [themselves] out of their souls to the bosom of their mothers.⁴ (2) Prostrating himself with pieces of silver. (3) I heard him [את] speaking to me.⁵ (4) You (are) the heads of the fathers of [ל] the Levites; sanctify yourselves, you and your brothers.⁶ (5) And he heard [*imp. with 1 conv.*] the voice speaking to him from off the covering, which (was) on the ark of the testimony, from between the two cherubs; and he spoke unto him.⁷ (6) And the one hired (is) hired for [אָל] a purse bored with holes.⁸

§ 122. *Contractions.*—If the third radical of a verb be נ or ת when it precedes an affix commencing with the same letter, the two letters are generally contracted into one with a *dàgèsh forte*, as כָּרַת *to cut*, כָּרַתִּי (Ex. xxxiv. 27 and very frequent), שָׁבַו *to dwell*, תִּשְׁכַּנָּה (Ez. xvii. 23).

The construct infinitive *Hiphil* often, and that of the *Niphal* sometimes, drop the preformative ה when they

¹ Nah. iii. 15.

² 2 Chr. xxix. 5.

³ Ez. xliii. 6.

⁴ Lam. ii. 12.

⁵ Ez. ii. 2.

⁶ 1 Chr. xv. 12.

⁷ Num. vii. 89.

⁸ Haggai i. 6.

take the prefixes ב, כ, ל, which letters, however, take the vowel of the elided ה, as בְּנִלְתָּךְ¹ when thou shalt finish (Is. xxxiii. 1).

§ 123. In verbs having one of the letters ב, ג, ד, כ, פ, or ת in the root, those letters take *dàgèsh lene* when preceded by a silent *shèvâ*, excepting:—

(a) In the construct infinitive *Kal* with the prefixes ב, כ, as בְּכַתֵּב, בְּכֹתֵב.

(b) Verbs with the aspirate as the third radical never take a *dàgèsh lene* in it, as כְּתֹבִי, כְּתִבִי.

¹ For כְּהִנְלִיתָךְ.

CHAPTER VIII.

GUTTURAL VERBS.

פ Guttural Conjugation.

(A.) Kal.

§ 124. Perfect Tense (paradigm עָמַד to stand).

SINGULAR.			PLURAL.		
pers.	masc.	fem.	pers.	masc.	fem.
1	עָמַדְתִּי	עָמַדְתִּי	1	עָמַדְנוּ	עָמַדְנוּ
2	עָמַדְתָּ	עָמַדְתְּ	2	עָמַדְתֶּם	עָמַדְתֶּן
3	עָמַד	עָמַדָּה	3	עָמְדוּ	עָמְדוּ

§ 125. Imperfect (a. עִמַּד, b. חִזַּק to be strong).

pers.	SINGULAR.			
	masc.		fem.	
	a	b	a	b
1	עִמַּד ¹	חִזַּק	עִמַּד	חִזַּק
2	תִּעַמַּד	תִּחַזַּק	תִּעַמְדִי	תִּחַזְקִי
3	יִעַמַּד	יִחַזַּק	תִּעַמַּד	תִּחַזַּק

¹ All verbs פ"ר take (־) instead of (־), some פ"ע, and even a few פ"ח, פ"ה, and פ"א.

PLURAL.					
pers.	masc.		fem.		
	a	b	a	b	
1	נֶעֱמָד	נִחְזָק	נֶעֱמָדָה	נִחְזָקָה	
2	תֵּעֲמָדוּ	תִּחְזְקוּ	תֵּעֲמָדְנָה	תִּחְזְקְנָה	
3	יֵעֲמָדוּ	יִחְזְקוּ	תֵּעֲמָדְנָה	תִּחְזְקְנָה	

§ 126. *Imperative.*

SINGULAR.			PLURAL.	
pers.	masc.	fem.	masc.	fem.
2	חֹזֵק עֲמָד	חֹזֵקִי עֲמָדִי	חֹזְקֵי עֲמָדוּ	חֹזְקֵי עֲמָדְנָה

§ 127. *Infinitive*:—Absolute, עֲמָד.
Construct, עָמַד.

§ 128. *Participles*:—Active, עֲמָד.
Passive, עָמַד.

Exercise 41a.

(1) וְהִפְכֶתֶם אֶת־דְּבָרֵי אֱלֹהִים חַיִּים: 1 (2) תְּהַשְׁכַּנָּה עֵינֵיהֶם

¹ Jer. xxiii. 36.

מראות: ¹ (3) ויעב את־עצת הוקנים: ² (4) והרגוני על־דבר
 אשתי: (5) ואעברה אל־בני עמון: ³ (6) ופקדתי עליהם
 ארבע משפחות • את־החרב להרג ואת־הפּלבים לסחב: ⁴
 (7) חבל חבלנו לך • ולא־שמרנו את־המצות ואת־החקים
 ואת־המשפטים: ⁵ (8) ודברתי משפטי אותם על פל־קעתם •
 אשר עזבוני ויקטרו לאלהים אחרים: ⁶ (9) לא יחפרו ביזע: ⁷
 (10) לא־תחצר כל בה • ארץ אשר אבניה ברזל • ומהרריה
 תחצב נחשת: ⁸ (11) והנה דמעת העשקים ואין להם מנחם •
 ומיד עשקיהם כח • ואין להם מנחם: ⁹ (12) ויחלם עוד חלום
 אחר ויספר אתו לאחיו: ¹⁰ (13) עת לחבוק • ועת לרחק
 מחבק: ¹¹

Exercise 41b.

(1) A wise servant shall rule over a son that causes shame; and in the midst of the brothers he shall divide the inheritance.¹² (2) Thou shalt not act proudly before a king; and thou shalt not stand in the place of great (men).¹³

¹ Ps. lxi. 24.

² 1 Kings xii. 8.

³ Jud. xii. 3.

⁴ Jer. xv. 3.

⁵ Neh. i. 7.

⁶ Jer. i. 16.

⁷ Ez. xliv. 18.

⁸ Deut. viii. 9.

⁹ Eccl. iv. 1.

¹⁰ Gen. xxxvii. 9.

¹¹ Eccl. iii. 5.

¹² Prov. xvii. 2.

¹³ Prov. xxv. 6.

(3) All these were joined together in the vale of Siddim, which (is) [הַיָּם הַמֶּלַח] the Salt Sea.¹ (4) And he rebuked [*imp. with ו conv.*] the Red Sea and it was dried up.² (5) I will pass through all thy flock to-day, to remove thence every one-of-the-flock (which is) spotted and speckled.³ (6) And oil upon thy head shall not be wanting.⁴ (7) And thou shalt gird [*perf.*] them [with] a girdle, Aaron and his sons, and thou shalt bind (their heads with) [to them] mitres.⁵ (8) Why wilt-thou-forget-us to eternity; (why) wilt-thou-forsake-us for-a-length of days.⁶ (9) In the morning he shall flourish like the grass.⁷ (10) Their old-men shall dream dreams.⁸ (11) And I will put [*with ה parag.*] justice in order before him.⁹ (12) Their faces did not blush [*imp.*].¹⁰

(B.) *Niphal*.§ 129. *Perfect*.

SINGULAR.			PLURAL.		
pers.	masc.	fem.	pers.	masc.	fem.
1	נִעְמַדְתִּי	נִעְמַדְתִּי	1	נִעְמַדְנוּ	נִעְמַדְנוּ
2	נִעְמַדְתָּ	נִעְמַדְתְּ	2	נִעְמַדְתֶּם	נִעְמַדְתֶּן
3	נִעְמַד	נִעְמַדָּה	3	נִעְמַדוּ	נִעְמַדוּ

¹ Gen. xiv. 3.² Ps. cvi. 9.³ Gen. xxx. 32.⁴ Ecc. ix. 8.⁵ Ex. xxix. 9.⁶ Lam. v. 20.⁷ Ps. xc. 5.⁸ Joel iii. 1.⁹ Job xxiii. 4.¹⁰ Ps. xxxiv. 7.

§ 130. *Imperfect.*

SINGULAR.			PLURAL.		
pers.	masc.	fem.	pers.	masc.	fem.
1	אֶעֱמַד	אֶעֱמַד	1	נֶעֱמַד	נֶעֱמַד
2	תֵּעֲמַד	תֵּעֲמַד	2	תֵּעֲמַדוּ	תֵּעֲמַדְנָה
3	יֵעֲמַד	יֵעֲמַד	3	יֵעֲמַדוּ	יֵעֲמַדְנָה

§ 131. *Imperative.*

SINGULAR.			PLURAL.		
pers.	masc.	fem.	pers.	masc.	fem.
2	הֵעֲמַד	הֵעֲמַדִי	2	הֵעֲמַדוּ	הֵעֲמַדְנָה

§ 132. *Infinitive* :—Absolute, נֶעֱמַד.
Construct, הֵעֲמַד.

§ 133. *Participle* נֶעֱמַד, &c.

Exercise 42a.

(1) לֹא יִבְרִיחֵנוּ בְּרִקְשֶׁת * לְקַשׁ נִהְפְּכוּ אֲבִי־קָלַע :¹ (2) נָהַל
אֲשֶׁר לֹא יַעֲבֹר : (3) וְנִעְלָמָה מֵעֵינַי כָּל־חַי * וּמֵעוֹף הַשָּׁמַיִם

¹ Job xli. 20.

- נִסְתָּרָה: ¹ (4) בָּעֵט בְּרֹזַל וְעִפְרַת • לְעַד בַּצּוּר יִחַצְבוּ: ²
 (5) כִּסְיֵעַ אֲבָנִים יַעֲצֹב בָּהֶם • בּוֹקֵעַ עַצִּים יִסְכּוּ בָּם: ³ (6) פְּנֵי
 זְמַנִּים לֹא נִהְדָּרוּ: ⁴ (7) יְהוֹה עָזִי וּמִגְנִי בּוֹ בַטַּח לְבִי וְנִעֲזַרְתִּי
 וַיַּעֲלֵז לְבִי: ⁵ (8) אִם-יִהְיֶה-גִּי בְּמִקְדָּשׁ אֲדַנִּי כִּהֵן וְנָבִיא: ⁶
 (9) בְּפֶה חָנֹף יִשְׁחַת רַעְיוֹ • וּבִדְעַת צַדִּיקִים יִחְלָצֵנִי: ⁷ (10) וַאֲיֹהֵ
 נִהְפְּכֹת לִי סוּרֵי הַנֶּפֶן נִכְרִיָּה: ⁸ (11) וַיִּחְקְרוּ מוֹסְדֵי-אֶרֶץ לְכַמֶּה: ⁹
 (12) בּוֹ לְדַבֵּר יִחַבֵּל לוֹ: ¹⁰

Exercise 42b.

(1) And we will-be-prepared-for-war, alert before the children of Israel.¹¹ (2) They shall be trodden down (*f.*) by feet, the crown of pride, the drunkards of Ephraim.¹² (3) (In) the house of the righteous (is) much riches, and in the profit of the wicked (is) trouble.¹³ (4) The weight of the copper (was) not investigated.¹⁴ (5) Therefore for your sakes Zion shall be ploughed (as) a field.¹⁵ (16) And her daughters who (are) in the field shall be slain with the sword.¹⁶ (7) Be prepared for war (some) [men] from-among-you [מֵאֶתְכֶם] for the army.¹⁷ (8) According [עַל-פִּי]

¹ Job xxviii. 21.

² Job xix. 24.

³ Ecc. x. 9.

⁴ Lam. v. 12.

⁵ Ps. xxviii. 7.

⁶ Lam. ii. 20.

⁷ Prov. xi. 9.

⁸ Jer. ii. 21.

⁹ Jer. xxxi. 37.

¹⁰ Prov. xiii. 13.

¹¹ Num. xxxii. 17.

¹² Is. xxviii. 3.

¹³ Prov. xv. 6.

¹⁴ 1 Kings vii. 47.

¹⁵ Micah iii. 12.

¹⁶ Ez. xxvi. 6.

¹⁷ Num. xxxi. 3.

to lot its inheritance shall be divided, between the many and the few.¹ (9) The king was grieved about his son.² (10) From Sihor which (is) before [עַל-פְּנֵי] Egypt to the border of Ekron towards the North (which) is accounted (*fem.*) to the Canaanite, five princes of Philistines, the Gazathite, and the Ashdodite, the Eshkalonite, the Gittite, and the Ekronite, and the Avites.³ (11) Do not be grieved [*imp.*], for the gladness of the Lord, it (is) your defence.⁴ (12) In their stumbling they shall be helped with a little help.⁵

§ 134. The *Piel*, *Pual*, and *Hithpael* are regular.

(C.) *Hiphil*.⁶

§ 135. *Perfect*.

SINGULAR.			PLURAL.		
pers.	masc.	fem.	pers.	masc.	fem.
1	הַעֲמַדְתִּי	הַעֲמַדְתִּי	1	הַעֲמַדְנוּ	הַעֲמַדְנוּ
2	הַעֲמַדְתָּ	הַעֲמַדְתְּ	2	הַעֲמַדְתֶּם	הַעֲמַדְתֶּן
3	הַעֲמִיד	הַעֲמִידָה	3	הַעֲמִידוּ	הַעֲמִידוּ

¹ Num. xvi. 56. ² 2 Sam. xix. iii. ³ Josh. xiii. 3.

⁴ Neh. viii. 10. ⁵ Dan. xi. 34.

⁶ Verbs פָּרַע are regular in Hiphil and Hophal.

§ 136. *Imperfect.*

SINGULAR.			PLURAL.		
pers.	masc.	fem.	pers.	masc.	fem.
1	אֶעֱמִיד ¹	אֶעֱמִיד	1	נֶעֱמִיד	נֶעֱמִיד
2	תֵּעֱמִיד	תֵּעֱמִידִי	2	תֵּעֱמִידוּ	תֵּעֱמִידְנָה
3	יֵעֱמִיד	תֵּעֱמִיד	3	יֵעֱמִידוּ	תֵּעֱמִידְנָה

§ 137. *Imperative.*

SINGULAR.			PLURAL.		
pers.	masc.	fem.	pers.	masc.	fem.
2	הֵעִמֵּד	הֵעִמִּי	2	הֵעִמִּדוּ	הֵעִמִּדְנָה

§ 138. *Infinitive*:—Absolute, הֵעִמֵּד.

Construct, הֵעִמִּד.

§ 139. *Participle* מֵעִמֵּד, &c.

Exercise 43a.

(1) כִּי עָלְיוֹ שָׂאוּל מִחֵרִישׁ דָּרָעָה: ² (2) וְאוּלַם בַּעֲבוּר זֹאת
הֵעִמִּדְתִּיךָ: ³ (3) גַּם חֶשֶׁךְ לֹא יִחְשֵׁךְ מִכֶּךָ: ⁴ (4) וְהַמְּעִיט

¹ Apocopated regularly, אֶעֱמִיד, &c.

² 1 Sam. xxiii. 9.

³ Ex: ix. 16.

⁴ Ps. cxxxix. 12.

לֹא הֶחְסִיר אִישׁ לְפִי־אֹכְלוֹ לָקְטוֹ: ¹ (5) וַיַּעֲמֵד אֵת כָּל־הַנְּכֻצָּא
 בִּירוּשָׁלַם וּבְנִימֹן: ² (6) זֶה־לִּי עֲשָׂרִים שָׁנָה בְּבֵיתְךָ עַבְדְּתִיךָ
 אַרְבַּע־עֶשְׂרֵה שָׁנָה בְּשֵׁתִי בְּנֵתִיךָ וְיֵשׁ שָׁנִים בְּצֹאנְךָ
 וּתְחַלֵּף אֶת־מִשְׁפַּרְתִּי עֲשָׂרַת מָנִים: ³ (7) וְהָעֵבֶמֶת גּוֹיִם רַבִּים
 וְאַתָּה לֹא תִעָבֵט וּמִשְׁלַת בְּגוֹיִם רַבִּים וּבָךְ לֹא יִמְשְׁלוּ:
 (8) כִּי אִין בְּפִיָּהוּ נְכוֹנָה קִרְבָּם הוֹוֹת י קַבֵּר־פְּתוּחַ גְּרָנָם
 לְשׁוֹנָם יִחְלִיקוּן: ⁴ (9) וְהִחֲשִׁכְתִּי לָאָרֶץ בַּיּוֹם אֹר: ⁵ (10) וַיַּעֲצֵמָהוּ
 מִצָּרָיו: (11) וְהִחֲזַקְתִּי אֶת־זְרַעוֹת מֶלֶךְ בַּבֵּל: (12) וְהָעֵמִיד
 מִשְׁמֵרוֹת יִשְׁבִּי יְרוּשָׁלַם אִישׁ בְּמִשְׁמְרוֹ וְאִישׁ נָגַד בֵּיתוֹ: ⁷

Exercise 43b.

(1) Lebanon is ashamed, it withers away.⁸ (2) And
 he extirpated [*imp. with* ו *conv.*] them and their cities.⁹
 (3) A man flattering his neighbour (is) spreading a net
 for his steps.¹⁰ (4) Be silent to me, O islands! and let
 (the) peoples cause their strength to revive.¹¹ (5) Also
 these (are) the proverbs of Solomon, which the men of
 Hezekiah, king of Judea, transcribed.¹² (6) And the three

¹ Ex. xvi. 18.

² 2 Chr. xxxiv. 32.

³ Gen. xxxi. 41.

⁴ Deut. xv. 6.

⁵ Ps. v. 10.

⁶ Amos viii. 9.

⁷ Neh. vii. 3.

⁸ Is. xxxiii. 9.

⁹ Num. xxi. 3.

¹⁰ Prov. xxix. 5.

¹¹ Is. xli. 1.

¹² Prov. xxv. 1.

companies blew with trumpets, and they broke the pitchers; and they took hold of torches with their left hand, and with their right hand the trumpets to blow.¹ (7) For thou shalt surely open thy hand to him; and thou shalt surely lend him sufficient [*constr.*] (for) his want that is wanting to him.² (8) For the wound of the daughter of my people I am hurt; I am black, astonishment has taken hold of me.³ (9) Art not thou she that dried up the sea, the waters of the great deep.⁴ (10) And from my sabbaths they hide their eyes.⁵ (11) And that they-should-publish [*imp.*] and proclaim in all their cities and in Jerusalem.⁶ (12) And thou hast not shut-me-up in the hand of an enemy; thou hast caused my feet to stand in the broad space.⁷

(D.) *Hophal.*

§ 140. *Perfect.*

SINGULAR.			PLURAL.		
pers.	masc.	fem.	pers.	masc.	fem.
1	הֶעֱמַדְתִּי	הֶעֱמַדְתִּי	1	הֶעֱמַדְנוּ	הֶעֱמַדְנוּ
2	הֶעֱמַדְתָּ	הֶעֱמַדְתְּ	2	הֶעֱמַדְתֶּם	הֶעֱמַדְתֶּן
3	הֶעֱמַד	הֶעֱמַדָּה	3	הֶעֱמַדוּ	הֶעֱמַדוּ

¹ Judges vii. 20.

² Deut. xv. 8.

³ Jer. viii. 21.

⁴ Is. li. 10.

⁵ Ez. xxii. 26.

⁶ Neh. viii. 15.

⁷ Ps. xxxi. 9.

§ 141. *Imperfect.*

SINGULAR.			PLURAL.		
pers.	masc.	fem.	pers.	masc.	fem.
1	אֶעֱמֹד אֶעֱמֹד	אֶעֱמֹד אֶעֱמֹד	1	נֶעֱמָד נֶעֱמָד	נֶעֱמָד נֶעֱמָד
2	תֵּעֱמֹד תֵּעֱמֹד	תֵּעֱמֹד תֵּעֱמֹד	2	תֵּעֱמֹד תֵּעֱמֹד	תֵּעֱמֹד תֵּעֱמֹד
3	יֵעֱמֹד יֵעֱמֹד	יֵעֱמֹד יֵעֱמֹד	3	יֵעֱמֹד יֵעֱמֹד	יֵעֱמֹד יֵעֱמֹד

§ 142. *Infinitive* הֵעֱמֹד.§ 143. *Participle* מֵעֹמֵד.*Exercise 44a.*

(1) יַחֲרֹם פְּלִרְכוּשׁוֹ וְהוּא יִבְדֵּל מִקְהַל הַגּוֹלָה: ¹ (2) הַחֲרַב
 נִחְרְבוּ הַמַּלְכִּים: ² (3) פְּלִיחָרִם אֲשֶׁר יַחֲרֹם מִן־הָאָדָם: ³
 (4) וְעַרְיָה בְּתוֹךְ עָרִים מִחֲרָבוֹת: ⁴ (5) לֹא תֵעֱבְדֶם כִּי אֲנֹכִי
 יְהוָה אֱלֹהֶיךָ:

Exercise 44b.

(1) Terrors assail (*sing.*) me, they pursue (*sing.*) my happiness as the wind, and as a cloud my welfare passes away.¹ (2) He who sacrifices to the gods shall be slain, save to the Lord alone.²

¹ Ezr. x. viii.² 2 Kings iii. 23.³ Lev. xxvii. 29.⁴ Ez. xxix. 12.⁵ Job xxx. 15.⁶ Ex. xxii. 19.

CHAPTER IX.

י Guttural Conjugation.

(A.) Kal.

§ 144. *Perfect*, 3rd. fem. sing. גִּנְאַלָּהּ; 3rd plur. גִּנְאַלְוּ.¹

§ 145. *Imperfect*.

SINGULAR.			PLURAL.		
pers.	masc.	fem.	pers.	masc.	fem.
1	אֲנִי־אֵל	אֲנִי־אֵלָּהּ	1	נִגְנְאֵל	נִגְנְאֵלָּהּ
2	תִּנְאֵל	תִּנְאֵלִי	2	תִּנְאֵלוּ	תִּנְאֵלְנָהּ
3	יִנְאֵל ³	תִּנְאֵלָּהּ	3	יִנְאֵלוּ	תִּנְאֵלְנָהּ

§ 146. *Imperative*.

SINGULAR.			PLURAL.		
pers.	masc.	fem.	pers.	masc.	fem.
2	נִי־אֵל	נִי־אֵלִי	2	נִי־אֵלוּ	נִי־אֵלְנָהּ

¹ The parts not given are regular.

² Verbs ע"י have generally *chòlém* in the last syllable.

³ With suffix יִנְאֵלְהוּ.

Infinitives and Participles regular.

(B.) *Niphal*.

§ 147. *Perfect*, נִגְאַלְהוּ, נִגְאַלְהָ.

§ 148. *Imperfect*, יִגְאַלְהוּ, יִגְאַלְהָ, יִגְאַלְהִי.

§ 149. *Imperative*, הִגְאַלְהוּ, הִגְאַלְהָ.

(C.) *Hophal*.

§ 150. *Perfect*, הִגְאַלְהוּ, הִגְאַלְהָ.

§ 151. *Imperfect*, יִגְאַלְהוּ, יִגְאַלְהָ, יִגְאַלְהִי.

Exercise 45a.

(1) הוּ אֲרָאִים צִעְקוּ חֲצָה :² (2) בְּחִמּוֹ גִּדְעֻכוּ מִמְקוֹמֵיכֶם :

(3) מִי מְצוֹר שֹׁאֲבֵי־לֶךְ :⁴ (4) אַף רוּחִי בְקִרְבִי אֲשַׁחֲרֶךָ :

(5) בַּיּוֹם בַּחֲרִי בְיִשְׂרָאֵל : (6) וְהִלְכּוּ עָרֵי יְהוּדָה וְיֹשְׁבֵי יְרוּשָׁלַם

וְזָעְקוּ אֶל־הָאֱלֹהִים אֲשֶׁר יֵם מְקַטְרִים לָהֶם :⁶ (7) וְהָעִיר שִׁשָּׁן

צָהָלָה וְשָׂמְחָה :⁷ (8) וַיִּרְאוּ [and they saw] בְּנֵי עַמּוֹן כִּי גִבְּאִישׁוֹ

¹ The parts not given are regular.

² Is. xxxiii. 7.

³ Job vi. 17.

⁴ Nah. iii. 14.

⁵ Is. xxvi. 9.

⁶ Jer. xi. 12.

⁷ Esther viii. 15.

בְּדוֹד ' וַיִּשְׁלַחוּ בְנֵי עַמּוֹן וַיִּשְׁכְּרוּ אֶת-אָרֶם בֵּית-רְחוֹב וְאֶת-
 אָרֶם צוּבָא עֶשְׂרִים אָלֶף רַגְלֵי ' וְאֶת-מֶלֶךְ מִעֵכָה אָלֶף אִישׁ
 וְאִישׁ טוֹב שְׁנַיִם-עָשָׂר אָלֶף אִישׁ :¹ (9) אִזְ נִבְהִלוּ אֱלוֹפָי
 אָדוּם :² (10) שְׂאֵלִי נָס וְנִמְלָטָה :³

Exercise 45b.

(1) And all their treachery which they have acted [-treacherously] against me [ב].⁴ (2) And my soul is very confounded.⁵ (3) Her hand she stretched [it] out to the tent pin, and her right hand to the hammer of artizans; and she struck Sisera, she smote his head, and she shook and pierced his temple.⁶ Let not [the] man, and [the] beast, and [the] herd, and [the] flock, eat anything.⁷ And the famine of [from] which you (were) afraid, shall come upon you there.⁸ (6) A stone (which) the builders rejected.⁹ (7) O God [אֱלֹהִים] thou (art) my God [אֵל], I will seek thee.¹⁰ (8) Also evil-men despise me.¹¹ (9) And all the assembly of the children of Israel were gathered together.¹² (10) Let me now choose twelve thousand men.¹³

(D.) *Piel.*

§ 152. In the intensive forms, most verbs “ ע guttural ”

¹ 2 Sam. x. 6.

² Ex. xv. 15.

³ Jer. xlviij. 19.

⁴ Ez. xxxix. 26.

⁵ Ps. vi. 4.

⁶ Judges v. 26.

⁷ Jonah iii. 7.

⁸ Jer. xlii. 16.

⁹ Ps. cxviii. 22.

¹⁰ Ps. lxiii. 2.

¹¹ Job xix. 18.

¹² Josh. xviii. 1.

¹³ 2 Sam xvii. 1.

are conjugated as below, with the vowels of the first syllable altered to compensate for the omitted *dàgèsh forte*; but a good many, especially ה'ע, do not change the first vowel, but are conjugated regularly, except for the omission of the *dàgèsh forte*; this is never the case, however, with verbs ר'ע. Some verbs, especially א'ע, change the vowel in some parts, and not in others, as נִאַץ *to reject*, *Piel* perf. נִאַץ, imper. יִנְאַץ.

§ 153. The Perfect, *Piel* of נִאַל, is as follows:—

SINGULAR.			PLURAL.		
pers.	masc.	fem.	pers.	masc.	fem.
1	נִאַלְתִּי	נִאַלְתִּי	1	נִאַלְנוּ	נִאַלְנוּ
2	נִאַלְתָּ	נִאַלְתְּ	2	נִאַלְתֶּם	נִאַלְתֶּן
3	נִאַל	נִאַלָּה	3	נִאַלוּ	נִאַלוּ

§ 154. *Imperfect.*

SINGULAR.			PLURAL.		
pers.	masc.	fem.	pers.	masc.	fem.
1	נִאַלְאִי	נִאַלְאִי	1	נִנְאַל	נִנְאַל
2	תִּנְאַלְאִי	תִּנְאַלְאִי	2	תִּנְנְאַלוּ	תִּנְנְאַלְנָה
3	יִנְאַל	תִּנְנְאַלְנָה	3	יִנְנְאַלוּ	תִּנְנְאַלְנָה

§ 155. *Imperative.*

SINGULAR.			PLURAL.		
pers.	masc.	fem.	pers.	masc.	fem.
2	פֹּאֵל	פֹּאֵלִי	2	פֹּאֵלוּ	פֹּאֵלָה

§ 156. *Infinitive*:—Absolute, פֹּאֵל.
Construct, פֹּאֵל.

§ 157. *Participle*, מִפֹּאֵל.

Exercise 46a.

(1) וַתִּבְעַר אֵשׁ בְּעֵדְתָם לְהַבִּיהַ תְּלֵהַט רְשָׁעִים: ¹ (2) מִבְּרָךְ רָעָהוּ בְּקוֹל גְּדוֹל בַּבֶּקֶר הַשְּׂפִים קָלְלָה יִתְחַשֵּׁב לוֹ: ² (3) אִזּו יִדְבַר אֱלִימוֹ ³ בְּאִפּוֹ וּבְחֲרוֹנוֹ ⁴ יִבְהַלְמוּ: ⁴ (4) קִרְבָּתִי צְדָקָתִי לֹא תִרְחַק: ⁵ (5) עַד אָנָּה מֵאַנְתָּם לְשֹׁמֵר מִצְוֹתַי וְתוֹרֹתַי: ⁶ (6) וְדוֹיֵד וְכָל־יִשְׂרָאֵל מִשְׂחָקִים לִפְנֵי הָאֱלֹהִים בְּכַל־עֵזוֹ וּבְשִׁירִים וּבְכַנְרוֹת וּבְנִבְלִים וּבַתְּפִים וּבְמִצְלֹתַיִם וּבַחֲצֹצְרוֹת: ⁷

¹ Ps. cvi. 18.

² Prov. xxvii. 14.

³ See § 40.

⁴ Ps. ii. 5.

⁵ Is. xlvi. 13.

⁶ Ex. xvi. 28.

⁷ 1 Chron. xiii. 8.

(7) הַתְּשַׁחֲקֵבּוּ פַּצְפּוֹר * וְתִקְשְׁרֵנוּ לְנַעֲרוֹתֶיךָ :¹ (8) מִהָרִי
 שְׁלֹשׁ סָאִים קָמַח סֵלֶת :² (9) אֲשֶׁרִי תִבְחַר תִּקְרַב יִשְׁכַּן
 חֲצֵרֶיךָ * נִשְׁבְּעָה בְּטוֹב בֵּיתְךָ קֹדֶשׁ הֵיכָלְךָ :³ (10) אֶל-תִּבְהִיל
 בְּרוּיָחְךָ לְכַעוֹס :⁴

Exercise 46b.

(1) A flame is kindling [*perf.*] all the trees of the field.
 (2) Moses explained this law. (3) And Abraham hastened
 towards the tent to Sarah.⁵ (4) With (their) [his]
 heart and [his] lips they-honoured-me, but his heart
 he moved far from me.⁶ (5) And behold thou hast
 surely blest these three times.⁷ (6) And it [*f.*] kindled
 [*imperf. with ו conv.*] the foundations of mountains.⁸
 (7) They were unwilling to hear my words.⁹ (8) And
 Egypt was urgent upon the people to hasten to send them
 out from the land.¹⁰ (9) When Esau heard [*infin.*] the
 words of his father [and] he cried [*imperf. with ו conv.*]
 a great and exceedingly [עַד-כֹּאֵד] bitter cry, and he said
 [וַיֹּאמֶר] to his father, "Bless-me, also me-[I], my father."¹¹
 (10) "And collect from all Israel money to strengthen
 the house of your God from year to year, and ye shall
 hasten with [ל] the thing;" but the Levites did not
 hasten.¹²

¹ Job xl. 29.

² Gen. xviii. 6.

³ Ps. lxxv. 5.

⁴ Eccles. vii. 9.

⁵ Gen. xviii. 6.

⁶ Is. xxix. 13.

⁷ Num. xxiv. 10.

⁸ Deut. xxxii. 22.

⁹ Jer. xi. 10.

¹⁰ Ex. xii. 33.

¹¹ Gen. xxvii. 34.

¹² 2 Chron. xxiv. 5.

(E.) Pual.

§ 158. Perfect.

SINGULAR.			PLURAL.		
pers.	masc.	fem.	pers.	masc.	fem.
1	בִּאֲלָתִי	בִּאֲלֹתַי	1	בִּאֲלָנוּ	בִּאֲלֹנוּ
2	בִּאֲלָתְךָ	בִּאֲלֹתֵיךָ	2	בִּאֲלֵתֶם	בִּאֲלֵתֵינוּ
3	בִּאֲלָהּ	בִּאֲלֵהָ	3	בִּאֲלֵהוּ	בִּאֲלֵהֶן

§ 159. Imperfect.

SING.			PLUR.		
pers.	masc.	fem.	pers.	masc.	fem.
1	אֲבַאֵל	אֲבַאֲלִי	1	נִבַּאֵל	נִבַּאֲלִי
2	תִּבַּאֵל	תִּבַּאֲלִי	2	תִּבַּאֲלוּ	תִּבַּאֲלֵנָה
3	יִבַּאֵל	תִּבַּאֲלִי	3	יִבַּאֲלוּ	תִּבַּאֲלֵנָה

§ 160. Infinitive :—Absolute, בִּאֵל.

Construct, בִּאֵל־.

§ 161. Participle, מִבַּאֵל.

Exercise 47a.

- (1) דְּעֵבְרוּ בְּאֵשׁ קֹדָיִים: ¹ (2) כְּנִישִׁים עַל-מִזְבְּחֵי לֶחֶם מִנְאֵל: ²
 (3) וּבְלִי-חָרֶשׁ אֲשֶׁר תִּבְשַׁל-בּוֹ יִשָּׁבֵר: וְאִם בְּכָלִי נִחְשַׁת
 בְּשֻׁלָּה: וּמֵרֶק וְשֹׁמֵר בַּיָּמִים: ³ (4) חֹמֶת יְרוּשָׁלַם מִפְּרָצָת: ⁴
 (5) וַיִּנְאָלוּ מִן-הַפְּהֶנֶה: ⁵ (6) וּבַיָּמִים לֹא רָחַצְתָּ לְמִשְׁעֵי: ⁶
 (7) כְּכֹזֵן יִסְגֵר מִגֵּרָו וּכְעֹשֵׂן מֵאֲרָבָה: ⁷ (8) מִכִּסֵּה פִשְׁעֵיו לֹא
 יִצְלִיחַ וּמִזֶּדָה יַעֲזֹב יָרָחַם: ⁸

Exercise 47b.

(1) Also they shall not be sown [*perf.*], also their trunk shall not take root [*perf.*] in the earth.⁹ (2) And the image-of-Astarte that (was) upon it (*masc.*) was cut down.¹⁰ (3) For in thee the orphan obtains mercy [*perf.*].¹¹ (4) One people scattered and separated among the peoples in all the provinces of thy kingdom.¹² (5) An inheritance acquired hastily in the beginning, and its end shall not be blessed.¹³ (6) Seven moist ropes that had not been dried.¹⁴ (7) The table of the Lord (is) polluted, and its fruit, its food (is) despised.¹⁵ (8) These sought their

¹ Ps. cxviii. 12.² Mal. i. 7.³ Lev. vi. 21.⁴ Neh. i. 3.⁵ Ezr. ii. 62.⁶ Ez. xvi. 4.⁷ Hos. xiii. 3.⁸ Prov. xxviii. 13.⁹ Is. xl. 24.¹⁰ Judges vi. 28.¹¹ Hos. xiv. 4.¹² Esth. iii. 8.¹³ Prov. xx. 21.¹⁴ Judges xvi. 8.¹⁵ Mal. i. 12.

register (among) the genealogical tables, and it (was) not found, and they were removed from the priesthood.¹

(F.) *Hithpael*.

§ 162. *Perfect*.

SINGULAR.			PLURAL.		
pers.	masc.	fem.	pers.	masc.	fem.
1	הִתְנַאֲלֹתִי	הִתְנַאֲלֹתִי	1	הִתְנַאֲלָנוּ	הִתְנַאֲלָנוּ
2	הִתְנַאֲלֹתָ	הִתְנַאֲלֹתָ	2	הִתְנַאֲלֹתֶם	הִתְנַאֲלֹתֶן
3	הִתְנַאֲלָה	הִתְנַאֲלָה	3	הִתְנַאֲלוּ	הִתְנַאֲלוּ

§ 163. *Imperfect*.

SINGULAR.			PLURAL.		
pers.	masc.	fem.	pers.	masc.	fem.
1	אֶתְנַאֵל	אֶתְנַאֵל	1	נִתְנַאֵל	נִתְנַאֵל
2	תִּתְנַאֵל	תִּתְנַאֵלִי	2	תִּתְנַאֵלוּ	תִּתְנַאֵלְנָה
3	יִתְנַאֵל	יִתְנַאֵל	3	יִתְנַאֵלוּ	יִתְנַאֵלְנָה

¹ Neh. vii. 64.

§ 164. *Imperative.*

SINGULAR.			PLURAL.		
pers.	masc.	fem.	pers.	masc.	fem.
2	הִתְנַאֵל	הִתְנַאֲלִי	2	הִתְנַאֲלוּ	הִתְנַאֲלֵנָה

§ 165. *Infinitive*, הִתְנַאֵל.§ 166. *Participle*, מִתְנַאֵל.*Exercise 48a.*

(1) יִתְפָּרְדוּ כָּל־פְּעָלֵי אָוֶן: ¹ (2) וַיִּרְאוּ [and they saw] בְּנֵי עֲמוֹן
 בִּי הִתְבַּאֲשׂוּ עִם דָּוִד • וַיִּשְׁלַח חֲנוּן וּבְנֵי עֲמוֹן אֶלֶף כֶּפֶר־
 כֶּסֶף לְשֹׁכֵר לָהֶם מִן־אֲרָם נְהָרִים וּמִן־אֲרָם מַעֲכָה וּמִצֹּבָה
 רָכַב וּפָרָשִׁים: ² (3) וַיִּבְקַשׁ מִשֵּׁר הַסְּרִיסִים אֲשֶׁר לֹא יִתְנַאֲלִי:
 (4) הַצֹּדֵק מִטַּע יְהוָה לְהִתְפָּאֵר: ⁴ (5) אִם הִתְרַחֲצֵתִי בְּמֵי
 שָׁלֹג: ⁵ (6) עֲבָדִים הַמִּתְפָּרְצִים אִישׁ מִפְּנֵי אֲדֹנָיו: ⁶ (7) הִתְפָּאֵר
 עָלַי לְמַתִּי אֶעְתִּיר לָךְ וּלְעַבְדֶּיךָ וּלְעַמֶּדְךָ לְהַכְרִית הַצְּפָרְדִּיעִים •

¹ Ps. xcii. 10.² 1 Chr. xix. 6.³ Dan. i. 8.⁴ Is. lxi. 3.⁵ Job. ix. 30.⁶ 1 Sam. xxv. 10.

מִמֶּדְךָ וּמִבְּתִיךָ רַק בַּיָּאֵר תִּשְׁאַרְנָה :¹ (8) יִשְׂרָאֵל אֲשֶׁר בְּךָ
 אֶתְפָּאֵר :²

Exercise 48b.

(1) For the Lord has redeemed Jacob, and in Israel he has glorified himself [*imperf.*].³ (2) I am poured out [*perf.*] like water, and all my bones are put asunder [*perf.*].⁴ (3) And ye shall cleanse yourselves and change your garments.⁵ (4) (The) strong-lion (is) perishing without prey; the sons of the roaring-lion are scattered [*imperf.*].⁶ (5) And all the people tore-off-from-themselves the earrings of [the] gold which (were) in their ears.⁷ (6) They cleave [*imperf.*] to one another ["a man to his brother"], they stick together [*imperf.*] and they are not separated [*imperf.*].⁸ (7) Shall the axe boast against him that hews with it, and shall the saw act arrogantly against him that shakes it?⁹ (8) For the priests and Levites were cleansed, all of them (were) clean as one; and they killed the paschal lamb for all the sons of the band-of-exiles, and for their brothers, the priests, and for themselves.¹⁰

¹ Ex. viii. 5.

² Is. xlix. 3.

³ Is. xliv. 23.

⁴ Ps. xxii. 15.

⁵ Gen. xxxv. 2.

⁶ Job. iv. 11.

⁷ Ex. xxxii. 3.

⁸ Job. xli. 9.

⁹ Is. x. 15.

¹⁰ Ezr. vi. 20.

CHAPTER X.

↳ *Guttural Conjugation.*

§ 167. The verbs contained in this conjugation are those whose third radical is ה (consonant), ח, or ע; verbs whose third radical is ל are conjugated as regular verbs; the verbs א'ל and ל'ה form two separate conjugations, the last radical being quiescent.

(A.) *Kal.*

§ 168. *Perfect*, 2nd pers. fem. sing., שִׁלַּחְתְּ.¹

§ 169. *Imperfect*, אֲשַׁלַּח,² &c.¹

§ 170. *Imperative*, שִׁלַּח, &c.¹

§ 171. *Infinitive*:—Absolute, שְׁלוּחַ.

Construct, שִׁלְחָה.

§ 172. *Participle*, Active, שֹׁלֵחַ (fem. שֹׁלַחַת).

Passive, שְׁלוּחָה.

(B.) *Niphal.*

§ 173. *Perfect*, 2nd pers. fem. sing. נִשְׁלַחְתְּ.

§ 174. *Imperfect*, אֲנַשְׁלַח, &c.

§ 175. *Imperative*, הִשְׁלַח, &c.

§ 176. *Infinitive*:—Absolute, נִשְׁלַח (or הִשְׁלַח).

Construct, הִשְׁלַחְתָּה.

§ 177. *Participle*, נִשְׁלָח, &c.

¹ The parts not given are regular.

² With suffix יִשְׁלַחְנִי, &c.

Exercise 49a.

- (1) כִּי כָנְפֵהָ שָׁמַיִם עַל־הָאָרֶץ נָבַר חֲסִדוֹ עַל־יִרְאָיו :¹
 (2) לֹא תִזְרְעוּ : וְלֹא תִקְצְרוּ אֶת־סִפְיַחֶיהָ : וְלֹא תִבְצְרוּ אֶת־
 נֹרִיָּהּ :² (3) וַיִּשְׁלַח אֶחָאֵב בְּכָל־בְּנֵי יִשְׂרָאֵל : וַיִּקְבֹּץ אֶת־
 הַנְּבִיאִים אֶל־הַר הַפְּרָמֵל :³ (4) שָׁפָה לְפִיו סָבִיב לֹא יִקְרַע :⁴
 (5) וַנִּשְׁבַּחַת צֹר שְׁבָעִים שָׁנָה כִּימֵי מֶלֶךְ אֶחָד :⁵ (6) לֹא־
 תִזְרַע בְּרִמְדָּה בְּלֵאִים : פֶּן תִּקְדַּשׁ הַמְּלֵאָה :⁶ הַזֶּרַע אֲשֶׁר תִּזְרַע :
 וְתִבּוֹאֵת הַפְּרִים :⁷ (7) עַל־כֵּן נִבְּחָהּ קָמְתוֹ מִכָּל עֵצֵי הַשָּׂדֶה :⁸
 (8) וַיִּזְרַח־לוֹ הַשֶּׁמֶשׁ בַּאֲשֶׁר עָבַר אֶת־פְּנוֹאֵל : וְהוּא צִלַּע
 עַל־יָרְכוּ :⁹ (9) מִי־הוּא לִידֵי יִתְקַע :¹⁰ (10) וַיִּמְשַׁפֵּט הַכְּהֹנִים
 אֶת־הָעָם : כָּל־אִישׁ זָבַח זָבַח וּבָא [he came] נֶעַר הַכֹּהֵן כְּבִישׁ
 הַבָּשָׂר : וְהַמִּזְלֵג שָׁלַשׁ הַשָּׁנִים בְּיָדוֹ :¹¹

Exercise 49b.

- (1) Cursed (be) he-that-restrains his sword from blood.¹²
 (2) I will surely tear away the kingdom from off thee.¹³
 (3) And behold the king (was) standing on his platform, in

¹ Ps. ciii. 11.

² Lev. xxv. 11.

³ 1 Kings xviii. 20.

⁴ Ex. xxxix. 23.

⁵ Is. xxiii. 15.

⁶ See § 24.

⁷ Deut. xxii. 9.

⁸ Ez. xxxi. 5.

⁹ Gen. xxxii. 32.

¹⁰ Job xvii. 3.

¹¹ 1 Sam. ii. 13.

¹² Jer. xlvi. 10.

¹³ 1 Kings xi. 11

the entrance, and the princes, and the trumpets around [על] the king, and all the common people rejoicing, and blowing on trumpets, and the singers with musical instruments.¹ (4) He troubleth his house who-gets [*participle*] gains.² (5) Each of these [*sing.*] could-sling [*participle*] with the stone to a hair.³ (6) And the people (were) playing on flutes and rejoicing (with) a great joy; and the earth was rent by their voice.⁴ (7) They have taken a bribe from [ב] thee for the sake of a pouring out of⁵ blood; thou hast taken usury and increase, and spoiled thy neighbour with oppression, and me thou hast forgotten.⁶ (8) The giver of rain on the face of the earth, and the sender of water on the face of the fields.⁷ (9) In the morning, at the rising of the sun, thou shalt rise early and attack [upon] the city.⁸ (10) Six years shalt thou sow thy field, and six years shalt thou prune thy vineyard.⁹

(C.) *Piel*.

§ 178. *Perfect*, 2nd fem. sing. שִׁלַּחַת; 3rd masc. sing. שִׁלַּח.

§ 179. *Imperfect*, אֲשַׁלַּח, &c.

§ 180. *Imperative*, שִׁלַּח, &c.

§ 181. *Infinitive* :—Absolute, שִׁלַּח.

Construct, שִׁלַּח.

¹ 2 Chr. xxiii. 13.

² Prov. xv. 27.

³ Jud. xx. 16.

⁴ 1 Kings i. 40.

⁴ Infin. constr.

⁶ Ez. xxii. 12.

⁷ Job v. 10.

⁸ Jud. ix. 33.

⁹ Lev. xxv. 3.

§ 182. *Participle*, מְשַׁלַּח or מְשַׁלַּח (fem. מְשַׁלַּחַת).

(D.) *Pual*.

§ 183. *Perfect*, שִׁלַּחַת, 2nd fem. sing.

Exercise 50a.

(1) דֹּרֵר לְדֹרֵר יִשְׁבַּח מִעֲשֵׂיךְ: ¹ (2) חָכַם בְּנֵי וְשִׁמַּח לְבֵי: ²
 (3) וַיִּשְׁמַע שָׂאוּל אֶת־הָעָם וַיִּפְקְדֵם בַּטְּלָאִים מֵאֲתָיִם אֶלְפֵי
 רְגָלָיו וַעֲשֶׂרֶת אֲלָפִים אֶת־אִישׁ יְהוּדָה: ³ (4) בִּלְעַ יִשְׂרָאֵל
 בִּלְעַ כָּל אֲרָמְנוֹתֶיהָ שִׁחַת מִבְּצָרָיו: ⁴ (5) בִּן חָכַם יִשְׁמַח
 אָב וַכִּסִּיל אָדָם בְּזוּהַ אָמוֹ: ⁵ (6) שִׁלַּח לְחַמֵּד עַל פְּנֵי הַמַּיִם: ⁶
 (7) חָלִילָה חָלִילָה לִי אִם־אֲבִלַע וְאִם־אֲשַׁחִית: ⁷ (8) נְהָרוֹת
 תִּבְבַּקַע אֶרֶץ:

Exercise 50b.

(1) And if thou (art) refusing to let (them) go, and thou-(art)-still taking hold of them.⁸ (2) Destroy (them), divide their tongue.⁹ (3) And Saul called all the people to war. (4) Cause the soul of thy servant to rejoice. (5) Not to send (*infin.*) the people to sacrifice to the Lord.¹⁰

¹ Ps. cxlv. 4.

² Prov. xxvii. 11.

³ 1 Sam. xv. 4.

⁴ Lam. ii. 5.

⁵ Prov. xv. 20.

⁶ Eccl. xi. 1.

⁷ 2 Sam. xx. 20.

⁸ Ex. ix. 2.

⁹ Ps. lv. 10.

¹⁰ Ex. viii. 25.

(6) He clave rocks in the desert.¹ (7) And he sent away [to you] your other brother and Benjamin.² (8) A man who loves wisdom causes his father to rejoice.³

(D.) *Hiphil*.

§ 184. *Perfect*, 2nd pers. fem. sing., הִשְׁלַחְתִּי; 2nd pers. masc. sing., הִשְׁלַיְחַ.

§ 185. *Imperfect*, אֲשַׁלֵּיחַ, &c.; 2nd and 3rd pers. fem. pl. תִּשְׁלַחְנָה.

Apocopated, אֲשַׁלַּח, &c.

§ 186. *Imperative*, הִשְׁלַחְנָה, הִשְׁלַח.

§ 187. *Infinitive* :—Absolute, הִשְׁלַח.

Construct, הִשְׁלַיְחַ.

§ 188. *Participle*, מִשְׁלַיְחַ.

(E.) *Hophal*.

§ 189. *Perfect*, 2nd pers. fem. sing., הִשְׁלַחְתִּי.

§ 190. *Infinitive* :—Construct, הִשְׁלַיְחַ.

Exercise 51a.

(1) וַיִּכְנַע אֱלֹהִים בַּיּוֹם הַהוּא אֶת יָבִין מִלְּדַבְּרָתוֹ לְפָנָיו

¹ Ps. lxxviii. 15.² Gen. xliii. 14.³ Prov. xxix. 3.

בְּנֵי יִשְׂרָאֵל :¹ (2) כָּל־הַבָּלַיִם אֲשֶׁר הִזְנִיחַ הַמָּלָךְ אִחָז
 בְּמִלְכוּתוֹ :² (3) תִּרְקִיעַ עִמּוֹ לִשְׁחָקִים חֲזָקִים כִּרְאֵי מוֹצָק :³
 (4) וְהַמְלִיחַ לֹא הַמְלַחֵת :⁴ (5) מִשְׁבִּיחַ שְׂאוֹן יָמִים שְׂאוֹן גְּלִיתָם
 וְהִמּוֹן לְאָמִים :⁵ (6) שְׁאַל־לְךָ אוֹת מֵעַם יְהוָה אֱלֹהֶיךָ הָעַמֵּק
 שְׁאֵלָה • אוֹ הַגְּבִיָּה לְמַעְלָה :⁶ (7) הַחֲשָׁבִים לְהַשְׁבִּיחַ אֶת־עַמִּי
 שְׁמִי • בַּחֲלוּמָתָם אֲשֶׁר יִסְפְּרוּ אִישׁ לְרֵעֵהוּ • כִּפְאֲשֶׁר שָׁכַחוּ
 אֲבוֹתָם אֶת־שְׁמִי בַּבָּעַל :⁷ (8) כִּמְעַט אוֹיְבֵיהֶם אֲכַנִּיעַ :⁸
 (9) הָאֵף שׁוֹנֵא מִשְׁפָּט יַחְבֹּשׁ וְאִם־צַדִּיק כִּבִּיר תִּרְשִׁיעַ :⁹
 (10) כִּי אִם־אֵינְךָ מִשְׁלַח אֶת־עַמִּי הַנְּנִי מִשְׁלִיחַ בְּךָ וּבְעַבְדֶּיךָ
 וּבְעַמְּךָ וּבְבַתֶּיךָ אֶת־הָעָרֹב :¹⁰

Exercise 51b.

(1) For then thou shalt accomplish thy way prosperously, and then thou shalt be successful.¹¹ (2) If thou makest thy nest high as the eagle.¹² (3) And he will satisfy [*perf. with ו conv.*] thy soul in arid places, and he will make thy bones vigorous.¹³ (4) He-who-oppresses (his) father, and will chase away (his) mother, (he is) a son that-causes-shame and [that-causes-] dishonour.¹⁴ (5) His voice shall

¹ Judges iv. 23.

² 2 Chr. xxix. 19.

³ Job xxxvii. 18.

⁴ Ez. xvi. 4.

⁵ Ps. lxxv. 8.

⁶ Is. vii. 11.

⁷ Jer. xxiii. 27.

⁸ Ps. lxxx. 15.

⁹ Job xxxiv. 17.

¹⁰ Ex. viii. 17.

¹¹ Josh. i. 8.

¹² Obad. i. 4.

¹³ Is. lviii. 11.

¹⁴ Prov. xix. 26.

not call in the street.¹ (6) I will surely bless her food, I will satisfy her poor [*pl.*] (with) bread.² (7) And the singers, Heman, Asaph, and Ethan, (were) to play on cymbals (of) brass.³ (8) Like (the) heat in an arid place, he will bring low the noise of strangers, (like) heat in the shadow of a cloud.⁴ (9) And I will not cause (men) to hearken to thee again, shame of the nations.⁵ (10) They shall fight with [אֲתָ] the Chaldeans, they shall not prosper.⁶

(F.) *Hithpael*.⁷

§ 191. *Perfect*, 2nd pers. fem. sing. הִשְׁתַּלַּחַת; 3rd pers. masc. sing. הִשְׁתַּלַּח.

§ 192. *Imperfect*, אֲשַׁתַּלַּח, &c.; 2nd and 3rd pers. fem. pl. תִּשְׁתַּלַּחְנָה.

§ 193. *Imperative*, הִשְׁתַּלַּח, הִשְׁתַּלַּחְנָה.

§ 194. *Infinitive*, הִשְׁתַּלַּח.

§ 195. *Participle*, מִשְׁתַּלַּח.

Exercise 52.

לְהִשְׁתַּלַּח בְּתַהֲלֹתָדָּ: (1) וְכִלְיֵיכֶמֶתֶם תִּתְבַּלַּע: (2)

¹ Is. xlii. 2.² Ps. cxxxii. 15.³ 1 Chron. xv. 19.⁴ Is. xxv. 5.⁵ Ez. xxxvi. 15.⁶ Jer. xxxii. 5.⁷ Very rare in biblical Hebrew.⁸ 1 Chron. xvi. 35.⁹ Ps. cvii. 27.

CHAPTER XI.

א"פ Conjugation.

§ 196. There are only six verbs belonging to this conjugation, viz. אָבַד *to perish*, ¹ אָבָה *to wish*, אָחַז *to seize* אָכַל *to eat*, אָמַר *to say*, ¹ אָפָה *to bake*. These verbs are conjugated like פ guttural verbs, excepting in the Imperfect, Imperative, and Infinitive *Kal*, in which the following parts deviate:—

§ 197. Imperfect.

SINGULAR.			PLURAL.		
pers.	masc.	fem.	pers.	masc.	fem.
1	אֲכַל	אֲכָלִי	1	נֹאכְלִים	נֹאכְלוֹת
2	תֹּאכַל	תֹּאכְלִי	2	תֹּאכְלוּ	תֹּאכְלֵנָה
3	יֹאכַל	יֹאכְלֵה	3	יֹאכְלוּ	יֹאכְלֵנָה

In pause, אֲכַל, &c.

With *vav* conversive, וַיֹּאכַל (but וַיֹּאמַר).

¹ These verbs unite the irregularities of ל'ה to those of פ'א : see § 393.

§ 198. *Imperative*, 2nd pers. masc. sing., אָכַל.

§ 199. *Infinitive* :—Construct, אֲכַל.¹

Exercise 53a.

(1) אָכַל-בְּנֵי דָבֵשׁ כִּי טוֹב וְנֹפֶת מָתוּק עַל-חֶכְמָה: ² (2) אִם
 אָרַעַב לֹא-אֹמֵר לָךְ כִּי לִי תִבֵּל וּמְלֹאָה: ³ (3) וַיֹּאמֶר יְהוָה
 אֶל-מֹשֶׁה שְׁלַח יָדְךָ וַאֲחֹז בְּזַנְבֹּךָ וַיִּשְׁלַח יָדוֹ וַיַּחֲזֹק בּוֹ: ⁴ (4) כִּי
 אָבֹד תֵּאבְדוּן מִיֵּהר מֵעַל הָאָרֶץ אֲשֶׁר אַתֶּם עֹבְרִים אֶת-
 הַיַּרְדֵּן שָׁמָּה: ⁵ (5) וַיִּשְׁלַח עֲזֵיָהוּ אֶל-אַרְוֹן הָאֱלֹהִים וַיֹּאחֲזוּ בּוֹ
 כִּי שָׁמְטוּ הַבְּקָר: ⁶ (6) בְּקֹדֶשׁ הַקֹּדְשִׁים תֵּאכְלֶנּוּ בְּלִזְזֹת יֹאכֵל
 אֹתוֹ: ⁷ (7) וַיִּבְרָךְ אֶת-יוֹסֵף וַיֹּאמֶר הָאֱלֹהִים אֲשֶׁר הִתְהַלְכֵנוּ אֲבֹתַי
 לְפָנָיו אֲבָרְהָם וַיַּצְחֹק הָאֱלֹהִים הָרַעְיָה אֹתִי מֵעוֹדֵי עַד הַיּוֹם
 הַזֶּה: ⁸ (8) עַד-אֲבֹד הַנְּשֹׂאִים וְחִנְסֹתָרִים מִפְּנֵיךָ: ⁹

Exercise 53b.

(1) Let us devise plots against Jeremiah, for (the) law [תּוֹרָה] shall not perish from the priest, and counsel from the wise (man), and (the) word from the prophet.¹⁰ (2) And Pharaoh said [*imperf. with ו conv.*] to Joseph, "I have

¹ With prep. ל, —אָמַר.

² Prov. xxiv. 13.

³ Ps. l. 12.

⁴ Ex. iv. 4.

⁵ Dent. iv. 26.

⁶ 2 Sam. vi. 6.

⁷ Num. xviii. 10.

⁸ Gen. xlviii. 15.

⁹ Dent. vii. 20.

¹⁰ Jer. xviii. 18.

dreamed a dream, and [there is] no-one interpreting it, and I [אֲנִי] have heard about thee [עַל], saying [*imfin. with ל*] (that) thou canst understand a dream to interpret it.¹ (3) The fool and the brutish (man) perish [*imperf.*] together, and they leave [*perf.*] their wealth to others.² (4) Then the chiefs of Edom shall tremble, the leaders of Moab trembling shall seize them.³ (5) All my bones shall say, O Lord! who (is) like thee, delivering the afflicted from (him that is) stronger than he, and the afflicted and the poor from his despoiler?⁴ (6) For if thou altogether keep silence at this time relaxation and liberation shall arise for the Jews from another place, and thou (*f.*) and the house of thy (*f.*) father shall perish.⁵ (7) And he caused [*imperf. with ו conv.*] manna to rain upon them to eat.⁶ (8) And we said [*imperf. with ו conv.*] to my lord, "We have [אִשׁ-לְנִי] a father, an old-man, and the child of (his) old age (is) young."⁷

¹ Gen. xli. 15.² Ps. xlix. 11.³ Ex. xv. 15.⁴ Ps. xxxv. 10.⁵ Esth. iv. 14.⁶ Ps. lxxviii. 24.⁷ Gen. xliv. 20.

CHAPTER XII.

CONTRACTED VERBS.

י"ע Conjugation.

§ 200. The contraction in these verbs of the second and third radicals, to form one letter with *dàgèsh forte*, causes certain changes in the vowel-points; the following are the principal rules for those changes:—

- (a) In most parts the vowel under the second radical is retained, as, סָב for סֶבֶב; but the imperfect *Niphal* has *páttách* instead of *tsèrè*, as, אָסַב for אֶסְבֵּב.
- (b) If the first syllable should, if uncontracted, be closed and have a short vowel, either a *dàgèsh forte* is inserted in the first radical, as, אָסַב for *אֶסְבֵּב, &c., or the vowel is lengthened, as, הוֹסַב for *הֶסְבֵּב (*הֶסְבֵּב). If this did not take place there would be a short vowel in an open but toneless syllable, which would be contrary to the principles of vocalization.
- (c) When the vowels of the uncontracted form would be unchangeable, no contraction takes place; this

happens in the infinitive absolute and participles *Kal*, throughout the *Piel*, *Pual*, and *Hithpael*, when those forms exist, and the *Poel*, *Poal*, and *Hithpoel* (see § 74), which generally replace the former modifications.

(d) The *dàgèsh forte* is, of course, not placed in the last letter of any part which should properly have it there.

(e) If a consonantal sound should have properly to follow the letter with *dàgèsh forte*, a *chòlem* (ו) is placed before the suffix (cf. § 41), as, סְבוּתִי for *סִבְתִּי [סִבְבְּתִי], but the 2nd and 3rd pers. fem. pl. of the imperfect and fem. plur. imperative take י־ instead of ו.

(f) The tone is placed on the syllable before the suffix, excepting with הָם and הֵן, as סְבוּתִי but סְבוּתָם.

§ 201. The majority of ע'ע verbs have as their intensive forms *Poel*, *Poal*, and *Hithpoel*, but many have *Piel*, *Pual*, and *Hithpael*, and some *Pilpel*, *Polpal*, and *Hithpalpel*, as גַּלְגַּל, גַּלְגַּלְתִּי, גַּלְגַּלְתֶּם from גַּלל.

(A.) *Kal*.

§ 202. *Perfect*.

SINGULAR.			PLURAL.		
pers.	masc.	fem.	pers.	masc.	fem.
1	סְבוֹתִי	סְבוֹתִי	1	סְבוֹנוֹ	סְבוֹנוֹ
2	סְבוֹתָ	סְבוֹת	2	סְבוֹתֶם	סְבוֹתָן
3	סֵב	סְבָה	3	סְבוּ	סְבוּ

The uncontracted forms of some persons of the perfect *Kal* are found in several verbs, as סְבוּ from סֵב; זָמַמְתִּי from זָמַם.

Exercise 54a.

- (1) קָלוּ מַנְשְׂרִים סוּסֵיוֹ: ¹ (2) וּבְרוֹתֵי מִכָּם הַמְרָדִים וְהַפּוֹשְׁעִים
 בִּי: ² (3) גַּל מַעְלֵי חֶרְפָּה וּבֹחַ כִּי עֲדִיתִךָ נִצְרָתִי: ³ (4) וַיֹּאמְרוּ
 לֹא עֲשִׂיקָתָנוּ וְלֹא רִצּוֹתָנוּ וְלֹא לָקַחְתָּ מִיֶּדְאִישׁ כְּאוֹמֵה: ⁴
 (5) וּמִדֹּתָם כִּחְוִץ לְעִיר: ⁵ (6) וַיֹּאמְרוּ בְּנֵי הַנְּבִיאִים אֶל־
 אֱלִישֶׁעַ הַנֶּהֱגָא הַמְקוּם אֲשֶׁר אֲנַחְנוּ יֹשְׁבִים שָׁם לְפָנֶיךָ צַר
 מִפָּנֵינוּ: ⁶ (7) עַל־כֵּן חָרוּ יֹשְׁבֵי אֶרֶץ וּנְשָׂאֵר אָנוּשׁ כְּזֹעֵר: ⁷
 (8) הֵן עַל־כַּפֵּי־הַקּוֹתֶיךָ הוֹמַתֶיךָ נִגְדִי תָמִיד: ⁸

¹ Jer. iv. 13.

² Ez. xx. 38.

³ Ps. cxix. 22.

⁴ 1 Sam. xii. 4.

⁵ Num. xxxv. 6.

⁶ 2 Kings vi. 1.

⁷ Is. xxiv. 6.

⁸ Is. xlix. 16.

Exercise 54b.

(1) And ye shall surround [*perf. with ו conv.*] the city all (ye) men of [the] war.¹ (2) Until it is crushed to dust. (3) For the soul of all the people was embittered, (each) man for [עַל] his sons and for his daughters.² (4) And the Lord said unto Joshua, "To-day I have rolled (away) the reproach of Egypt from off you."³ (5) For it is very bitter to me on your account [כִּזְ].⁴ (5) And I will empty [*perf. with ו conv.*] the counsel of Judah and Jerusalem in this place.⁵ (7) For their transgressions are many [*perf.*] and their turnings away strong.⁶ (8) My skin is black upon [כִּעַל] me, and my bone burns with [כִּזְ] heat.⁷

§ 203. There are two forms of the Imperfect of *Kal* derived from the two methods of compensation given in § 200 (*b*).

SINGULAR.				
pers.	masculine.		feminine.	
1	אֶסֶב	אֶסֶב	אֶסֶב	אֶסֶב
2	תֶּסֶב	תֶּסֶב	תֶּסֶבִי	תֶּסֶבִי
3	יֶסֶב	יֶסֶב	תֶּסֶב	תֶּסֶב

¹ Josh. vi. 3.² 1 Sam. xxx. 6.³ Josh. v. 9.⁴ Ruth i. 13.⁵ Jer. xix. 7.⁶ Jer. v. 6.⁷ Job xxx. 30.

pers.	PLURAL.			
	masculine.		feminine.	
1	נָסַב	נָסְבוּ	נָסְבוּ	נָסְבוּ
2	תָּסְבוּ	תָּסְבוּ	תָּסְבִינָה	תָּסְבִינָה
3	יָסְבוּ	יָסְבוּ	יָסְבִינָה	יָסְבִינָה

With suffix יִסְבִּי:

With ךְ conversive וַיִּסְבּוּ

Exercise 55a.

(1) יָרָבוּ וַיִּשְׁמְחוּ חִפְצֵי צְדָקָי וַיֹּאמְרוּ תַמִּיד יִגְדַל יְהוָה הַחַפְצִי
 שְׁלוֹם עֲבָדָיו: ¹ (2) וַיִּסְבּוּ דָרָךְ שִׁבְעַת יָמִים: (3) וַתַּעַז יַד־
 כַּדָּיִן עַל־יִשְׂרָאֵל: (4) אָז יִדְלַג כַּאֲיֵל פֶּסַח וַתְּרוֹן לְשׁוֹן אֵלִים.
 כִּי־נִבְקָעוּ בַמַּדְבָּר מַיִם וַיִּנְחֲלוּ בַעֲרָבָה: ² (5) בַּחֲרָב וּבְרָעַב
 יִתְמוּ הַנְּבִיאִים הַהֵמָּה: (6) כֹּל עִבֵר צָלְיָה יִשָּׁם וַיִּשְׂרַק עַל־
 כָּל־מַכּוֹתֶיהָ: (7) וְהִנֵּה תָסְבִינָה אֲלֻמוֹתֵיכֶם: (8) וּמִדֵּה־הַמִּדָּה
 הַזֹּאת תִּנְמוֹד אַרְךָ חַמְשָׁה וְעֶשְׂרִים אֶלֶף וְרֹחַב עֶשְׂרֵת אֲלָפִים: ³

¹ Ps. xxxv. 27.

² Is. xxxv. 6.

³ Ez. xlv. 3.

Exercise 55b.

(1) I surely said that thy house and the house of thy father should walk before me for ever; and now far be it from me, for them that honour me I will honour, and they that despise me shall be lightly esteemed.¹ (2) And he bowed himself upon him; and the flesh of the child became warm.² (3) Therefore his Maker shall not have mercy upon him, and his Former shall not show-favour-to-him.³ (4) And they plundered [*imperf. with ו conv.*] their camps.⁴ (5) By the sword and by famine they shall be consumed, from (the) smallest and unto (the) greatest.⁵ (6) And he rent his upper-garment, and shaved his head.⁶ (7) Thou shalt plunder all its (*f.*) spoil for thyself.⁷ (8) And ye shall celebrate it [*perf.*] (as) a feast to the Lord, a week of days in the year; an everlasting statute for your generations; in the seventh month ye shall celebrate it [*imperf.*].⁸

§ 204. *Imperative.*

SINGULAR.			PLURAL.		
pers.	masc.	fem.	pers.	masc.	fem.
2	סֹבֵב	סֹבֵי	2	סֹבְוּ	סֹבְינָה

¹ 1 Sam. ii. 30.² 2 Kings iv. 34.³ Is. xxvii. 11.⁴ 1 Sam. xvii. 53.⁵ Jer. xlv. 12.⁶ Job i. 20.⁷ Deut. xx. 14.⁸ Lev. xxiii. 41.⁹ Some verbs have *páttách* in the Imperative.

§ 205. *Infinitive*:—Absolute, קָבוּב.

Construct, סָב.

§ 206. *Participles, regular.*

Exercise 56a.

(1) עֲדַתְתָם כָּל־הָעָם לַעֲבוֹר מְרֹדְעִיר: (2) וַיֹּאמֶר בְּגִדְתָם
 כָּלוּ אֵלַי הַיּוֹם אָבוֹן גְּדוּלָה: (3) רָנִי וְשִׂמְחִי בַת־צִיּוֹן כִּי הִנְנִי־
 בָּא וְשִׁכַנְתִּי בְּתוֹכְךָ: ¹ (4) פְּתֹבֵה עַל־לִיחַ אַתֶּם וְעַל־סֹפֶר
 הַקָּה: (5) וַיִּשְׁלַח מַלְאָכָיִם אֶל־אַבְיִמֶלֶךְ בְּתַרְמָה לֵאמֹר הִנֵּה בַעַל
 כּוֹרֵעַבְד וְאַחִיו בָּאִים שִׁכְמָה וְהָנֵם צָרִים אֶת־הָעִיר עֲלֶיךָ: ²

Exercise 56b.

(1) You have encompassed this mountain long enough [turn “enough to you (to) encompass (*inf.*) this mountain.”] ³
 (2) And I said [*imperf. with ו conv.*] “Whither (art) thou going?” and he said to me, “To measure Jerusalem.” ⁴
 (3) When the stars of the morning shout together [“in the shouting together of the stars of the morning.”] ⁵ (4) And the king said to Doeg, “Turn thou and fall upon the

¹ Zach. ii. 14.

² Jud. ix. 31.

³ Deut. ii. 3.

⁴ Zach. ii. 6.

⁵ Job xxxviii. 7.

priests ;” and Doeg the Edomite turned, and he fell upon the priests.¹ (5) Be astonished, O inhabitants of (the) island !²

(B.) *Niphal*.§ 207. *Perfect*.

SINGULAR.			PLURAL.		
pers.	masc.	fem.	pers.	masc.	fem.
1	נִסְבֹּתִי	נִסְבֹּתִי	1	נִסְבֹּנוּ	נִסְבֹּנוּ
2	נִסְבֹּתָ	נִסְבֹּת	2	נִסְבֹּתֶם	נִסְבֹּתֶן
3	נִסָּב	נִסְבָּה	3	נִסְבוּ	נִסְבוּ

§ 208. *Imperfect*.

SINGULAR.			PLURAL.		
pers.	masc.	fem.	pers.	masc.	fem.
1	אֶסֵּב	אֶסֵּב	1	נִסְבּוּ	נִסְבּוּ
2	תִּסְבֵּב	תִּסְבְּבִי	2	תִּסְבְּבוּ	תִּסְבְּבִינָה
3	יִסְבֵּב	תִּסְבֵּב	3	יִסְבְּבוּ	תִּסְבְּבִינָה

¹ 1 Sam. xxii. 18.² Is. xxiii. 2.

§ 209. *Imperative.*

SINGULAR.			PLURAL.		
pers.	masc.	fem.	pers.	masc.	fem.
2	הִסֵּב	הִסְבִּי	2	הִסְבּוּ	הִסְפִּינָה

§ 210. *Infinitive* :—Absolute, הִסֹּב.

Construct, הִסֵּב.

§ 211. *Participle*, נֹסֵב, נֹסֶבָה, &c.

Exercise 57a.

(1) וַנִּקְלוֹתִי עוֹד מִזֹּאת: (2) בַּיּוֹם הַהוּא יֵאבֹד לְבַת־הַמֶּלֶךְ
וְלֵב הַשָּׂרִיס וְנִשְׁמוֹ הַפְּהִלִּים וְהַנְּבִיאִים יִתְמָהוּ: ¹ (3) וּמִשְׁבֹּתוֹתֵי
הָעֵלִימוּ עֵינֵיהֶם וְאַחַל בְּתוֹכָם: ² (4) וְהָיָה [and there shall be]
מִסְפֵּר בְּנֵי־יִשְׂרָאֵל כְּחֹל הַיָּם אֲשֶׁר לֹא־יִמָּד וְלֹא יִסְפָּר וְהָיָה
בְּמִקוֹם: ³ אֲשֶׁר־יֹאמֵר לָהֶם לֹא־עָמִי אַתֶּם יֹאמֵר לָהֶם בְּנֵי
אֱלֹהֵי: ⁴ (5) כֹּה אָמַר יְהוָה אִם שְׁלָמִים וְכֵן רַבִּים וְכֵן נִגְזְרוּ
וְעָבַר: ⁵ (6) בַּיּוֹם הַהוּא יִדַּל כְּבוֹד יַעֲקֹב: (7) הִבְרֹו נְשָׂאֵי כְּלֵי

¹ Jer. iv. 9.² Ez. xxii. 26.³ See § 434b.⁴ Hos. ii. 1.⁵ Nahum. i. 12.

יְהוּה׃¹ (8) וַיִּגַּל בְּפָנִים מְשֻׁפָּט וַיִּצְדָּקָה בְּנֶחֱל אֵיתָן׃² (9) וַעֲלֶקֶל
 גִּרְפָּב עַל־פָּנָיו יִקְלוּ רִדְפֵיכֶם׃³ (10) יַעַן אָמַרְדּוּ הָאָח אֶל־מִקְדָּשִׁי
 בִּי־נִחַל וְאֶל־אֲדָמַת יִשְׂרָאֵל בִּי נִשְׁמָה וְאֶל־בַּיִת יְהוּדָה בִּי
 הִלְכִנוּ בַּגּוֹלָה׃⁴

Exercise 57b.

(1) If the heavens can-be-measured [*imperf.*] from above [מִלְמַעְלָה], and the foundations of the earth searched below.⁵
 (2) And all the host of heaven shall melt [*perf. with 1 conv.*], and the heavens shall be rolled up as a book.⁶
 (3) That it might not be profaned [“not to-be-profaned”] in [לְ] the eyes of the nations in whose midst they (were).⁷
 (4) Season the ointment and let the bones be consumed [“and be consumed, O bones!”].⁸ (5) And the wheels also they turned not from beside [אֶצְלָ] them.⁹ (6) As [אֲשֶׁר] the host of heaven (can)-not be numbered [*imperf.*], and the sand of the sea (can)-not be measured [*imperf.*].¹⁰
 (7) And Israel was impoverished very-much before Midian, and the children of Israel cried unto the Lord.¹¹ (8) And their houses shall be turned unto others, their fields and their wives together.¹² (9) But a fire devoured-him and he-was-burnt.¹³ (10) They shall be consumed in this desert.¹⁴

¹ Is. lii. 11.

² Am. v. 24.

³ Is. xxx. 16.

⁴ Ez. xxv. 3.

⁵ Jer. xxxi. 37.

⁶ Is. xxxiv. 4.

⁷ Ez. xx. 9.

⁸ Ez. xxiv. 10.

⁹ Ez. x. 16.

¹⁰ Jer. xxxiii. 22.

¹¹ Jud. vi. 6.

¹² Jer. vi. 12.

¹³ Ez. xv. 5.

¹⁴ Num. xiv. 35.

Intensive Forms.

§ 212. The *Piel*, *Pual*, and *Hithpael* (when they are found) are regular. The *Poel*, *Poal*, *Hithpoel*, and *Pilpel*, *Polpal*, *Hithpalpel* take affirmatives in the same manner as *Piel*, *Pual*, *Hithpael*.

(C.) *Poel*.§ 213. *Perfect.*

SINGULAR.			PLURAL.		
pers.	masc.	fem.	pers.	masc.	fem.
1	סוֹבְּתִי	סוֹבְּתִי	1	סוֹבְּבֵנוּ	סוֹבְּבֵנוּ
2	סוֹבְּתָךְ	סוֹבְּתָךְ	2	סוֹבְּבֶתֶם	סוֹבְּבֶתֶן
3	סוֹבֵב	סוֹבְּבָה	3	סוֹבְּבוּ	סוֹבְּבוּ

§ 214. *Imperfect.*

SINGULAR.			PLURAL.		
pers.	masc.	fem.	pers.	masc.	fem.
1	אֶסוֹבֵב	אֶסוֹבֵב	1	נֶסוֹבֵב	נֶסוֹבֵב
2	תֶּסוֹבֵב	תֶּסוֹבְּבִי	2	תֶּסוֹבְּבוּ	תֶּסוֹבְּבֵנָה
3	יֶסוֹבֵב	תֶּסוֹבֵב	3	יֶסוֹבְּבוּ	תֶּסוֹבְּבֵנָה

With suffix:—יֶסוֹבְּבֵנִי, &c.

§ 215. *Imperative.*

SINGULAR.			PLURAL.		
pers.	masc.	fem.	pers.	masc.	fem.
2	סוּבֵב	סוּבְבִי	2	סוּבְבוּ	סוּבְבְנָה

§ 216. *Infinitive* :—Absolute, סוּבֵב .

Construct, סוּבְב .

§ 217. *Participle*, מְסוּבֵב .

(D.) *Pool.*

§ 218. *Perfect.*

SINGULAR.			PLURAL.		
pers.	masc.	fem.	pers.	masc.	fem.
1	סוּבַבְתִּי	סוּבַבְתִּי	1	סוּבַבְנוּ	סוּבַבְנוּ
2	סוּבַבְתָּ	סוּבַבְתְּ	2	סוּבַבְתֶּם	סוּבַבְתֶּן
3	סוּבַב	סוּבַבָּה	3	סוּבַבוּ	סוּבַבוּ

§ 219. *Imperfect.*

SING.			PLUR.		
pers.	masc.	fem.	pers.	masc.	fem.
1	אֶסוֹבֵב	אֶסוֹבֵב	1	נְסוֹבְבִים	נְסוֹבְבִים
2	תֶּסוֹבֵב	תֶּסוֹבְבִי	2	תֶּסוֹבְבוּ	תֶּסוֹבְבֵנָה
3	יִסוֹבֵב	יִסוֹבְבִי	3	יִסוֹבְבוּ	יִסוֹבְבֵנָה

§ 220. *Infinitive*, סוֹבֵב .§ 221. *Participle*, נְסוֹבְבִים .(E.) *Hithpoel.*§ 222. *Perfect.*

SINGULAR.			PLURAL.		
pers.	masc.	fem.	pers.	masc.	fem.
1	הִסְתַּוְּבַתִּי	הִסְתַּוְּבַתִּי	1	הִסְתַּוְּבַנּוּ	הִסְתַּוְּבַנּוּ
2	הִסְתַּוְּבַתָּ	הִסְתַּוְּבַתָּ	2	הִסְתַּוְּבַתְּם	הִסְתַּוְּבַתְּןָ
3	הִסְתַּוְּבָה	הִסְתַּוְּבָה	3	הִסְתַּוְּבּוּ	הִסְתַּוְּבּוּ

§ 223. *Imperfect.*

SING.			PLUR.		
pers.	masc.	fem.	pers.	masc.	fem.
1	אֶסְתַּוֵּב	אֶסְתַּוְּבִי	1	נֶסְתַּוְּבוּ	נֶסְתַּוְּבֵי
2	תֶּסְתַּוְּבִי	תֶּסְתַּוְּבֵי	2	תֶּסְתַּוְּבוּ	תֶּסְתַּוְּבֵי
3	יִסְתַּוְּבֵי	יִסְתַּוְּבֵי	3	יִסְתַּוְּבוּ	יִסְתַּוְּבֵי

§ 224. *Imperative.*

SING.			PLUR.		
pers.	masc.	fem.	pers.	masc.	fem.
2	הֶסְתַּוְּבִי	הֶסְתַּוְּבֵי	2	הֶסְתַּוְּבוּ	הֶסְתַּוְּבֵי

§ 225. *Infinitive, הֶסְתַּוְּבֵי.*

§ 226. *Participle, מֶסְתַּוְּבֵי.*

Exercise 58a.

(1) וְעַמְשָׁה מִתְגַּלְלֵל בַּדָּם בְּתוֹךְ הַמְּסֻלָּה: ¹ (2) בִּי־יַחַן קוּלוֹ אֵל
 תֶּאֱמָרְבוּ כִּי שִׁבַע תְּוַעְבוֹת בְּלִבּוֹ: ² (3) חָלַק לְבָם עֵתָהּ
 יֵאֱשָׁמוּ הוּא יַעֲרֹף מִזְבַּחוֹתָם יִשְׁרַד מִצְּבוֹתָם: ³ (4) תַּחַת

¹ 2 Sam. xx. 12.

² Prov. xxvi. 25.

³ Hosea x. 2.

שָׂאָה הַתְּגַלְגָּלוֹתָי׃¹ (5) וַיִּרְעֲצוּ וַיִּרְצְצוּ אֶת־בְּנֵי יִשְׂרָאֵל בַּשָּׁנָה
הַהִיא שְׂמֹנֶה עָשָׂרָה שָׁנָה אֶת־כָּל־בְּנֵי יִשְׂרָאֵל אֲשֶׁר בְּעֵבֶר
הַיַּרְדֵּן בְּאֶרֶץ הָאֱמֹרִי אֲשֶׁר בְּגִלְעָד׃² (6) עַם־נָבֵר תַּתְּבַרֵּר
וְעַם־עֵקֶשׁ תַּתְּפַתֵּל׃³ (7) כִּי כָל־סְאוֹן סְאוֹן בְּרָעַשׁ וְשִׁמְלָה
מְגֻלְלָה בְּדָמִים׃⁴ (8) וְגִלְגֻלְתֵּיךְ מִן־הַסְּלָעִים׃⁵ (9) כִּי תִבְצַר
בְּרִמָּה לֹא תַעֲלִיל אֶחָרֶיךָ׃⁶ (10) כָּסוּס עָגוּר בֶּן אֲצִפְצָפָה׃⁷

Exercise 58b.

(1) And vex them [לָמוֹ] as thou hast vexed [to] me on-account-of [עַל] all my transgressions.⁸ (2) And they destroyed-(of)-him⁹ on the highways five thousand men.¹⁰ (3) With the pure thou shalt show thyself pure, and with the perverse thou shalt act perversely.¹¹ (4) In-order-to-rush upon-us and in-order-to fall upon-us.¹² (5) I have sewn sackcloth upon my skin, and soiled my horn in the dust.¹³ (6) And I will sanctify my great name, which (is) profaned among the nations which you have profaned in the midst of them.¹⁴ (7) If there be [ישׁ] a sorrow like my sorrow with which I am vexed [“which is vexed to me”].¹⁵ (8) Art thou not she that slew Egypt and wounded the dragon?¹⁶ (9) In me kings shall reign and princes shall

Job xxx. 14.

² Jud. x. 8.

³ Ps. xviii. 27.

⁴ Is. ix. 4.

⁵ Jer. li. 25.

⁶ Deut. xxiv. 21.

⁷ Is. xxxviii. 14.

⁸ Lam. i. 22.

⁹ The tribe of Benjamin.

¹⁰ Jud. xx. 45.

¹¹ 2 Sam. xxii. 27.

¹² Gen. xliii. 18.

¹³ Job xvi. 15.

¹⁴ Ez. xxxvi. 23.

¹⁵ Lam. i. 12.

¹⁶ Is. li. 9.

decree righteousness.¹ (10) The earth is utterly broken in pieces ["to break is broken in pieces"], the earth is thoroughly cleft ["to cleave is cleft"].²

(F.) *Hiphil*.

§ 227. *Perfect*.

SING.			PLUR.		
pers.	masc.	fem.	pers.	masc.	fem.
1	הִסְבֹּתִי	הִסְבֹּתִי	1	הִסְבֹּנוּ	הִסְבֹּנוּ
2	הִסְבֹּתָ	הִסְבֹּת	2	הִסְבֹּתֶם	הִסְבֹּתֶן
3	הִסְבָּ	הִסְבָּה	3	הִסְבּוּ	הִסְבּוּ

§ 228. *Imperfect*.

SING.			PLUR.		
pers.	masc.	fem.	pers.	masc.	fem.
1	אִסַּב	אִסַּב	1	נִסְבּוּ	נִסְבּוּ
2	תִּסַּב	תִּסַּבִּי	2	תִּסְבּוּ	תִּסְבְּינָה
3	יִסַּב	תִּסַּב	3	יִסְבּוּ	תִּסְבְּינָה

With ך conversive, וַיִּסַּב.

With suffixes, יִסְבְּכֶם, יִסְבְּנִי.

¹ Pro. viii. 15.

² Is. xxiv. 19.

³ The second radical has sometimes (—) instead of (—).

⁴ אִסַּב, &c., are also frequent.

§ 229. *Imperative.*

SINGULAR.			PLURAL.		
pers.	masc.	fem.	pers.	masc.	fem.
2	הִסֵּב	הִסְבִּי	2	הִסְבוּ	הִסְבִּינָה

§ 230. *Infinitive* :—Absolute, הִסֵּב.

Construct, הִסְבִּי.

§ 231. *Participle*, מִסֵּב.

Exercise 59a.

- (1) וַיִּשְׁלַח מִלְאָכִים אֶל־דָּוִד תַּחֲתָיו לֵאמֹר לְמִי־אָרֶץ יֵאמֹר
 בְּרַתָּה בְּרִיתְךָ אִתִּי וְהָיָה יָדִי עִפְוֹד לְהִסֵּב אֵלֶיךָ אֶת־כָּל־
 יִשְׂרָאֵל :¹ (2) אִם תִּפְרוּ אֶת־בְּרִיתִי הַיּוֹם וְאֶת־בְּרִיתִי הַלַּיְלָה :²
 (3) בְּרוֹל בְּבְרוֹל יַחַד וְאִישׁ יַחַד פְּנֵי־רַעְהוּ :³ (4) וַיִּגַּל אֶת־
 הָאָבוֹן מֵעַל פִּי הַבְּאֵר : (5) וַיִּשְׂרַף אֶת־הַבָּמָה הַזֶּה לְעָפָר
 וַיִּשְׂרַף אֶשְׂרָה :⁴ (6) הַחֶפְצִין לְשֹׁנֵי כִּי תִצְדַּק וְאִם־בְּצַע כִּי־

¹ 2 Sam. iii. 12.² Jer. xxxiii. 20.³ Prov. xxvii. 17.⁴ 2 Kings xxiii. 15.

תַּתִּים דְּרַכֵּיךָ: ¹ (7) וְהִשְׁמוּתִי אֶת־מִקְדְּשֵׁיכֶם: (8) הִדְלַק הָאֵשׁ
הַתֵּם הַבָּשָׂר: (9) וַיֹּאמֶר אֲדֹנָי לָמָּה הִרְעוּתָ לָעַם הַזֶּה לָמָּה
זָה שְׁלֹחַתִּנִּי: (10) וְאַתָּה הִסַּבְתָּ אֶת־לִבְּם אַחֲרֵי־נִית: ²

Exercise 59b.

(1) And thou mayest make void for me the counsel of Achitophel.³ (2) Do not do evil to [ב] my prophets. (3) And I will not profane my holy name again. (4) And he will pay out the money (which was) brought (into) the house of the Lord, which the keepers of the threshold had collected from among [בֵּינֵיהֶם] the people.⁴ (5) In the time of (their) distressing [to] him. (6) And I said, "I will not make void my covenant with you for ever."⁵ (7) And towards [ב] the end of their kingdom, when sinners have completed (the number of their sins), a king shall arise harsh of face, and understanding frauds.⁶ (8) And Noah began (to be) a husbandman [say "a man of the ground"].⁷ (9) Perhaps he will lighten his hand from off you, and from off your gods, and from off your land.⁸ (10) Take away thy anger with us.⁹

¹ Job xxii. 3.

² 1 Kings xviii. 37.

³ 1 Sam. xv. 34.

⁴ 2 Kings xxii. 4.

⁵ Jud. ii. 1.

⁶ Dan. viii. 23.

⁷ Gen. ix. 20.

⁸ 1 Sam. vi. 5.

⁹ Ps. lxxxv. 5.

(G.) *Hophal*.§ 232. *Perfect*.

SINGULAR.			PLURAL.		
pers.	masc.	fem.	pers.	masc.	fem.
1	הוֹסִבֹּתִי	הוֹסִבֹּתִי	1	הוֹסִבֹּנוּ	הוֹסִבֹּנוּ
2	הוֹסִבֹּתָ	הוֹסִבֹּת	2	הוֹסִבֹּתֶם	הוֹסִבֹּתֶן
3	הוֹסִבַּ	הוֹסִבָּה	3	הוֹסִבּוּ	הוֹסִבּוּ

§ 233. *Imperfect*.

SINGULAR.			PLURAL.		
pers.	masc.	fem.	pers.	masc.	fem.
1	אוֹסֵב	אוֹסֵב	1	נוֹסְבִים	נוֹסְבִים
2	תוֹסֵב	תוֹסְבִי	2	תוֹסְבוּ	תוֹסְבֵינָה
3	יוֹסֵב ¹	תוֹסֵב	3	יוֹסְבוּ	תוֹסְבֵינָה

§ 234. *Infinitive*, הוֹסֵב .§ 235. *Participle*, נוֹסֵב .¹ Also יֹסֵב, &c.

Exercise 60a.

- (1) אֵיכָה יוּעַם זָהָב: ¹ (2) וְאוֹפֵן עֲגָלָה עַל־פְּמוֹן לֹא יוֹסֵב: ²
 (3) לִמְעַן טָבַח טָבַח הוֹחֲדָה: (4) אֲבָנֵי הַשָּׁהִם מִסִּבַּת מִשְׁבָּצוֹת
 זָהָב: ³ (5) נָם בְּרִיתִי תִפָּר אֶת־דָּוָד עֲבָדַי: ⁴ (6) הוּא שׁוֹדֵד
 וְאַתָּה לֹא שׁוֹדֵד וּבּוֹדֵד וְלֹא־בִנְדוּי בָּךְ כִּהְתִּימָךְ: ⁵ שׁוֹדֵד תוֹשָׁד: ⁶
 (7) וְרַחֲבָה וְנִסְבָּה לְמַעַלָּה לְמַעַלָּה לְצַלְעוֹת כִּי מוֹסֵב הִיבִית
 לְמַעַלָּה לְמַעַלָּה סָבִיב | סָבִיב לְבֵית עַל־פֶּן רַחֲב־לְבַיִת לְמַעַלָּה: ⁷
 (8) וְכָל־מִבְצָרֶיךָ יוֹשָׁד כְּשֵׁד שְׁלֹמֹן בֵּית אֲרַבָּאל בְּיוֹם מְלַחְמָה
 אִם עַל־בָּנִים רָטְשָׁה: ⁸

Exercise 60b.

- (1) And Nebo and Baal-meon being changed (in) name.⁹
 (2) Say "A sword, a sword sharpened and also polished."¹⁰
 (3) A wicked man may be favoured (but) he will not [בל] learn [perf.] righteousness, in a land of things-that-are-right he will act wickedly.¹¹ (4) All the days [constr.] (that) it [fem.] lies waste it shall rest.¹² (5) It (is) a sharp sword and it is polished.¹³ (6) His neighbour does not find favour in his eyes.¹⁴

¹ Lam. iv. 1.² Is. xxviii. 27.³ Ex. xxxix. 6.⁴ Jer. xxxiii. 21.⁵ For בְּהִתְמָךְ.⁶ Is. xxxiii. 1.⁷ Ez. xli. 7.⁸ Hosea x. 14.⁹ Num. xxxii. 38.¹⁰ Ez. xxi. 14.¹¹ Is. xxvi. 10.¹² Lev. xxvi. 35.¹³ Ez. xxi. 16.¹⁴ Prov. xxi. 10.

CHAPTER XIII.

י"פ Conjugation.

§ 236. The irregularity of this conjugation consists in the assimilation of the נ to the next letter (by means of a *dàgësh forte*) when the former letter is pointed with a silent *shěva*. The נ is lost altogether in the construct infinitive and imperative *Kal*; the former then takes the suffix ת־, e.g. שִׁנֵּן, imper. שִׁן, &c; constr. infin. שִׁנֵּן־ת; but in verbs which are also “ל guttural” it takes *páttách* in both syllables, e.g. נִנְעַע, constr. infin. נִנְעַע־ת.¹

(A.) *Kal*.

§ 237. We make use of three paradigms in *Kal* (a) נִנְשׂ to *approach*, which is the more general form; (b) נִפֵּל to *fall*, which does not lose the נ in the imperative and infinitive construct; (c) נָתַן to *give*, which assimilates also the last נ some cases.

§ 238. The *Perfect Tense* in נִנְשׂ and נִפֵּל is regular, that of נָתַן is as follows:—

¹ Verbs “י guttural,” as well as י"פ do not contract but are conjugated like other י guttural verbs.

SINGULAR.			PLURAL.		
pers.	masc.	fem.	pers.	masc.	fem.
1	נָתַתִּי	נָתַתִּי	1	נָתַנּוּ	נָתַנּוּ
2	נָתַתָּ	נָתַתָּ	2	נָתַתֶּם	נָתַתֶּן
3	נָתַן	נָתְנָה	3	נָתְנוּ	נָתְנוּ

§ 239. The *Imperfect Tenses* of נָתַן, נָפַל, נָגַשׁ are as follows:—

SINGULAR.						
pers.	masc.			fem.		
	1	אֶנְשׁ	אָפַל	אָתְנָן	אֶנְשׁ	אָפַל
2	תֶּנְשׁ	תָּפַל	תָּתְנִי	תֶּנְשִׁי	תָּפְלִי	תָּתְנִי
3	יֶנְשׁ	יָפַל	יָתְנָן	תֶּנְשׁ	תָּפַל	תָּתְנָן

PLURAL.						
pers.	masc.			fem.		
	1	נְנָשׁ	נְפָל	נְתָנוּ	נְנָשׁ	נְפָל
2	תְּנָשׁוּ	תְּפָלוּ	תְּתָנוּ	תְּנָשְׁנָה	תְּפָלְנָה	תְּתָנָה
3	יְנָשׁוּ	יְפָלוּ	יְתָנוּ	תְּנָשְׁנָה	תְּפָלְנָה	תְּתָנָה

§ 240. *Imperative.*

SINGULAR.						
pers.	masc.			fem.		
	2	בִּשׂ	נִפְּל	תִּנּוּ	בִּשִׂי	נִפְּלִי

PLURAL.						
pers.	masc.			fem.		
	2	בִּשׂוּ	נִפְּלוּ	תִּנּוּ	בִּשְׂנֵה	נִפְּלְנֵה

§ 241. *Infinitive*:—Absolute, נָתוֹן, נָפּוּל, נָגוּשׁ.

Construct, תִּת, נִפְּל, בִּשְׂת.

§ 242. *Participle*:—Active, נִתְּן, נִפְּל, נִגְּשׁ.

Passive, נִתְּנָה, נִפְּלָה, נִגְּשָׁה, wanting, נָתוֹן.

Exercise 61a.

(1) וַיִּמַּשׁ דָּוִד אֶת־הַפְּלִים מֵעָלָיו עַל־יַד שׁוּמֵר הַפְּלִים: ¹

(2) אֹהֶל שְׁלַח־נָא יָדךָ וְנַע אֶל־עַצְמוֹ וְאֶל בְּשָׂרוֹ אִם לֹא אֶל־

פְּנֵיךָ יִבְרַכְךָ: ² (3) וַיִּגַּשׁ יוֹאָב וְהָעָם אֲשֶׁר עִמּוֹ לְמַלְחָמָה

¹ 1 Sam. xvii. 22.

² Job. ii. 5.

- בְּאָרְסִי: (4) וְנִתְּתִי עֵשֶׂב בְּשִׂדְךָ לְבִהֶמְתֶּיךָ וְאִכְלֹתִי וּשְׂבַעְתִּי:²
 (5) צָדְקָה תִצַּר תִּסְדְּרֶךָ וְרִשְׁעָה תִסְלַף חַטָּאת:³ (6) נָבֵל
 תִּבֹל גַּם־אֲתָהּ גַּם־הָעַם הַזֶּה אֲשֶׁר עִמָּךְ כִּי־כִבֵּד מִמֶּךָ הַדָּבָר:⁴
 (7) וְתִשָּׂק עֲרֵפֶה לְחַמּוֹתָהּ וְרוּת דְּבִקָּה־בָּהּ:⁵ (8) תָּנָה בְּנִי לְבָדְךָ
 לִי וְעֵינֶיךָ דָּרְכֵי תִצְרְנָה:⁶ (9) מִיּוֹם נָפְלוּ עַד הַיּוֹם הַזֶּה:⁷
 (10) לֹא תִקָּם וְלֹא תִטּוֹר אֶת־בְּנֵי עַמֶּךָ וְאֶהְבֶּתָ לְרַעֲךָ
 כְּמוֹךָ:⁸

Exercise 61b.

(1) Your burnt offerings, and your sacrifices, your tithes, and the oblation of your hand, and all the choice of your vows, which ye vowed to the Lord.⁹ (2) Again thou (*fem.*) shalt plant vineyards in the mountains of Samaria; the planters shall plant and eat [say "profane"¹⁰].¹¹ (3) In this desert your corpses shall fall, and all that (were) mustered of you, (according) to all your number, from twenty years old ["a son of twenty years"] and upwards.¹² (4) And all thy vows that thou mayest vow, and thy free-

¹ 2 Sam. x. 13.

² Deut. xi. 15.

³ Prov. xiii. 6.

⁴ Ex. xviii. 18.

⁵ Ruth i. 14.

⁶ Prov. xxiii. 26.

⁷ 1 Sam. xxix. 3.

⁸ Lev. xix. 18.

⁹ Deut. xii. 11.

¹⁰ The expression "to profane a vineyard" is derived from the fact that for three years after its being planted it was kept sacred, after which it might be made use of.

¹¹ Jer. xxxi. 5.

¹² Num. xiv. 29.

will offerings, and the oblation of thy hand.¹ (5) And the Lord said unto Moses, "Why ["what"] art thou crying unto me? Speak to the children of Israel (that) [and] they may strike-their-tents."² (6) And blessed [*pass. part. Kal*] (be) he who delivers thy enemies into thy hand: and he gave him a tithe of all.³ (7) And surely a falling mountain will lie prostrate, and a rock will be moved from its place.⁴ (8) And my wrath shall be poured out, and my anger; and it shall burn in the cities of Judah, and in the streets of Jerusalem.⁵ (9) And they destroyed the image of Baal, and they destroyed the house of Baal.⁶ (8) And he said unto her "Give me thy son," and-he-took-him⁷ from her bosom.⁸

(B.) *Niphal*.§ 243. *Perfect*.

SING.			PLUR.		
pers.	masc.	fem.	pers.	masc.	fem.
1	נִשְׁתִּי	נִשְׁתִּי	1	נִשְׁנוּ	נִשְׁנוּ
2	נִשְׁתָּ	נִשְׁתָּ	2	נִשְׁתֶּם	נִשְׁתֶּן
3	נִשָּׁ	נִשְׁתָּה	3	נִשְׁוּ	נִשְׁוּ

¹ Deut. xii. 17.² Ex. xiv. 15.³ Gen. xiv. 20.⁴ Job. xiv. 18.⁵ Jer. xlv. 6.⁶ 2 Kings x. 27.

⁷ The verb לָקַח is conjugated like a verb יָצַח in *Kal* and *Hophal* (though the imperative *Kal* is sometimes found formed regularly); its other forms are regular.

⁸ 1 Kings xvii. 19.

§ 244. The *Imperfect*, *Imperative*, and *Infinitive* are regular.

§ 245. *Participle*, נָּנַשׁ.

Exercise 62a.

(1) וַיְהִי [and it came to pass] בַּעַת הַיּוֹם אֶת־מֶרֶב בַּת־
 שָׁאוּל לְדוֹד וְהִיא נִתְּנָה לְעַדְרִיאֵל הַמְּחֻלָּתִי לְאִשָּׁה: ¹ (2) יָתֵן
 יְהוָה אֶת־אֵיבֹיךָ הַקָּמִים עָלֶיךָ נְנַפִּים לְפָנֶיךָ: ² (3) אַף בַּל־נִשְׁעוּ
 אַף בַּל־זָרְעוּ אַף בַּל־שָׂרַשׁ בְּאֶרֶץ גִּזְעִים: ³ (4) וַחֲשַׁב מְחֻשְׁבוֹת
 לְבַלְתִּי יִדַּח כְּמַנּוּ נִדַּח: ⁴ (5) וַיִּקַּח מֹשֶׁה וְאַהֲרֹן אֶת הָאֲנָשִׁים
 הָאֵלֶּה אֲשֶׁר נִקְּבוּ בְּשֵׁמוֹת: ⁵ (6) יָתֵן כְּעַפְרָיִם חֲרָבוֹ כְּקֶשֶׁת נִדָּף
 קִשְׁתּוֹ: ⁶ (7) מִעוֹלָם נִסְכַּחְתִּי מִרֹאשׁ מִקְדָּמֵי־אֶרֶץ: ⁷ (8) וַנִּנְשׂ
 הָעַם אִישׁ בְּאִישׁ וְאִישׁ בְּרֵעֵהוּ יִרְהָבוּ הַנֶּעַר בְּזִקְנוֹ וְהַנְּקֵלָה
 בְּנַכְבָּד: ⁸ (9) כִּי אִם־נִקְמָתִי בְכֶם וְאַחַר אֶחָדִל: ⁹

Exercise 62b.

- (1) And the man of Israel was harassed on that day.¹⁰
 (2) And I will set ["give"] my face against [ב] you, and

¹ 1 Sam. xviii. 19.

² Deut. xxviii. 7.

³ Is. xl. 24.

⁴ 2 Sam. xiv. 14.

⁵ Num. i. 17.

⁶ Is. xli. 2.

⁷ Prov. viii. 23.

⁸ Is. iii. 5.

⁹ Jud. xv. 7.

¹⁰ 1 Sam. xiv. 24.

you shall be defeated before your enemies.¹ (3) Wilt thou fear a [the] leaf driven away? wilt thou pursue dry stubble?² (4) For he lamented for Amnon. (5) All the places whither they were driven. (6) And from the half tribe of Mannasseh, eighteen thousand, who were called by names.³ (7) Her shoots spread themselves out, they cross the sea.⁴ (8) And the thunders and hail ceased, and the rain was not poured upon [ה *locale*] the earth.⁵

§ 246. The *Piel*, *Pual*, and *Hithpael*, are regular throughout.

(C.) *Hiphil*.

§ 247. *Perfect*.

SINGULAR.			PLURAL.		
pers.	masc.	fem.	pers.	masc.	fem.
1	הִבְשִׁיתִי	הִבְשִׁיתִי	1	הִבְשִׁינוּ	הִבְשִׁינוּ
2	הִבְשִׁיתָ	הִבְשִׁיתִי	2	הִבְשִׁיתֶם	הִבְשִׁיתֶן
3	הִבְשִׁישׁ	הִבְשִׁיֶּה	3	הִבְשִׁישׁוּ	הִבְשִׁישׁוּ

¹ Lev. xxvi. 17.

² Job xiii. 25.

³ 1 Chr. xii. 31.

⁴ Is. xvi. 8.

⁵ Ex. ix. 33.

§ 248. *Imperfect.*

SINGULAR.			PLURAL.		
pers.	masc.	fem.	pers.	masc.	fem.
1	אֲנִישׁ	אֲנִישׁ	1	נִגְשׁוּ	נִגְשׁוּ
2	תִּנְשׁוּ	תִּנְשׁוּ	2	תִּנְשׁוּ	תִּנְשׁוּ
3	יִנְשׁוּ	תִּנְשׁוּ	3	יִנְשׁוּ	תִּנְשׁוּ

Apocopated, יִנְשׁוּ, &c.

§ 249. *Imperative.*

SINGULAR.			PLURAL.		
pers.	masc.	fem.	pers.	masc.	fem.
2	הִנְשׁוּ	הִנְשׁוּ	2	הִנְשׁוּ	הִנְשׁוּ

§ 250. *Infinitive*:—Absolute, הִנְשׁוּ .

Construct, הִנְשׁוּ .

§ 251. *Participle*, מִנְשׁוּ .

Exercise 63a.

(1) וַתֹּאמֶר אֶל-בְּנֵהּ הַגִּישָׁה אֵלַי עוֹד כָּלִי וַיֹּאמֶר אֵלֶיהָ אֵין

עוד כָּלִי: ¹ (2) וְחַבֵּט עֵינַי בְּשֹׁרְרֵי בְּקָמִים עָלַי מְרַעִים תִּשְׁמַעְנָה
 אֹזְנִי: ² (3) לֹא־תִפְרֹו פָּנִים בַּמִּשְׁפָּט כַּקָּטָן כַּגֹּדֶל תִּשְׁמַעוּ: ³
 (4) לָכוּ הִנֵּה אֶת־בְּנֵיהֶם לָרַעַב וְהַגֵּיִרִים עַל־יַד־חֲרָב: ⁴ (5) וְאַצֵּל
 אֶתְכֶם מִיַּד מִצְרִים וּמִיַּד כָּל־לְחָצִיכֶם וְאַגְרֵשׁ אֶתְכֶם מִפְּנֵיכֶם
 וְאַתְנַה לָּכֶם אֶת־אֲרָצָם: ⁵ (6) וּלְקַחְתֶּם אֲנִידַת אֲזוּב וּטְבַלְתֶּם
 בְּדָם אֲשֶׁר־בַּסֶּף וְהַנְּעֻתָם אֶל־הַמִּשְׁקוֹף וְאֶל־שֵׁתֵי הַמְּזוּזֹת
 מִדְּהָדָם אֲשֶׁר בַּסֶּף: ⁶ (7) וְהִגְדַּתִּי לוֹ כִּי שִׁפְט אֲנִי אֶת־בֵּיתוֹ
 עַד־עוֹלָם: ⁷ (8) יִבְעוּ יַדְבְּרוּ עִתְק וְתֹאמְרוּ כָּל־פְּעֻלֵי אָוֹן: ⁸
 (9) הִבִּיטוּ אֵלָיו וְנִהְרֹו וּפְגִיחָם אֶל־יַחְפְּרוּ: ⁹ (10) וַיִּקַּח יוֹסֵף
 אֶת־שְׁנֵיהֶם אֶת־אֶפְרַיִם בִּימֵינוּ מִשְׁמָאל יִשְׂרָאֵל וְאֶת־מְנַשֶּׁה
 בְּשִׁמְאֵלוֹ מִימֵין יִשְׂרָאֵל וַיִּגַּשׁ אֵלָיו: ¹⁰ (11) גִּפְזוֹ מִמִּצְרַיִם תִּסְגַּע
 תִּגְרֵשׁ גּוֹיִם וְתִטְעֶה: ¹¹

Exercise 63b.

(1) For the cry is gone in a circle to the borders of

¹ 2 Kings iv. 6.

² Ps. xcii. 12.

³ Deut. i. 17.

⁴ Jer. xviii. 21.

⁵ Jud. vi. 9.

⁶ Ex. xii. 22.

⁷ 1 Sam. iii. 13.

⁸ Ps. xciv. 4.

⁹ Ps. xxxiv. 6.

¹⁰ Gen. xlvi. 13.

¹¹ Ps. lxxx. 9.

Moab.¹ (2) To declare thy mercy in the morning, and thy faithfulness in the night.² (3) Thou shalt not take usury (from) [to] thy brother, the usury of silver, the usury of food, (or) the usury of anything which is lent upon usury.³ (4) And Solomon was [הָיָה] ruler in all the kingdoms from the river of the land of the Philistines, and to the border of Egypt, who brought [*part.*] tribute and served [*part.*] Solomon all the days of his life.⁴ (5) And ye shall go in a circle round the king [עַל הַמֶּלֶךְ סָבִיב], (every) man, and his weapons in his hand.⁵ (6) To whom you have sent me to lay down your request.⁶ (7) And if thou (*f.*) declarest [*imperf.*] this our word.⁷ (8) And since we have ceased to burn incense to the queen of heaven, and to pour out to her drink-offerings, we have wanted everything.⁸ (9) He-who-removes stones will be hurt by them; he-who-cuts-down trees will be endangered by them.⁹ (10) And my roarings are poured [*imperf. with ׀ conv.*] like water.¹⁰

(D.) *Huphal.*

§ 252. In this form the prefix יָ always takes *kibbúts* throughout, instead of *chátéph-kàméts*.

¹ Is. xv. 8.² Ps. xcii. 3.³ Deut. xxiii. 20.⁴ 1 Kings v. 1.⁵ 2 Kings xi. 8.⁶ Jer. xlii. 9.⁷ Josh ii. 20.⁸ Jer. xliv. 18.⁹ Eccl. x. 9.¹⁰ Job iii. 24.

§ 253. *Perfect.*

SINGULAR.			PLURAL.		
pers.	masc.	fem.	pers.	masc.	fem.
1	הִפְשִׁיתִי	הִפְשִׁיתִי	1	הִפְשִׁינוּ	הִפְשִׁינוּ
2	הִפְשִׁיתָ	הִפְשִׁיתְּ	2	הִפְשִׁיתֶם	הִפְשִׁיתְּנָן
3	הִפְשִׂה	הִפְשִׂהָ	3	הִפְשִׂוּ	הִפְשִׂוּהָ

§ 254. *Imperfect.*

SINGULAR.			PLURAL.		
pers.	masc.	fem.	pers.	masc.	fem.
1	אֲפֹשׂ	אֲפֹשׂ	1	נִפְשׂוּ	נִפְשׂוּ
2	תִּפְשׂוּ	תִּפְשִׂי	2	תִּפְשׂוּ	תִּפְשִׁנָה
3	יִפְשׂוּ	תִּפְשִׂי	3	יִפְשׂוּ	תִּפְשִׁנָה

§ 255. *Infinitive*:—Absolute, הִפְשִׂה .

Construct, הִפְשִׂה .

§ 256. *Participle* מִפְשִׂה .

Exercise 64a.

(1) וַיִּחַזַק רֹאשׁוֹ בְּאֵלֶיהָ וַיִּתֵּן בֵּין הַשָּׁמַיִם וּבֵין הָאָרֶץ וַהֲפִרְדּוּ

אֲשֶׁר־תַּחֲתֵי עֶבֶר: ¹ (2) וְנִמְסוּ הַהָרִים תַּחֲתֵי וְהַעֲמִיקִים
 יִתְבַּקְּעוּ בְּדוֹנֵג מִפְּנֵי הָאֵשׁ כַּמִּים כְּמָרִים בְּמוֹרָד: ² (3) וְהַסֵּג
 אַחֲרֵי מִשְׁפָּט וְצַדִּיקָה מִרְחוֹק תִּעְמָד: ³ (4) וַתִּתֵּשׁ בְּחֶמְהָ לְאַרְץ
 הַשְּׁלֵכָה: ⁴ (5) יָתַן אֶת־הָאָרֶץ הַזֹּאת לְעַבְדֶּיךָ לְאַחֲזָהּ אֶל־
 תַּעֲבִירָנוּ אֶת־הַיַּרְדֵּן: ⁵ (6) הֲלוֹא זֶה אוֹד מִצֵּל מֵאֵשׁ: ⁶ (7) תַּנּוּר
 וְכִירִים יָתַץ: ⁷ (8) יָדֶיךָ לֹא אֲסָרוֹת וְרַגְלֶיךָ לֹא־לִנְחָשִׁים הַפְּשׁוּ
 כַּנְּפוּל לְפָנַי בְּגִי־עוֹלָה נִפְלֵת: ⁸

Exercise 64b.

(1) As the melting of silver in the midst of a furnace, so shall you be melted in the midst of her.⁹ (2) For from the rising of the sun [and] until its setting, great (is) my name among the nations, and in every place incense (is) brought to my name, and a clean sacrifice.¹⁰ (3) Pure gold shall not be given instead of her, and her price cannot be weighed in silver.¹¹ (4) And they said, "Because it was certainly told to thy servants that which the Lord thy God commanded [צִוָּה] Moses, his servant, to give to you all the land, and to destroy all the inhabitants of the land from before you."¹² (5) The vessels which (were) on the table,

¹ 2 Sam. xviii. 9.

² Mic. i. 4.

³ Is. lix. 14.

⁴ Ez. xix. 12.

⁵ Num. xxxii. 5.

⁶ Zach. iii. 2.

⁷ Lev. xi. 35.

⁸ 2 Sam. iii. 34.

⁹ Ez. xxii. 22.

¹⁰ Mal. i. 11.

¹¹ Job xxviii. 15.

¹² Josh. ix. 24.

the dishes, and the bowls, and the cups, in which libations were made, (were of) pure gold.¹ (6) (To) each according to [לְפִי] his muster, his inheritance shall be given.² (7) Let a little water be fetched, I-pray-you, and wash your feet, and recline under the tree.³ (8) And he dreamed; and behold a ladder placed [*part.*] on the earth [אֶרֶץ *locale*], and its head reached [*part.*] to the heavens [אֶרֶץ *locale*].⁴

¹ Ex. xxxvii. 16.² Num. xxvi. 54.³ Gen. xviii. 4.⁴ Gen. xxviii. 12.

CHAPTER XIV.

QUIESCENT VERBS.

פ"י Conjugation.

I. Verbs properly פ"י.

§ 257. A large majority of פ"י verbs originally, as the Arabic proves, must have commenced with ו, e.g. Hebrew יָלַד *to bear*, must have been *וּלַד = Arabic وُلِدَ, *wáladá*. Hence verbs properly פ"י are conjugated differently from those properly פ"י, as the ו quiesces in some cases to ו and ו instead of ו and ו, as הוֹשִׁיב *Hi.*, from יָשַׁב (*ושב)

§ 258. The imperf., infin., and imper. *Niphal*, having a *dàgèsh forte* in the first radical, take a ו in that place, as יוֹשֵׁב.

§ 259. The imperf. *Kal*, however, either retains י or loses the first radical altogether, e.g. יוֹשֵׁב, but יוֹשֵׁב.

§ 260. Whenever the first radical begins a syllable the verb is regular (with י), as יוֹשֵׁב; but the constr. infin. and imperative *Kal* contract in the same manner as in the פ"י conjugation, as יוֹשֵׁב, יוֹשֵׁב (from יוֹשֵׁב), יוֹשֵׁב.

II. *Verbs properly פ"י*.

§ 261. The following are the only verbs of this class:—

יָטַב, *to be good.*

יָנַק, *to suck.*

יָקוּז, *to awake.*

יָצַר, *to form.*

יָלַל Hi. הִילִיל, *to bewail.*

יָשַׁר, *to be straight.*

יָבֵשׁ (Arab. يَبَسُ *yábísá*, but

which gives Hi. הוֹבֵישׁ *to*

be dry.

יָמַן Hi., *to go to the right.*

§ 262. These verbs do not contract in the infin. constr. and imper. *Kal*, as יָטַב, יִטַּב; and have imperf. *Kal* יִיטַב; the *Hi.* also retains the ' as הִיטִיב.

III. *Contracted Verbs פ"י*.

263. This class contains verbs פ"י and פ"ו, but which contract and are conjugated exactly like verbs פ"ו.¹ They are as follows:—

יָצַב, *to set.*²

יָצַן, Hi., *to place.*³

יָצַע, *to spread out.*⁴

יָצַק, *to pour oneself out.*⁵

יָצַת, *to kindle.*⁶

יָצַר, *to form (imperf. Kal).*

¹ Therefore no paradigm has been given for them.

² Only found in *Hitpael*.

³ Found also in *Ho*.

⁴ In *Kal*, *Hi.*, *Ho*.

⁵ *Kal* and *Pi*. יָצַק, *Hi.* וָצַק and יָצַק, *Ho*. וָצַק.

⁶ יָצַת in *Kal* and *Ni.*, וָצַת in *Hi.*

(A.) *Kal*.§ 264. *Perfect*.—Regular.§ 265. *Imperfect*.

SINGULAR.				
pers.	masc.		fem.	
	פ"ו	פ"י	פ"ו	פ"י
1	אֵשֶׁב	אֵיטֵב	אֵשֶׁב	אֵיטֵב
2	תֵּשֶׁב	תֵּיטֵב	אֵשְׁבִי	אֵיטְבִי
3	יֵשֶׁב	יֵיטֵב	תֵּשֶׁב	תֵּיטֵב

PLURAL.				
pers.	masc.		fem.	
	פ"ו	פ"י	פ"ו	פ"י
1	נֵשֶׁב	נֵיטֵב	נֵשֶׁב	נֵיטֵב
2	תֵּשְׁבוּ	תֵּיטְבוּ	תֵּשְׁבְנָה	תֵּיטְבְנָה
3	יֵשְׁבוּ	יֵיטְבוּ	תֵּשְׁבְנָה	תֵּיטְבְנָה

With ו conv. פ"ו—וּיֵשֶׁב; פ"י—וּיֵיטֵב, וּיֵיטְבוּ.

(The tone is removed to the last syllable in pause).

Some verbs פ"ו are conjugated like פ"י in imperf. and imper., e.g. יִרֶשׁ, imperf. יִירֶשׁ, imper. יִרֶשׁ.

§ 266. *Imperative.*

SINGULAR.				
pers.	masc.		fem.	
2	שֵׁב	יִטֵּב	שְׁבִי	יִטְבִּי

PLURAL.				
pers.	masc.		fem.	
2	שְׁבוּ	יִטְבוּ	שְׁבֹנָה	יִטְבְּנָה

§ 267. *Infinitive*:—Absolute, יִטֵּב, יִשׁוּב.

Construct, יִטְבֵּ, שְׁבֵת.

§ 268. *Participles*—Regular.

Exercise 65a.

(1) וִירְשֶׁתֶם¹ אֶת־הָאָרֶץ אֲשֶׁר אֲתֶם עֹבְרִים שָׁמָּה לְרִשְׁתָּהּ:

(2) חֲרַשׁ בְּרוֹל מֵעֶצֶד וּפְעַל בְּפִחָם וּבַמִּקְבוֹת יִצְרָהוּ וַיַּפְעֵלְהוּ

¹ For וִירְשֶׁתֶם; this change of (—) into (—), which, however, is rare, is a weakening caused by the י.

בְּזוּרְעֵי כַּחֲוֵי גַם־רָעַב וְאִין כַּחֲ: ¹ (3) וְכִי תֹאמַר בְּלִבְבְּךָ אֵיכָה
 נִידַע אֶת־הַדְּבָר: (4) וַיְהִי מֵאֵת כַּפֵּר הַפֶּסֶף לְצַקַּת אֵת אֲדָנִי
 הַקֹּדֶשׁ וְאֵת אֲדָנִי הַפְּרָכֶת מֵאֵת אֲדָנִים לְמֵאֵת הַפֶּפֶר כַּפֵּר
 לְאָדוֹן: ² (5) וַיֹּאמְרוּ הַשָּׂרִים אֶל־בְּרוּךְ לַךְ הַסֵּתֶר אֶתָּה וַיִּרְמִיֶהוּ
 וְאִישׁ אֶל־יַדַּע אֵיפֹו אֵתָם: ³ (6) רְדִי וּשְׁבִי עַל־עֶפְרַיִם בְּתוֹלַת בֵּית־
 בָּבֶל שְׁבִי־לְאֶרֶץ אִין כִּסָּא בֵּית־כַּשְׂדִּים: ⁴ (7) וַיִּתֶּן־לָךְ אֶת־
 בְּרִבַת אַבְרָהָם לָךְ וּלְזֶרְעֶךָ אֶתָּךְ לְרִשְׁתָּךְ אֶת־אֶרֶץ מִגְדֹּן
 אֲשֶׁר־נָתַן אֱלֹהִים לְאַבְרָהָם: ⁵ (8) כִּי־פָשַׁעִי אָנִי אֲדַע וְחַטָּאתִי
 נִגְדִי תָמִיד: ⁶ (9) לָכֵן שָׁמְעוּ הַגּוֹיִם וַדְּעִי עֵדָה אֶת־אֲשֶׁר־בָּם: ⁷
 (10) וַתֹּאמֶר לוֹ אִמּוֹ עָלִי קָלְלָתְךָ בְּגִי אֲךָ שָׁמַע בְּקִלִּי וְלָךְ
 קַח־לִי: ⁸

Exercise 65b.

(1) And he moulded to him four rings of gold, and he put the rings on four of the corners, which (belonged) to four of its [*m.*] feet.⁹ (2) Do not boast to-day [בְּיוֹם] (of) to-morrow, for thou knowest not what a day may bring

¹ Is. xliv. 12.

² Ex. xxxviii. 27.

³ Jer. xxxvi. 19.

⁴ Is. xlvii. 1.

⁵ Gen. xxviii. 4.

⁶ Ps. li. 5.

⁷ Jer. vi. 18.

⁸ Gen. xxvii. 13.

⁹ Ex. xxxvii. 13.

forth.¹ (3) From time to time [בְּיָמֵימָה] the daughters of Israel go [*imperf.*] to commemorate [לְתִנּוֹת לָ] the daughter of Jephtha, the Gileadite, four days in the year.² (4) And she hastened, and she descended from off the ass, and she fell before David on her face.³ (5) And he said to him, “I will not go, but to my land and to my birth-place I will go.”⁴ (6) Behold fire descended from the heavens, and devoured the two captains of the first fifties, and their fifties; and now let my soul be precious in thy eyes.⁵ (7) And David said to Uriah, “Dwell here [בַּיּוֹם] also to-day, and to-morrow [מָחָר] I will-send-thee-away [*suffix with ם demonstrative, see § 89*];” and Uriah dwelt in Jerusalem on that day and the morrow [וּבַמָּחָרָת].⁶ (8) Who went ⁷ to descend (into) Egypt, and they did not ask of my mouth.⁸ (9) And Barak said to her, “If thou wilt go [*imperf.*] with me, [and] I will go ⁷ [*perf.*], and if thou wilt not go with me, I will not go [*imperf.*].⁹ (10) Descend to thy house and wash thy feet.

¹ Prov. xxvii. 1.² Jud. xi. 40.³ 1 Sam. xxv. 23.⁴ Num. x. 30.⁵ 2 Kings i. 14.⁶ 2 Sam. xi. 12.

⁷ הֵלַךְ: this verb is used in the perfect, inf. abs., and participles *Kal*, and the whole of the *Ni.*, *Pi.*, and *Hit.* יָלַךְ is used in the imperf., inf. constr., and imper. *Kal*, and the whole of the *Hi.*

⁸ Is. xxx. 2.⁹ Jud. iv. 8.

(B.) *Niphal*.

§ 269. *Perfect*.

SINGULAR.			PLURAL.		
pers.	masc.	fem.	pers.	masc.	fem.
1	נִשְׁבַּתִּי	נִשְׁבַּתִּי	1	נִשְׁבַּנוּ	נִשְׁבַּנוּ
2	נִשְׁבַּתָּ	נִשְׁבַּתְּ	2	נִשְׁבַּתְּם	נִשְׁבַּתְּן
3	נִשְׁבַּ	נִשְׁבַּה	3	נִשְׁבּוּ	נִשְׁבּוּ

§ 270. *Imperfect*.

SINGULAR.			PLURAL.		
pers.	masc.	fem.	pers.	masc.	fem.
1	אֲנִשְׁבֵּ	אֲנִשְׁבֵּ	1	נִשְׁבְּ	נִשְׁבְּ
2	תִּנְשְׁבֵּ	תִּנְשְׁבֵּי	2	תִּנְשְׁבּוּ	תִּנְשְׁבְּנָה
3	יִנְשְׁבֵּ	יִנְשְׁבֵּ	3	יִנְשְׁבּוּ	יִנְשְׁבְּנָה

§ 271. *Imperative*.

SINGULAR.			PLURAL.		
pers.	masc.	fem.	pers.	masc.	fem.
2	הִנְשְׁבֵּ	הִנְשְׁבֵּי	2	הִנְשְׁבּוּ	הִנְשְׁבְּנָה

§ 272. *Infinitive*:—Absolute, *wanting*.

Construct, הַיֹּשֵׁב.

§ 273. *Participle*, נוֹשֵׁב.

Exercise 66a.

(1) שָׁמוּעַ שְׁמַעְתִּי אַפְרַיִם מִתְנוּדָד יִסְרַתְנִי וְאִסָּר: ¹ (2) וּמִלֶּחֶד
 אֲרָם הָיָה נֶלְחָם בְּיִשְׂרָאֵל וַיִּוְעֵץ אֶל־עַבְדָּיו לֵאמֹר אֶל־מְקוֹם
 פְּלִנִּי אֲלַמְנִי תַחֲנִנְתִּי: ² (3) אֶל־תִּתְּאֶהֱב שְׁנָה פֶן־תִּתְּרַשׁ פִּקַּח
 עֵינֶיךָ שְׁבַע־לֶחֶם: ³ (4) נֹקְשֵׁת בְּאִמְרֵי פִיךָ נִלְבַּדְתָּ בְּאִמְרֵי
 פִּיךָ: ⁴ (5) וְעַתָּה מְלָכִים הַשְׁפִּילוּ הַיּוֹסְרוּ שְׁפָטֵי אֶרֶץ: ⁵ (6) וַיִּיחַל
 עוֹד שְׁבַעַת יָמִים אַחֲרָיִם וַיִּשְׁלַח אֶת־הַיּוֹנָה: ⁶ (7) וְנוֹדַעְתִּי
 לְךָ שֵׁם וְדַבַּרְתִּי אִתְּךָ מֵעַל הַפְּפֹרֶת מִבֵּין שְׁנֵי הַכְּרוֹבִיִּים אֲשֶׁר
 עַל־אֲרוֹן הָעֵדוּת: (8) וְנִתְּתָה אֹתוֹ לְפָנַי הַפְּרָכֶת אֲשֶׁר עַל־
 אֲרוֹן הָעֵדוּת לְפָנַי הַפְּפֹרֶת אֲשֶׁר עַל־הָעֵדוּת אֲשֶׁר אוֹעֵד לְךָ
 שָׁמָּה: ⁷ (9) וַיִּוְעֵץ עִם־שָׂרָיו וַגִּבְרָיו לְסֹתוֹם אֶת־מִימֵי הָעֵינֹת
 אֲשֶׁר מִחוּץ לָעִיר וַיַּעֲזְרוּהוּ: ⁸ (10) וְכִשְׁלוּ בָם רַבִּים וַנִּפְּלוּ וַנִּשְׁבְּרוּ
 וַנִּקְשָׁו וַנִּלְכְּדוּ: ⁹

¹ Jer. xxxi. 18.

² 2 Kings vi. 8.

³ Prov. xx. 13.

Prov. vi. 2.

⁵ Ps. ii. 10.

⁶ Gen. viii. 12.

⁷ Ex. xxx. 6.

⁸ 2 Chron. xxxii. 3.

⁹ Is. viii. 15.

Exercise 66b.

(1) And if they blow on one (trumpet), [and] the princes, the heads of the thousands of Israel, shall assemble to thee.¹

(2) Be corrected, O Jerusalem, lest my soul be alienated from thee.²

(3) The graven images of their gods you shall burn with fire, thou shalt not desire (the) silver and gold upon them, and take it to thee lest thou be snared [*imperf.*] by it [ב].³

(4) A servant cannot be corrected by words.⁴

(5) And he said, "We will meet in the house of the Lord, in [לְאֵל] the midst of the temple, and we will shut the gates of the temple."⁵

(6) Lest I be satisfied, and deny, and say,

"Who (is) the Lord?" or lest I become poor, and steal, and seize the name of the Lord.⁶

(7) And I will show myself great and holy, and I shall be known to the eyes of many nations, and they shall know that I (am) the Lord.⁷

(8) And thou didst also arouse prophets, to celebrate [upon] thee in Jerusalem, saying, "(There is) a king, in Judah;" and now it shall be reported to the king, according to these words: and now go, and we will take counsel together.⁸

(9) And you shall be remembered before the Lord your God, and you shall be saved from your enemies.⁹

(10) When I make thee ["in-my-giving thee"] a desolate city, like the cities which (are) not inhabited.¹⁰

¹ Num. x. 4.

² Jer. vi. 8.

³ Deut. vii. 25.

⁴ Prov. xxix. 19.

⁵ Neh. vi. 10.

⁶ Prov. xxx. 9.

⁷ Ez. xxxviii. 23.

⁸ Neh. vi. 7.

⁹ Num. x. 9.

¹⁰ Ez. xxvi. 19.

(C.) *Hiphil*.§ 274. *Perfect*.

SINGULAR.				
pers.	masc.		fem.	
	1	הוֹשִׁבְתִּי	הִיטְבֹתִי	הוֹשִׁבְתִּי
2	הוֹשִׁבְתָּ	הִיטְבֹתָ	הוֹשִׁבְתָּ	הִיטְבֹתָ
3	הוֹשִׁיב	הִיטִיב	הוֹשִׁיבָה	הִיטִיבָה

PLURAL.				
pers.	masc.		fem.	
	1	הוֹשִׁבְנוּ	הִיטְבֹנוּ	הוֹשִׁבְנוּ
2	הוֹשִׁבְתֶּם	הִיטְבֹתֶם	הוֹשִׁבְתֶּן	הִיטְבֹתֶן
3	הוֹשִׁיבוּ	הִיטִיבוּ	הוֹשִׁיבוּ	הִיטִיבוּ

§ 275. *Imperfect*.

SINGULAR.				
pers.	masculine.		feminine.	
	1	אוֹשִׁיב	אֵיטִיב	אוֹשִׁיב
2	תוֹשִׁיב	תֵּיטִיב	תוֹשִׁיבִי	תֵּיטִיבִי
3	יוֹשִׁיב	יֵיטִיב	תוֹשִׁיב	תֵּיטִיב

PLURAL.				
pers.	masculine.		feminine.	
1	נוֹשִׁיב	נִיטִיב	נוֹשִׁיב	נִיטִיב
2	תּוֹשְׁבֵיבו	תִּיטְבֵיבו	תּוֹשְׁבָנָה	תִּיטְבָנָה
3	יוֹשְׁבֵיבו	יִיטְבֵיבו	תּוֹשְׁבָנָה	תִּיטְבָנָה

Apocopated, יושב, ייטב.

With ן conv. ויושב.

§ 276. Imperative.

SINGULAR.				
pers.	masculine.		feminine.	
2	הוֹשֵׁב	הִיטֵב	הוֹשְׁבִי	הִיטְבִי

PLURAL.				
pers.	masculine.		feminine.	
2	הוֹשְׁבֵיבו	הִיטְבֵיבו	הוֹשְׁבָנָה	הִיטְבָנָה

Exercise 67a.

(1) וְאַקַח אֶת־אֲבִיכֶם אֶת־אֲבֵרָהֶם מֵעֵבֶר הַנְּהַר . וְאוֹלֵךְ

אֶתְּוּ בְּכָל־אֶרֶץ בְּנִנְעוּ: ¹ (2) הִנֵּנוּ לְחֶכֶם וַיַּחֲכֶם עֹד הַיּוֹדֵעַ לַצַּדִּיק
 וַיּוֹסֶף לָקַח: ² (3) וַאֲנִי בְּתַמִּי תַמְכַּת בִּי וַתַּצִּיבֵנִי לְפָנֶיךָ לְעוֹלָם: ³
 (4) וְכִסֶּף אַחַר הוֹרְדָנוּ בְיַדְנוּ לְשֶׁבֶר־אֶכֶל: ⁴ (5) וַיֹּאמֶר אֵלָיו
 בִּי אֲדֹנָי בַּמָּה אוֹשִׁיעַ אֶת־יִשְׂרָאֵל הֲנִי אֶלְפֵי הַדֵּל בַּמִּנְשָׁה וְאֲנֹכִי
 הַצַּעִיר בַּבַּיִת אָבִי: ⁵ (6) הוֹסַפְתָּ חֲכָמָה וְטוֹב אֶל־הַשְּׂמוּעָה
 אֲשֶׁר שָׁמַעְתִּי: ⁶ (7) וְהוֹלֵךְ מִהֵרָה אֶל־הָעֵדָה וְכַפֵּר עֲלֵיהֶם: ⁷
 (8) הִילִילוּ הָרָעִים וְזָעְקוּ וְהִתְפַּלְּשׁוּ אֲדִירֵי הַצֹּאן: ⁸ (9) הַטּוֹב
 לָךְ בִּי־תַעֲשֶׂק בִּי תַמְאֵס יִגִּיעַ בְּפִיךָ וְעַל־עֲצַת רְשָׁעִים הוֹפְעֶת: ⁹
 (10) הֲלֹא כָל־הָאֶרֶץ לְפָנֶיךָ הִפְרָד נָא מֵעַלְיָ אִם הַשְּׂמָאֵל וְאִי־מִנָּה
 וְאִם הַיָּמִין וְאִשְׂמְאֵלָה: ¹⁰

Exercise 67b.

(1) And thou madest known thy holy sabbath to them.¹¹
 (2) Behold we shall-come [“coming”] into the land; thou
 [*fem.*] shalt bind this rope of scarlet thread in the window,
 by which thou caused us to descend, and thou shalt
 collect to thee into the house [*ה* *locale*] thy father, and thy
 mother, and thy brothers, and all the house of thy father.¹²
 (3) For I will dispossess nations from before thee, and I

¹ Josh. xxiv. 3.

² Prov. ix. 9.

³ Ps. xli. 13.

⁴ Gen. xliii. 22.

⁵ Jud. vi. 15.

⁶ 1 Kings x. 7.

⁷ Num. xvii. 11.

⁸ Jer. xxv. 34.

⁹ Job. x. 3.

¹⁰ Gen. xiii. 9.

¹¹ Neh. ix. 14.

¹² Josh. ii. 18.

will widen thy border.¹ (4) If thou dost well, (shall there) not (be) a lifting (of the face)? and if thou dost not do well, sin (is) lying at the door, and to thee shall be his desire, and you shall rule over him.² (5) Art thou not our God? thou didst dispossess the inhabitants of this land from before thy people Israel, and didst give it to the seed of Abraham, thy beloved, for ever.³ (6) I-will-cause-them-to-go-down like lambs to the slaughter [*infin. constr.*], like rams with he-goats.⁴ (7) When thou tillest the earth, it shall not continue to-give [*constr.*] its strength to thee.⁵ (8) And thou wilt save the afflicted people, and thy eyes (are) upon the haughty, thou wilt humble (them).⁶ (9) For right and left thou shalt break out, and thy seed shall inherit nations, and it shall make desolate cities inhabited.⁷ (10) For we have heard that [אֵת אֲשֶׁר] the Lord dried up the waters of the Red Sea before you.⁸

(D.) *Hophal*.§ 277. *Perfect*.

SINGULAR.			PLURAL.		
pers.	masc.	fem.	pers.	masc.	fem.
1	הוֹשִׁבְתִּי	הוֹשִׁבְתִּי	1	הוֹשִׁבְנוּ	הוֹשִׁבְנוּ
2	הוֹשִׁבְתָּ	הוֹשִׁבְתְּ	2	הוֹשִׁבְתֶּם	הוֹשִׁבְתֶּן
3	הוֹשִׁב	הוֹשִׁבָה	3	הוֹשִׁבוּ	הוֹשִׁבוּ

¹ Ex. xxxiv. 24.² Gen. iv. 7.³ 2 Chr. xx. 7.⁴ Jer. li. 40.⁵ Gen. iv. 12.⁶ 2 Sam. xxii. 28.⁷ Is. liv. 3.⁸ Josh. ii. 10.

§ 278. *Imperfect.*

SINGULAR.			PLURAL.		
pers.	masc.	fem.	pers.	masc.	fem.
1	אוֹשֵׁב	אוֹשֵׁבַת	1	נוֹשְׁבִים	נוֹשְׁבוֹת
2	תוֹשֵׁב	תוֹשְׁבַת	2	תוֹשְׁבוֹת	תוֹשְׁבוֹת
3	יוֹשֵׁב	תוֹשֵׁבַת	3	יוֹשְׁבוֹת	תוֹשְׁבוֹת

§ 279. *Infinitive*, הוֹשֵׁב.§ 280. *Participle*, מוֹשֵׁב.*Exercise 68a.*

(1) הוּא הָעֹלָה עַל־מוֹקְדָה עַל־הַמִּזְבֵּחַ כָּל־הַלַּיְלָה עַד־הַבֶּקֶר
 וְאִשׁ הַמִּזְבֵּחַ תוֹקֵד בּוֹ :¹ (2) הַיְהַפֵּךְ כּוֹשֵׁי עוֹרֹו וְנִמְר
 חֲבַרְבָּרְתָיו נִסְ־אֲתָם תוֹכְלוּ לְהִיטִיב לְמַדֵּי הָרַע :² (3) וְהַפְּחֵן
 הַגָּדוֹל מֵאֲחָיו אֲשֶׁר יוֹצֵק עַל רֵאשׁוֹ שָׁמֹן הַמִּשְׁחָה :³ (4) לֹא נוֹכַל
 דַּבֵּר אֵלַיךְ רַע אוֹ טוֹב : (5) וְהִנֵּה שְׁנֵי יְהוּדָאִי תַאֲנִים מוֹעֲדִים
 לְפָנַי הָהֵיכָל :⁴ (6) הוּי מְנִיעֵי בַית בְּבֵית שָׂדֶה בְּשָׂדֶה יִקְרִיבוּ

¹ Lev. vi. 2.² Jer. xiii. 23.³ Lev. xxi. 10.⁴ Jer. xxxiv. 1.

עַד אָפֶס מְקוֹם יְהוֹשְׁבֵתָם לְבַדְּכֶם בְּקֶרֶב הָאָרֶץ: ¹ (7) וְהֵעֲבַרְתִּי
 אֶת־אִיבֵיךָ בְּאָרֶץ לֹא יָדַעְתָּ כִּי אִישׁ קָדְחָהּ בְּאִפִּי עֲלֵיהֶם
 תִּקְרָא: ² (8) אֵךְ אֶל־שְׂאוֹל תִּתְּרָד אֶל־יִרְפְּתֵי־בוֹר: ³

Exercise 68b.

(1) And I will cause thee to serve thine enemies in a land which thou knowest not, for ye have kindled a fire in my anger; it shall burn for ever.⁴ (2) Now give pledges to my lord, the king of Assyria, and I will give thee two thousand horses, if thou art able to give, for-thy-part [לְךָ], riders upon them.⁵ (3) Who says to Jerusalem, "Thou shalt be inhabited." (4) Thy pomp is brought down to the grave, (and) the sound of thy harps.⁶ (5) And I sent to them messengers, saying, "I (am) doing a great work, and I cannot come down."⁷ (6) And these (things) Solomon was instructed. (7) Or if his sin be made known to him. (8) In praise [*infin.*] of the Lord, because [עַל] the house of the Lord was founded.⁸

¹ Is. v. 8.

² Jer. xv. 14.

³ Is. xiv. 15.

⁴ Jer. xvii. 4.

⁵ Is. xxxvi. 8.

⁶ Is. xiv. 11.

⁷ Neh. vi. 3.

⁸ Ezr. iii. 11.

CHAPTER XX.

QUIESCENT VERBS.

ע'ו and ע'ע Conjugations.

ע'ו

§ 281. The following are the principal peculiarities of inflection in this conjugation:—

(a) (1) If the ו should regularly be followed by a homogeneous¹ vowel (i.e. *o* or *u*), it quiescens, as קום for *קוּום, pass. part. from קום.

(2) If the ו should regularly be pointed with *shēvā*, it is elided, as קמוי for *קוּמוי.

(3) It is also elided if pointed with a heterogeneous² vowel (i.e. *a* or *i*) and the preceding consonant takes a vowel, as סרתי for *סוּרתי, &c., but *סוּר becomes סר, and *סוּר, סר.

(b) (1) When after one of the above changes the vowel of a prefix (being short) should be in an open syllable it is lengthened, as הַקום for *הקום.

¹ *Homogeneous* is derived from two Greek words signifying “of a like kind.”

² *Heterogeneous* is derived from two Greek words signifying “of a different kind.”

(2) The perfect tense *Hiphil* retains the וְ through-
out, and הוּ is inserted before the suffix, as
הִקְיִמוֹתַי, &c.

(c) The following irregularities do not come under the
above heads:—

(1) The infinitive construct *Kal* is סוֹר instead of
סוֹר, which is the form of the absolute, and of
which it seems a shortening.

(2) The imperfect and imperative *Kal* also take הוּ
instead of הוּ; the imperfect takes (וְ) under the
prefix, as אֶקוּם.

(3) The fem. pl. imperative and the second and
third persons plural of the imperfect, which would
be *קוּמְנָה and *תְּקוּמְנָה, become קִמְנָה and
תְּקוּמְנָה.

(4) The perfect tense *Niphal* has the third persons
נִקְוּם, &c., but the other persons insert a הוּ before
the suffix, as הִנְקִימוֹתַי, &c.

(5) The other parts of the *Niphal* take הוּ, as אֶקוּם.

(6) The participle *Hiphil* is מְקִים instead of *מְקִים.

(d) Verbs וְעוֹ have *Pilel*, *Pulal*, and *Hithpoel* for
their intensive forms.

There are many verbs which treat the הוּ as a consonant,
and they are conjugated regularly, as רָוַח to be airy; וְרָוַח
לְשֹׁאוֹל and Saul became easy (1 Sam. xvi. 23).

י"ע

§ 282. These verbs are subject to the same rules as those of the י"ע conjugation; a paradigm is given when their inflection deviates from that of the latter conjugation.

(A.) *Kal.*§ 283. *Perfect.*(a) י"ע *Conjugation.*

SINGULAR.						
pers.	masc.			fem.		
	1	קָמַתִּי	מָתִי	בָּשַׁתִּי	קָמַתִּי	מָתִי
2	קָמַתָּ	מָתָה	בָּשַׁתָּ	קָמַתָּ	מָתָה	בָּשַׁתָּ
3	קָם	מָת	בָּשׂ	קָמָה	מָתָה	בָּשָׂה

PLURAL.						
pers.	masc.			fem.		
	1	קָמַנּוּ	מָתַנּוּ	בָּשַׁנּוּ	קָמַנּוּ	מָתַנּוּ
2	קָמַתֶּם	מָתֶם	בָּשַׁתֶּם	קָמַתֶּן	מָתֶן	בָּשַׁתֶּן
3	קָמוּ	מָתוּ	בָּשׂוּ	קָמוּ	מָתוּ	בָּשׂוּ

(b) ע"י Conjugation.

SINGULAR.				
pers.	masc.		fem.	
1	בְּנִי	בְּנֹתִי	בְּנָתִי	בְּנוֹתִי
2	בְּנֶתְךָ	בְּנוֹתֶיךָ	בְּנָתְךָ	בְּנוֹתְךָ
3	בֶּן	בָּיִת	בְּנָה	בְּיָנָה

PLURAL.				
pers.	masc.		fem.	
1	בְּנֵי	בְּנוֹנֵי	בְּנֹתַי	בְּנוֹנוֹתַי
2	בְּנֵיכֶם	בְּנוֹתֵיכֶם	בְּנֹתֵיכֶם	בְּנוֹתֵיכֶם
3	בְּנֵי	בְּנֵי	בְּנֹתַי	בְּנוֹנוֹתַי

§ 284. Imperfect.

SINGULAR.				
pers.	masc.		fem.	
1	אֶבֶשׁ	אֶבִּין	אֶבֶשׁ	אֶבִּין
2	תֶּבֶשׂ	תֶּבִין	תֶּבֶשׂ	תֶּבִין
3	יֶבֶשׂ	יֶבִין	תֶּבֶשׂ	תֶּבִין

PLURAL.						
pers.	masc.			fem.		
	1	נָקוּם	גִּבְשׁוּ	גִּבְיֹוּ	נָקוּם	גִּבְשׁוּ
2	תִּקְוְמוּ	תִּבְשׁוּ	תִּבְיֹוּ	תִּקְוְמֵינָה	תִּבְשְׁנָה	תִּבְיֵינָה
3	יִקְוְמוּ	יִבְשׁוּ	יִבְיֹוּ	יִקְוְמֵינָה	יִבְשְׁנָה	יִבְיֵינָה

Shortened יָבוּ, יָקָם.

With ו conversive וַיָּבוּ, וַיָּקָם, וַיִּקְוְמוּ.

With suffix יִבְיֵינִי, יִקְוְמֵינִי.

§ 285. *Imperative.*

SINGULAR.			PLURAL.		
pers.	masc.	fem.	pers.	masc.	fem.
2	קוּם	בִּי	2	בִּינֹוּ קוּמוּ	בִּינֵינָה קוּמְנָה

§ 286. *Infinitive*:—Absolute, בּוֹן, קוּם.

Construct, בּוֹשׁ, בִּי, קוּם.

§ 287. *Participle*:—Active, בּוֹשׁ, מֵית, קָם.

Passive, בּוּן, קוּם.

Exercise 69a.

- (1) אָעֲבְרָה בְּאַרְצָךְ בְּדֶרֶךְ בְּדֶרֶךְ אֵלֶיךָ לֹא אֶסוּר יָמִין
 וּשְׂמָאל: ¹ (2) אֵלֶּה הָיוּ [were] עָרֵי הַמּוֹעֵדָה לְכֹל בְּנֵי יִשְׂרָאֵל
 וְלִגְר הַנֶּר בְּתוֹכְכֶם לָנוּס שָׁמָּה כָּל־מִפְּנֵי־נֶפֶשׁ בְּשִׁנְגָה וְלֹא
 יָמוּת בְּיַד גֵּאֹל הַדָּם עַד־עָמְדוֹ לִפְנֵי הָעֵדָה: ² (3) וְגַלְתִּי
 בִּירוּשָׁלַם וּשְׂחִיתִי בְעַמִּי וְלֹא־יִשְׁמַע בָּהּ עוֹד קוֹל בְּכִי וְקוֹל
 זַעֲקָה: ³ (4) אֲרַמִּי אֲבִד אָבִי וַיִּרְדּוּ מִצְרַיִמָה וַיִּגְר שָׁם בְּמִתִּי
 מֵעַט: ⁴ (5) וְעַפּוֹ בְּכַתְּף פְּלִשְׁתִּים יָמָּה יַחֲדוּ יְבוּז אֶת־בְּנֵי־
 קָדָם אֲדוּם וּמוֹאָב מִשְׁלוּחַ יָדָם וּבְנֵי עַמּוֹן מִשְׁמַעְתֶּם: ⁵ (6) עַד
 אֲשֶׁר יַנִּיחַ לְאַחֵיכֶם כְּכֶם וַיִּרְשׁוּ גַם הַפָּה אֶת־הָאָרֶץ אֲשֶׁר
 הוּא נָתַן לָהֶם וְשַׁבְתֶּם לְאָרֶץ יִרְשַׁתְּכֶם וַיִּרְשַׁתֶּם אוֹתָהּ אֲשֶׁר
 נָתַן לָכֶם מֹשֶׁה בְּעֵבֶר הַיַּרְדֵּן מִזֶּרֶח הַשָּׁמֶשׁ: ⁶ (7) וַיִּרְדְּפֶהוּ
 אֲבִימֶלֶךְ וַיִּגַּס מִפְּנָיו וַיִּפְּלוּ חֲלָלִים רַבִּים עַד־פֶּתַח הַשָּׁעַר: ⁷
 (8) גַּם מִמִּצְרַיִם תִּבְשִׂי כַּאֲשֶׁר בִּשְׁתֵּי מֵאֲשׁוּר: ⁸ (9) וּמֵעַץ הַדַּעַת
 טוֹב וְרָע לֹא תֵאכַל מִמֶּנּוּ כִּי בְיוֹם אֶכְלֶךָ מִפְּנֵי מוֹת תָּמוּת: ⁹

¹ Deut. ii. 27.² Josh. xx. 9.³ Is. lxx. 19.⁴ Deut. xxvi. 5.⁵ Is. xi. 14.⁶ Josh. i. 15.⁷ Jud. ix. 40.⁸ Jer. ii. 36.⁹ Gen. ii. 17.

(10) וַיִּשׁוּבוּ וַיִּזְעַקוּדָּ וְאֶתְהָ מִשְׁמַיִם תִּשְׁמַע וְתִצִּילֵם בְּרַחֲמֶיךָ
 רַבּוֹת עֵתִים: ¹ (11) וַיִּצַר אֶת־שָׁנַי הָעַמּוּדִים נְחֹשֶׁת שְׁמֹנֶה
 עֶשְׂרֵה אַמָּה קוֹמַת הָעַמּוּד הָאֶחָד וְחוּט שְׁתֵּים־עָשָׂרָה אַמָּה
 יִסֹּב אֶת־הָעַמּוּד הַשֵּׁנִי: ² (12) וַתֹּאמֶר רוּת אֶל־תִּפְנְעֵי־בִי
 לְעֹבֵד לָשׁוּב מֵאַחֲרַיִךְ כִּי אֶל־אֲשֶׁר תִּלְכִי אֵלָיו וּבְאֲשֶׁר תִּלְוִי
 אֶלָּין עִמָּךְ עִבְדִּי וְאֱלֹהֶיךָ אֱלֹהֵי: ³ (13) וַיְבֹן דָּוִד כִּי כִת
 הַיְלֵד וַיֹּאמֶר דָּוִד אֶל־עֲבָדָיו הֵמֶת הַיְלֵד וַיֹּאמְרוּ כִת: ⁴
 (14) נָחָה שָׁקֵטָה כָּל־הָאָרֶץ פָּצְחוּ רָנָה: ⁵ (15) וַיִּשֶׂם שֵׁק עַל־
 בְּשָׂרוֹ וַיִּצֹם וַיִּשְׁכַּב בַּשֵּׁק וַיְהִיֵּךְ אִם: ⁶

Exercise 69b.

(1) Also all that-hope-in-thee let them not be ashamed, let them be ashamed who vainly deceive.⁷ (2) And the cities, which the Philistines had taken from Israel, were restored to Israel, from Ekron [and] unto Gath; and their borders Israel delivered from the hand of the Philistines.⁸ (3) Behold me sending, and I will take Nebuchadrezzar, king of Babylon, my servant, and I will put his throne above [מִמַּעַל לְ] these stones which I have hidden.⁹ (4) And

¹ Neh. ix. 28.

² 1 Kings vii. 15.

³ Ruth i. 16.

⁴ 2 Sam. xii. 19.

⁵ Is xiv. 7.

⁶ 1 Kings xxi. 27.

⁷ Ps. xxv. 3.

⁸ 1 Sam. vii. 14.

⁹ Jer. xliii. 10.

they urged [on] him until he was ashamed; and he said, "Ye may send [*imper.*];" and they sent fifty men.¹ (5) And Saul said to the Kenites (*sing.*), "Go, (*pl.*) depart, go down from the midst of the Amalekites, lest I destroy thee with them."² (6) And behold you are risen up instead of your fathers, an increase of sinful men.³ (7) And (a) [the] boy ran, and announced to Moses, and said, "Eldad and Medad (are) prophesying in the camp."⁴ (8) And David fasted [a fast], and he went in, and passed the night, and lay on the ground [י locale].⁵ (9) For I said, "Lest they rejoice over me [ל] when my foot slips ["in the slipping of my foot"], and act arrogantly towards me [על]."⁶ (10) And Saul said, "Disperse yourselves among the people, and say ye to them, 'Let them bring to me (each) man his ox and (each) man his sheep, and let them kill (them) here [בְּיָדָם] and eat.'"⁷ (11) For behold the stone which I put [נָתַתִּי] before Joshua, on one stone seven eyes [*dual*], behold me carving its sculpture; and I will remove the sin of this land in one day.⁸ (12) And David took the harp, and he played with his hand, and Saul was refreshed ["and it was airy to Saul"] and he was well,

¹ 2 Kings ii. 17.² 1 Sam. xv. 6.³ Num. xxxii. 14.⁴ Num. xi. 27.⁵ 2 Sam. xii. 16.⁶ Ps. xxxviii. 17.⁷ 1 Sam. xiv. 34.⁸ Zach. iii. 9.

[“and it was well to him”], and the depression went away from him.¹ (13) And he said, “Behold, I-pray-ye, my lords, turn aside, I-pray-ye, to the house of your servant, and pass the night, and wash your feet, and ye-shall-rise-early and go your way;” and they said, “No, for we will pass the night in the street.”² (14) And when [בְּאִשְׁרָ] the child is dead, thou arisest and eatest bread.³ (15) And he fell from off the throne backwards [אֶהְרִגִּית], by the side of the gate [בְּעַד יַד הַשַּׁעַר], and his neck was broken, and he died, for the man was old and heavy; and he had judged Israel forty years.⁴

(B.) *Niphal*.§ 288. *Perfect*.

SINGULAR.			PLURAL.		
pers.	masc.	fem.	pers.	masc.	fem.
1	נְקִימוֹתַי ⁵	נְקִימוֹתַי	1	נְקִימוֹנֵנוּ	נְקִימוֹנוּ
2	נְקִימוֹתְךָ	נְקִימוֹתְךָ	2	נְקִימוֹתְכֶם	נְקִימוֹתְכֶן
3	נְקוּם	נְקוּמָה	3	נְקוּמוּ	נְקוּמוּ

¹ 1 Sam. xvi. 23. ² Gen. xix. 2. ³ 2 Sam. xii. 21. ⁴ 1 Sam. iv. 18.

⁵ The inflection of verbs נָעַי only differs from that of verbs נָעַו in the *Kal*.

§ 289. *Imperfect.*

SINGULAR.			PLURAL.		
pers.	masc.	fem.	pers.	masc.	fem.
1	אֶקוּם	אֶקוּם	1	נִקְוּם	נִקְוּם
2	תִּקְוּם	תִּקְוִי	2	תִּקְוּמוּ	תִּקְוִינָה
3	יִקְוּם	תִּקְוּם	3	יִקְוּמוּ	תִּקְוִינָה

§ 290. *Imperative.*

SINGULAR.			PLURAL.		
pers.	masc.	fem.	pers.	masc.	fem.
2	הִקְוּם	הִקְוִי	2	הִקְוּמוּ	הִקְוִינָה

§ 291. *Infinitive* :—Absolute, הִקְוּם.

Construct, הִקְוּם.

§ 292. *Participle*, נִקְוּם.

Exercise 70a.

(1) כִּי אֵוִיל עִמִּי אוֹתִי לֹא יֵדְעוּ בָּנִים סְבָלִים הִמָּה וְלֹא
 בְּוִנִים הִמָּה חֲכָמִים הִמָּה לְהִרְעֵ וּלְהִטִּיב לֹא יֵדְעוּ: ¹ (2) וְהִנֵּה

¹ Jer. iv. 22.

הַהַמּוֹן נִמּוּג וַיִּלְךָ וְהַלֵּם: ¹ (3) כִּי אֵין בְּפִיהוּ נְכוּנָה קִרְבָּם
 הַיּוֹת קִבְר־פְּתוּחַ נְרוֹנָם לְשׁוֹנָם יַחֲלִיקוּן: ² (4) וְאַחַר נִפְצוּ
 מִשְׁפָּחוֹת הַבְּנֵי־עַיִן: ³ (5) אֱלֹהִים בְּקִרְבָּה בְּלִתְמוֹט יַעֲזֹרָה
 אֱלֹהִים: ⁴ (6) וַיְהִי כֹל־הָעַם נִדּוֹן בְּכָל־שַׁבָּטֵי יִשְׂרָאֵל לֵאמֹר
 הַמֶּלֶךְ הַצִּילָנוּ מִכַּף אִיבָנוּ וְהוּא מִלְטָנוּ מִכַּף פְּלִשְׁתִּים וְעַתָּה
 בָּרַח מִן־הָאָרֶץ מֵעַל אַבְשָׁלוֹם: ⁵ (7) וְאַרְחַ צְדִיקִים כְּאוֹר נֶגְהָה
 הוֹלֵךְ וְאוֹר עַד־נִכּוֹן הַיּוֹם: ⁶ (8) כִּי נִבְעְרוּ הָרַעִים וְאֶת־יְהוָה
 לֹא דָרְשׁוּ עַל־כֵּן לֹא הִשְׁפִּילוּ וְכָל־מַרְעִיתָם נִפּוּצָה: ⁷

Exercise 70b.

(1) Tremble ye before Him all the earth, also the world shall be established, it shall not be moved.⁸ (2) And Pharaoh said to Joseph, "After the Lord has caused thee to know all this, (there is) no (one) (so) wise and intelligent as thou."⁹ (3) And she said to the men, "I know that the Lord has given the land to you, and that your fear has fallen upon us, and that all the inhabitants of the land melt (with fear) before you."¹⁰ (4) And he said in his heart, "I shall not be moved from generation to generation ["to generation and generation"], [that] (I shall) not (be) in

¹ 1 Sam. xiv. 16.

² Ps. v. 10.

³ Gen. x. 18.

⁴ Ps. xlvi. 6.

⁵ 2 Sam. xix. 10.

⁶ Prov. iv. 18.

⁷ Jer. x. 21.

⁸ 1 Chr. xvi. 30.

⁹ Gen. xli. 39.

¹⁰ Josh. ii. 9.

evil.¹ (5) For all the days which the son of Jesse lives upon the ground, thou shalt not be established, thou and thy kingdom; and now send, and take him to me, for he is a dead man [בְּיָמָיו].² (6) All thy fortresses (are) fig-trees with first-fruits: if they are shaken, [*imperf.*] [and] they fall into the mouth of the eater.³ (7) Then the princes of Edom shall tremble, the mighty-ones of Moab, trembling shall seize them, all the inhabitants of Canaan shall melt (with fear).⁴ (8) Therefore say, "Thus saith the Lord, 'And I will collect you from the peoples; and I will gather you from the lands, in which ye are scattered; and I will give you the land of Israel.'"⁵

(C.) *Pilel.*

§ 293. *Perfect*, קוֹיִם, קוֹיִם, &c.⁶

§ 294. *Imperfect*, יִקְוִים, &c.

§ 295. *Imperative*, קוֹיִם, &c.

§ 296. *Infinitive*, קוֹיִם.

§ 297. *Participle*, מְקוֹיִם.

¹ Ps. x. 6.

² 1 Sam. xx. 31.

³ Nah. iii. 12.

⁴ Ex. xv. 15.

⁵ Ez. xi. 17.

⁶ Cf. the verbs י'ע, § 213 et seq.

(D.) *Pulal*.

§ 298. *Perfect*, קוֹמִים, קוֹמְתִי, &c.

§ 299. *Imperfect*, אֶקוֹם, &c.

§ 300. *Infinitive*, קוֹם.

§ 301. *Participle*, מְקוֹם.

(E.) *Hithpolel*.

§ 302. *Perfect*. הִתְקוֹמִים, הִתְקוֹמְתִי, &c.

§ 303. *Imperfect*, אֶתְקוֹם, &c.

§ 304. *Imperative*, הִתְקוֹם, &c.

§ 305. *Infinitive*, הִתְקוֹם.

§ 306. *Participle*, מִתְקוֹם.

Exercise 71a.

(1) דְּרָבִי סוֹרֵר וַיִּפְשְׁחֵנִי שְׁמִנִי שׁוֹמִים: ¹ (2) אֶל-תִּזְבְּרוּ
 ראשֹׁנוֹת וְקִדְמֹנִיּוֹת אֶל-תִּתְבַּנְּנוּ: ² (3) וּבְרֹלֵי זָקֵן מְאֹד בֶּן-
 שְׁמֹנִים שָׁנָה וְהוּא כְּלָפֶל ³ אֶת-הַמֶּלֶךְ בְּיִשְׁבֵּיתוֹ בְּמַחְנֵים כִּי

¹ Lam. iii. 11.

² Is. xliii. 18.

³ See §§ 74 and 212.

אִישׁ גָּדוֹל הוּא מְאֹד :¹ (4) שָׁמְעוּ שָׁמַיִם וְהֶאֱזִינִי אֶרֶץ כִּי יְהוֹה
 דִּבֶּר בָּנִים גְּדֹלָתִי וְרוֹמְמֹתַי וְהֵם פָּשְׁעוּ בִי :² (5) יִשְׂרָצוּ הַפְּמִים
 שָׂרָץ נֶפֶשׁ חַיָּה וְעוֹף יְעוֹפֵף עַל־הָאָרֶץ עַל־פְּנֵי רִקִּיעַ הַשָּׁמַיִם :³
 (6) וַתִּכְוֶנֶן לָךְ אֶת־עַמְּךָ יִשְׂרָאֵל לָךְ לְעַם עַד־עוֹלָם :⁴ (7) רַעִים
 רַבִּים שָׁחַתְנִי בְּרַמֵּי בּוֹסְסוּ אֶת־הַלֶּקֶתִי נָתַנּוּ אֶת־הַלֶּקֶת חֻמְדַּתִּי
 לְמַדְבַּר שְׁמָמָה :⁵ (8) שִׁמְר אֶת־גְּרִים יָתוּם וְאַלְמָנָה יְעוֹדֵד
 וְדַרְךְ רַשָּׁעִים יַעֲוֶת :⁶ (9) נֹעַ תְּנוּעַ אֶרֶץ כַּשְׁבוֹר וְהַתְּנוּדָה
 כַּפְּלוּנָה וְכַבֵּד עָלֶיהָ פְּשִׁעָה וְנִפְלָה וְלֹא־תוֹסִיף קוֹם :⁷
 (10) וַיֹּאמֶר אֵלַי עֶמְד־נָא עָלַי וּמַתְּנִי כִּי אֶחְזִי הַשֶּׁבֶץ כִּי־כָל־
 עוֹד נִפְשִׁי בִי : וְאָעֲמֹד עָלָיו וְאַמְתְּתֵהוּ :⁸ (11) הִמָּה פָּרְעוּ וְנִפְלֹ
 וְאַנְחֵנוּ קִמְנוּ וְנַתְּעוֹדֵד :⁹ (12) וּבְגִי יִשְׂרָאֵל הַתִּפְקְדוֹ וְכִלְכְּלוּ :¹⁰
 (13) יֵשׁ כִּתְעֵשֶׁר וַאֲיִן כָּל מַתְרוֹשֵׁשׁ וְהוֹן רָב :¹¹ (14) וְשִׁבְבַתִּי
 אֶת־יִשְׂרָאֵל אֶל־גְּוָהוּ וְרָעָה הַכְּרָמֶל וְהַבְּשָׁן וּבְהַר אֶפְרַיִם
 וְהַגְּלָעַד תִּשְׁבַּע נֶפְשׁוֹ :¹² (15) צְדָקָה תְרוֹכִים גּוֹי וְחֹסֵד לְאֻמִּים
 חֲטָאת :¹³

¹ 2 Sam. xix. 33.² Is. i. 2.³ Gen. i. 20.⁴ 2 Sam. vii. 24.⁵ Jer. xii. 10.⁶ Ps. cxlvi. 9.⁷ Is. xxiv. 20.⁸ 2 Sam. i. 9, 10.⁹ Ps. xx. 9.¹⁰ 1 Kings xx. 27.¹¹ Prov. xiii. 7.¹² Jer. i. 19.¹³ Prov. xiv. 34.

Exercise 71b.

(1) If he does not turn [*imperf.*], He will sharpen His sword: He has bent His bow, and made it ready [*imperf. with 1 conv.*].¹ (2) Hast thou perceived even [“unto”] the breadths of the earth? declare if thou knowest all of it [*f.*].² (3) Mountains tremble on-account-of [כִּי] Him, and hills melt (with fear).³ (4) And David sang this lament over Saul, and over Jonathan, his son.⁴ (5) Deliver me from my enemies, O Lord! protect me safely from those-that-rise-up-(against)-me.⁵ (6) And the king said to Barzillai, “Cross [*imperf.*] thou with [אִתִּי] me, and I will provide thee with food with [עִמָּךְ] me in Jerusalem.”⁶ (7) He dwells [*imperf.*] and abides (on the) rock, on the point [“tooth”] of the rock and (the) peak.⁷ (8) For a short time Thy holy people have possessed (it), our enemies have trodden down Thy holy place.⁸ (9) Dwelling in the secret place of the Most High, he shall abide in the shadow of the Almighty.⁹ (10) And this (happened) in past time in Israel, on account of the redemption and on account of the exchange, to confirm everything: a man drew off his shoe, and gave it to his neighbour; and this (was) the testimony in Israel.¹⁰ (11) Howl, O Hesbon! for Ai (is) spoiled, cry-

¹ Ps. vii. 13.² Job xxxviii. 18.³ Nah. i. 5.⁴ 2 Sam. i. 17.⁵ Ps. lix. 2.⁶ 2 Sam. xix. 34.⁷ Job xxxix. 28.⁸ Is. lxiii. 18.⁹ Ps. xci. 1.¹⁰ Ruth iv. 7.

ye daughters of Rabbah, gird (yourselves) with sackcloth, (*pl.*), lament, and run to and fro by the fences; for their king shall go into captivity, his priests and his princes together.¹ (12) The steps of a man are maintained by [מִן] the Lord, and He delights in his way.² (13) And they shall bless the name of Thy glory, which ["and'"] (is) exalted above all blessing and praise.³ (14) Why is this people of Jerusalem slidden back, with a complete back-sliding? they have refused to return.⁴ (15) The chariots shall be mad in the streets, they shall run about in the broad ways; their appearance (shall be) like torches, they shall run like flashes of lightning.⁵

(F.) *Hiphil.*§ 307. *Perfect.*

SING.			PLUR.		
pers.	masc.	fem.	pers.	masc.	fem.
1	הִקִּימוֹתִי	הִקִּימוֹתִי	1	הִקִּימוֹנוּ	הִקִּימוֹנוּ
2	הִקִּימוֹתָ	הִקִּימוֹת	2	הִקִּימוֹתֶם	הִקִּימוֹתֶן
3	הִקִּים	הִקִּימָה	3	הִקִּימוּ	הִקִּימוּ

¹ Jer. xlix. 3.² Ps. xxxvii. 23.³ Neh. ix. 5.⁴ Jer. viii. 5.⁵ Nah. ii. 5.

§ 308. *Imperfect.*

SINGULAR.			PLURAL.		
pers.	masc.	fem.	pers.	masc.	fem.
1	אָקִים	אָקִים	1	גָּקִים	גָּקִים
2	תָּקִים	תָּקִימִי	2	תָּקִימוֹ	תָּקִימָנָה
3	יָקִים	תָּקִים	3	יָקִימוּ	תָּקִימָנָה

Shortened, יָקִים.

With ך conv., וַיָּקִים.

With suffix, יָקִימֵנִי.

§ 309. *Imperative.*

SINGULAR.			PLURAL.		
pers.	masc.	fem.	pers.	masc.	fem.
2	הָקִם	הָקִימִי	2	הָקִימוּ	הָקִימָנָה

§ 310. *Infinitive*:—Absolute, הָקִם, הָקִים.

Construct, הָקִים.

§ 311. *Participle*, מְקִים.*Exercise 72a.*

(1) יִשְׂמַח הַר־צִיּוֹן תִּגְלָנָה בְּנוֹת יְהוּדָה לְמַעַן מִשְׁפָּטֶיךָ¹:

¹ Ps. xlviii. 12.

(2) וְעִבְרַתֶּם אֶת־הִירְדוֹ וּשְׁבַתֶּם בְּאַרְץ אֲשֶׁר יְהוָה אֱלֹהֵיכֶם
 מִנְחִיל אֶתְכֶם וְהֵנִיחַ לָכֶם מִפְּלֵא־אִבְיֹכֶם מִסָּבִיב וּשְׁבַתֶּם־בְּטַח:¹
 (3) לָךְ יוֹם אַרְלֶךְ לַיְלָה אַתָּה הַכִּינֹת מְאוֹר וְשָׁמֶשׁ:² (4) וְעַתָּה
 שְׁמַע בְּקוֹלִם אַךְ כִּי הָעֵד תַּעֲיֵד בְּהֵם וְהִנְדַּת לָהֶם מִשְׁפַּט
 הַפְּלֶךְ אֲשֶׁר יִמְלֹךְ עֲלֵיהֶם:³ (5) עֶבֶד מִשְׁבִּיל יִמְשַׁל בְּבֹר־מִבִּישׁ
 וּבַתוֹךְ אַחִים יַחְלַק גַּחְלָה:⁴ (6) אִם תָּשׁוּב יִשְׂרָאֵל אֵלַי תָּשׁוּב
 וְאִם תָּסִיר שְׁקוּצֶיךָ מִפְּנֵי וְלֹא תָנוּד:⁵ (7) וַיִּפֹּץ הָעַם בְּכָל־
 אֶרֶץ מִצְרַיִם לְקִשְׁשׁ קֶשׁ לַתְּבוֹן:⁶ (8) וְהִמָּתָה אֶת־הָעַם הַזֶּה
 כְּאִישׁ אֶחָד:⁷ (9) וַיִּקַּם מֹשֶׁה אֶת־הַמִּשְׁכָּן וַיִּתֵּן אֶת־אֲדָרְנֹו וַיִּשֶׂם
 אֶת־קַרְשָׁיו וַיִּתֵּן אֶת־בְּרִיחָיו וַיִּקַּם אֶת־עַמּוּדָיו:⁸ (10) כִּי־מִזְבַּח
 הַנְּחֹשֶׁת אֲשֶׁר לִפְנֵי יְהוָה קָטָן מִהַכִּיל אֶת־הָעֹלָה וְאֶת־הַמִּנְחָה
 וְאֵת חִלְבֵי הַשְּׁלָמִים:⁹ (11) וְאֲנִי אֶקְבֹּץ אֶת־שְׂאֵרֵי־תְּצַנִּי מִכָּל־
 הָאָרְצוֹת אֲשֶׁר הִדְחַתִּי אֶתְכֶם וְהִשִּׁיבֹתִי אֶתְהוֹן עַל־גְּוִיהוֹן:¹⁰
 (12) כִּי תָשׁוּבוּ מֵאֲחֵרָיו וַיִּסַּף עוֹד לְהַנִּיחוֹ בַּמִּדְבָּר וְשִׁחַתְתֶּם
 לְכָל־הָעַם הַזֶּה:¹¹

¹ Deut. xii. 10.² Ps. lxxiv. 16.³ 1 Sam. viii. 9.⁴ Prov. xvii. 2.⁵ Jer. iv. 1.⁶ Ex. v. 12.⁷ Num. xiv. 15.⁸ Ex. xl. 18.⁹ 1 Kings viii. 64.¹⁰ Jer. xxiii. 3.¹¹ Num. xxxii. 15.

Exercise 72b.

(1) For, behold, I (am) commanding; and I will shake the house of Israel among all nations, as (grain¹) is shaken in a sieve; and a grain shall not fall (on the) earth.² (2) And Gideon, his son, was threshing wheat by the wine vat, to put (it) in safety from before [מִפְּנֵי] Midian.³ (3) And my mercy shall not depart from him, as I caused it to depart from Saul, whom I took away from before thee [מִלְּפָנַי].⁴ (4) On that day I will cause to arise against Eli all which I have spoken against his house.⁵ (5) And the woman said, "And why thinkest thou like this about the people of God? and the king (is) speaking this as a man in fault, that the king does not bring back his banished [*sing.*]."⁶ (6) And I will give the men who (are) transgressing my covenant, who have not caused to stand the words of the covenant which they made ["cut"] before me, the calf which they cut in [ל] two, and they pass between the two pieces, into the hand of their enemies, and into the hand of them that seek their life.⁷ (7) Have ye not known? have ye not heard? has it not been told from the beginning unto you? have ye not understood the founda-

¹ The Authorised Version gives "corn."

² Am. ix. 9.

³ Jud. vi. 11.

⁴ 2 Sam. vii. 15.

⁵ 1 Sam. iii. 12.

⁶ 2 Sam. xiv. 13.

⁷ Jer. xxxiv. 18 & 20.

tions of the earth?¹ (8) And thou (*f.*) hast placed thy back as the ground, and as the street to them that go over.² (9) And Jesse said unto David his son, "Take, now, to thy brothers, an ephah of this parched corn, and these ten loaves, and run to the camp to thy brothers."³ (10) And a whirlwind shall scatter them; and thou shalt rejoice in the Lord, and the Holy One of Israel thou shalt praise.⁴ (11) And thou shalt know to-day, and recall to mind, that the Lord He is God in the heavens above, and on the earth below, there is no other [אֵין עוֹד].⁵ (12) God understands her way, and he knows her place.⁶

(G.) *Hophal.*§ 312. *Perfect.*

SINGULAR.			PLURAL.		
pers.	masc.	fem.	pers.	masc.	fem.
1	הִקְמַתִּי	הִקְמַתִּי	1	הִקְמַנּוּ	הִקְמַנּוּ
2	הִקְמַתָּ	הִקְמַתְּ	2	הִקְמַתֶּם	הִקְמַתְּוּ
3	הִקְמָה	הִקְמָה	3	הִקְמוּ	הִקְמוּ

¹ Is. xl. 21.² Is. li. 23.³ 1 Sam. xvii. 17.⁴ Is. xli. 16.⁵ Deut. iv. 39.⁶ Job xxviii. 23.

§ 313. *Imperfect.*

SINGULAR.			PLURAL.		
pers.	masc.	fem.	pers.	masc.	fem.
1	אֹיֶקֶם	אֹיֶקֶם	1	נֹיֶקֶם	נֹיֶקֶם
2	תֹּיֶקֶם	תֹּיֶקְמִי	2	תֹּיֶקְמוּ	תֹּיֶקְמֶנָּה
3	יֹיֶקֶם	תֹּיֶקֶם	3	יֹיֶקְמוּ	תֹּיֶקְמֶנָּה

§ 314. *Infinitive*, הֹיֶקֶם.§ 315. *Participle*, כֹּיֶקֶם.*Exercise 73a.*

(1) וְקִדְשֵׁת אֵת הַזֶּה הַתְּנוּפָה וְאֵת שׁוֹק הַתְּרוֹכָה אֲשֶׁר הוּנַף
וְאֲשֶׁר הוּרַם מֵאֵיל הַמְּלֵאִים מֵאֲשֶׁר לְאַהֲרֹן וּמֵאֲשֶׁר לְבָנָיו: ¹
(2) בִּיעָרוּהָ מֵאֲתָמוֹל הַתְּפִתָּה גַם הוּא לְמַלְךְ הוֹכֵן הָעַמִּים
הַרְחֵב מְדַרְתָּהּ אֵשׁ וְעֵצִים הִרְבֵּה נִשְׁמַת יְהוָה פָּנַח לְגַפְרִית
בְּעָרָה בָּהּ: ² (3) וְאִם שׁוֹר נִגַּח הוּא מִתְּמַל שְׁלֹשׁם וְהוֹעֵד
בְּבַעֲלָיו וְלֹא יִשְׁמְרֵנוּ וְהֵמִית אִישׁ אוֹ אִשָּׁה הַשׁוֹר יִסְקַל וְגַם־
בְּעַלְיוֹ יוֹמַת: ³ (4) מִקִּים דְּבַר עֲבָדָיו וְעֵצַת מְלֹאכָיו יִשְׁלִים

¹ Ex. xxix. 27.² Is. xxx. 33.³ Ex. xxi. 29.

הָאָמַר לִירוּשָׁלַם תּוֹשֵׁב: ¹ (5) אֲשֶׁר־קָמְטוּ וְלֹא־עָת נָהַר יוֹצֵק
 יִסּוּדָם: ² (6) לֹא־יוֹמְתוּ אָבוֹת עַל־בָּנִים וּבָנִים לֹא־יוֹמְתוּ עַל־
 אָבוֹת אִישׁ בְּחַטָּאוֹ יוֹמְתוּ: ³ (7) וְהוֹכֹן וְהִנִּיחָה שָׁם עַל־
 מִכְנַתָּה: ⁴ (8) שָׁאֲנֹן מוֹאֵב מִנְעוּרָיו וְשִׁקְטָה הוּא אֶל־שִׁמְרָיו וְלֹא־
 הוֹרֵק מִכְּלֵי אֶל־כְּלֵי וּבְגוּלָה לֹא הִלָּךְ עַל־כֵּן עָמַד מַעְעֵמוּ בּוֹ
 וְרִיחוֹ לֹא נָמַר: ⁵ (9) וְאֶת־כָּל־חִלְבֵּה יִסִּיר בְּאֲשֶׁר הוֹסֵר חִלְבֹּ
 מֵעַל זֶבַח הַשְּׁלָמִים וְהִקְטִיר הַכֹּהֵן הַמּוֹבִיחָה לְרִיחַ נִיחַח: ⁶
 (10) וַיִּתֵּן־לוֹ הַכֹּהֵן קָדֵשׁ כִּי לֹא הָיָה [there was not] שָׁם
 לָחֶם כִּי־אִם־לָחֶם הַפָּנִים הַמּוֹסְרִים מִלְּפָנָי יִהְיֶה לָשׂוּם לָחֶם הֵם
 בְּיוֹם הַלִּקְחוֹ: ⁷

Exercise 73b.

(1) And the door of the side chamber (was) towards [ל] the-place-that-was-left, one door northwards ["the way of the north"], and one door to the south.⁸ (2) And if there-be [יִהְיֶה] against a man of sin a judgment of death, [and] he shall be killed.⁹ (3) And his throne shall be established [perf. with ו conv.] in mercy, and he shall sit upon it in

¹ Is. xlv. 26.² Job xxii. 16.³ Deut. xxiv. 16.⁴ Zach. v. 11.⁵ Jer. xlvi. 11.⁶ Lev. iv. 31.⁷ 1 Sam. xxi. 7.⁸ Ez. xli. 11.⁹ Deut. xxi. 22.

truth in the tabernacle of David, judging and seeking justice, and quick of righteousness.¹ (4) Thy ointments are good to (the) smell, thy name (is) poured out (like) oil: therefore the maidens love thee.² (5) And Saul said, "A man shall not be killed on that day." (6) And ye shall take double money in your hands, and the money (which was) returned in the mouth of your sacks, ye shall bring back in your hands; perhaps it (is) an error.³ (7) (The) horse (is) prepared for the day of battle, but safety (belongs) to the Lord.⁴ (8) And all her fat he shall take away, as the fat of the lamb is taken away from the sacrifice of the peace offerings.⁵ (9) We are persecuted upon our necks, we labour and we have no rest [say "and it is not caused to rest to us"].⁶ (10) And it came to pass [יְהִי] in the first month in the second year, on the first of the month, the tabernacle [מִשְׁכָּן] was established.⁷

¹ Is. xvi. 5.² Cant. i. 3.³ Gen. xliii. 12.⁴ Prov. xxi. 31.⁵ Lev. iv. 35.⁶ Lam. v. 5.⁷ Ex. xl. 17.

CHAPTER XVI.

QUIESCENT VERBS.

נ"ל Conjugation.

§ 316. There are very few verbs belonging to this conjugation, and their inflection differs from that of the regular verb, in a much less degree than that of the preceding quiescent verbs.

§ 317. In all the parts of the verb where the נ should regularly be pointed with a silent *shévà*, the *shévà* is dropped, and the נ quiesces in the preceding vowel. If this vowel be *long* it is not changed, as נִצַּף *to find*, part. *Kal* נִצַּף, &c. If the vowel be *páttách*, however, it is in some cases changed to *kàméts*, as נִצַּף for *נִצַּף, נִצַּף for *נִצַּף. In the first and second persons singular and plural of the perfect tense of all the forms, excepting *Kal*, it becomes *tsèrè*, as נִצַּפְתִּי, &c.; in the second and third persons plural feminine of the imperfect, and the feminine plural of the imperative of all the forms, it becomes *ségòl*, as נִצַּפְנָה, &c.

§ 318. The parts of the verb in which the נ is pointed with a vowel are regular, as נִצַּף, &c.

§ 319. The perfect *Kal* with ו conv. has the tone on the syllable before the last, as וְהִטָּאתִי (Gen. xxxix. 9), but the perfect of the other forms is accented on the last syllable, as וְהִצָּאתָ (Num. xx. 8).

(A.) *Kal*.§ 320. *Perfect*.

SINGULAR.				
pers.	masculine.		feminine.	
	1	מִצָּאתִי	מִלֵּאתִי	מִצָּאתִי
2	מִצָּאתָ	מִלֵּאתָ	מִצָּאת	מִלֵּאת
3	מִצָּא	מִלֵּא	מִצָּאָה	מִלֵּאָה

PLURAL.				
pers.	masculine.		feminine.	
	1	מִצָּאנוּ	מִלֵּאנוּ	מִצָּאנוּ
2	מִצָּאתֶם	מִלֵּאתֶם	מִצָּאתן	מִלֵּאתן
3	מִצָּאוּ	מִלֵּאוּ	מִצָּאוּ	מִלֵּאוּ

§ 321. *Imperfect.*

SINGULAR.			PLURAL.		
pers.	masc.	fem.	pers.	masc.	fem.
1	אֲמַצָּא	אֲמַצְּאִי	1	נִמְצָא	נִמְצָאִי
2	תִּמְצָא	תִּמְצָאִי	2	תִּמְצָאוּ	תִּמְצָאֵנָה
3	יִמְצָא	יִמְצָאֵהָ	3	יִמְצָאוּ	יִמְצָאֵנָה

With suffix, יִמְצָאֵנִי, &c.

§ 322. *Imperative.*

SINGULAR.			PLURAL.		
pers.	masc.	fem.	pers.	masc.	fem.
2	מְצָא	מְצָאִי	2	מְצָאוּ	מְצָאֵנָה

§ 323. *Infinitive* :—Absolute, מְצֹא.

Construct, מְצָא.

§ 324. *Participles* :—Active, מְצָא.

Passive, מְצֹא.

Exercise 74a.

(1) הָלוֹךְ וְקִרְאתָ בְּאָזְנֵי יְרוּשָׁלַם לֵאמֹר כֹּה אָמַר יְהוָה
 זְכַרְתִּי לָךְ חֶסֶד נְעוּרַיִךְ אֲהַבֵּת כְּלוּלְתֶיךָ לְכַתֵּךְ אַחֲרֵי בַמִּדְבָּר
 בְּאַרְצָךְ לֹא זְרוּעָה: ¹ (2) שָׁנֵאתִי קֹהֵל מְרַעִים וְעַם רְשָׁעִים לֹא
 אֵשֵׁב: ² (3) וַיִּמְלְאוּ-לוֹ אַרְבָּעִים יוֹם כִּי בָּן יִמְלֹאוּ יְמֵי הַחַנּוּמִים: ³
 (4) וַיְשַׁלְּמֵתִי רֵאשׁוֹנָה מִשְׁנֵה עֹנָם וַחֲטָאתָם עַל-חֲלָלֵם אֶת-
 אֲרָצִי בְּנִגְבַלֹת שְׁקוּצִיָּהֶם וַתּוֹעֲבוּתֵיהֶם כָּלֹאוּ אֶת-נַחֲלָתִי: ⁴
 (5) וַיִּשְׁלַח מֹשֶׁה מַלְאכִים מִקִּדְשׁ אֶל-מִלְכָּךְ אֲדוֹם כֹּה אָמַר אַחִיד
 יִשְׂרָאֵל אַתָּה יְדַעְתָּ אֵת כָּל-הַתְּלָאָה אֲשֶׁר מִצָּאתָנוּ: ⁵
 (6) וַיֹּאמֶר בְּלָעַם חָטָאתִי כִּי לֹא יְדַעְתִּי כִּי אַתָּה נֹצֵב לְקִרְאתִי
 בְּהַרְדֵּךְ וְעַתָּה אִם-רַע בְּעֵינֶיךָ אֲשׁוּבָה לִי: ⁶ (7) וַיִּבְרָא אֱלֹהִים
 אֶת-הָאָדָם בְּצַלְמוֹ בְּצֶלֶם אֱלֹהִים בָּרָא אֹתוֹ זָכָר וּנְקֵבָה בָּרָא
 אֹתָם: ⁷ (8) אֲהַבִּי יְהוָה שִׁנְאוֹ רַע שִׁמֵּר גַּפְשׁוֹת חֲסִידָיו מִיַּד
 רְשָׁעִים יִצְלִים: ⁸ (9) וַיֹּאמֶר לְנַעֲרוֹ רֵץ מִצָּא-נָא אֶת-הַחֲצִים
 אֲשֶׁר אֲנִי מוֹדָה: ⁹ (10) זְכַר-אֲנִי מִהַחֲלֹד עַל-מֵה-שָׁוָא בָּרְאֵת
 כָּל-בְּנֵי אָדָם: ¹⁰

¹ Jer. ii. 2.² Ps. xxvi. 5.³ Gen. i. 3.⁴ Jer. xvi. 18.⁵ Num. xx. 14.⁶ Num. xxii. 34.⁷ Gen. i. 27.⁸ Ps. xcvi. 10.⁹ 1 Sam. xx. 36.¹⁰ Ps. lxxxix. 48.

Exercise 74b.

(1) And if one soul has sinned in error, he ["she"] shall bring a she-goat one year old ["a daughter of her year"] for the sin.¹ (2) And when [וְיָצְאוּ] the army of the king of Babylon were besieging [upon] Jerusalem, [and] Jeremiah, the prophet, was [וְהָיָה] shut up in the court of the prison, where ["that"] Zedekiah, king of Judah, had shut him up.² (3) And he passed through the Mount of Ephraim, and he passed through the land of Shalisha, and they did not find (the asses); and they passed through the land of Shaalim, and (there was) nothing (there), and he passed through the land of the Benjamite, and they did not find them.³ (4) One witness shall not rise up against [ב] a man for any iniquity or for any sin [הַטָּאת], in any sin [הַחֵטָא] which he may sin; on account of [עַל פִּי] two witnesses, or on account of three witnesses, the thing shall be established.⁴ (5) And the people thirsted there for water, and the people murmured against Moses, and they ["it"] said, "Wherefore (is) this, that thou hast brought us up from Egypt, to kill me, and my sons, and my flocks with thirst?"⁵ (6) Break the arm of the wicked [רָשָׁע] (man), and the evil [רָע] (man), thou shalt seek his wickedness, (until) thou find none [לֹא].⁶ (7) The insolent shall not stand before [לְנֶגְדְךָ] thy eyes, thou hatest all the doers of iniquity.⁷ (8) Did I not say to you, saying, "Ye shall

¹ Num. xv. 27.² Jer. xxxii. 2, 3.³ 1 Sam. ix. 4.⁴ Deut. xix. 15.⁵ Ex. xvii. 3.⁶ Ps. x. 15.⁷ Ps. v. 6.

not sin against the child ;” and ye did not listen, and also behold his blood (is) sought.¹ (9) For they (are) life to those that find them, and to all his flesh (is) health.² (10) And Leah said, “(I am) in my happiness, for daughters will-call-me-happy ;” and she called his name Asher.³

(B.) *Niphal*.§ 325. *Perfect*.

SING.			PLUR.		
pers.	masc.	fem.	pers.	masc.	fem.
1	נִמְצָאתִי	נִמְצָאתִי	1	נִמְצָאנוּ	נִמְצָאנוּ
2	נִמְצָאתָ	נִמְצָאתָ	2	נִמְצָאתֶם	נִמְצָאתֶן
3	נִמְצָא	נִמְצָאה	3	נִמְצָאוּ	נִמְצָאוּ

§ 326. *Imperfect*.

SING.			PLUR.		
pers.	masc.	fem.	pers.	masc.	fem.
1	אֶמְצָא	אֶמְצָא	1	נִמְצָא	נִמְצָא
2	תִּמְצָא	תִּמְצָאִי	2	תִּמְצָאוּ	תִּמְצָאנָה
3	יִמְצָא	תִּמְצָא	3	יִמְצָאוּ	תִּמְצָאנָה

¹ Gen. xlii. 22.² Prov. iv. 22.³ Gen. xxx. 13.

§ 327. *Imperative.*

SING.			PLUR.		
pers.	masc.	fem.	pers.	masc.	fem.
2	הַמְצֵא	הַמְצֵאִי	2	הַמְצֵאוּ	הַמְצֵאנָה

§ 328. *Infinitive* :—Absolute, נְמַצֵּא.

Construct, הַמְצֵא.

§ 329. *Participle*, נְמַצֵּא.

Exercise 75a.

(1) כִּי הַמְצִיחַ הַזֶּה אֲשֶׁר אָנֹכִי מְצִיחַ הַיּוֹם לֹא־נִפְלֵאת
 הוּא כְּמִדָּה וְלֹא רְחֻקָה הוּא: ¹ (2) עַתָּה נִבְרָאוּ וְלֹא מֵאֵן וְלִפְנֵי־יּוֹם
 וְלֹא שְׂמֵעֵתָם פָּוְתָא־מֵר הִנֵּה יִדְעֵתִין: ² (3) וַיִּסְכְּרוּ מֵעֵינַת תְּהוֹם
 וַאֲרַבַּת הַשָּׁמַיִם וַיִּפְּלֵא הַנְּשָׁם מִן־הַשָּׁמַיִם: ³ (4) וַאֲנִי לֹא נִקְרָאתִי
 לְבוֹא אֶל־הַמְּלָךְ זֶה שְׁלוֹשִׁים יוֹם: ⁴ (5) הַמְּמַנִּי יִפְּלֵא כָּל־דָּבָר: ⁵
 (6) וַאֲדַבְּרָה אֶד־הַפֶּעַם אוֹלִי יִמְצְאוּן שֵׁם עֲשָׂרָה וַיֹּאמֶר לֹא
 אֲשַׁחִית בְּעִבּוֹר הָעֲשָׂרָה: ⁶ (7) וַיִּמְלֵאוּ אֶסְמִיךְ שִׁבְעַת וְתִירוֹשׁ

¹ Deut. xxx. 11.² Is. xlvi. 7.³ Gen. viii. 2.⁴ Est. iv. 11.⁵ Jer. xxxii. 27.⁶ Gen. xviii. 32.

יִקְבֹּד יִפְרֹצֵי: ¹ (8) בְּמִקּוֹם אֲשֶׁר-נִבְרָאת בְּאֶרֶץ מְכָרוֹתֶיךָ
 אֲשַׁפֵּט אֶתְךָ: ² (9) וַיִּגְסוּ חֲמִשָּׁת הַמְּלָכִים הָאֵלֶּה וַיַּחֲבֹאוּ
 בַּמְעָרָה בַּמִּקְדָּה: ³ (10) וַיִּגְד לַיהוֹשֻׁעַ לֵאמֹר נִמְצְאוּ חֲמִשָּׁת
 הַמְּלָכִים נֶחְבְּאִים בַּמְעָרָה בַּמִּקְדָּה: ⁴ (11) גַּם-לִרְעוּהוּ יִשְׁנֵא רֵשׁ
 וְאַהְבֵי עָשִׂיר רַבִּים: ⁵

Exercise 75b.

(1) The ships of Tarshish (are) thy goers about, (to sell) thy merchandize [*pl.*]; and thou shalt be filled and honoured very much in the heart of the seas.⁵ (2) Wherefore didst thou flee secretly ["hide to flee"], and deceive me, and didst not tell me, that ["and"] I might have sent thee away with joy, and songs, with (the) timbrel, and with (the) harp?⁶ (3) [To] the wicked shall no more be called generous, nor [to] the fraudulent said (to be) liberal.⁷ (4) And (when) found, he shall repay sevenfold, he shall give all the riches of his house.⁸ (5) Is this house, which is called by my name, a cave of ruffians in your eyes? [say, "A cave," with ה interrogative, "of ruffians is (הִיא) this

¹ Prov. iii. 10.

² Ez. xxi. 35.

³ Josh. x. 16, 17.

Prov. xiv. 20.

⁴ Ez. xxvii. 25.

⁵ Gen. xxxi. 27.

⁷ Is. xxxii. 5.

⁸ Prov. vi. 31.

house which (is) called my name upon it in your eyes?"¹ (6) If the thing-stolen be surely found in his hand, either ox, or ass, or sheep ["from an ox to (עֵר) an ass, to a sheep (שֶׁה)"] alive, he shall restore double.² (7) And I restrained her rivers, and the great waters were stayed.³ (8) Behold he is hidden among the vessels.⁴ (9) Seven days leaven shall not be found in your houses; for everyone that-eats anything-leavened, [and] that person [נֹפֵשׁ] shall be cut off from the assembly of Israel, whether-he-be-a [גֵּר] stranger or-a [יִבְנֵי] native of the land.⁵ (10) Nothing is too difficult for Thee.⁶

(C.) *Piel.*

§ 330. *Perfect.*

SINGULAR.			PLURAL.		
pers.	masc.	fem.	pers.	masc.	fem.
1	מִצַּאתִי	מִצַּאתִי	1	מִצַּאֲנוּ	מִצַּאֲנוּ
2	מִצַּאתָ	מִצַּאתָ	2	מִצַּאתֶם	מִצַּאתֶן
3	מִצָּא	מִצַּאָה	3	מִצַּאוּ	מִצַּאוּ

¹ Jer. vii. 11.

² Ex. xxii. 3.

³ Ez. xxxi. 15.

⁴ 1 Sam. x. 22.

⁵ Ex. xii. 10.

⁶ Jer. xxxii. 17.

§ 331. *Imperfect.*

SINGULAR.			PLURAL.		
pers.	masc.	fem.	pers.	masc.	fem.
1	אֲמַצֵּא	אֲמַצֵּי	1	נִמְצֵא	נִמְצֵי
2	תִּמְצֵא	תִּמְצֵי	2	תִּמְצֵאוּ	תִּמְצֵאנָה
3	יִמְצֵא	יִמְצֵי	3	יִמְצֵאוּ	יִמְצֵאנָה

With suffix, יִמְצֵאֲנִי.

§ 332. *Imperative.*

SINGULAR.			PLURAL.		
pers.	masc.	fem.	pers.	masc.	fem.
2	מִצֵּא	מִצֵּי	2	מִצֵּאוּ	מִצֵּאנָה

§ 333. *Infinitive* :—Absolute, מִצֵּא.

Construct, מִצֵּי.

§ 334. *Participle*, מִמְצֵא.

Exercise 76a.

(1) תִּחַטְּאֲנִי בְּאֵזוֹב וְאַטְהַר תִּכְבֹּסְנִי וּמְשַׁלֵּג אֶלְבִּין: ¹ (2) לֹא-

¹ Ps. li. 9.

תִּלְוִן נִבְלָתוֹ עַל־הָעֵץ כִּי קָבוֹר תִּקְבְּרֵנוּ בַיּוֹם הַזֶּהוּא כִּי־קָלַלְתָּ
 אֱלֹהִים תִּלְוִי וְלֹא תִטְמֵא אֶת־אֲדָמָתְךָ: ¹ (3) לֹא־יִשְׁבְּתִי בְסוּד־
 מִשְׁחָקִים וְאֶעֱלֹו מִפְּנֵי יָדְךָ בְּרַד יִשְׁבְּתִי כִי־זַעַם מִלְּאֲתָנִי: ²
 (4) כָּל־הוֹן יִקָּר נִמְצָא נִמְלֵא בְּתִינוּ שָׁלָל: ³ (5) וַיֹּאמֶר לוֹ מֹשֶׁה
 הַמִּקְנֵא אַתָּה לִי וּמִי יִתֵּן כָּל־עַם יְהוָה גְּבוּיָאִים כִּי־יִתֵּן יְהוָה
 אֶת־רוּחוֹ עֲלֵיהֶם: ⁴ (6) יָקוּם אֱלֹהִים יַפְצוּ אֹיְבָיו וַיְנוֹסוּ מִשְׁנֵאָיו
 מִפְּנֵיו: ⁵ (7) אוֹ נֶפֶשׁ כִּי תִשָּׁבַע לְבַטָּא בְּשִׁפְתַיִם לְהִרְעֵ אוֹ
 לְהִיטִיב לְכֹל אֲשֶׁר יִבְטָא הָאָדָם בְּשִׁבְעָה וְנִעְלָם מִמֶּנִּי וְהוּא
 יֵדַע וְאֲשִׁם לְאַחַת מֵאֵלֶּה: ⁶ (8) וְטִמֵּא אֶת־הַתֵּפֶת אֲשֶׁר בְּגִי
 בְּוַחֲנָם לְבִלְתִּי לְהַעֲבִיר אִישׁ אֶת־בְּנוֹ וְאֶת־בֵּיתוֹ בְּאִשׁ
 לְמַלְךָ: ⁷ (9) אֶל־תִּקְנֵא בְּאִישׁ חֲמָס וְאֶל־תִּבְחֹר בְּכֹל־דְּרָכָיו: ⁸
 (10) אֲשֶׁר שָׁמְרָתָ לְעִבְדְּךָ דָּוִד אֲבִי אֶת אֲשֶׁר דִּבַּרְתָּ לוֹ
 וְתִדְבֹר בְּפִיהַ וּבִידְךָ מִלְּאֵת פִּיֹם הַזֶּה: ⁹

Exercise 76b.

(1) For the mountain shall be thine, for it is a wood [יער], and thou shalt cut it down; and the out-goings of it shall be [ויהיה] thine; for thou shalt dispossess the Canaanite,

¹ Deut. xxi. 23.

² Jer. xv. 17.

³ Prov. i. 13.

⁴ Num. xi. 29.

⁵ Ps. lxxviii. 2.

⁶ Lev. v. 4.

⁷ 2 Kings xxiii. 10.

⁸ Prov. iii. 31.

⁹ 1 Kings viii. 24.

though [כִּי] he have an iron chariot, though he (be) strong.¹ (2) The Lord is exalted, for He dwells on high [מָרוֹם]; He has filled Zion (with) justice and righteousness.² (3) And thou shalt cleanse [upon] the altar, when thou atonest upon it, and thou shalt anoint it, to sanctify it.³ (4) And I have filled him (with) the spirit of God, with wisdom, with understanding, and with knowledge, and with every (kind of) work.⁴ (5) And the priests killed them, and made an expiation with [אָתָּר] their blood on the altar [הַיְּהוָה *locale*], to make-an-atonement for all Israel; for, for all Israel the king commanded [“said”] a burnt offering and a sin offering.⁵ (6) And thou shalt fill the hand of Aaron and the hand of his sons. (7) And thou shalt cut down (trees) for thyself there, in the land of the Perizzite and the Rephaim.⁶ (8) And a man if he bring a peace offering [זֶבַח שְׁלָמִים] to the Lord, to accomplish a vow, or for a free-will-offering, from [“in”] the herd or from the flock, it shall be perfect (and) acceptable [“to satisfaction”], (there) shall not be [יְהִיָּה] any blemish in it.⁷ (9) And he had [וַיְהִי לוֹ] flocks [מִקְנֵה צֹאן] and herds [מִקְנֵה בְּקָר] and a numerous household; and the Philistines envied him.⁸ (10) Fulfil this (one’s) week (of years), and we will give her to thee, also this (one) [שָׁנָה], for the service which thou shalt serve with me, still seven other years.⁹

¹ Josh. xvii. 18.² Is. xxxiii. 5.³ Ex. xxix. 36.⁴ Ex. xxxi. 3.⁵ 2 Ch. xxix. 24.⁶ Josh. xvii. 15.⁷ Lev. xxii. 21.⁸ Gen. xxvi. 14.⁹ Gen. xxix. 27.

(D.) *Pual*.¹

§ 335. *Perfect*.

SINGULAR.			PLURAL.		
pers.	masc.	fem.	pers.	masc.	fem.
1	מִצַּאתִי	מִצַּאתִי	1	מִצַּאֲנוּ	מִצַּאֲנוּ
2	מִצַּאתָ	מִצַּאתְךָ	2	מִצַּאתְכֶם	מִצַּאתְכֶן
3	מִצַּא	מִצַּאָה	3	מִצַּאֵי	מִצַּאֵי

§ 336. *Imperfect*.

SINGULAR.			PLURAL.		
pers.	masc.	fem.	pers.	masc.	fem.
1	אֲמַצֵּא	אֲמַצֵּא	1	נִמְצָא	נִמְצָא
2	תִּמְצָא	תִּמְצָאִי	2	תִּמְצָאוּ	תִּמְצָאנָה
3	יִמְצָא	תִּמְצָא	3	יִמְצָאוּ	תִּמְצָאנָה

§ 337. *Infinitive*, * מִצַּא .

§ 338. *Participle*, מִמְצָא .

Exercise 77a.

(1) נִדְרַשְׁתִּי לֹלֵא שְׂאֵלוֹ נִמְצָאתִי לֹלֵא בִקְשֵׁנִי אָמַרְתִּי הִנְנִי

¹ Rare.

הִנְנִי אֶל־גּוֹי לֹא־קָרָא בְשִׁמִּי; ¹ (2) וְאָמַר אֲהָהּ הִנֵּה נִפְשֵׁי לֹא
 מִצְמָאָה וְנִבְלָה וְטִרְפָּה לֹא־אֲכַלְתִּי מִנְעִירִי וְעַד־עַתָּה :
 (3) וְקָרָא לָהּ גִּדְר פְּרִץ מְשׁוּבֵב נְתִיבוֹת לְשֶׁבֶת: ²

Exercise 77b.

(1) The afflicted of the earth are hidden together.⁴
 (2) And thou shalt be called by a new name ["And a
 new name shall be called to thee"], which the mouth of the
 Lord has named [it].⁵ (3) His hands (are as) rings of
 gold set with topaz.⁶

(E.) *Hiphil.*

§ 339. *Perfect.*

SINGULAR.			PLURAL.		
pers.	masc.	fem.	pers.	masc.	fem.
1	הִמְצִיאֲתִי	הִמְצִיאֲתִי	1	הִמְצִיאֲנוּ	הִמְצִיאֲנוּ
2	הִמְצִיאֲתָ	הִמְצִיאֲתָ	2	הִמְצִיאֲתֶם	הִמְצִיאֲתֶן
3	הִמְצִיאֲ	הִמְצִיאֲהָ	3	הִמְצִיאֲוּ	הִמְצִיאֲוּ

¹ Is. lxx. 1.

² Ez. iv. 14.

³ Is. lviii. 12.

⁴ Job xxiv. 4.

⁵ Is. lxii. 2.

⁶ Cant. v. 14.

§ 340. *Imperfect.*

SINGULAR.			PLURAL.		
pers.	masc.	fem.	pers.	masc.	fem.
1	אֲמַצִּיאַ	אֲמַצִּיאִי	1	נִמְצִיאַ	נִמְצִיאִי
2	תִּמְצִיאַ	תִּמְצִיאִי	2	תִּמְצִיאֻ	תִּמְצִיאֵי
3	יִמְצִיאַ	יִמְצִיאִי	3	יִמְצִיאֻ	יִמְצִיאֵי

Shortened, יִמְצִיאַ.

With suffix, יִמְצִיאֵי.

§ 341. *Imperative.*

SINGULAR.			PLURAL.		
pers.	masc.	fem.	pers.	masc.	fem.
2	הִמְצִיאַ	הִמְצִיאִי	2	הִמְצִיאֻ	הִמְצִיאֵי

§ 342. *Infinitive* :—Absolute, הִמְצִיאַ.

Construct, הִמְצִיאַ.

§ 343. *Participle*, מְצִיאַ.

Exercise 78a.

(1) יֵעַן אֲשֶׁר הָרִימְתִּיד מִן־הָעֶפֶר וְאֶתְנִד נָגִיד עַל עַמִּי

יִשְׂרָאֵל וְתִלְדָּ בְּדַרְדָּ יִרְבְּעֶם וְתִחַטָּא אֶת־עַמִּי יִשְׂרָאֵל לְהַכְעִיסֵנִי

בַּחֲטָאתָם: ¹ (2) וַיִּשְׁחַט אֶת־הָעֶלֶה וַיִּמְצְאוּ בְנֵי אֶהֱרֹן אֱלֹהֵי אֶת־
 הַדָּם וַיִּזְרְקוּהוּ עַל־הַמִּזְבֵּחַ סָבִיב: ² (3) לָכֵן הִנְנִי יוֹסֵף לְהַפְּלִיא
 אֶת־הָעַם־הַזֶּה הַפְּלֵה וּפְלֵא וְאַבְדָה חֲכַמַת חֲכָמוֹ וּבִינַת
 גִּבּוֹרֵי תִסְתַּתֵּר: ³ (4) וּמִן־הָעִיר לָקַח סָרִיס אֶחָד אֲשֶׁר־הָיָה
 פָּקִיד עַל־אֲנָשֵׁי הַמְּלָחָמָה וְשִׁבְעָה אֲנָשִׁים מֵרְאֵי פְנֵי־הַמֶּלֶךְ
 אֲשֶׁר־נִמְצְאוּ בָּעִיר וְאֵת סֵפֶר שֵׁר הַצָּבָא הַמְּצַבָּא אֶת־עַם
 הָאָרֶץ וְשִׁשִּׁים אִישׁ מֵעַם הָאָרֶץ הַנִּמְצָאִים בְּתוֹךְ הָעִיר: ⁴
 (5) וַיִּכְעִסוּהוּ בְּבִמּוֹתָם וּבְפִסְיָלֵיהֶם יִקְנִיאוּהוּ: ⁵ (6) וַיִּקַּח עִבְדֵיהוּ
 מֵאֵה גִבִּיָאִים וַיַּחֲבִיֵּאם חֲמִשִּׁים אִישׁ בַּמְעָרָה וּכְלָפְלָם לָחֶם
 וּמַיִם: ⁶ (7) דִּבֶּר אֶל־בְּנֵי יִשְׂרָאֵל וְאָמַרְתָּ אֲלֵיהֶם אִישׁ אִו־אִשָּׁה
 כִּי יַפְּלִיא לְגֹדֶר גָּדֵר גָּזִיר לְהַזִּיר לַיהוָה: ⁷ (8) הֵם קָנְאוּנִי בְּלֹא־
 אֵל כְּעֶסְוִנִי בְּהַבְּלִיָּהֶם וְאֲנִי אֲקִנִּיָּאם בְּלֹא־עֵם בְּנוֹי גָּבֵל
 אֲכַעִיסֵם: ⁸ (9) מִשְׁנִיָּא לְגוֹיִם וַיֵּאבְדוּם שִׁמְחָ לְגוֹיִם וַיִּנְחַם:
 [“and he leads them back”] ⁹ (10) וַתִּקְרָא אֹתָם אֵת פֶּל־הָרָעָה

הוֹאֵת: ¹⁰

¹ 1 Kings xvi. 2.

² Lev. ix. 12.

³ Is. xxix. 14.

⁴ Jer. lii. 25.

⁵ Ps. lxxviii. 58.

⁶ 1 Kings xviii. 4.

⁷ Num. vi. 2.

⁸ Deut. xxxii. 21.

⁹ Job xii. 23.

¹⁰ Jer. xxxii. 23.

Exercise 78b.

(1) And I will make ["give"] thy house as the house of Jeroboam, the son of Nebat, and as the house of Baasha the son of Ahijah; for [אָל] the vexing, (with) which thou hast vexed (Me), and that thou hast caused Israel to sin.¹ (2) And the Lord will make thy plagues wonderful, and the plagues of thy seed; great plagues and long-continued, and evil diseases and long continued.² (3) For the deeds of a man he shall requite to him, and according to the path of a man he shall cause him to find.³ (4) And thou honourest thy sons more-than [כֶּן] Me, to make yourselves [כֶּסֶף—] fat from the chief of all the offerings of Israel [to] my people.⁴ (5) For He has made His mercy wonderful to me in a fortified city ["a city of fortification"].⁵ (6) They-excited-Him-to-jealousy with strange (gods), they-vexed-Him with abominations.⁶ (7) He brings-it, whether [אֵם] for correction, or [אֵם] for his land, or [אֵם] for mercy.⁷ (8) And they brought the burnt-offering to him, with its pieces, and the head; and he burnt incense on the altar.⁸ (9) To prepare for me much wood [עֵצִים לְרַב], for the house which I (am) building (shall be) wonderfully [פְּלִאָה *Hi. infin. constr.*] great.⁹ (10) And the sons of Aaron brought the blood to him, and he sprinkled it on the altar around.¹⁰

¹ 1 Kings xxi. 22.² Deut. xxviii. 59.³ Job xxxiv. 11.⁴ 1 Sam. ii. 29.⁵ Ps. xxxi. 22.⁶ Deut. xxxii. 16.⁷ Job xxxvii. 13.⁸ Lev. ix. 13.⁹ 2 Chr. ii. 8.¹⁰ Lev. ix. 18.

(F.) *Huphal*.¹§ 344. *Perfect*.

SINGULAR.			PLURAL.		
pers.	masc.	fem.	pers.	masc.	fem.
1	הִמְצַאֲתִי	הִמְצַאֲתִי	1	הִמְצַאֲנוּ	הִמְצַאֲנוּ
2	הִמְצַאֲתָּ	הִמְצַאֲתָּ	2	הִמְצַאֲתֶם	הִמְצַאֲתֶן
3	הִמְצַאֲ	הִמְצַאֲהָ	3	הִמְצַאֲוּ	הִמְצַאֲוּ

§ 345. *Imperfect*.

SINGULAR.			PLURAL.		
pers.	masc.	fem.	pers.	masc.	fem.
1	אִמְצַאֲ	אִמְצַאֲ	1	נִמְצַאֲ	נִמְצַאֲ
2	תִּמְצַאֲ	תִּמְצַאֲי	2	תִּמְצַאֲוּ	תִּמְצַאֲנָה
3	יִמְצַאֲ	יִמְצַאֲ	3	יִמְצַאֲוּ	יִמְצַאֲנָה

§ 346. *Infinitive* :—Absolute, *wanting*.

Construct, הִמְצַאֲ.

§ 347. *Participle*, מְצַאֲ.¹ Very rare.

(G.) *Hithpael*.¹

§ 348. *Perfect.*

SINGULAR.			PLURAL.		
pers.	masc.	fem.	pers.	masc.	fem.
1	הִתְמַצְאֲתִי	הִתְמַצְאֲתִי	1	הִתְמַצְאֲנוּ	הִתְמַצְאֲנוּ
2	הִתְמַצְאֲתָ	הִתְמַצְאֲתָ	2	הִתְמַצְאֲתֶם	הִתְמַצְאֲתֶן
3	הִתְמַצְאֲ	הִתְמַצְאֲהָ	3	הִתְמַצְאוּ	הִתְמַצְאוּ

§ 349. *Imperfect.*

SINGULAR.			PLURAL.		
pers.	masc.	fem.	pers.	masc.	fem.
1	אֶתְמַצֵּא	אֶתְמַצֵּא	1	נִתְמַצֵּא	נִתְמַצֵּא
2	תִּתְמַצֵּא	תִּתְמַצֵּאִי	2	תִּתְמַצֵּאוּ	תִּתְמַצֵּאֲנָה
3	יִתְמַצֵּא	יִתְמַצֵּא	3	יִתְמַצֵּאוּ	יִתְמַצֵּאֲנָה

§ 350. *Imperative.*

SINGULAR.			PLURAL.		
pers.	masc.	fem.	pers.	masc.	fem.
2	הִתְמַצֵּא	הִתְמַצֵּאִי	2	הִתְמַצֵּאוּ	הִתְמַצֵּאֲנָה

¹ Rare.

§ 351. *Infinitive*:—Absolute, *wanting*.

Construct, הַתְּמַצָּא.

§ 352. *Participle*, מִתְמַצָּא.

Exercise 79a.

(1) הֵן עַם כְּלָבִיא יָקִים וּבְאָרֵי יִתְנַשָּׂא: ¹ (2) כֹּל הָרֶג נָפֵשׁ
 וְכֹל נִנְעַ בְּחָלָל תִּתְחַטְּאוּ בַיּוֹם הַשְּׁלִישִׁי וּבַיּוֹם הַשְּׁבִיעִי אַתֶּם
 וְשִׁבְיֵיכֶם: ² (3) וַיְהִי מִמְּחֻרָת וַתִּצְלַח רוּחַ אֱלֹהִים רָעָה אֶל־
 שָׂאוּל וַיִּתְנַבֵּא בְּתוֹךְ־הַיְבִית וְדוֹד מְנַגֵּן בִּידוֹ כִּיּוֹם בַּיּוֹם וְהַחֲנִית
 בְּיַד־שָׂאוּל: ³ (4) וַיִּקְהֵלוּ עַל־מִשָּׁה וְעַל־אֶהְרֹן וַיֹּאמְרוּ אֲלֵיהֶם
 רַב־לָכֶם כִּי כָל־הָעֵדָה כָּלֶם קְדוֹשִׁים וּבְתוֹכְכֶם יְהוָה וּמִדּוּעַ
 תִּתְנַשָּׂאוּ עַל־קְהֵל יְהוָה: ⁴ (5) לְאָבִיו וּלְאִמּוֹ לְאָחִיו וּלְאֶחָתוֹ
 לְאִיִּטְמָא לָהֶם בְּמַתָּם כִּי נֹזֵר אֱלֹהֵיו עַל־רֹאשׁוֹ: ⁵ (6) וַיִּתְחַבְּאוּ
 הָעָם בַּמְּעָרוֹת וּבַחֲרוֹתִים וּבַסְּלָעִים וּבַצְּרָחִים וּבַבְּרוֹת: ⁶ (7) וַיֵּרֶם
 מִיָּגֶג מִלְכּוֹ וַתִּנְשָׂא מַלְכוּתוֹ: ⁷ (8) וַיֹּאמֶר מֶלֶךְ־יִשְׂרָאֵל אֶל־
 יְהוֹשָׁפָט עוֹד אִישׁ־אֶחָד לְדְרוֹשׁ אֶת־יְהוָה מֵאֲתוֹ וְאֲנִי שְׂנֵאתִיו

¹ Num. xxiii. 24.

² Num. xxxi. 19.

³ 1 Sam. xviii. 10.

⁴ Num. xvi. 3.

⁵ Num. vi. 7.

⁶ 1 Sam. xiii. 6.

⁷ Num. xxiv. 7.

כִּי לֹא־יִתְנַבֵּא עָלַי טוֹב כִּי אֶסְדָּרֶע מִיְכִיָּהוּ בְּיָמָיךָ וַיֹּאמֶר
 יְהוֹשֻׁפָט אֶל־יֹאמֵר הַמֶּלֶךְ כֵּן׃¹ (9) וְהוּא עִם־בָּבוֹז וְשָׁסוּי הִפְתֵּחַ
 בַּחֲוָרִים כָּלֶם וּבְבִתֵּי כָלָאִים הִחֲבֵאוּ׃² (10) וּמֶלֶךְ יִשְׂרָאֵל
 וַיְהוֹשֻׁפָט מֶלֶךְ־יְהוּדָה יֹשְׁבִים אִישׁ עַל־פְּסָאוֹ מִלְּבָשִׁים בְּגָדִים
 בְּגָדוֹן פֶּתַח שַׁעַר שְׁמֵרוֹן וְכָל־הַנְּבִיאִים כִּתְנַבְּאִים לְפָנָיהֶם׃³

Exercise 79b.

(1) He shall purify himself from [ב] it on the third day, and on the seventh day he shall be clean ; and if he does not purify himself on the third day, on the seventh day he shall not be clean.⁴ (2) Take ye knowledge of all the biding-places where he may hide himself, and return [*perf.*] to me with certainty [אֶל־נְכוֹן], and I will go with you.⁵ (3) And every garment and every vessel (made) of skin, and every thing-made-of [מִעֵשֶׂה] goats (hair), and every vessel of wood shall be purified.⁶ (4) Thine ["to thee"], O Lord ! (is) the kingdom, and thou art exalted ["who (art) exalted"] above all (as) head.⁷ (5) And he hid himself, the man and his wife, in the midst of the trees [*sing.*] of the garden.⁸ (6) And-it-came-to-pass [וַיְהִי] when the spirit rested upon

¹ 1 Kings xxii. 8. ² Is. xlii. 22. ³ 1 Kings xxii. 10.

⁴ Num. xix. 12. ⁵ 1 Sam. xxiii. 23. ⁶ Num. xxxi. 20.

⁷ 1 Chr. xxix. 11.

⁸ Gen. iii. 8.

them, (that) [and] they prophesied, and they did not cease.¹
 (7) Everyone that touches a dead person, the body of a man who has died [*imperf.*], and does not purify himself [*imperf.*], he has defiled the sanctuary of the Lord, and that person shall be cut off from Israel.² (1) And I said to them, "Cast ye away (each) man the abomination of his eyes, and with the idols of Egypt ye shall not defile yourselves."³ (9) Together they-will-attack me with-united-strength.⁴ (10) Did I not tell thee [תִּלְּאָ], "He will not prophesy good for me, but evil?"⁵

¹ Num. xi. 25.² Num. xix. 13.³ Ez. xx. 7.⁴ Job xvi. 10.⁵ 1 Kings xxii. 18.

CHAPTER XVII.

QUIESCENT VERBS.

ה'־ל Conjugation.

§ 353. The irregularity of these verbs is chiefly owing to the third radical having been originally ך, which has been changed to ה, in all the parts where it should be the last letter, excepting in the passive participle *Kal*; thus the second pers. masc. sing. of *גלי is גלה; but the passive participle is גלוי.

§ 354. The ך is elided in all parts of the verb where it should regularly *begin a syllable*, and be followed by a vowel, as גלו for *גלוי, גלי for *גלוי, &c.

§ 355. When the ך should regularly close a syllable, being pointed with a silent *shěvâ*, it quiesces. In the first and second persons of the perfect *Kal* it quiesces in *chirik*, as גליתי, &c.; but in the perfect of the other forms usually in *tsèrè*, as גליתי, &c. In the second and third persons plural feminine of the imperfects and the feminine plural of the imperatives of all the forms it quiesces in *ségòl*, as גלינה, &c.

§ 356. The vowel of the last syllable of the masc. sing. of the imperative is *tsèrè*, as גלה, &c.; in the persons of

the imperfect that have no personal suffixes, and in all the participles except the passive participle *Kal*, it is *ségòl*, as אֲנִלָּה, מְנִלָּה, &c.; but the third person masc. sing. of the perfects takes *kàméts*, as נָלָה, &c. In the feminine the ה is changed to ת, as נָלְתָה for *נָלְיָה (*נָלְיָה), &c.

§ 357. The absolute infinitive is generally regular; but when the last syllable has *chòlém*, it is often written with a ו instead of a ה, as נָלוּ for נָלָה.

§ 358. The construct infinitive always ends in ות, as הַגְּלוּת, נְגִלוּת.

§ 359. The parts of the imperfect and imperative ending in ה־ and ה־ are often shortened by dropping those terminations, as יִנֵּל for יִנְלָה, מִן for מִנְיָה; the imperfect *Kal* and the imperfect and imperative *Hiphil*, however, become יִנְלֵ, יִנְלֵ, יִנְלֵ instead of *יִנְלֵ, *יִנְלֵ, *יִנְלֵ (cf. § 27); if the first radical be a guttural, both syllables have *páttách* instead of *ségòl*, as יִעַן for *יִעַן; if the second radical be a guttural, only the second syllable takes *páttách*, as יִשַׁע for *יִשַׁע. The imperative *Kal* and imperfect *Hophal* are not shortened.

§ 360. The parts ending in ה drop that letter when they take suffixes; but the suffixes ה־ו and ה־ו are more often found than ו.

§ 361. The perfect with ו *conversive* has the tone in the same manner as in verbs א'ל.

N.B.—Verbs ending in ה (with *máppík*), belong to the “ל' Guttural” Conjugation. (See chap. x.)

(A.) *Kal.*

§ 362. *Perfect.*

SINGULAR.			PLURAL.		
pers.	masc.	fem.	pers.	masc.	fem.
1	פָּלִיתִי	פָּלִיתִי	1	פָּלִינוּ	פָּלִינוּ
2	פָּלִיתָ	פָּלִיתָ	2	פָּלִיתֶם	פָּלִיתֶן
3	פָּלֵה	פָּלְתָה	3	פָּלוּ	פָּלוּ

§ 363. *Imperfect.*

SINGULAR.			PLURAL.		
pers.	masc.	fem.	pers.	masc.	fem.
1	אֶנְהָה	אֶנְהָה	1	נִנְהָה	נִנְהָה
2	תִּנְהָה	תִּנְהָה	2	תִּנְהָלוּ	תִּנְהָלֶינָה
3	יִנְהָה	תִּנְהָלָה	3	יִנְהָלוּ	תִּנְהָלֶינָה

Shortened, יִנְהָה.¹

With suffix, יִנְהָלֶינָה, &c.

¹ But from הָיָה and הָיָה, יִהְיֶה and יִהְיֶה.

§ 364. *Imperative.*

SINGULAR.			PLURAL.		
pers.	masc.	fem.	pers.	masc.	fem.
2	גִּיֹּה	גִּילִי	2	גִּלוּ	גִּלְיֹנָה

§ 365. *Infinitive* :—Absolute, גִּיֹּה.
Construct, גִּלוֹת.

§ 366. *Participles* :—Active, גִּיֹּה.
Passive, גִּלְוִי.

Exercise 80a.

(1) וְאוֹלָךְ אֶתְכֶם אַרְבַּעִים שָׁנָה בַּמִּדְבָּר לֹא־בָלוּ שְׁלֹמֹתֵיכֶם
מֵעֲלֵיכֶם וְנִעַלְךָ לֹא־בָלְתָה מֵעַל רִגְלֶךָ: ¹ (2) וְאַתֶּן לָכֶם אֶרֶץ
אֲשֶׁר לֹא־יִנְעַת בָּהּ וְעָרִים אֲשֶׁר לֹא־בְנִיתֶם וַתִּשְׁבוּ בָהֶם
כְּרָמִים וְזֵיתִים אֲשֶׁר לֹא־נִטְעַתֶם אַתֶּם אֲכָלִים: ² (3) בִּפְרֹ
לְעֹמֶךָ יִשְׂרָאֵל אֲשֶׁר־פָּדִיתָ וְאַל־תִּתֵּן דָּם גְּזִי בְּקֶרֶב עַמּוֹךְ
יִשְׂרָאֵל וּנְבַפֵּר לָהֶם הַדָּם: ³ (4) וְשִׂאוֹל וַיּוֹנְתֶן בְּנוֹ וְהָעַם

¹ Deut. xxix. 4.² Josh. xxiv. 13.³ Deut. xxi. 8.

הַנִּמְצָא עִמָּם יִשְׁבִּים בְּנִבְעֵ בְּנִימִין וּפְלִשְׁתִּים חָנוּ בְּמִכְמָשׁ׃
 (5) כֹּה-יַעֲשֶׂה יְהוָה לִיהוֹנָתָן וְכֹה יוֹסֵף בֵּי-יִשְׁבִּיב אֶל-אָבִי
 אֶת-הַרְעָה עֲלָיִךְ וְגַלִּיתִי אֶת-אֲזָנְךָ וְשַׁלַּחְתִּיךָ וְהִלַּכְתָּ לְשָׁלוֹם
 וַיְהִי יְהוָה עִמָּךְ כַּאֲשֶׁר הָיָה עִם-אָבִי׃² (6) וַיֹּאמֶר יוֹסֵף אֶל-
 הָעָם הֵן קָנִיתִי אֶתְכֶם הַיּוֹם וְאֶת-אֲדָמַתְכֶם לְפָרְעָה הֲאֵלֶכֶם
 זָרַע וּזְרַעְתֶּם אֶת-הָאֲדָמָה׃³ (7) אִם-כֹּה יֹאמֶר טוֹב שָׁלוֹם
 לְעַבְדְּךָ וְאִם-חָרָה יַחֲרָה לוֹ דַּע כִּי-כִלְתָּה הַרְעָה מֵעַמּוֹ׃⁴
 (8) וַיַּגִּישׁ אַבְרָהָם וַיֹּאמֶר הֵאֱמַר תִּסְפָּה צַדִּיק עִם-רָשָׁע׃⁵
 (9) יִגִּישׁוּ וַיְגִידוּ לָנוּ אֵת אֲשֶׁר תִּקְרִינָה הָרִאשֹׁנוֹת מָה הִנֵּה
 הַגִּידוּ וְנִשְׁימָה לְבַנּוֹ׃ וְנִרְעָה אַחֲרֵיתָן אוּ הַבָּאוֹת הַשְּׂמִיעֵנוּ׃⁷
 (10) וַיַּחֲנוּ עַל-הַיַּרְדֵּן מִבֵּית הַיְּשׁוּבֹת עַד אֲבֵל הַשִּׁטִּים בְּעָרְבַת
 מוֹאָב׃⁸ (11) וְדוֹד עֹלָה בְּמַעְלָה הַיְּתִים עֹלָה וּבֹכָה וְרֹאשׁ לוֹ
 חָפוּי וְהוּא הוֹלֵךְ יַהֲרֵף וּכְלָהֵעָם אֲשֶׁר אִתּוֹ חָפוּ אִישׁ רֹאשׁוֹ וְעָלוּ
 עֹלָה וּבְכָה׃⁹ (12) וַיַּעֲקֹב נָתַן לְעֵשָׂו לֶחֶם וּגְזִיד עֲדָשִׁים וַיֹּאכַל
 וַיִּשְׂתֶּה וַיִּקֶם וַיִּלְכֵד וַיִּבֹז עָשׂו אֶת-הַבְּכֹרָה׃¹⁰

¹ 1 Sam. xiii. 16.² 1 Sam. xx. 13.³ Gen. xlvii. 23.⁴ 1 Sam. xx. 7.⁵ Gen. xviii. 23.⁶ Supply "upon it."⁷ Is. xli. 22.⁸ Num. xxxiii. 49.⁹ 2 Sam. xv. 30.¹⁰ Gen. xxv. 34.

Exercise 80b.

(1) And David said to him, "To whom (dost) thou (belong); and whence (art) thou?" And he said, "I (am) an Egyptian young man, servant to an Amalekite man, and my master left me, for I was sick three days ago [דַּיּוֹם שְׁלֹשָׁה]."¹ (2) Write this memorial in the book, and put (it) in the ears of Joshua; for I will surely blot out the remembrance of Amalek from under the heavens.² (3) And Ahaziah fell through the lattice, in his upper chamber, which (was) in Samaria; and he was sick; and he sent messengers, and said to them, "Go, seek from [ב] Baalzebub, the god [pl.] of Ekron, whether I shall recover from this, my illness."³ (4) "Is not this (that) in which my lord drinks, and he surely divines by [ב] it? you have done evil (in) (that) which you have done."⁴ (5) "At that time," (is the) saying of the Lord, "I will be for a God to all the families of Israel, and-they-shall-be to me for a people."⁵ (6) And thou shalt divide the spoil, between those who take hold of war, that go out to (the) warfare, and between all the assembly.⁶ (7) And they went three days journey in the desert of Etham, and encamped in Marah.⁷ (8) And Joseph said to them, "What is this deed which you have done, know you not that a man who (is) like me (can) surely divine [imperf.]?"⁸ (9) For thou, O my God, hast revealed (to) the ear of thy servant, to build for him a house; therefore has thy

¹ 1 Sam. xxx. 13.² Ex. xvii. 14.³ 2 Kings i. 2.⁴ Gen. xlv. 5.⁵ Jer. xxxi. 1.⁶ Num. xxxi. 27.⁷ Num. xxxiii. 8.⁸ Gen. xlv. 15.

servant found (in his heart) to pray before thee.¹ (10) And he put on righteousness as a cuirass, and a helmet of salvation upon his head; and he put on the garments of vengeance (as) clothing, and he was covered (with) indignation as a mantle.² (11) And I, I said, "I will reveal (it to) thy ear, saying, 'Buy (it) before [גַּגְר] the inhabitants, and before the elders of my people; if thou wilt redeem (it), redeem (it), and if thou ["he"] wilt not redeem (it), tell me, and I shall know, for (there is) no-one besides thee to redeem (it), and I (am) after-thee.'" And he said, "I will redeem it."³ (12) For of [ל] days still seven, (and) I will-cause-it-to-rain [part.] upon the earth forty days and forty nights; and I will blot out every creature, which I have made, from off the face of the ground.⁴

(B.) *Niphal*.

§ 367. *Perfect*.

SINGULAR.			PLURAL.		
pers.	masc.	fem.	pers.	masc.	fem.
1	נִגְלִיתִי	נִגְלִיתִי	1	נִגְלִינוּ	נִגְלִינוּ
2	נִגְלִיתָ	נִגְלִיתִי	2	נִגְלִיתֶם	נִגְלִיתֶן
3	נִגְלָה	נִגְלָתָה	3	נִגְלוּ	נִגְלוּ

¹ 1 Chr. xvii. 25.

² Is. lix. 17.

³ Ruth iv. 4.

⁴ Gen. vii. 4.

§ 368. *Imperfect.*

SINGULAR.			PLURAL.		
pers.	masc.	fem.	pers.	masc.	fem.
1	אֲנַלְה	אֲנַלְה	1	נִגְלְה	נִגְלְה
2	תִּנְלְה	תִּנְלִי	2	תִּנְלוּ	תִּנְלֵינָה
3	יִנְלְה	תִּנְלְה	3	יִנְלוּ	תִּנְלֵינָה

Shortened, יִנְל .

§ 369. *Imperative.*

SINGULAR.			PLURAL.		
pers.	masc.	fem.	pers.	masc.	fem.
2	הַנְלֵה	הַנְלִי	2	הַנְלוּ	הַנְלֵינָה

Shortened, הַנְל .

§ 370. *Infinitive* :—Absolute, נִגְלְה .

Construct, הַנְלֹת .

§ 371. *Participle*, נִגְלְה .

Exercise 81a.

- (1) עָלָה עַל־בָּבֶל הַיָּם בַּהֲמוֹן גָּלְיוֹ נִכְסְתָה: ¹ (2) וְהִבִּית
 בַּהֲבִנְתּוֹ אָבֹן שְׁלֵמָה מִסֶּע גְּבֻגָה וּמִקְבוֹת וְהִגְרוּן פֶּל־כְּלֵי בְרוֹל
 לֹא־נִשְׁמַע בַּבַּיִת בַּהֲבִנְתּוֹ: ² (3) עַד־יַעְרָה עָלֵינוּ רוּחַ מִמְרוֹם
 וְהָיָה כִּדְבַר לַכְּרֹמֶל וְהַפְּרֹמֶל לַיַּעַר יִחַשֵׁב: ³ (4) דִּבֶּר אֶל־
 הָעֵדָה לֵאמֹר הֶעֱלוּ מִסְבִּיב לְמִשְׁבֹּד־קָרַח דָּתוֹ וְאֲבִירִים:
 (5) עוֹד יִקְנוּ בָתִּים וְשָׂדוֹת וּכְרָמִים בְּאַרְצָ הַזֹּאת: ⁴ (6) צִיּוֹן
 בְּמִשְׁפָּט תִּפְדָּה וְשָׁבִיָּה בְצַדִּיקָה: ⁵ (7) יַעַן בִּיעַזוּ שְׁמוֹת וְשִׂאף
 אֶתְכֶם מִסְבִּיב לְהִיּוֹתְכֶם מוֹרְשָׁה לְשִׂאֲרֵית הַגּוֹיִם וְהֶעֱלוּ עַל־
 שִׁפְתַי לְשׁוֹן וְדַבַּת־עַם: ⁶ (8) וְשָׁנִים עָשָׂר אֲרִיִּים עִמָּדִים שָׁם
 עַל־שֵׁשׁ הַמַּעְלֹת כִּזְזָה וּמָזָה לֹא־נַעֲשָׂה בֵּן לְכָל־מַמְלָכוֹת: ⁷
 (9) הָאֵמֶר לְכוּרֵשׁ רַעֲיָ וּכְל־חַפְצֵי יִשְׂרָאֵל וְלֵאמֹר לִירוּשָׁלַם
 תִּבְנֶה וְהִכַּל תִּבְנֶה: ⁸ (10) זָרְעוּ הַפִּיִּים וְקָצִים קָצְרוּ נָחְלוּ לֹא
 יוֹעֵלוּ: ⁹ (11) וְעַשִׂיתִי אֶתֶם לְגוֹי אֶחָד בְּאַרְצָ בְּהָרֵי יִשְׂרָאֵל

¹ Jer. li. 42.² 1 Kings vi. 7.³ Is. xxxii. 15.⁴ Num. xvi. 24.⁵ Jer. xxxii. 15.⁶ Is. i. 27.⁷ Ez. xxxvi. 3.⁸ 1 Kings x. 20.⁹ Is. xli. 28.¹⁰ Jer. xii. 13.

וּמִלֶּךָ אֶחָד יִהְיֶה לְכֻלָּם לְמֶלֶךְ וְלֹא יִהְיֶה עוֹד לְשָׁנֵי גוֹיִם וְלֹא יִהְיֶה עוֹד לְשָׁנֵי מַמְלָכוֹת עוֹד : ¹ (12) וַיֹּאמֶר לְבָן לֹא־יִעָשֶׂה כֵּן בְּמִקוֹמֵנוּ לְתֵת הַזְּעִירָה לְפָנֵי הַבְּקִירָה : ²

Exercise 81b.

(1) And Jonathan said, "Behold we (are) going over to the men, and we will discover ourselves to them."³ (2) Who drink in bowls of wine, and anoint themselves with the chief of ointments; and they do not grieve on account of the wound of Joseph.⁴ (3) And I will make ["put"] thy seed as the dust of the earth; that if a man be able to number the dust of the earth, also thy seed shall be numbered.⁵ (4) Again I will build thee, and thou shalt be built, O virgin of Israel.⁶ (5) And they departed from [מֵעַל] the dwelling of Korah, Dathan, and Abiram, from around.⁷ (6) And the field shall be bought in this land, (of) which you say, "It (is) desolate, without [מֵאִין] man or beast, it (is) given into the hand of the Chaldees."⁸ (7) And also thy brothers, the tribe [מְטֵה] of Levi, the tribe [שֵׁבֶט] of thy father, bring near with thee, and let them be joined with [עִל] thee, and let them serve thee, thou, and thy sons with thee, before the tent of the

¹ Ez. xxxvii. 22.

² Gen. xxix. 26.

³ 1 Sam. xiv. 8.

⁴ Am. vi. 6.

⁵ Gen. xiii. 16.

⁶ Jer. xxxi. 4.

⁷ Num. xvi. 27.

⁸ Jer. xxxii. 43.

covenant.¹ (8) Six days work shall be done, and on the seventh day it shall be holy to you, a sabbath of rest to the Lord, every one that does work on it shall die.² (9) A man shall be praised according to his intelligence, and the perverse of heart shall be for contempt.³ (10) And the king, Solomon, and the assembly of Israel, who (were) assembled around [עַל] him, before the ark, (were) sacrificing flocks and herds [*sing.*], which (could) not be counted [*imperf.*], and (could) not be numbered, for multitude [מֵרֹב].⁴ (11) Thou art very-much exalted above all the gods.⁵ (12) And they shall be joined to you, and keep charge of the tent of the covenant, for all the service of the tent; and a stranger shall not approach to you.⁶

(C.) *Piel.*§ 372. *Perfect.*

		SINGULAR.			
pers.		masc.		fem.	
1		גְּלִיתִי	גְּלִיתִי	גְּלִיתִי	גְּלִיתִי
2		גְּלִיתָ	גְּלִיתָ	גְּלִית	גְּלִית
3		גְּלָה		גְּלָתָה	

¹ Num. xviii. 2.² Exodus xxxv. 2.³ Prov. xii. 8.⁴ 2 Chr. v. 6.⁵ Ps. xcvi. 9.⁶ Num. xviii. 4.

PLURAL.						
pers.	masc.			fem.		
	1	גְּלִינוֹ	גְּלִינוֹ		גְּלִינוֹ	גְּלִינוֹ
2	גְּלִיתֶם	גְּלִיתֶם		גְּלִיתֶן	גְּלִיתֶן	
3		גְּלוּ			גְּלוּ	

With suffixes the form with י— is always used.

§ 373. *Imperfect.*

SINGULAR.			PLURAL.		
pers.	masc.	fem.	pers.	masc.	fem.
1	אֲנַלְה	אֲנַלְה	1	נִגְלְה	נִגְלְה
2	תִּגְלְה	תִּגְלִי	2	תִּגְלוּ	תִּגְלִינָה
3	יִגְלְה	תִּגְלְה	3	יִגְלוּ	תִּגְלִינָה

Shortened, יִגְלִי.

With suffix, יִגְלִינִי, &c.

§ 374. *Imperative.*

SINGULAR.			PLURAL.		
pers.	masc.	fem.	pers.	masc.	fem.
2	גְּלְה	גְּלִי	2	גְּלוּ	גְּלִינָה

Shortened, גְּלִי.

§ 375. *Infinitive* :—Absolute, גַּלֹּה, גְּלוּהָ.

Construct, גְּלוּת,

§ 376. *Participle*, מְגֹלֵה.

Exercise 82a.

- (1) צוּ אֶת־אֶהְרֹן וְאֶת־בָּנָיו לֵאמֹר זֹאת הַתּוֹרַת הָעֹלָה:¹
 (2) וַיִּקּוּ לְמִשְׁפַּט וְהִנֵּה כֹשֶׁפֶחַ לְצַדִּיקָה וְהִנֵּה צַעֲקָה:² (3) תִּתְיַגְּנוּ
 כְּצֹאן מֵאֲכָל וּבְגוּיִם זָרִיתָנוּ:³ (4) לָמָּה תַעֲמֹד בַּחוּץ וְאַנְכִי
 פְּנִיתִי הַבַּיִת וּמְקוֹם לְנַמְלִים:⁴ (5) וְהוֹדְדוּ אֶת פְּרֹכֶת הַמִּסְגָּר
 וְכִסּוּ בָּהּ אֶת אֶרֶץ הָעֵדוּת:⁵ (6) וַיֹּאמְרוּ אֶל־הַמֶּלֶךְ הָאִישׁ
 אֲשֶׁר כָּלְנוּ וְאֲשֶׁר דָּמָה־לָּנוּ נִשְׁמְדָנוּ [that we might be destroyed]
 מִהַתִּיצֵב בְּכָל־נֶבֶל יִשְׂרָאֵל:⁶ (7) וְצִוִּיתָ אֹתָם אֶל־אֲדֹנֵיהֶם
 לֵאמֹר כֹּה תֹאמְרוּ אֶל־אֲדֹנֵיכֶם:⁷ (8) אִישׁ חֲמָה יִגְרֶה מְדוֹן
 וְאָרֶךְ אַפִּים יִשְׁקִיט רִיב:⁸ (9) הַנְּגִי מַעֲלֵה־לָּהּ אֲרָכָה וּמְרַפֵּא
 וּרְפָאתָם וְנִלְיִיתִי לָהֶם עֵטְרַת שְׁלוֹם וְאִמְתָּ:⁹ (10) וְאִשְׁמַע אֶת־
 קוֹל כְּנַפְיָהֶם כְּקוֹל מִים רַבִּים כְּקוֹל־שִׁדִּי בְּלִכְתָּם קוֹל הַמִּלָּה
 כְּקוֹל מַחְנֶה בְּעַמְדָם תִּרְפִּינָה כְּנַפְיָהֶם:¹⁰

¹ Lev. vi. 2.

² Is. v. 7.

³ Ps. xliv. 12.

⁴ Gen. xxiv. 31.

⁵ Num. iv. 5.

⁶ 2 Sam. xxi. 5.

⁷ Jer. xxvii. 4.

⁸ Prov. xv. 18.

⁹ Jer. xxxiii. 6.

¹⁰ Ez. i. 24.

Exercise 82b.

(1) Thou sellest thy people for no price, and thou dost not increase by selling-them ["their sales"].¹ (2) Many flatter ["smooth the face of"] a liberal-man, and everyone (is) the friend to a bountiful man.² (3) And [thou didst] cause him to stand before Eleazer, the priest, and before all the assembly, and [thou didst] command him before their eyes.³ (4) And there was a voice from above [מֵעַל לְ] the expanse which (was) above their head; when-they-stood-up their wings were-let-down.⁴ (5) And God appointed a worm, when-rose [עָלָה, *infin. with בַּ*] the morning, on [ל] the morrow.⁵ (6) We are ashamed, for we have heard reproach; shame covers our faces.⁶ (7) Who can-say, "I have made my heart pure, I am cleansed from my sin"?⁷ (8) Though thou hast broken us in the place of dragons, and covered us with the shadow-of-death.⁸ (9) And thou shalt overlay it [*perf. with ו conv.*] with pure gold, within and without [מִבַּיִת וּמִחוּץ] shalt-thou-overlay-it [*imperf.*], and thou shalt make [*perf.*] upon it a crown of gold around.⁹ (10) The lips of wise-men scatter knowledge, but the heart of fools (does) not so.¹⁰

¹ Ps. xliv. 13.² Prov. xix. 6.³ Num. xxvii. 19.⁴ Ez. i. 25.⁵ Jonah iv. 7.⁶ Jer. li. 51.⁷ Prov. xx. 9.⁸ Ps. xliv. 20.⁹ Ex. xxv. 11.¹⁰ Prov. xv. 7.

(D.) *Pual.*§ 377. *Perfect.*

SINGULAR.			PLURAL.		
pers.	masc.	fem.	pers.	masc.	fem.
1	גָּלִיתִי	גָּלִיתִי	1	גָּלִינוּ	גָּלִינוּ
2	גָּלִיתָ	גָּלִיתְּ	2	גָּלִיתֶם	גָּלִיתְּוּ
3	גָּלָה	גָּלְתָה	3	גָּלוּ	גָּלוּ

§ 378. *Imperfect.*

SINGULAR.			PLURAL.		
pers.	masc.	fem.	pers.	masc.	fem.
1	אֶגְלֶה	אֶגְלֶה	1	נִגְלֶה	נִגְלֶה
2	תִּגְלֶה	תִּגְלִי	2	תִּגְלוּ	תִּגְלִינוּ
3	יִגְלֶה	תִּגְלֶה	3	יִגְלוּ	תִּגְלִינוּ

§ 379. *Infinitive* :—Absolute, גָּלוּ.

Construct, גָּלוֹת.

§ 380. *Participle*, מְגַלֵּה.

Exercise 83a.

(1) תִּשְׁבוּן בְּאֵהָלוּ מִבְּלִי־לוֹ יִזְרַה עַל־גְּוִהוּ גַּפְרִית: ¹ (2) וְאֵתָה צְוִיָּתָה זֹאת עֲשׂוּ קְחוּ־לָכֶם מֵאֶרֶץ מִצְרַיִם עֲגָלוֹת לְמַפְכֶם וּלְגַשְׁיֶכֶם: ² (3) וְעָשָׂה לְכָל־הָעַמִּים בְּהָר הַזֶּה מִשְׁתֵּה שְׂכָנִים מִשְׁתֵּה שְׂמָרִים שְׂמָנִים כְּמַחִים שְׂמָרִים כְּזֹקְקִים: ³ (4) לֹא־נִכְחַד עֲצָמִי כְּמִנְךָ אֲשֶׁר־עָשִׂיתִי בַּסֵּתֶר רָקְמָתִי בְּתַחְתִּיּוֹת אֶרֶץ: ⁴ (5) וְנָתַתָּה אֹתָהּ עַל־אַרְבַּעַה עַמּוּדֵי שְׁפָיִם מִצָּפִים זָהָב וְוִיָּהֶם זָהָב עַל־אַרְבַּעַה אֲדָנִי־כֶסֶף: ⁵ (6) וְאֲדָנִי צִוָּה בִּיהוָה לָתֵת אֶת־גַּחְלַת צִלְפָּחֵד אַחִינוּ לְבִנְתּוֹ: ⁶ (7) וְהַיּוֹם גָּבְרוּ מְאֹד מְאֹד עַל־הָאֶרֶץ וַיִּכְסּוּ כָּל־הַהָרִים הַגְּבוּהִים אֲשֶׁר־תַּחַת כָּל־הַשָּׁמַיִם: ⁷ (8) וְאֲדַבֵּר אֶל־הָעַם בְּבִקְר וּתְכַת אֲשֶׁר־תִּבְעַר וְאֵעַשׂ בְּבִקְר כַּאֲשֶׁר צְוִיָּתִי: ⁸

Exercise 83b.

(1) And the heavens and the earth were finished, and all their host [צְבָא].⁹ (2) All of them shall answer, and say unto thee, "Thou art also made weak like us, thou art like unto us."¹⁰ (3) For in vain (is) the net spread in the eyes of any bird-that-can-fly ["master of a wing"].¹¹ (4) Fifteen

¹ Job xviii. 15.² Gen. xlv. 19.³ Is. xxv. 6.⁴ Ps. cxxxix. 15.⁵ Ex. xxvi. 32.⁶ Num. xxxvi. 2.⁷ Gen. vii. 19.⁸ Ez. xxiv. 18.⁹ Gen. ii. 1.¹⁰ Is. xiv. 10.¹¹ Prov. i. 17.

cubits above [כַּלְמֵעֵלָה] the waters prevailed, and the mountains were covered.¹ (5) (As) silver dross, overlaid on a potsherd, (so are) burning lips and an evil heart.² (6) And he said [*perf.*] to the children of Israel that which he had been commanded [*imperf.*].³ (7) Better (is) open rebuke than hidden love.⁴ (8) And David fell, and the elders, covered with sackcloths, upon their faces.⁵

(E.) *Hiphil.*§ 381. *Perfect.*

SINGULAR.				
pers.	masc.		fem.	
	1	אֶיִתִּי	הִגְלִיתִי	אֶיִתִּי
2	אֶיִתְּךָ	הִגְלִיתְךָ	אֶיִתְּךָ	הִגְלִיתְךָ
3		הִגְלָהּ		הִגְלָתָהּ

PLURAL.				
pers.	masc.		fem.	
	1		הִגְלִינוּ	
2	אֶיִתְּכֶם	הִגְלִיתְכֶם	אֶיִתְּכֶם	הִגְלִיתְכֶם
3		הִגְלוּ		הִגְלוּ

¹ Gen. vii. 20.² Prov. xxvi. 23.³ Ex. xxxiv. 34.⁴ Prov. xxvii. 5.⁵ 1 Chr. xxi. 16.

§ 382. *Imperfect.*

SINGULAR.			PLURAL.		
pers.	masc.	fem.	pers.	masc.	fem.
1	אֲנַלְה	אֲנַלְה	1	נַגְלָה	נַגְלָה
2	תַּנְלָה	תַּנְלִי	2	תַּנְלוּ	תַּנְלֵינָה
3	יַגְלָה	תַּנְלָה	3	יַגְלוּ	תַּנְלֵינָה

Shortened, יַגְל .

With suffix, יַגְלֵנִי .

§ 383. *Imperative.*

SINGULAR.			PLURAL.		
pers.	masc.	fem.	pers.	masc.	fem.
2	הַגְלָה	הַגְלִי	2	הַגְלוּ	הַגְלֵינָה

Shortened, הַגְל .

§ 384. *Infinitive* :—Absolute, הַגְלָה .

Construct, הַגְלוֹת .

§ 385. *Participle*, מַגְלָה .*Exercise 84a.*

(1) כִּי אִם-תִּכְבְּסִי בַּנֶּטֶר וְתִרְבִּי-לָךְ בְּרִית נִכְתָּם עִנְיָךְ

לְפָנַי: ¹ (2) וְאֶת-עֲצָמוֹת יוֹסֵף אֲשֶׁר-הָעֵלּוּ בְּנֵי-יִשְׂרָאֵל מִמִּצְרַיִם
 קָבְרוּ בְּשִׁכְמְךָ בְּחֵלְקַת הַשָּׂדֶה אֲשֶׁר קָנָה יַעֲקֹב מֵאֵת בְּנֵי-חַמּוֹר
 אֲבִי-שָׁכֶם בְּמֵאָה קֶשֶׁטָה וַיְהִי לְבְנֵי-יוֹסֵף לְנַחֲלָה: ² (3) וַיֹּאמֶר
 הִנֵּה אֲנֹכִי חָטָאתִי וְאֲנֹכִי הָעֵוִיתִי וְאֵלֶּה הַצֵּאֵן מִה עָשִׂי תְּהִי
 נָא יָדְךָ בִּי וּבְבֵית אָבִי: ³ (4) וַיְצַו מֶלֶךְ-אֲשׁוּר לֵאמֹר הֲלִיכּוּ
 שָׁמָּה אֶחָד מֵהַפְּהָנִים אֲשֶׁר הִגְלִיתֶם מִשָּׁם וַיֵּלְכוּ וַיָּשׁוּבוּ שָׁם: ⁴
 (5) הוּא יִלְוֶךָ וְאַתָּה לֹא תִלְוֶנּוּ הוּא יִהְיֶה לְרֹאשׁ וְאַתָּה תִּהְיֶה
 לְזָנָב: ⁵ (6) כִּי אִם-בַּמָּקוֹם אֲשֶׁר יִבְחַר יִהְיֶה בְּאֶחָד שְׁבַטֶיךָ
 שֵׁם תִּקְרָא עָלֶיךָ וְשֵׁם תִּקְרָא עָלֶיךָ כֹּל אֲשֶׁר אֲנֹכִי מְצַוֶּךָ: ⁶
 (7) הַקְּצֹרֶת יָמֵי עַלְוֵמוֹ הָעֲטִיתָ עָלָיו בּוֹשָׁה: ⁷ (8) אִסְפָּה
 עָלֵינוּ רַעוֹת חֲצִי אֶכְלֶה-בָּם: ⁸ (9) וְאַתָּה תַּצְוֶה אֶת-בְּנֵי
 יִשְׂרָאֵל וַיִּקְחוּ אֵלֶיךָ שָׁמֶן זֵית זָךְ פְּתִית לַמָּאֹר לְהַעֲלוֹת נֵר
 תָּמִיד: ⁹ (10) וַיִּשְׁלְחוּ אֲנָשִׁי גְבַעוֹן אֶל-יְהוֹשֻׁעַ אֶל-הַמַּחֲנֶה
 הַגְּלִגְלָה לֵאמֹר אֶל-תִּרְפָּךָ יָדֶיךָ מֵעַבְדֶּיךָ עֲלֵה אֵלֵינוּ מִהֲרָה
 וְהוֹשִׁיעָה לָּנוּ וְעֲזֹרְנוּ כִּי נִקְבְּצוּ אֵלֵינוּ כָּל-מְלָכֵי הָאָמּוֹרִי יוֹשְׁבֵי
 הָהָר: ¹⁰

¹ Jer. ii. 22.² Josh. xxiv. 32.³ 2 Sam. xxiv. 17.⁴ 2 Kings xvii. 27.⁵ Deut. xxviii. 44.⁶ Deut. xii. 14.⁷ Ps. lxxxix. 46.⁸ Deut. xxxii. 23.⁹ Ex. xxvii. 20.¹⁰ Josh. x. 6.

Exercise 84b.

(1) A voice is heard upon the hills-bare-of-trees, a weeping, the supplications of the children of Israel.¹ (2) Let me [בְּמִנְיָ] alone, and-I-will-destroy-them [הַשְׁמִיד], and I will blot out their name from under the heavens, and I will make thee into [לְ] a nation stronger and greater than he.² (3) And they said to the king of Assyria, saying: "The nations which thou hast carried into captivity, and caused to dwell in the cities of Samaria, know not [*perf.*] the manner of the God of the land; and he has sent among them the lions, and behold them killing them, as they do not know [אֵינָם יֹדְעִים] the manner of the God of the land."³ (4) The Lord shall open to thee his good treasure, the heavens, to give the rain of thy land in its time, and to bless all the works of thy hands; and thou shalt lend (to) many nations, but thou, thou shalt not borrow.⁴ (5) And the people assembled around [עַל] Aaron, and said to him, "Arise, make for us gods, who shall go before us; for this Moses, the man who brought us up from the land of Egypt, we do not know [*perf.*] what has happened [הִיָּדָה] to him."⁵ (6) And Samson went, and caught three hundred foxes, and he took torches, and he

¹ Jer. iii. 21. ² Deut. ix. 14. ³ 2 Kings xvii. 26.

⁴ Deut. xxviii. 12.

⁵ Ex. xxxii. 1.

turned tail against tail, and he put one torch between two tails, in the middle.¹ (7) He will not desert-thee, and he will not forsake-thee, until the finishing of [עַד-לְכָלוֹת] all the work of the service of the house of the Lord.² (8) After him Baruch, the son of Zabbai, earnestly repaired the second length (of the wall), from the corner, as far as the door of the house of Eliashib, the high priest.³ (9) If thou lend money to my people, to (him) who (is) poor with thee, thou shalt not be to him as a creditor, thou shalt not put usury upon him.⁴ (10) Our fathers in Egypt did not understand Thy wonders, they did not remember the multitude of Thy mercies; and they rebelled by [עַל] the sea, by [ב] the Red Sea.⁵

(F.) *Hophal*.§ 386. *Perfect*.

SINGULAR.			PLURAL.		
pers.	masc.	fem.	pers.	masc.	fem.
1	הַגִּילִיתִי	הַגִּילִיתִי	1	הַגִּילִינוּ	הַגִּילִינוּ
2	הַגִּילִיתְּ	הַגִּילִיתְּ	2	הַגִּילִיתֶם	הַגִּילִיתֶן
3	הַגִּילָה	הַגִּילָתָה	3	הַגִּילוּ	הַגִּילוּ

¹ Jud. xv. 4.² 1 Chr. xxviii. 20.³ Neh. iii. 20.⁴ Ex. xxii. 24.⁵ Ps. cvi. 7.

§ 387. *Imperfect.*

SINGULAR.			PLURAL.		
pers.	masc.	fem.	pers.	masc.	fem.
1	אֲנַלָּה	אֲנַלָּה	1	נִנְלָה	נִנְלָה
2	תִּנְלָה	תִּנְלִי	2	תִּנְלוּ	תִּנְלֵינָה
3	יִנְלָה	תִּנְלָה	3	יִנְלוּ	תִּנְלֵינָה

§ 388. *Infinitive* :—Absolute, הַגִּלָּה.

Construct, הַגִּלוֹת.

§ 389. *Participle*, מִנְלָה.

(G.) *Hithpael.*

§ 390. *Perfect.*

SINGULAR.			PLURAL.		
pers.	masc.	fem.	pers.	masc.	fem.
1	הִתְנַלֵּיתִי	הִתְנַלֵּיתִי	1	הִתְנַלֵּינוּ	הִתְנַלֵּינוּ
2	הִתְנַלֵּיתָ	הִתְנַלֵּיתְּ	2	הִתְנַלֵּיתֶם	הִתְנַלֵּיתֶן
3	הִתְנַלֵּה	הִתְנַלֵּתָה	3	הִתְנַלֵּוּ	הִתְנַלֵּוּ

§ 391. *Imperfect.*

SINGULAR.			PLURAL.		
pers.	masc.	fem.	pers.	masc.	fem.
1	אֲתַנְּלָה	אֲתַנְּלִי	1	נִתְנַלְּהוּ	נִתְנַלְּיָהוּ
2	תִּתְנַלְּהוּ	תִּתְנַלְּיָהוּ	2	יִתְנַלְּוּ	יִתְנַלְּיָנָהוּ
3	יִתְנַלְּהוּ	יִתְנַלְּיָנָהוּ	3	יִתְנַלְּוּ	יִתְנַלְּיָנָהוּ

Shortened, יִתְנַלְּ .

§ 392. *Imperative.*

SING.			PLUR.		
pers.	masc.	fem.	pers.	masc.	fem.
2	הִתְנַלְּהוּ	הִתְנַלְּיָהוּ	2	הִתְנַלְּוּ	הִתְנַלְּיָנָהוּ

Shortened, הִתְנַלְּ .

§ 393. *Infinitive* :—Absolute, הִתְנַלְּהוּ .

Construct, הִתְנַלְּוֹת .

§ 394. *Participle*, מִתְנַלְּהוּ .

Exercise 85a.

(1) קוֹרְיָהֶם לֹא־יָדְיוּ לְבָנָד וְלֹא יִתְפְּסוּ בְּמַעֲשֵׂיהֶם מַעֲשֵׂיהֶם

מַעֲשֵׂי־אֹן וּפְעַל חָמֶס בְּבִיחָם: ¹ (2) נָם מְתַרְפֵּה בְּמִלְאֲכָתּוֹ אַח
 הוּא לְבַעַל מַשְׁחִית: ² (3) וַיִּשְׁמְעוּ כָּל־שָׂרֵי הַחִילִים אֲשֶׁר
 בַּשָּׂדֶה הַזֶּה וְאֲנָשֵׁיהֶם כִּי־הִפְקִיד מֶלֶךְ־בָּבֶל אֶת־גְּדֻלָּהּ בֶּן־
 אַחִיקָם בְּאַרְצָן וְכִי הִפְקִיד אֹתוֹ אֲנָשִׁים וְנָשִׁים וְזָמָּה וּמִדַּלַּת
 הָאָרֶץ מֵאֲשֶׁר לֹא־הִגְלוּ בְּבָלָה: ³ (4) וַיִּתֵּר דְּבָרֵי יְהוֹשָׁפָט
 הָרִאשֹׁנִים וְהָאַחֲרֹנִים הֵנָּם בְּתוֹבִים בְּדַבְּרֵי יְהוּא בֶּן־חַנְּנִי
 אֲשֶׁר הִעֲלָה עַל־סֹפֶר מַלְכֵי יִשְׂרָאֵל: ⁴ (5) נָסוּ הַפָּנּוּ הַעֲבָקוּ
 לְשֶׁבֶת יֹשְׁבֵי דָדָן: ⁵ (6) לֹא־יִחַפֵּן כָּסִיל בְּתַבּוּנָה כִּי אִם־
 בְּהַתְנַלּוֹת לְבָבוֹ: ⁶ (7) וַיִּשְׁלַח וְאֶת־אַלְקִים אֲשֶׁר־עַל־הַבַּיִת וְאֵת
 שְׁבָנָא הַסּוֹפֵר וְאֵת זִמְנֵי הַפְּהָנִים מֵתַפְּסִים בַּשָּׁקִים אֶל־יִשְׁעֵיהֶוּ
 בְּרֶאֱמוּץ הַנְּבִיא: ⁷ (8) וַיִּשְׁפִּימוּ אֲנָשֵׁי הָעִיר בַּבֶּקֶר וְהִנֵּה
 נִתְּץ מִזִּבְחַ הַבַּעַל וְהָאֲשֶׁרָה אֲשֶׁר עָלָיו כָּרְתָהּ וְאֵת הַפֶּר
 הַשְּׁנִי הִעֲלָה עַל־הַמִּזְבֵּחַ הַבְּנוּי: ⁸

Exercise 85b.

(1) I have given into thy hand Sihon, king of Heshbon, the Amorite, and his land; begin, possess (the land), and wage-war-with-him.⁹ (2) The word which was to Jeremiah

¹ Is. xxxix. 6.

² Prov. xviii. 9.

³ Jer. xl. 7.

⁴ 2 Chr. xx. 34.

⁵ Jer. xlix. 8.

⁶ Prov. xviii. 2.

⁷ Is. xxxvii. 2.

⁸ Jud. vi. 28.

⁹ Deut. ii. 24.

from [מֵאֵת] the Lord, after Nebuzaradan, captain of the executioners, sent him from Ramah, when he took him, and he was bound in chains, in the midst of all the captives of Jerusalem and Judah, who were carried captive to Babylon.¹

(3) And she said to the servant, "Who (is) this [הַלְוִיָּהוּ] man, who (is) walking in the field, to meet us?" And the servant said, "He (is) my master;" and she took the vail, and covered herself.² (4) And behold six men, coming from the high gate, which (is) turned towards the north.³ (5) (If) thou lose courage [*perf.*] in the day of trouble, thy strength is straitened.⁴ (6) Cease from wrath, and forsake anger; do not fret thyself also, to do evil.⁵ (7) And it came to pass, when-king Hezekiah heard, [and] he rent his garments, and covered himself with sackcloth.⁶ (8) And Huzzab is carried captive, she is brought; and her maid-servants (are) sighing with the voice of doves, beating upon their hearts.⁷

¹ Jer. xl. 1.² Gen. xxiv. 65.³ Ez. ix. 2.⁴ Prov. xxiv. 10.⁵ Ps. xxxvii. 8.⁶ Is. xxxvii. 1.⁷ Nah. ii. 8.

CHAPTER XIX.

VERBS IRREGULAR IN MORE THAN ONE RESPECT.

§ 395. A considerable number of verbs combine the irregularities of *two*, and some even of *three* conjugations. As these verbs simply unite the irregularities of the two (or three) conjugations, to which they belong, they present very little difficulty to the student, who has already thoroughly mastered the preceding chapters on the verbs. Several verbs, however, lose one of their irregularities, if the two irregularities are inconsistent with one another. We subjoin a list of the conjugations of doubly irregular verbs.

§ 396. *Guttural Verbs.*

- (1) ע'ע and פ gutt.,¹ חלל "to pierce." *Kal*, imperfect, אַחַל, &c.; also אָחַל, &c. *Niphal*, perfect, נִחַלְתִּי or נִחַלְתִּי, &c.; imperfect, אֶחַל, &c.; imper. and infin., הַחַל, &c.²
- (2) ע"ע and ע gutt., בַּר "to separate." *Kal*, perfect, בָּרֹתִי, &c.; imperfect, אֶבֶר, &c. or אָבַר, &c.; imper., בַּר, &c. *Niphal*, perfect, נִבְרֹתִי, &c.;

¹ These verbs have already been used in the exercises, on account of the simplicity of their irregularity.

² The parts not given are like סַבַּב.

- imperfect, **הִתְבַּרְי**, &c.; imper., **הִבְרִי**, &c. *Hiphil*, perfect, **הִבְרִיתִי**, &c.; imperfect, **תִּבְרִי**; imper., **הִבְרִי**, &c. *Hophal*, perfect, **הִבְרַחְתִּי**, &c.; imperfect, **תִּבְרִי**, &c.¹
- (3) **פִּז** and **ע** gutt., **נָהַל** “to lead.” *Kal*, imperfect, **אֶנְהַל**, **תִּנְהַל**, &c. *Hiphil*, perfect, **הִנְהַלְתִּי**, &c.; imperfect, **אֶנְהִיל**, &c.; imper., **הִנְהַל**, &c.; infin., **הִנְהִיל**, **הִנְהִיל**; partic., **מִנְהִיל**, &c.
- (4) **פִּז** and **ל** gutt., **נָגַע** “to touch.” *Kal*, imperfect, **אֶנְעַע**, **תִּנְעַע**, &c.; infin. abs., **נִגְוַע**; constr., **נִעַת**; partic., **נֹגַע**, **נִגְוַע**. *Hiphil*, perfect, **הִנְעַתִּי**, **הִנְעַתִּי**, **הִנְעִיעַ**; imperfect, **אֶנְעִיעַ**, &c.; infin., **הִנְעִיעַ**, **הִנְעִיעַ**; imper., **הִנְעַע**; partic., **מִנְעִיעַ**. *Hophal*, perfect, **הִנְעַתִּי**.
- (5) **פִּז** and **ע** gutt., **יָעַד** “to appoint.” *Kal*, infin. constr. and imper., **יָעַד**; **יָהַב** “to give,” imper. **הַב**.
- (6) **פִּז** and **ל** gutt., **יָדַע** “to know.” *Kal*, perfect, **יָדַעַתִּי**; imperfect, **אֶדַע**; infin. **יָדוּעַת**, **יָדוּעַת**; imper., **יָדַע**, &c. *Niphal*, perfect, **נִדְעַתִּי**; imperfect, **אֶדְעַע** or **אֶדְעַע**, &c.; infin. and imper., **הִדְרַע**. *Hiphil*, perfect, **הִדְרַעַתִּי**, **הִדְרַעַתִּי**; imperfect, **אֶדְרַע**, &c., **הִדְרַעְנָה**, shortened **יָדַע**, &c.; infin., **הִדְרַע**, **הִדְרַע**; imper., **הִדְרַע**; partic., **מִדְרַע**. *Hophal*, perfect, **הִדְרַעַתִּי**.

¹ The parts not given are like **סָבַב**.

- (7) ע'ו and פ gutt., אית "to consent." *Niphal*, imperfect, אֵאוֹת, &c.; infin. and imper., הָאוֹת, &c.
- (8) ע'ו and ל gutt., פִּיחַ "to breathe." *Kal*, imperfect, וַיִּפַּח, אָפַח, &c.; infin., פּוֹחַ, פּוֹחַ; imper., פּוֹחַ, &c.; passive partic., פּוֹחַ. *Niphal*, perfect, נָפַח; &c.; imperfect, אָפַח; infin. and imper., הִפּוֹחַ; partic., נִפּוֹחַ. *Hiphil*, perfect, הִפִּיחַ; imperfect, אִפִּיחַ, &c., וַיִּפַּח; infin. הִפִּיחַ, הִפֵּחַ; imper., הִפֵּחַ, partic., מִפִּיחַ. *Piel*, perfect, פּוֹחַחַת, פּוֹחַחַ, &c. *Pulal*, perf., פּוֹחַחָה, פּוֹחַחָת, &c.
- (9) ל"א and פ gutt., תָּבֵא "to hide." *Kal*, perfect, תָּבֵאתָם; imperfect, אֶתְבֵּא, &c.; infin. and imper., תְּבֵא, תְּבֵא, &c. *Niphal*, perfect, נִתְבַּאתִי, &c.; imperfect, אֶתְבֵּא, &c.; infin. and imper., תְּתַבֵּא. *Hiphil*, perfect, הִתְבַּאתִי. *Hophal*, perfect, הִתְבַּאתִי.¹
- (10) ל"א and ע gutt., מָחָא "to strike." *Kal*, perfect, יִמְחֵאוּ, תִּמְחֵאוּ, תִּמְחֵאוּ; imperfect, מִמְחֵאוּ, מִמְחֵאוּ. *Niphal*, perfect, נִמְחֵאוּ; imperfect, תִּמְחֵאוּ, &c.; imper., הִמְחֵאוּ, הִמְחֵאוּ. *Piel*, perfect, מִחֵאתִי or מִחֵאתִי, &c. *Pual*, מִחֵאתִי or מִחֵאתִי. *Hithpael*, הִתְמַחֵאתִי or הִתְמַחֵאתִי, &c.

¹ Or הִתְבַּאתִי, הִתְבַּאתִי, נִתְבַּאתִי.

- (11) לָיָה and פ gutt., עָלָה “to go up.” *Kal*, perfect, עָלִיתָם; imperfect, תַּעֲלֶה, אַעֲלֶה, &c.; infin. and imper., עֲלֵה, &c. *Niphal*, perfect, נִעְלִיתִי, &c.; imperfect, נִאֲעֲלֶה; infin., נִעְלֶה, הִעְלֹת; imper., הִעְלֵה. *Hiphil*, perfect, הִעְלִיתִי; imperfect, אִעְלֶה. *Hophal*, perfect, הִעְלִיתִי; imperfect, אִעְלֶה.

Exercise 86a.

- (1) הָלוֹא־שָׁמַעְתָּ לְמַרְחֹק אֶתְהָ עֲשִׂיתִי מִיָּמִי קָדָם וַיִּצְרַתִּיָּה עֲתָה תִבְאֲתִיָּה וְתִהְיֶה לְהַשְׁאוֹת גַּלִּים נֹצִים עָרִים בְּצָרוֹת: ¹
 (2) וְאַתָּה אָמַר אֵלַי הֲעַל אֶת־הָעָם הַזֶּה וְאַתָּה לֹא הוֹדַעְתָּנִי אֵת אֲשֶׁר־תִּשְׁלַח עַמִּי וְאַתָּה אָמַרְתָּ יִדְעֶתִיךָ בְּשֵׁם וְגַם־מִצָּאתָ חַן בְּעֵינַי: ²
 (3) וַיַּעַשׂ הָרַע בְּעֵינַי יְהוָה וַיִּלְךְ בְּדַרְךְ אָבִיו בְּחַטָּאתוֹ אֲשֶׁר הִחְטִיא אֶת־יִשְׂרָאֵל: ³
 (4) כֹּה אָמַר יְהוָה עַל־כָּל־שִׁכְנֵי הָרָעִים הַנִּנְעִים בְּנִחְלָה אֲשֶׁר הִנְחַלְתִּי אֶת־עַמִּי אֶת־יִשְׂרָאֵל הַנְּנִי נִתְשָׁם מֵעַל אֲדָמָתָם וְאֶת־בֵּית יְהוּדָה אֶתוֹשׁ מִתּוֹכָם: ⁴
 (5) וַיֹּאמְרוּ אִם מִשְׁלָחִים אֶת־אֲרוֹן אֱלֹהֵי יִשְׂרָאֵל אֶל־תִּשְׁלַחוּ אֹתוֹ רִיקָם כִּי־הִשָּׁב תִּשְׁיָבוּ לוֹ אֲשֶׁם אֲזַ תִּרְפְּאוּ וְנֹדַע לָכֶם

¹ Is. xxxvii. 26.

² Ex. xxxiii. 12.

³ 1 Kings xv. 26.

⁴ Jer. xii. 14.

לָמָּה לֹא־תָסוּר יָדוֹ מִכֶּם: ¹ (6) וְאִם הָאֵל יֵאָכֵל בַּיּוֹם הַשְּׁלִישִׁי
 פְּגוּל הוּא לֹא יִרְצָה: ² (7) עֲמִי מִה־עָשִׂיתִי לָךְ וּמִה הֲלֵאִיתִיךָ
 יַעֲנֶה בִּי: ³ (8) וַיִּשְׁתַּחֲוֶה וַיֹּאמֶר מִה עֲבָדְךָ כִּי פָנִיתִי אֶל־הַפֶּלֶב
 הַמֵּת אֲשֶׁר כָּמוֹנִי: ⁴ (9) לָמָּה תִהְיֶה פְּאִישׁ נִדְהָם כְּגִבּוֹר לֹא־
 יוּכַל לְהוֹשִׁיעַ וְאִתָּה בְּקִרְבָּנוֹ וְשִׁמְךָ עָלֵינוּ נִקְרָא אֶל־תִּנְחֲנוּ: ⁵
 (10) אֶל־תִּתְּנֵנוּ בָּם כִּי לֹא־אָתוֹן לָכֶם מֵאֲרָצָם עַד מִדְּרֹךְ בְּרֹךְ
 רַגְלֵי כִּי יִרְשָׁה לְעֵשׂוֹ נָתַתִּי אֶת־הַר שִׁעִיר: ⁶ (11) מִפֶּן אֲתוֹת
 בְּיָדֵים וְקִסְמִים יְהוּלָל מִשִּׁיב חַכְמִים אַחֲזֹר וְדַעְתָּם יִסְכַּל: ⁷
 (12) לֵב צַדִּיק יִהְיֶה לְעִנּוֹת וּפִי רְשָׁעִים יִבְיַע רָעוֹת: ⁸

Exercise 86b.

(1) And now, gather together the remnant of the people ;
 and encamp against the city, and take it ; lest I take the
 city, and it be called by my name [“and my name be called
 upon it”].⁹ (2) And he said to Aaron, “In their land,
 thou shalt not inherit, and there shall not be a portion to
 thee, in their midst ; I am thy portion, and thy inheritance,
 in the midst of the sons of Israel.¹⁰ (3) And it came to

¹ 1 Sam. vi. 3.

² Lev. xix. 7.

³ Mic. vi. 3.

⁴ 2 Sam. ix. 8.

⁵ Jer. xiv. 9.

⁶ Deut. ii. 5.

⁷ Is. xliv. 25.

⁸ Prov. xv. 28.

⁹ 2 Sam. xii. 28.

¹⁰ Num. xviii. 20.

pass, when Moses raised his hand, [and] Israel prevailed; and when he rested his hand, Amalek prevailed.¹ (4) And the king of Israel answered, and said, "Say ye, 'Let not one-who-girds-on (his armour) boast as he-who-takes-it-off.'"² (5) As valleys spread out, as gardens by [עֲלֵי] a river, as aloes (which) the Lord planted, as cedars by [עֲלֵי] water.³ (6) And Baasha, the son of Ahijah, of ["to"] the house of Issachar, conspired against him; and Baasha smote him in Gibbethon, which (belongs) to the Philistines; and Nadab and all Israel (were) besieging Gibbethon.⁴ (7) And they carried Asahel, and buried him in the sepulchre of his father, which (was in) Beth-lehem; and they walked all night, Joab and his men, and they reached Hebron at daybreak ["it became light to them in Hebron"].⁵ (8) A witness of falsehood (that) speaks lies; and he who casts contentions between brothers.⁶ (9) Was it not told to my lord, what I did, when Jezebel slew the prophets of the Lord; and I hid of [כִּזְּ] the prophets of the Lord a hundred men, fifty men in each cave [say, "fifty fifty men in the cave"], and I sustained them (with) bread and water?⁷ (10) And I will separate from you those-that-rebel, and those-that-transgress against me.⁸ (11) And Absalom said to Ahitophel, "Give ye to yourselves counsel, what [מַה] we shall do."⁹ (12) And David said to all his servants, who (were) with him in Jerusalem, "Arise, and we will fly; for there will be no escape for us from before Absalom;

¹ Ex. xvii. 11.² 1 Kings xx. 11.³ Num. xxiv. 6.⁴ 1 Kings v. 27.⁵ 2 Sam. ii. 32.⁶ Prov. vi. 19.⁷ 1 Kings xviii. 13.⁸ Ez. xx. 38.⁹ 2 Sam. xvi. 20.

hasten to go, lest he hasten, and overtake us, and bring down [the] evil upon us, and smite the city with the edge ["mouth"] of the sword."¹

§ 397. *Contracted Verbs.*

(12) *ע"ע* and *פ"ו*. There are only three verbs combining these two characteristics: *נרד* "to move," *נסס* "to lift up," and *נבב* "to bore;" they do not combine the irregularities of the two conjugations, but are inflected in some parts according to one, in others according to the other. Thus *נרד* gives *נִרְדִּי*, *יִרְדוּ*, *יִרְדוּ* after the *פ"ן* conjugation, and *יִנְדְּהוּ*, *נִנְדְּרָה*, *תִּנְדְּרוּ* after the *ע"ע* conjugation.

(13) *ע"ע* and *פ"י*. *ילל* "to lament," the only verb found that belongs to this conjugation is conjugated entirely according to the *פ"י* conjugation (see § 261).

(14) *פ"ן* and *ע"ו*. All the verbs of this conjugation, viz., *נוב*, *נוד*, *נוח*, *נוס*, *נוס*, *נוע*, and *נוף* are inflected after the *ע"ו* conjugation.

(15) *פ"ן* and *ל"א*. *נשא* "to bear." *Kal*, imperfect, *אִשָּׂא*, *תִּשָּׂא*; constr. infin., *שׂוּא*;² imper., *שָׂא*.³

¹ 2 Sam. xv. 14.

² Also *שִׂאת*.

³ *שָׂא* is also found; *שָׂא* is only used figuratively.

Niphal, perfect, נִשְׂאתִי; partic., נִשָּׂא. *Hiphil*, perfect, הִשְׂאתִי; imperfect, אֲשִׂיא. *Hophal*, perfect, הִשְׂאתִי.

(16) לָהּ and פָּיַן. נָטָה “to bend.” *Kal*, imperfect, נָטָה, תִּטָּה, &c., shortened אֵט, &c., but נָזָה gives יָז besides יִז. *Niphal*, perfect, נִטִּיתִי; partic., נִטָּה. *Hiphil*, perfect, הִטִּיתִי; imperfect, אֲטָה, &c., shortened אֵט, &c.; imper., הִטָּה, הִטָּה.

Exercise 87a.

(1) מִגְזָרֶיךָ בְּאַרְבֵּה וּמִפְסָרֶיךָ בְּנוֹב גּוֹבֵי הַחוֹנִים בְּגִדְרוֹת
 בַּיּוֹם קָרָה שְׂמֶשׁ זָרְחָה וְנוֹדַד וְלֹא־נֹדַע מְקוֹמוֹ אֵימָּה: ¹ (2) אֵיכָה
 יִרְדֶּף אֶחָד אֶלֶף וּשְׁנַיִם יַגִּיסוּ רַבָּבָה: ² (3) לֹא־שָׁלַחְתִּי אֶת־
 הַנְּבִיאִים וְהֵם רָצוּ לֹא־דַבְּרֵתִי אֲלֵיהֶם וְהֵם נִבְאוּ: ³ (4) וַיְהִי
 אַחֲרֵי־כֵן וַיֵּד לְבַדְּדוֹד אֹתוֹ עַל אֲשֶׁר כָּרַת אֶת־כַּנָּף אֲשֶׁר
 לְשֹׁאוֹל: ⁴ (5) וְזֶה דְבַר הַשְּׂמֵטָה שְׂמוֹט כָּל־בַּעַל מִשָּׁה יָדוֹ
 אֲשֶׁר יִשָּׂה בְרִיעָהּ לֹא־יִגַּשׁ אֶת־רֵעֵהּ וְאֶת־אָחִיו כִּי קָרָא
 שְׂמֵטָה לִיהוָה: ⁵ (6) וְלֹא הִלְכוּ בְּנֵיו בְּדַרְכֵי וַיִּשּׁוּ אַחֲרֵי הַבְּצַע
 וַיִּקְחוּ־שָׂחַד וַיִּשּׁוּ מִשְׁפָּט: ⁶ (7) בְּחָלוֹם יַעֲוֶה וְלֹא יִמְצָאֵהוּ וַיֵּד

¹ Nah. iii. 17.

² Deut. xxxii. 30.

³ Jer. xxiii. 21.

⁴ 1 Sam. xxiv. 6.

⁵ Deut. xv. 2.

⁶ 1 Sam. viii. 3.

בְּחַזֵּיוֹן לַיְלָה: 1 (8) הִילִילוּ הָרָעִים וְזָעְקוּ וְהִתְפַּלְשׁוּ אֲדִירֵי הַצֹּאן
 בִּרְמָלָאוּ יְמִיכֶם לְטַבּוּחַ וּתְפוּצוֹתֵיכֶם וּנְפִלְתֶם פְּכֻלֵי הַמָּדְדָה: 2
 (9) לָכֵן הִנּוּ אֶת־בְּגִידֵיהֶם לָרָעֵב וְהִגְרֵם עַל־יְדֵי־חָרֵב וְתִהְיֶינָה
 נְשִׂיהֶם שִׁפְלוֹת וְאַלְמָנוֹת וְאִנְשֵׁיהֶם יִהְיוּ הָרְגֵי מוֹת בְּחִוְרֵיהֶם
 מִפִּי־חָרֵב בְּמִלְחָמָה: 3 (10) שְׂאוּנִי וְאֲנֹכִי אֲדַבֵּר וְאַחַר דְּבָרֵי
 תִּלְעִיג: 4

Exercise 87b.

(1) And Aaron stretched out his hand, over the waters of Egypt; and the frogs came up, and covered the land of Egypt.⁵ (2) And if he betake himself to a city, and all Israel shall bring ropes to this city.⁶ (3) And (there) went-up from the people, about [כ] three thousand men; and they fled before the men of Ai.⁷ (4) Inaugurate against it (*f.*) war; arise, and we will go at noon; woe to us, for the day has turned, for the shadows of evening are stretched out.⁸ (5) For (they are as) stones of a diadem, lifting themselves upon his ground.⁹ (6) Thus he will cause many nations to rejoice, because of him; kings shall shut their mouths, for what [אֲשֶׁר] has not been recounted to them they see, and what they have not heard

¹ Job. xx. 8.

² Jer. xxv. 34.

³ Jer xviii. 21.

⁴ Job xxi. 3.

⁵ Ex. viii. 2.

⁶ 2 Sam. xvii. 13.

⁷ Josh. vii. 4.

⁸ Jer. vi. 4.

⁹ Zech. ix. 16.

they understand.¹ (7) And these are the kings of the land, whom Joshua smote, and the sons of Israel, on the other side of the Jordan, westward, from Baal-gad, in the valley of Lebanon, and unto the bare mountain, which goes up towards-Seir; and Joshua gave it to the tribes of Israel, (as) a possession according to their order.² (8) Near the border shall be the rings for places ["houses"] for the staves to bear the table.³ (9) Thou shalt not be after many, to do evil; and thou shalt not answer about a dispute, to turn aside after many, to turn (judgment) aside.⁴ (10) And thou, Pashur, and all the inhabitants of thy house, shall go into captivity; and thou shalt come to Babylon, and there thou shalt die, and there thou shalt be buried, thou, and all they that love thee, to whom thou hast prophesied falsely.⁵

§ 398. *Quiescent Verbs.*

(17) אָפָה and פִּי־אֵ. אָפָה "to bake." *Kal*, imperfect, אִפָּה, &c., shortened וַיָּאֵת (from אָתָה "to come"); imper., אִתִּי. *Hiphil*, imperfect, הִתִּי for *הִאִתִּי (Is. xxi. 14), shortened וַיֵּאֵל (from אָלָה "to swear").

(18) פִּי־אֵ and אָלָה. אָלָה "to go out." *Kal*, imperfect,

¹ Is. lii. 15.

² Josh. xii. 7.

³ Ex. xxv. 27.

⁴ Ex. xxiii. 2.

⁵ Jer. xx. 6.

אַצָּא ; imper., צָא ; infin., צָאת . *Hiphil*, perfect, הוֹצֵאתִי , &c. ; imperfect, אוֹצִיא , &c. *Hophal*, perfect, הוּצַאתִי ; imperfect, אוּצָא ; partic., מוּצָא .

(19) ל"ה and פ"י יָנָה "to oppress." *Kal*, imperfect, אָנָה or אִינָה . *Niphal*, perfect, נוֹנִיתִי . *Hiphil*, perfect, הוֹנִיתִי ; imperfect, אוֹנָה . *Hophal*, perfect, הוּנִיתִי , &c. ; imperfect, אוּנָה , &c.

(20) ל"א and ע"ו בּוֹא "to come." *Kal*, perfect, בָּאתִי , &c. *Hiphil*, perfect, הִבִּיאתִי or הִבִּיאתָ , &c. *Hophal*, perfect, הוּבֵאתִי , &c. ; imperfect, אוּבֵא , &c.

§ 399. The verb חָיָה "to live" (which of course is not "doubly irregular," the *h* being a consonant), has a synonym *חָיִי, from which the third pers. masc. sing. of the perfect *Kal*, חָי (Gen. iii. 22, and very frequently) is formed, but the other parts of the verb are taken from חָיָה .

Exercise 88a.

(1) וַיֹּאמֶר הָאֱמֶדֶד אֶל־הָעֵצִים אִם בְּאַמַּת אֲתֶם מוֹשְׁחִים אֹתִי לְמַלְכָּךְ עֲלֵיכֶם בָּאוּ חֶסֶד בְּצַלִּי וְאִם־אֵין תֵּצֵא אִישׁ מִן־הָאֱמֶדֶד וְתֹאכַל אֶת־אֲרֹזִי הַלְבָּנוֹן : ¹ (2) וַיִּקַּח יְהוֹיָדָע הַכֹּהֵן אֶרְוֹן אֶחָד וַיִּקַּב חֹר בְּדִלְתוֹ וַיִּתֵּן אֹתוֹ אֶצֶל הַמִּזְבֵּחַ בְּיָמָיו בְּבוֹא־אִישׁ

¹ Jud. ix. 15.

בית יהוה ונתנו־שָׁמָּה הַכֹּהֲנִים שְׁמֵרֵי הַסֵּף אֶת־פֶּלֶא־הַפֶּסֶף
הַמּוֹבָא בֵּית־יְהוָה: ¹ (3) וַיֹּאמֶר הָשִׁב יָדְךָ אֶל־חִיקְךָ וַיֵּשֶׁב יָדוֹ
אֶל־חִיקוֹ וַיּוֹצֵאֵהָ מִחִיקוֹ וְהִנֵּה־שָׁבָה כַּבְּשָׂרוֹ: ² (4) תֵּאָוֶה גַּהֲיָה
תִּעָרֵב לִנְפֶשׁ וְתוֹעֵבֶת כְּסִילִים סוּר מֵרַע: ³ (5) וַיֹּאמֶר מִי
שָׁמַךְ לְאִישׁ שָׂר וְשִׁפְטָ עָלָיו הַלְהִרְגֵנִי אֶתָּה אֲמַר כַּאֲשֶׁר
הֲרַגְתָּ אֶת־הַמִּצְרִי וַיִּירָא מֹשֶׁה וַיֹּאמֶר אָכֵן נֹדַע הַדְּבָר: ⁴
(6) וַיֹּאמֶר הַמֶּלֶךְ לְרָצִים הַנֹּצְצִים עָלָיו סָבּוּ וְהַמִּיתוּ וּפְהִי יְהוָה
כִּי גַס־יָדָם עַם־דָּוָד וְכִי יָדְעוּ כִּי־בִרַח הוּא וְלֹא גָלוּ אֶת־
אֲזִנִּי וְלֹא־אָבּוּ עַבְדֵי הַמֶּלֶךְ לְשַׁלַּח אֶת־יָדָם לִפְנֵעַ בְּכַהֲנֵי
יְהוָה: ⁵ (7) וְעַתָּה אֲשֶׁר־בָּאתִי לְדַבֵּר אֶל־הַמֶּלֶךְ אֲדַנִּי אֶת־
הַדְּבָר הַזֶּה כִּי יֵרְאֵנִי הָעָם וְתֹאמַר שִׁפְחָתְךָ אֲדַבְּרָה־נָא אֶל־
הַמֶּלֶךְ אוֹלֵי יַעֲשֶׂה הַמֶּלֶךְ אֶת־דְּבַר אַמְתּוֹ: ⁶ (8) שְׂאוּ־גַם
צִיּוֹנָה הָעִיזוּ אֶל־תַּעֲמֹדוֹ כִּי רָעָה אָנֹכִי מִבִּיא מִצְפּוֹן וְשָׁבַר
גְּדוֹל: ⁷ (9) וַיִּירָא יַעֲלֵב מְאֹד וַיִּצַּר לוֹ וַיַּחֲזַן אֶת־הָעָם אֲשֶׁר־אֵתוֹ
וְאֶת־הַצֹּאן וְאֶת־הַבָּקָר וְהַגְּמָלִים לְשֵׁנֵי מַחֲנוֹת: ⁸ (10) אִם־
תֵּאָבּוּ וְשִׁמְעֶתֶם טוֹב הָאָרֶץ תֵּאֱכָלוּ: ⁹

¹ 2 Kings xii. 10.² Ex. iv. 7.³ Prov. xiii. 19.⁴ Ex. ii. 14.⁵ 1 Sam. xxii. 17.⁶ 2 Sam. xiv. 15.⁷ Jer. iv. 6.⁸ Gen. xxxii. 8.⁹ Is. i. 19.

Exercise 88b.

(1) And the land shall not cast you out, when you pollute it, as it cast out the nation, which (was) before you.¹ (2) And the stranger thou shalt not oppress, and thou shalt not afflict him; for you (were) strangers in the land of Egypt.² (3) And all the days of Adam which he lived, were nine hundred and thirty years; and he died.³ (4) And the man of Israel was oppressed on that day; and Saul caused the people to swear, saying, "Cursed (be) the man who shall eat bread, till the evening."⁴ (5) With silver, and with gold, he beautifies it; with nails, and with hammers, they strengthen (it); and it does not move.⁵ (6) Strengthen yourselves, and be as [ל] men, O Philistines! lest you serve [to] the Hebrews, as they served [to] you; and you shall be as [ל] men, and fight.⁶ (7) And he said to her, "What (is the matter with) [to] thee? do not fear; for God has heard the voice of the boy, in (the place) where he (is)."⁷ (8) And all the people shouted, and they said, "May the king live!"⁸ (9) He will not regard ["carry the face of"] any compensation, and he will not be pleased if thou increase a bribe.⁹ (10) I have aroused (one) from the north, and he came; from the rising of the sun he will call upon my name; and he shall come upon princes like mortar, and as a potter treads clay.¹⁰

¹ Lev. xviii. 28.² Ex. xxii. 20.³ Gen. v. 5.⁴ 1 Sam. xiv. 24.⁵ Jer. x. 4.⁶ 1 Sam. iv. 9.⁷ Gen. xxi. 17.⁸ 1 Sam. x. 24.⁹ Prov. vi. 35.¹⁰ Is. xli. 25.

§ 400. *Verbs trebly irregular.*

(21) ע"ע, פ gutt. and ע gutt. ארר "to curse." *Kal*, perfect, אָרוּתִי; imperfect, אָאָר, &c.; imper., אָרוּ. *Piel*, partic., מְאָרְרִים. *Pual*, imperfect, יֵאָר.

(22) ע"ע, פ, ע, and ל gutt. רעע "to be evil." *Kal*, perfect, רָעִי; imperfect, יִרַע, &c.; infin., רַע; imper., רָעִי. *Niphal*, imperfect, יִרְוַע. *Hiphil*, perfect, הִרְעֵת, הִרַע, הִרְעִי; imperfect, אָרַע; infin., הִרַע; partic., מְרַע. *Hithpalel*, perfect, הִתְרַוַעֵה; infin., לְהִתְרַוַעֵעַ.

(23) ל"ה, פ and ע gutt. רָאָה "to see." *Kal*, perfect, רָאִיתִי, &c.; imperfect, אָרָאָה, &c., shortened יָרָא; infin., רָאָה, רָאוּת; imper., רִאָה; partic., רָאָה. *Niphal*, perfect, נִרָאָה; imperfect, אָרָאָה, shortened יָרָא; infin., הִרָאָה. *Pual*, perfect, רָאוּ. *Hiphil*, perfect, הִרְאִיתָ, הִרָאָה; imperfect, אָרָאָה, &c. *Hophal*, perfect, הִרְאִיתָ, הִרָאָה; partic., כִּרְאָה. *Hithpael*, imperfect, נִתְרָאוּ, נִתְרָאוּ, נִתְרָאוּ.

(23a) אָרָה "to pluck off." *Kal*, perfect, אָרִיתִי, אָרוּ.

(23b) הָרָה "to conceive." *Kal*, perfect, הָרִיתִי; imperfect, תָּהַר, &c.; infin., הָרָה. *Pual*, perfect, הָרָה.

(23c) הָרָה "to burn." *Kal*, imperfect, יִתְרָה, shortened

- יָהַר ; infin., חָרָה. *Hiphil*, perfect, הִחָרָה. *Hithpael*, imperfect, הִתְחָרָה.
- (23d) עָרָה “to be bare.” *Niphal*, imperfect, יִעָרָה. *Piel*, perfect., עָרָה ; imperfect, יַעָרָה ; infin., עָרוֹת ; imper., עָרוּ. *Hiphil*, perfect, הִעָרָה. *Hithpael*, imperfect, הִתְעָרָה.
- (23e) רָעָה “to pasture.” *Kal*, perfect, רָעִיתָם ; imperfect, אָרָעָה ; infin., רָעוֹת ; imper., רָעָה ; partic., רָעָה. *Piel*, perfect, רָעָה. *Hiphil*, imperfect, יִרָעָה. *Hithpael*, imperfect, הִתְרָעָה.
- (24) רוּחַ “to breathe.” *Hiphil*, imperfect, אָרִיחַ, יִרִיחַ, shortened, יָרוּחַ ; infin., הָרִיחַ.
- (24a) רוּעַ “to be evil.” *Hiphil*, perfect, הִרְעִיתָם, הִרְעִי ; imperfect, יִרְעַע, יִרְעֵעַ. *Pual*, imperfect, יִרְעָע. *Hithpael*, imperfect, אֶתְרָעָע.
- (25) נָהָה “to wail.” *Kal*, imper., נָהָה. *Niphal*, imperfect, יִנְהוּ.
- (25a) נָחָה “to lead.” *Kal*, perfect, נָחִיתָ. *Hiphil*, perfect, הִנְחָה ; imperfect, אֶנְחָה, &c.
- (26) נוּחַ “to rest.” *Kal*, נָחִיתִי, נָחִי, נוּחַ, נוּחַ. *Hiphil*, perfect, הִנְחִיתִי ; imperfect, אֶנְחִיחַ ; infin., הִנְחִיחַ ; partic., כִּנְחִיחַ. *Hophal*, imperfect, אֶנְחָה.

(27) ע"ו, פ"ץ, and ל"א. נו"א "to hinder." *Hiphil*, ינ"א, הני"א.

(28) פ"י gutt., and ל"א. יר"א "to fear." *Kal*, perfect, יר"א; imperfect, איר"א; imper., יר"א; infin., יר"א. *Niphal*, perfect, נור"א; imperfect, תנור"א. *Piel*, perfect, יר"אי; partic., מיר"א.

(29) פ"י gutt., and ל"ה. יר"ה "to throw." *Kal*, perfect, ירית"י; imper., יר"ה. *Hiphil*, הורית"י, אור"ה, מור"ה, הורות.

Exercise 89a.

(1) ויהי בפעם השביעית תקעו הפהגים בשופרות ויאמר יהושע אל-העם הר"עו כ"י-נתנו יהוה לכם את-העיר: (2) ויבשו כל הנחלים בו: (3) ותמהר ותער בדה אל-השקת ותרץ עוד אל-הבאר לשאב ותשאב לכל-גמליו: (4) אתה הראית לדעת כ"י יהוה הוא האלהים אין עוד מלבדו: (5) שפתי צדיק ירעו רבים ואוילים בחרס-לב ימותו: (6) אורו כרוז אמר מלאך יהוה ארו ארו ישב"ה: (7) וישא משלו

¹ Josh. vi. 16.

² Is. xlv. 24.

³ Gen. xxiv. 20.

⁴ Deut. iv. 35.

⁵ Prov. x. 21.

⁶ Jud. v. 23.

וַיֹּאמֶר מִן־אָרֶם יִנְחֵנִי בָלֶק מֶלֶךְ־מּוֹאָב מִהַרְרֵי־קָדֶם לָכֶּה
 אָרְהֶלִי יַעֲקֹב וּלְכֶה זַעֲמָה יִשְׂרָאֵל: ² (8) יָב נָבוֹן יִבְקֹשׁ־דַּעַת
 וּפִי כִסִּילִים יִרְעֶה אֹנֶלֶת: ³ (9) וְאִסְדִּינִיא אָבִיָּה אֶתָּה בְּיוֹם
 שָׁמְעוּ כָל־נְדָרֶיהָ וְאִסְרֶיהָ אֲשֶׁר־אָסְרָה עַל־נַפְשָׁהּ לֹא יָקוּם: ⁴
 (10) לָמָּה הִרְעַתָּ לְעַבְדְּךָ וּלְמָה לֹא־מִצַּאתִי חַן בְּעֵינֶיךָ: ⁵

Exercise 89b.

(1) And we feared very-much for our lives on-account-of-you [כִּיפְנֵיכֶם], and we have done this thing.⁶ (2) I hate, I despise your festivals, and I will not smell your assemblies.⁷ (3) And now come, I-pray-thee, curse [to] me this people, for it is stronger than I; perhaps I may be able to smite [in] it, and-I-may-expel-it from the land; for I know that which thou blessest (is) blessed, and that which thou cursest shall be cursed.⁸ (4) But upon ["to"] Cain, and upon ["to"] his offering, he did not look; and Cain was very much incensed ["and it was very much incensed to Cain"], and his face [pl.] fell [pl].⁹ (5) Teach-me, O Lord, thy way; and lead-me

¹ Supply לֹא־אָמַר.

² Num. xxiii. 7.

³ Prov. xv. 14.

⁴ Num. xxx. 6.

⁵ Num. xi. 11.

⁶ Josh. ix. 24.

⁷ Amos. v. 21.

⁸ Num. xxii. 6.

⁹ Gen. iv. 5.

in the path of uprightness.¹ (6) For how can I go up to my father, and the boy, he-(is)-not with me, lest I look upon the evil, which would come-upon ["find"] my father.² (7) Shall iron break iron from the north, and copper?³ (8) Why hast thou broken down [פָּרַץ] her hedges, and they pluck her down, all who pass [*constr.*] (along) the way?⁴ (9) And they went up to the valley of Eshcol, and they saw the land, and they restrained the heart of the children of Israel, not to go [לְבַלְתִּי בָא] to the land, which the Lord has given them.⁵ (10) And it came to pass from the day of the dwelling of the ark in Kirjath-jearim, and the days increased, and they were twenty years; and all the house of Israel lamented to [אֲחֲרָי] the Lord.⁶

¹ Ps. xxvii. 11.² Gen. xliv. 34.³ Jer. xv. 12⁴ Ps. lxxx. 13.⁵ Num. xxxii. 9.⁶ 1 Sam. vii. 2.

CHAPTER XX.

DEFECTIVE VERBS.

401. Those classes of irregular verbs, which have their two essential radicals, that is the two consonants that are found in all their parts, in the same position in the root, are closely connected with one another in meaning, and inflection, *e.g.*, the essential radicals of נִיר and נִיר are נִר (being in both cases the first and last): both these verbs mean “to flee,” and give the *Hithpalel* or *Hithpoel* הִתְנַוֵּר. Thus the following conjugations are kindred to one another:—

- (a) ע״ו and ע״ע (with the first and last radicals essential), *e.g.*, נוֹר and נִיר “to flee,” רִיע and רִעע “to shout.”
- (b) פ״י and פ״ן (with the two last radicals essential), *e.g.*, יָצַב and נָצַב “to place.” This class is closely connected with the preceding, *e.g.*, נָפַח and פּוּחַ “to blow,” יָטַב and טוֹב “to be good.” Even verbs פ״א are sometimes connected with these two classes, *e.g.*, אָשַׁם and יָשַׁם “to be destroyed,” אָרַשׁ and הוֹשׁ “to thresh.”
- (c) ל״א and ל״ה (with the first two radicals essential), *e.g.*, בָּרַא and בָּרַה “to cut.” This class is also

connected with the two preceding ones, e.g., רָעָה and רָעַע “to be evil,” רָדָה “to tread down, subdue,” and יָרַד “to go down, cast down.”

§ 402. When one of two kindred verbs is wanting in any of its forms, it often borrows that form from the other. The following is a list of the most common defective verbs:—

בוּשׁ “to be ashamed;” *Hiphil*, הִבִּישׁ, but also הוֹבִישׁ (from יָבֵשׁ).

טוֹב “to be good;” perfect, טוֹב; imperfect, יִטֵּב (from יָטַב); *Hiphil*, הִיטִיב (from יָטַב).

יָנַר “to fear;” imperfect, יִגוֹר (from נִוַר).

יָצַב and נָצַב “to place,”—neither found in *Kal*; *Niphal*, נִצַּב; *Hiphil*, הִצִּיב; *Hophal*, הֻצַּב; *Hithpael*, הִתְיַצַּב.

נָפַץ “to break in pieces;” imperfect, יִפּוֹץ (from פּוֹץ); imper., פּוֹץ; *Niphal*, נִפּוֹץ; *Piel*, נִפֵּץ (from נָפַץ); *Pilel*, פּוֹצֵץ; *Hithpalel*, הִתְפּוֹצֵץ; *Hiphil*, הִפִּיץ.

צָר and יָצַר “to be strait;” perfect, צָר לִי “it is straitened to me” (figurative); imperfect, יִצַּר, יִצָּר (from יָצַר); *Hiphil*, הִצִּיר, הֻצַּר. The kindred verb צוּר is transitive “to press, besiege.”

שָׁתָה and שָׁקָה “to drink;” *Kal*, from שָׁתָה; *Hiphil*, from שָׁקָה.

יָלַךְ and הָלַךְ “to go;” perfect, infin. abs., and parties. *Kal*, and the whole of *Niphal*, *Piel*, and *Hithpael* from הָלַךְ; imperfect, infin. constr., and imper. *Kal*, and the whole of the *Hiphil* from יָלַךְ.

Exercise 90a.

- (1) לֹא־תָפִירוּ פָּנִים בַּמִּשְׁפָּט בַּקֶּטָן בַּגָּדֵל תִּשְׁמָעוּן לֹא תִנּוּרוּ
 מִפְּנֵי־אִישׁ כִּי הַמִּשְׁפָּט לְאֱלֹהִים הוּא: ¹ (2) הִיטַבְתָּ לְרֵאוֹת
 כִּי־שָׁקַד אֲנִי עַל־דְּבָרֵי לַעֲשׂוֹתוֹ: ² (3) וַיַּצַּב אֲבָרָהָם אֶת־שִׁבְעַ
 כַּבָּשׂוֹת הַצֹּאן לְבִדְהָן: ³ (4) הִצִּיבִי לָךְ צִיִּנִים שְׂמִי לָךְ תִּמְרוֹרִים: ⁴
 (5) וַיִּכּוּ אֶת־עַמּוֹן עַד־חָם הַיּוֹם וַיְהִי הַנְּשֹׂאֲרִים וַיִּפְצְזוּ וְלֹא
 נִשְׂאָרוּ־בָם שָׁנִים יָחַד: ⁵ (6) כָּל־הַיּוֹם קָרַר הַלְכָתִּי: ⁶ (7) עַל־
 כֵּן לֹא הִשְׁפִּילוּ וְכָל־מַרְעִיתָם נִפְוָצָה: ⁷ (8) דַּבַּקְתִּי בַעֲדוֹתֶיךָ
 אֶל־תִּבְיַשְׁנִי: ⁸ (9) הוֹבִישׁוּ כִּי־תוֹעֵבָה עָשׂוּ בַס־בוֹשׁ לֹא־יִבוֹשׁוּ
 בַס־הַכְּלִים לֹא יִדְעוּ לָכֵן יִפְלוּ בַנְּפִלִים בַּעֲתַת פְּקָדוֹתַיִם יִפְשְׁלוּ: ⁹

¹ Deut. i. 17.

² Jer. i. 12.

³ Gen. xxi. 28.

⁴ Jer. xxxi. 21.

⁵ 1 Sam. xi. 11.

⁶ Ps. xxxviii. 7.

⁷ Jer. x. 21.

⁸ Ps. cxix. 31.

⁹ Jer. vi. 15.

(10) וְתֹאמַרְלָהּ בַּת־פְּרִיעָה לְכִי וַתֵּלֶךְ הָעֶלְמָה וַתִּקְרָא אֶת־

אִם הַיָּלֵד : וַתֹּאמֶר לָהּ בַּת־פְּרִיעָה הִילִיכִי אֶת־הַיָּלֵד :¹

Exercise 90b.

(1) And I will scatter them, a man to his brother, and the fathers and the sons together.² (2) And thou shalt take them to the tent of the covenant; and they shall stand there, with thee.³ (3) And he said to her, "Give me, I pray-thee, a little water to drink, for I am thirsty."⁴ (4) He did not eat bread, and he did not drink water.⁵ (5) "Say, I pray thee, thou (art) my sister, that it may be well with [ל] me on thy account [בְּעֵבְרִיךָ], and that I ["my soul"] may live through thee [בְּגִלְלֶךָ]."⁶ (6) Turn away my reproach, which I fear; for thy judgments (are) good.⁷ (7) And David said to Gad, "I am very much straitened" ["it is very much straitened to me"].⁸ (8) In thy walking, thy step shall not be straitened; and if thou runnest, thou shalt not stumble.⁹ (9) And he will scatter thee amongst all peoples, from (one) end of the earth, to

¹ Ex. ii. 8, 9.

² Jer. xiii. 14.

³ Num. xi. 16.

⁴ Jud. iv. 19.

⁵ Ex. xxxiv. 28.

⁶ Gen. xii. 13.

⁷ Ps. cxix. 39.

⁸ 2 Sam. xxiv. 14.

⁹ Prov. iv. 12.

[עַד] the (other) end of the earth.¹ (10) And she hastened; and she took down her bucket, from off her; and she said, “Drink, and I will also give to drink to thy camels;” and I drank, and also the camels she gave to drink.²

§ 403. When two forms of the same verb have the same meaning, and one is wanting in any tense, it borrows that tense from the other. The following is a list of the most frequent cases of this kind:—

יָבֵל “to be able.” Imperfect *Hophal* יִבֵּל, used instead of imperfect *Kal*, which is wanting.

יָסַף “to add.” Infin. and imperfect *Hiphil* דוֹסִיף יוֹסִיף, used instead of infin. and imperfect *Kal*.

נָגַשׁ “to approach.” Imperfect, imper., and infin. *Kal* used; perfect borrowed from *Niphal* נִגַּשׁ.

נָחָה “to lead.” Perfect (generally) and imper. from *Kal*; imperfect always from *Hiphil* יִנְחֶה; also perfect הִנְחָה, but this is very rare.

נָתַךְ “to be poured out.” Perfect from *Niphal* נִתַּךְ, but imperfect from *Kal* יִתַּךְ; the imperfect *Niphal* and perfect *Kal* are not found.

¹ Deut. xxviii. 64.

² Gen. xxiv. 46.

Exercise 91a.

(1) וְהָיָה אֲדִירוֹ מִפְּנֵי וּמִשָּׁלוֹ מִקְרָבוֹ יֵצֵא וְהִקְרַבְתִּי וְנִגַּשׁ
 אֵלַי כִּי מִי הוּא זֶה עָרַב אֶת־לְבוֹ לְגִשְׁת׀ אֵלַי׃¹ (2) מִה־יָתֵן
 לָךְ וּמִה־יִסִּיף לָךְ לְשׁוֹן רְמִיָּה׃² (3) וְעַתָּה לָךְ נִחָה אֶת־
 הָעַם אֶל אֲשֶׁר־דִּבַּרְתִּי לָךְ הִנֵּה מִלְּאֲכֵי יֵלֵךְ לְפָנֶיךָ׃³ (4) תַּחַת
 שְׁלוֹשׁ רְגֵזָה אֶרֶץ וְתַחַת אַרְבַּע לֹא־תוּכַל שְׂאֵת׃⁴ (5) פֶּאֶשֶׁר
 נָתַד אֲפִי וַחֲמַתִּי עַל־יֹשְׁבֵי יְרוּשָׁלַם בֶּן תַּתִּד חֲמַתִּי עֲלֵיכֶם
 בְּבֹאֲכֶם מִצָּרִים׃⁵ (6) נִחְנִי בְּצַדְקַתְךָ לִמְעַן שׁוּרְרִי׃⁶

Exercise 91b.

(1) Give to (a) wise-man, and he will become still (more) wise; make (anything) known to a righteous-man, and he will increase (his) knowledge.⁷ (2) And Jacob approached [to] Isaac his father, and he touched him; and he said, "The voice (is) the voice of Jacob, and the hands the hands of Esau."⁸ (3) And he led them before [את־פְּנֵי] the king of Moab, and they dwelt with him, all the days of David's being in the fortress.⁹ (4) And the thunders and

¹ Jer. xxx. 21.² Ps. cxx. 3.³ Ex. xxxii. 34.⁴ Prov. xxx. 21.⁵ Jer. xlii. 18.⁶ Ps. v. 9.⁷ Prov. ix. 9.⁸ Gen. xxvii. 22.⁹ 1 Sam. xxii. 4.

the hail ceased, and the rain was not poured on the earth [□ *locale*].¹ (5) And I did not believe their words, until I came, and my eyes saw; and behold, (there) was not told to me half the abundance of thy wisdom, (for) thou hast added to the report, that I have heard.² (6) And his brothers saw, that their father loved him (better) than all his brothers; and they hated him, and they could not speak to him peaceably [“to peace”].³

¹ Ex. ix. 33.

² 2 Chr. ix. 6.

³ Gen. xxxvi. 4.

CHAPTER XXI.

PARTICLES.

(A.) *Adverbs.*

§ 404. The following is a list of the *Adverbs of Time* :—

עַתָּה, now.	כְּבָר, already, formerly.
מִקְדָּם, מִלְפָּנַיִם, לְפָנַיִם, formerly.	עָדוֹ, עֵדְוָה, עַד־הַנֶּה, הַנֶּה, עַד־עַתָּה, עַד־כֵּן, hitherto.
טָרַם, not yet.	הַלְאַה, further, later.
בְּטָרַם, before.	עוֹד, whilst, again, yet, still.
אָז, אַזִּי, בְּזֶה, ¹ then.	אֶפֶס עוֹד, אֶפֶס, לֹא־עוֹד, ² no more.
מֵאָז, מִן־אָז, since, formerly, before.	עַד־מֵהֵר, מֵהֵר, מְהֵרָה, quickly.
אַחֵר, אַחֲרָי, after.	בְּפִתְעָה, פִּתְעָה, רָגַע, בְּאַחַת, בְּפִתְאֹם, פִּתְאֹם, לְפִתְעָה, לְפִתְעָה, ⁴ suddenly.
לְאַחֲרָנָה, בְּאַחֲרָנָה, אַחֲרָנָה, at last, later.	לְאִט, לְאִט, לְאִט, slowly, gently.
אַחֲרָי, ² at last.	

¹ Esther ii. 13.² Prov. xxviii. 23.³ 2 Sam. ix. 3, &c.⁴ Is. xxix. 5, &c.

לְעַד, לְעוֹלָם, נֶצַח, לְנֶצַח,

for ever.

תָּמִיד, continually.

עֵקֶב, continually.

יוֹמָם, by day.

לַיְלָה, by night.

הַיּוֹם, to-day.

כִּיּוֹם, כְּהַיּוֹם, at present.

מָחָר, to-morrow.

מִמָּחָרֶת, on the day after.

אָמֶשׁ, last night.

שֶׁלְשֶׁם, the day before yesterday.

אֶתְמוּל, אֶתְמוּל, אֶתְמוּל, אֶתְמוּל,¹
yesterday.

מָתַי, when?

עַד, עַד־מָה, עַד־מָתַי, לְמָתַי

אֵן, עַד־אָנָּה, till when?

how long?

אַחֲרֵי מָתַי,² after what interval?

§ 405. *Adverbs of Place* :—

זֶה, הֵנָּה, כֹּה, פֹּה, פֹּה, פֹּה,

הֵלֶם, בְּזֶה, here.

עַד־הֵנָּה, עַד־כֹּה, עַד־פֹּה,

עַד־כֹּה, עַד־פֹּה, hither.

מִזֶּה, מִכֹּה, hence.

שָׁם, there.

שָׁמָּה, thither.

מִשָּׁם, thence.

הֵנָּה וְהֵנָּה, כֹּה וְכֹה, hither
and thither.

אֵיכָּה, אֵיכָּה, אֵי זֶה, אֵי זֶה, אֵי,
where?

אֵי מִזֶּה, מִכֹּה, מִכֹּה, whence?

אֵן, אֵן, אֵן, whither?

לְפָנֶימָה, לְפָנֶימָה, מִבֵּית,³ within.

מִלְּפָנֶימָה, מִלְּפָנֶימָה, from within.

¹ 1 Sam. x. 11.

² Jer. xiii. 27.

³ 1 Kings vi. 30.

לְחוּץ, בְּחוּץ, חוּצָה, חוּץ,	נִגְבָּה, southwards.
מְחוּץ, מִחוּץ, without.	קִדְמָה, eastwards.
מִזְּמִינָה, on one side.	יִמָּה, westwards.
מִזְּמִינָה וּמִזְּמִינָה, ¹ on both sides.	עַל, above.
נֶגֶד, מִפְּנֵים, לְפָנִים, פְּנֵים,	מִמַּעַל, מִלְּמַעְלָה, מֵעַל, ² from
לְנֹכַח, קִדְמָה, מִבְּנֶגֶד,	above.
אֲחֹרַי, behind.	מֵעַל, ³ upwards.
מֵאַחֲרָי, from behind.	לְמַטָּה, מִמַּטָּה, מִתַּחַת, תַּחַת,
אֲחֹרְנִית, backwards.	מִלְּמַטָּה, beneath, below, down-
יְמִין, on the right.	ward.
שְׂמֹאל, on the left.	מְסֻבּוֹת, יְמֻסָּב, סְבִיבוֹת, סָבִיב,
צָפְנָה, northwards.	around.

§ 406. *Adverbs of Quantity* :—

כַּמָּה, how much? how many?	יֹוֹתֵר, more, too much. ⁵
how often?	יִתֵּר, עַד־יִתֵּר, abundantly.
רַב, רַבָּה, לְרַב, רַבַּת, רַבָּה, רַב,	הֵן, הֵי, enough.
לְהַרְבֵּה, much.	כֹּל, כֻּלָּה, כָּלָה, כָּל, entirely, per-
מְאֹד, מְאֹדָה, בְּמְאֹד, מְאֹד,	fectly.
עַד־לְמְאֹד, עַד־מְאֹד, very	נִצָּח, ⁶ entirely.
much.	מְעַט, little.

¹ Josh. viii. 33.² Gen. xlix. 25.³ 1 Kings vii. 31.⁴ Eccles. vii. 11.⁵ Ps. xiii. 2.

כְּמֵעַט, כְּאֵין, almost.

כְּמֵעַט כְּמֵעַט, gradually.

יַחַד, יַחְדָּיו (יַחְדּוֹ), together,
altogether.

Numeral Adverbs.

אַחַת, פַּעַם, once.

פַּעַמַּיִם, twice.

שְׁלֹשׁ, three times.

שֶׁבַע, seven times.

מֵאָת, a hundred times.

Or the Dual :—

אַרְבַּעַתַּיִם, &c., four times, &c.

Or the Ordinals :—

שֵׁנִית, a second time.

שְׁלִישִׁית, &c., a third time, &c.

§ 407. *Adverbs of Quality, Condition and Cause :—*

בְּכֵן, בְּכֵן,¹ בְּכֵן, כֵּן,
so, thus.

כְּ, כְּמוֹ,³ כְּמוֹ,⁴ as, like, about.

כְּ, כְּ, כְּ, כְּ, כְּ, כְּ, כְּ, כְּ, כְּ, כְּ,⁵

כְּ, כְּ, כְּ, כְּ, כְּ, כְּ, כְּ, כְּ,⁶ as thus, the
more . . . the more.

כֵּן וְכֵן,⁷ כֵּן וְכֵן, so and so.

עַל־זֹאת, עַל־כֵּן,⁸ לָהּ, לָהּ,
therefore.

הֵיךְ, אֵיכָּה, אֵיךְ, אֵיכָּה,⁹

כֵּה, אֵיפֹה,¹⁰ how?

בְּמָה, עַל־מָה, לְמָה, לְמָה,¹¹

כִּמְדוּעַ, כִּמְדוּעַ,¹² why? wherefore?

¹ 1 Kings xxii. 10.

² Eccles. viii. 10.

³ Prefix, see § 34.

⁴ Poetical.

⁵ Is. xxiv. 2.

⁶ Josh. xiv. 11.

⁷ Jud. xviii. 4.

⁸ Ruth i. 13.

⁹ Dan. x. 17.

¹⁰ Jud. viii. 18.

¹¹ Num. xxii. 32.

¹² 2 Chr. vii. 21.

Adjectives are also used as adverbs of quality, generally in the masculine singular, but also in the feminine, and masculine and feminine plural.

§ 408. *Adverbs of Affirmation and Negation.*

אָמֵן, אָמֵנָה, אָמֵן, כִּי, indeed, in truth.

אָל־נָכוֹן,¹ certainly.

אָפּוּא, אָפּוּא, exactly, indeed.

אֵף, also, even.

גַּם, also.

גַּם.....גַּם, both.....and.

אֲוִלִי, perhaps.

כְּאִין, כְּאִין,² almost.

בְּלִי, בְּלִי, אֵין, אֵין, אֵל,³ לא,

אֵי, בְּלִתִּי,⁵ not.

לְבַד, אֵפֶס,⁶ only, however.

אוּלָם, however, on the contrary.

רַק, אֵכֵן, אֵךְ, indeed, only.

אֲבָל, in truth, on the contrary.

לְכֵן, yet, nevertheless, however.

Exercise 92a.

(1) כֹּה אָמַר עֲבִידְךָ יַעֲקֹב עִם־לִבּוֹ נִרְתִּי וְאַחַר עַד־עָתָה:⁷

(2) הַשָּׁמַר לְךָ פֶּן־תִּתְנַקֵּשׁ אַחֲרֵיהֶם אַחֲרֵיהֶם אַחֲרֵיהֶם מִפְּנֵיךָ וּפְנֵי־

תִּדְרֹשׁ לְאֱלֹהֵיהֶם לֵאמֹר אֵיכָה יַעֲבֹדוּ הַגּוֹיִם הָאֵלֶּה אֶת־

אֱלֹהֵיהֶם וְאֶעֱשֶׂה־כֵּן גַּם־אֲנִי:⁸ (3) וְאָרְזוּ אֶל־הַבַּיִת פְּנִימָה

¹ 1 Sam. xxiii. 23.

² Ps. lxxiii 2.

³ Also לֹא.

⁴ Is. liv. 15.

⁵ In compounds only. Job xxii. 30.

⁶ Num. xxii. 35.

⁷ Gen. xxxii. 5.

⁸ Deut. xii. 30.

מִקְלַעַת פְּקָעִים וּפְטוּרֵי צִצִּים הַכֹּל אָרוּ אִין אָבוּ נִרְאָה: ¹
 (4) וְדוֹר רְבִיעִי יָשׁוּבוּ הִנֵּה כִּי לֹא־שָׁלַם עֵינֹן הָאָמְרִי עַד־
 הִנֵּה: ² (5) וְכִי יִרְדֶּף גֹּאֲלֵ הַדָּם אֶחָדֶיךָ וְלֹא־יִסְגְּרוּ אֶת־הָרֹצֵחַ
 בְּיָדוֹ כִּי בְבִלְיַדְעַת הַכֹּהֵן אֶת־רֵעֵהוּ וְלֹא־שָׁנֵא הוּא לוֹ מִתְמוֹל
 שְׁלֹשׁוֹם: ³ (6) וְנָתַתְּ אֶת־הַפֶּפֶרֶת עַל־הָאָרוֹן מִלְּמַעְלָה וְאֶל־
 הָאָרוֹן תִּתֵּן אֶת־הָעֵצֹת אֲשֶׁר אֵתָּן אֱלֹהִים: ⁴ (7) וַיַּעַל אַבְרָם
 מִמִּצְרַיִם הוּא וְאִשְׁתּוֹ וְכָל־אֲשֶׁר־לוֹ וְלוֹט עַמּוֹ הַנִּגְבָּה: ⁵
 (8) וְאַבְרָם כָּבֵד מְאֹד בַּמִּקְנֵה בַּכֶּסֶף וּבַזָּהָב: ⁶ (9) וַיִּפֹּן כַּחֲ
 זֶכֶה וַיֵּרָא כִּי אִין אִישׁ וַיִּדַּע אֶת־הַמִּצְרִי וַיִּטְמַנְהוּ בַּחּוֹל: ⁷
 (10) הוֹלִיךְ מִהָרָה אֶל־הָעֵדָה וְכִפֵּר עֲלֵיהֶם: ⁸

Exercise 92b.

(1) Is (there) no balm in Gilead, nor [אִם אִין] a physician there? for why is not the wound of the daughter of my people healed?⁸ (2) Then Moses divided three cities on the other side of the Jordan, towards the setting of the sun.⁹ (3) A judgment of death for this man, for he has prophesied to this city, as you have heard with your

¹ 1 Kings vi. 18.

² Gen. xv. 16.

³ Josh. xx. 5.

⁴ Ex. xxv. 21.

⁵ Gen. xiii. 1, 2.

⁶ Ex. ii. 12.

⁷ Num. xvii. 11.

⁸ Jer. viii. 22.

⁹ Deut. iv. 41.

ears.¹ (4) And it was [וַיֵּשׁ] when [אֲשֶׁר] the cloud was [יְהִיָּה] from evening till morning, and the cloud was lifted up in the morning, and they journeyed, either [אוֹ] by day or [וַ] by night (when) [and] the cloud was lifted up (then) [and] they journeyed.² (5) And she said, “ Let me glean, I-pray-thee, and I will gather among-the-sheaves, after the reapers ;” and she came, and she stopped from then, (in) in the morning, and until now ; this (is) her resting a little, in the house.³ (6) And the locusts (*sing.*) arose, over all the land of Egypt, and they rested (*sing.*) in every border of Egypt, very heavily ; before it (there was) not a (plague of) locusts (*sing.*) like it, and afterwards (there) will not be such.⁴ (7) Woe (to) those, who make house touch house, they cause field to approach field, until (there is) no [דָּפַן] place ; and they shall be made to dwell alone, in the midst of the earth.⁵ (8) My soul is thirsty for God ; to the living God when shall I come ?⁶ (9) My tears were (*sing.*) bread to me, night and day, when (people) said to me [*inf. with* ב], every day, “ Where (is) thy God ? ”⁶ (10) And they said one to the other, “ Truly, we (are) guilty, about our brother, for we saw the trouble of his soul, when he besought [to] us, and we did not hear : therefore is this trouble come upon us.”⁷

¹ Jer. xxvi. 11.² Num. ix. 21.³ Ruth ii. 7.⁴ Ex. x. 14.⁵ Is. v. 8.⁶ Ps. xlii. 3, 4.⁷ Gen. xlii. 21.

(B.) *Conjunctions.*

§ 409. The conjunction most frequently made use of, is the prefix וְ *and*, which, however, also expresses the meaning of *but, or, because, for, so that*, etc. (see the Syntax of the Conjunctions, § 485).

§ 410. The following are the principal other conjunctions:—

Of Time.

מִפְּנֵי, בְּמִפְּנֵי, before.

מֵאָז, מִן־אָז,¹ since.

אִם, כִּמּוֹ, כִּי, when.

עַד־כִּי,² עַד־שֶׁ, עַד־אֲשֶׁר,

עַד־אֲשֶׁר אִם,³ עַד־אִם,

עַד, while, till, when finally.⁵

בְּעוֹד, as long as, while.

אַחֲרַי אֲשֶׁר, אַחֲרַי, אַחֲרַי אֲשֶׁר,

אַחֲרַי, after.

כִּדְּוִי, whenever.

§ 411. *Condition and Wish.*

אִם, לִי, לִי, לִי, if.

אִלּוּ, לִי, לִי, לִי, unless.

אִלּוּ, if perhaps.

אִלּוּ, perhaps that.

¹ Jer. xliv. 18.

² Gen. xix. 15.

³ Cant. i. 12.

⁴ Gen. xxviii. 15.

⁵ 1 Sam. i. 22.

§ 412. *Cause, Effect and Aim.*

כִּי, for, because.

אֲשֶׁר, בְּאֲשֶׁר, as, because.

תַּחַת, עַל, עַל־כִּי, עַל־אֲשֶׁר

יַעַן, תַּחַת, תַּחַת כִּי, אֲשֶׁר,

יַעַן בִּיַעַן, יַעַן וּבִיַעַן, יַעַן־אֲשֶׁר,

יַעַן אֲשֶׁר, מִפְּנֵי אֲשֶׁר,

בְּעֵבוּר, יַעֲקֹב, יַעֲקֹב כִּי,

לְבַעֲבוֹר, בְּעֵבוּר אֲשֶׁר,

because, since.

לְמַעַן, לְמַעַן אֲשֶׁר, in order that.

אֵל, פֶּן, lest, so that not.

לְבִלְתִּי, יַעֲקֹב אֲשֶׁר, so that not.

§ 413. *Contrast.*

אוּ, or, or that.

אוּ.....אוּ, whether.....or.

כִּי¹, אֲשֶׁר², בְּאֲשֶׁר, just as.

— כִּלְעֲמַת שֵׁי³, entirely so as.

כִּי, but.

כִּי, אֵם, עַל, although.

כִּי אֵם, only that, but.

אֲפֹס כִּי⁴, but, however.

אֵם.....אֵם, whether.....or.

אֵף כִּי, how much more.

אֵף, even if, even though.

§ 414. *Pointing of the prefix ו.*

(a) It has generally (—).

(b) Before words having their first letter pointed with

Ex. xiv. 13.

² Is. lxi. 11.

³ Eccles. v. 15.

⁴ Num. xiii. 21.

a *half vowel*, it takes the corresponding full vowel, as **וְעַבְדְּתֶם** and *ye shall serve*, **וְאִמָּת** and *truth*, **וְחִלִּי** and *sickness*.

(c) Before a letter pointed with simple *shěvà*, ו becomes the vowel ו (excepting in the cases given in (d)); this is also the case before one of the labial letters **ב, מ, ו, פ**, — **וּבְךָ** and *in thee*, **וּלְךָ** and *to thee*, **וּבְכֶם** and *in them*.

(d) Before י, the ו takes *chìrìk*, and the *shěvà* under the י is dropped, as **וְיְהִי** and *it shall be*, for ***וְיִהְיֶה**; and before ה or ח it takes *chìrìk* or *ségòl*, **וְהִיטָתֶם**, **וְחַיִּיהָ**.

(e) In the syllable before the accent it often takes *kàméts*; this generally occurs *in pause*,² e.g. **וּרְעַ**, Gen. ii. 9.

(C.) Prepositions.

The prepositions have already been given in § 33.

(D.) Interjections.

§ 415. The following are the principal Interjections:—

Of Lamentation and Grief.

הָהָה,³ **אָהָה**,⁴ **אָח**,⁵ **אָי**,⁶ **אָוִי**,⁷ **הוּ**,⁸ **הוּי**,⁹ **אָבּוּי**,⁸ **אֵלֵלִי**,⁹ *ah!*
woe! alas!

¹ See § 5.

² See § 17.

³ Ezek. xxx. 2.

⁴ Ezek. vi. 11.

⁵ Eccl. iv. 10, x. 16.

⁶ Ps. cxx. 5.

⁷ Amos v. 16.

⁸ Prov. xxiii. 29.

⁹ Job x. 15, Micah vii. 1.

*Of Supplication.*בִּי, *pray.*נָא, *I pray thee.* Placed after the most emphatic word in a sentence.אָנָּה, אָנָּה, *ah! pray.**Of Appeal and Exhortation.*הֵן, הִנֵּה (with suff. הִנְנִי, *here am I! &c.*); רְאֵה, הִנֵּה־זֶה, ¹ *behold!*הָבֵה, ² הָבֵה, ² לָךְ, לָכֵה, לָכוּ, *go! come!*קוּמֵה, קוּמֵה, *Arise! up!*סוּר, סוּר, צֵא, צֵא, *away! away!*הִסֵּה, ³ הִסֵּה, ³ *silence! hush!*רַב, *enough!**Of Wish.*לִּי, אֲחֻלִּי, מִי־יִתֵּן, ⁴ *oh that! would that!**Of Deprecation and Confirmation.*חֲלִילָה, *God forbid! far be it!*אֵל, *no!* אֲלֵ־נָא, *pray, no!*אָמֵן, אָמֵן, אָמֵן, אָמֵן, *Amen! be it so!**Of Joy.*הִירָד, הִירָד, *hurra! huzza!**Of Menace.*אֹי, ⁵ הֹי *woe!*¹ Imper. of רָאָה *to see.*² Imper. of יָהַב *to give.*³ Imper. Piel of הִסֵּה.⁴ Prop. "who will give."⁵ Num. xxi. 29.

Exercise 93a.

(1) וַיְהִי מִקְצֵה שְׁלֹשֶׁת יָמִים אַחֲרֵי אֲשֶׁר־כָּרְתוּ לָהֶם בְּרִית
וַיִּשְׁמְעוּ כִּי־קָרְבִים הֵם אֵלָיו וּבִקְרָבוֹ הֵם יֹשְׁבִים: ¹ (2) וַיִּרְחִיבוּ
עָלָי פִּיהֶם אָמְרוּ הָאֵחַ הָאֵחַ רָאֵתָה עֵינָנו: ² (3) וְעַתָּה אֲשֶׁר־
בָּאתִי לְדַבֵּר אֶל־הַמֶּלֶךְ אֲדַנִּי אֶת־הַדְּבָר הַזֶּה כִּי יֵרְאֵנִי הָעָם
וְתֹאמַר שִׁפְחָתְךָ אֲדַבְּרָה־נָא אֶל־הַמֶּלֶךְ אוּלַי יַעֲשֶׂה הַמֶּלֶךְ
אֶת־דְּבַר אֲמָתוֹ: ³ (4) בְּעוֹד שְׁלֹשֶׁת יָמִים יֵשָׂא פְרֵעָה אֶת־
רֹאשָׁךְ וְהִשִּׁיבְךָ עַל־כַּנְּךָ וְנָתַתָּ כּוֹס־פְּרֵעָה בְּיָדוֹ כַּמִּשְׁפָּט
הָרִאשׁוֹן אֲשֶׁר הָיִיתָ מִשְׁקֵהוּ: ⁴ (5) כִּי אִם־זָכַרְתָּנִי אֶתְךָ
כַּאֲשֶׁר יֵיטֵב לְךָ וְעָשִׂיתָ־נָא עִמָּדֵי חֶסֶד וְהִזְכַּרְתָּנִי אֶל־פְּרֵעָה
וְהִוצֵאתָנִי מִן־הַבַּיִת הַזֶּה: ⁵ (6) כִּי הֵרַ וְיִהְיֶה־לְךָ כִּי־יַעַר הוּא
וַיִּבְרָאתוֹ וְהָיָה לְךָ תִּצְאָתִי כִּי־תוֹרִישׁ אֶת־הַכְּנַעֲנִי כִּי רָכַב
בְּרִזְלָלוֹ כִּי חֹזֵק הוּא: ⁶ (7) וַיִּלְכוּ וַיָּבֹאוּ הַהָרָה וַיֵּשְׁבוּ שָׁם
שְׁלֹשֶׁת יָמִים עַרְשָׁבוּ הַרְדָּפִים וַיִּבְקְשׂוּ הַרְדָּפִים בְּכָל־הַדָּרֶךְ
וְלֹא מָצְאוּ: ⁷ (8) בְּטָרֶם הָרִים הַטְּבַעוּ לִפְנֵי גְבוּעוֹת חוֹלְלָתִי:

¹ Josh. ix. 16.² Ps. xxxv. 21.³ 2 Sam. xiv. 15.⁴ Gen. xl. 13, 14.⁵ Josh. xvii. 18.⁶ Josh. ii. 22.⁷ Prov. viii. 25.

(9) יִפְגְּעוּנָא בִּיהוָה זָבָאוֹת לְבִלְתִּי-בְאוֹ הַפְּלִים הַנּוֹתָרִים
 בִּירוּשָׁלַם בְּבִלָּה: ¹ (10) מִרְוֵא־הַלּוֹת קִצְעוֹת כָּל-בְּגְדֵי־יָד מִן-
 הַיְכָלִי שֶׁן מְנִי שְׂמֹחִיד: ²

Exercise 93b.

(1) In order that the Lord may bring upon Abraham, that which he promised ["said"] to him.³ (2) And the days, that we walked, from Kadesh-barnea, until we crossed the brook of Zered, were thirty-eight years.⁴ (3) And now, the Lord has kept me alive, as He said, this forty-five years, since the Lord spoke this word to Moses, while Israel walked in the desert; and now, behold, I (am) to-day eighty-five years old ["a son of eighty-five years"].⁵ (4) A hand shall not touch it, for (if so) he shall be surely stoned, or shot through [*infin. Kal and imperf. Ni.*], whether (it be) beast, or man, he shall not live.⁶ (5) And the earth was empty and void.⁷ (6) And the princes of the Philistines went forth; and it came-to-pass, as-often-as they went forth, David was wiser than all the servants of Saul; and his name was prized very much.⁸ (7) And the king of Israel said, "Alas! that the Lord has called [to] these three kings, to give them into the hand of Moab."⁹ (8) In order that ye may remember, and do all my com-

¹ Jer. xxvii. 18.

² Ps. xlv. 9.

³ Gen. xviii. 19.

⁴ Deut. ii. 14.

⁵ Josh. xiv. 10.

⁶ Ex. xix. 13.

⁷ Gen. i. 2.

⁸ 1 Sam. xviii. 30.

⁹ 2 Kings iii. 10.

mandments, and (that) ye may be holy, unto your God.¹
 (9) And Joab said, “ (As) God liveth [that יָ], unless thou hadst spoken, [for] then, in [יָ] the morning, the people would have gone up [*perf. Ni.*], one from after the other.²
 (10) And now return the wife of the man, for he (is) a prophet, and he will pray for thy sake, and live [*imper.*]; and if thou art not returning (her), know that thou shalt surely die, thou, and all that is thine.³

¹ Num. xv. 40.² 2 Sam. ii. 27.³ Gen. xx. 7.

PART III.—SYNTAX.

CHAPTER I.

Order of Words in a Sentence.—The Copula.

§ 416. The ordinary arrangement of a proposition, in Hebrew, when no emphasis is required to be given to either of its parts, is the natural order,—*subject, copula, predicate*; or, when the predicate is an active verb, with its object,—*subject, verb, object*; adverbs may be placed either before, or after the verb, but negatives always come immediately before it.

§ 417. When, however, a member of a sentence requires emphasis, it may be placed first; thus:—

- (a) *The verb*, e.g. ¹ אָרְץ אֶרֶץ כָּל-דְּשֵׁנֶי אֶרֶץ, *they ate and bowed down, all the fat of the earth*. In impersonal constructions, the verb always stands first, e.g. יְהִי מֵאֵרַת, *let there be lights*. This is

¹ Ps. xxii. 30.

also the case, when the sentence is connected with the sentence before by a conjunction, especially וְ or וַ (copulative or conversive), e.g. וַיָּבֵא יוֹסֵף הַבַּיְתָה,¹ and *Joseph came towards the house*. The arrangement—*verb, object, subject*—is very rare.

(b) *The adjective*, which, when it is the predicate, is nearly always placed before the subject, as טוֹב אֲרָךְ אַפִּים מְגִבּוֹר,² *the patient man is better than the strong*.

(c) *The object*, immediately followed by the verb, as וְאֶת־כָּל־שְׁלָלָהּ תִּקְבֹּץ,³ and *all its spoil thou shalt collect*.

(d) *The adverb*, immediately followed by the verb, as אִזְּ דְּהִלְכוּ עֵקְבֵי־סוּסִים⁴, *then the horses' hoofs were broken*.

The arrangement, *subject, object, verb*, is very rare in Hebrew. It is only found in poetry.

§ 418. When a noun requires very great emphasis, it is placed first in the sentence, absolutely, and represented, in its proper place, by a suffix, or word pronoun, as יְהוָה בַּשָּׁמַיִם בָּסֵאוֹ⁵, *the Lord, his throne is in the heavens*; קִיץ וְחֹרֶף אֲתָה יִצְרָתָם⁶, *summer and winter, thou hast formed them*.

¹ Gen. xliii. 26.² Prov. xvi. 32.³ Deut. xiii. 17.⁴ Jud. v. 22.⁵ Ps. xi. 4.⁶ Ps. lxxiv. 17.

§ 419. The copula (which is in English expressed by the verb “to be”) is generally expressed in Hebrew, not by a word, but by simply placing the predicate immediately before, or after the subject. If the predicate be an adjective, it most frequently precedes the subject, e.g. ¹ אֵלֶּה הַדְּבָרִים, *these are the words*; ² כִּי-טוֹבָה חֲכָמָה מִפְּנִינִים, *for wisdom is better than jewels*; ³ גִּבֹּר חָכָם בְּעוֹז, *a wise man is in strength* (i.e. *strong*).

§ 420. Sometimes the verb הָיָה is used to express the copula, e.g. וְהָאָרֶץ הָיְתָה תְּהוֹ וְבָהוּ, *and the earth was empty and void*. יֵשׁ, *there is* (prop. noun, *existence*), and אֵין, *there is not* (*nothing*), are also used, when the subject is a pronoun, and the predicate a participle, e.g. אִם יִשָּׁד מוֹשִׁיעַ, *if thou savest*; וַאֲיָנֹנִי, *and he was not*.

Exercise 94a.

(1) טוֹב שְׁפַל-רוּחַ אֶת-עֲנוּיִם מִחֶלֶק שָׁלַל אֶת-גַּאִים: ⁶

(2) וַיְהִי עֶבְדְּךָ עֹשֶׂה הַנָּה וְהַנָּה וְהוּא אֲיָנֹנִי וַיֹּאמֶר אֱלֹהֵי

מֶלֶךְ-יִשְׂרָאֵל כִּן מִשְׁפָּטְךָ אֶתָּה חֲרָצְתָּ: ⁷ (3) רַע רַע יֹאמֶר

¹ Deut. i. 1.

² Prov. viii. 11.

³ Prov. xxiv. 5.

⁴ Gen. i. 2.

⁵ Jud. vi. 36.

⁶ Gen. v. 24.

⁷ Prov. xvi. 19.

⁸ 1 Kings xx. 40.

הַקֹּנֶה וְאֵיל לֹא אֶז יִתְהַלֵּל: ¹ (4) עֲצָלָה תִפְּוֹל תִּרְדָּמָה וְנֶפֶשׁ
 רַמְיָה תִרְעֵב: ² (5) כִּי אֶת־אֲשֶׁר יִשְׁנֹו פֹה עֲמָנוּ עִמָּד הַיּוֹם
 וְאֵת אֲשֶׁר אֵינָנוּ פֹה עֲמָנוּ הַיּוֹם: ³ (6) נָסוּ וְאִיז־רָדַף רָשָׁע
 וְצַדִּיקִים כְּכַפִּיר יִבְטַח: ⁴ (7) וְאֲנִי לֹא־אֶצְתִּי מִרְעָה אַחֲרִיד וַיּוֹם
 אָנוּשׁ לֹא הִתְאַוִּיתִי אֶתָּה יִדְעָתָּ מוֹצָא שְׂפָתַי נִכַח פְּנֵיךָ
 הָיָה: ⁵ (8) טוֹב פֶּת חֲרָבָה וְשִׁלְוֵה־בָּה מִבַּיִת כָּלֵא זְבַח־רִיב: ⁶
 (9) בְּרַעַשׁ וְרָגְזוּ יִנְמַא־אֲרָץ וְלֹא יֵאֱמִין כִּי־קוֹל שׁוֹפָר: ⁷ (10) הָאֵל
 תָּמִים דְּרָבּוֹ כָּמוֹן הוּא לְכֹל הַחֹסִים בּוֹ: ⁸

Exercise 94b.

(1) Pleasant words (are like) the dropping of honey, sweet to the soul, and healing to the body [עֲצָם].⁹
 (2) And now, if ye are doing kindness and truth, with [אֶת] my master, tell me; and if not, tell me, and I will turn to [עַל] the right, or to the left.¹⁰ (3) Madmenah has fled, and the inhabitants of Gebim have-prepared-to-flee.¹¹
 (4) There is gold, and a multitude of pearls, but the lips of knowledge (are) a precious vessel.¹² (5) And it came to

¹ Prov. xx. 14.

² Prov. xix. 15.

³ Deut. xxix. 14.

⁴ Prov. xxviii. 1.

⁵ Jer. xvii. 16.

⁶ Prov. xvii. 1.

⁷ Job xxxix. 24.

⁸ 2 Sam. xxii. 31.

⁹ Prov. xvi. 24.

¹⁰ Gen. xxiv. 49.

¹¹ Is. x. 31.

¹² Prov. xx. 15.

pass in the evening, and the quail (*sing.*) came up, and covered the camp, and in the morning, there was a deposit of dew, around [to] the camp.¹ (6) For suddenly their calamity shall arise; and who knows the ruin of both of them.² (7) The sin of Judah (is) written with a pen of iron.³ (8) He who finds a wife finds good.⁴ (9) Then Solomon assembled the elders of Israel, and all the heads of the tribes.⁵ (10) The Lord in wisdom founded the earth, he established the heavens with understanding.⁶

¹ Ex. xvi. 13.² Prov. xxiv. 22.³ Jer. xvii. 1.⁴ Prov. xviii. 22.⁵ 1 Kings viii. 1.⁶ Prov. iii. 19.

CHAPTER II.

Agreement of the Subject and Predicate in Gender and Number.—Construction of Compound Subjects.

§ 421. The predicate (whether it be a verb, an adjective, or a substantive), as a rule, agrees with the subject in gender and number. However, there are many exceptions to this rule.

§ 422. The following are deviations, caused by more attention being paid to the *sense*, than to the *grammatical form* of a word:—

- (a) *Collective nouns*—as עַם, גּוֹי, *people*; בַּיִת, *family*; כָּל, *whole*; אִישׁ, *men*—are often construed with a plural verb, as וַיֹּאמְרוּ אִישׁ־יִשְׂרָאֵל, *and the men of Israel said* (Jud. viii. 22); also, when the collective noun is feminine, but the individuals it represents, masculine, the predicate is masculine, and *vice versâ*, as וַתִּלְדְּנָה הַצֹּאן, *and the sheep bore* (Gen. xxx. 39).

A sentence often begins with a singular (especially when the verb stands first, see § 417), and then, after the collective, continues in the plural, as וַיִּרַע הָעָם וַיִּתְקְעוּ בַשּׁוֹפְרוֹת, *and the people shouted and blew on trumpets* (Josh. vi. 20).

(b) Conversely nouns, plural in form but singular in meaning, especially the so-called *plural of excellence*, take a singular verb, as *אִם אֲדַנְיָו יִתֶּן לּוֹ אִשָּׁה*, *if his master give him a wife* (Ex. xxi. 4).

(c) Names of animals and things (not persons) in the plural, whether masculine or feminine, are often construed with the predicate *feminine singular*, as *סָפְּתָה בְּהֵמוֹת וְעוֹף*, *beasts and birds perished* (Jer. xii. 4).

This is also the case with pronouns in connection with their antecedent, as *רַק בַּחַטָּאוֹת יִרְבְּעַם* . . . *הִבֵּק לֹא סָר מִמֶּנּוּ*, *only he cleaved to the sins of Jeroboam, he did not depart from them* (2 Kings iii. 3).

(d) Names of persons, in the plural, are often construed with a singular, when the attention is directed to each of them, instead of taking them as a whole, as *וַצַּדִּיקִים כְּכַפִּיר יִבְטַח*, *and the righteous are bold as a lion* (Prov. xxviii. 1).

(e) Dual substantives are construed with the predicate in the plural, as verbs, adjectives, and pronouns have no dual, as *כִּי רַגְלֵיהֶם לָרַע יָרוּצוּ*, *for their feet run to evil* (Prov. i. 16).

account of commencing the sentence, and thus preceding the subject, takes the masculine singular :—

- (a) When the predicate is a verb (when the verb may generally be regarded as impersonal), as וַיְהִי־לוֹ שְׁלֹשִׁים בָּנִים, *and he had thirty sons* (Jud. xii. 9).
- (b) When the predicate is an adjective, as מַה־נִּוְרָא מַעֲשֵׂיךָ, *how wonderful are thy works!* (Ps. lxvi. 3).
- (c) When the predicate is a participle as a substantive, as רֵעָה צֹאן עֲבָדֶיךָ, *thy servants are shepherds* (Gen. xlvii. 3).
- (d) When the copula precedes the subject, as נִקְדִּים יִהְיֶה שְׂכָרְךָ, *the striped ones shall be thy wages* (Gen. xxxi. 8).

But if the sentence be continued, the verbs following their subject must agree with it, as וְהָיוּ לְאֹתוֹת בְּרָקוֹעַ הַשָּׁמַיִם . . . וְהָיוּ לְאֹתוֹת, *etc., let there be lights in the expanse of heaven, and they shall be for signs, etc.* (Gen. i. 14).

§ 424. Construction of Compound Subjects.

When the subject is composed of a nominative (in the construct) and a genitive (in the absolute), the verb sometimes agrees with the genitive (or absolute), instead of with the governing noun (construct), in which case the genitive

expresses the more important idea,¹ as קוֹל דְּמֵי אָחִיד זָעֵקִים, *the voice of thy brother's blood is crying*, etc. (Gen. iv. 10).

§ 425. When there are several subjects, connected by וַ and, the predicate is generally in the plural, especially when it follows the subject; with subjects of different genders the predicate takes the masculine, as אִישׁ וְאִשָּׁה, *man and woman shall do no more work*.² When the predicate stands first, it agrees with the first of the subjects, as אָז יִשְׂרָאֵל וּבָנָי, *then Moses and the children of Israel sang*.³ Sometimes, but rarely, the predicate takes the singular masculine, when it follows the subject, as וּבָשָׂר וַיֵּין לֹא-בָא אֶל-פִּי, *and meat and wine did not come to my mouth*.⁴ If the construction be continued, it is in the plural, as וַיָּקָם אַבִּימֶלֶךְ וּפִיחֹל, *and Abimelech and Pichol arose, and they returned*.⁵

Exercise 95a.

(1) וַיִּבְרָא אֱלֹהִים אֶת-הַתְּנִינִם הַגְּדֹלִים וְאֵת כָּל-נֶפֶשׁ הַחַיָּה

¹ The substantive כֹּל *whole*, almost invariably takes this construction, as וַיְהִי כָל-יְמֵי-שֵׁת, *and all the days of Seth were*. (Gen. v. 8).

² Ex. xxxvi. 6.

³ Ex xv. 1.

⁴ Dan. x. 3.

⁵ Gen. xxi. 32.

הַרְמִשׁוֹת אֲשֶׁר שָׂרְצוּ הַפִּיִּם לְמִינֵיהֶם: ¹ (2) עֵינַיִם רָמוֹת לְשׁוֹן
 שָׁקַר וַיֵּרִים שְׁפָכוֹת דָּם-נָקִי: ² (3) וַיְהִי כִּלְיָמִי אֲנֹשׁ הַכִּישׁ
 שָׁנַיִם וַתִּשְׁעַ מֵאוֹת שָׁנָה וַיָּמָת: ³ (4) שָׁמַעְתִּי אֶת-קוֹל דְּבַר־י
 הָעַם הַזֶּה אֲשֶׁר דִּבְּרוּ אֵלַיךְ: ⁴ (5) נִלְכְּדָה הַקְּרִיּוֹת וְהַמְצָדוֹת
 נִתְפָּשָׁה: ⁵ (6) וְאִם שׁוֹר נִנְחַ הוּא מִתְמַל שְׁלֹשִׁים וְהוֹעֵד בְּבַעֲלָיו
 וְלֹא יִשְׁמְרֵנוּ וְהַמִּית אִישׁ אוֹ אִשָּׁה הַשׁוֹר יִסְקַל וְגַם-בַּעֲלָיו
 וַיָּמָת: ⁶ (7) וַיֵּרְאוּ וְהִנֵּה עָלָה עֵשׂוֹן הָעִיר הַשְּׂמִימָה וְלֹא-הָיָה
 בָּהֶם יָדַיִם לָנוֹס הִנֵּה וְהִנֵּה: ⁷ (8) עַצְחִיִּים הוּא לַמַּחְזִיקִים
 בָּהּ וְתִמְכִּיחַ מֵאֲשֶׁר: ⁸ (9) אֲבָנִים שָׁחֲקוּ מִיָּם תִּשְׁמַר סְפִיחֶיהָ
 עַפְר־אֶרֶץ: ⁹ (10) וְכָל-הָאֶרֶץ בְּכִים קוֹל גָּדוֹל וְכָל-הָעַם
 עֹבְרִים: ¹⁰

Exercise 95b.

(1) Come, thou and all thy house to the ark.¹¹ (2) And the people went up towards the city, and they took the city.¹² (3) Then the eyes of the blind shall be opened, and

¹ Gen. i. 21.

² Prov. vi. 17.

³ Gen. v. 11.

⁴ Deut. v. 25.

⁵ Jer. xlviii. 41.

⁶ Ex. xxi. 29.

⁷ Josh. viii. 20.

⁸ Prov. iii. 18.

⁹ Job xiv. 19.

¹⁰ 2 Sam. xv. 23.

¹¹ Gen. vii. 1.

¹² Josh. vi. 20.

the ears of the deaf shall be opened.¹ (4) And there came to me men from the elders of Israel, and they sat before me.² (5) And he was in the house of his master, the Egyptian.³ (6) And the king went out, and all the people in his footsteps ["feet"], and they stayed in a place ["house"] far off.⁴ (7) The fat fields of the earth shall be [*sing.*] thy dwelling.⁵ (8) Thou art righteous, and upright are thy judgments.⁶ (9) To bring this people to the land, which he swore to them; and he killed them in the desert.⁷ (10) The cattle kicked.⁸

¹ Is. xxxv. 5.

² Ez. xiv. 1.

³ Gen. xxxix. 2.

⁴ 2 Sam. xv. 17.

⁵ Gen. xxvii. 39.

⁶ Ps. cxix. 137.

⁷ Num. xiv. 16.

⁸ 2 Sam. vi. 6.

CHAPTER III.

MODES OF GIVING EMPHASIS TO WORDS.

§ 426. Besides the modes of emphasizing words mentioned in Chapter I., the following are made use of:—

- (a) When the subject is a personal pronoun, and the predicate a verb, the pronoun is expressed by a separate word, as ¹ אֲנִי בְצַדִּיק אֲחֻזָּה פָּנֶיךָ, *I in righteousness shall see Thy face.*
- (b) The verb is sometimes repeated, as ² הִיאֲכֶה אֲכֶה, *shall I really smite*; but most frequently the absolute infinitive of the same verb is placed before or after it, as ³ אִם שָׁמוֹעַ תִּשְׁמַע, *if thou surely hear.*
- (c) Nouns are repeated in several manners:—
- (1) A noun repeated twice in the plural gives the idea of abundance, as בְּאֲרוֹת בְּאֲרוֹת, *full of pits* (Gen. xiv. 10).
- (2) A noun standing first in the construct singular, and then repeated in the plural, gives the super-

¹ Ps. xvii. 15.² 2 Kings vi. 21.³ Ex. xv. 26.

lative degree to the quality it expresses, as קָדֵשׁ קְדוֹשִׁים, *an extremely holy thing* (Exod. xxx. 29).

(3) A singular noun repeated, in which case ו *copulative* is often prefixed to the second, expresses universality, as אִישׁ אִישׁ מִבֵּית יִשְׂרָאֵל, *every man of the house of Israel* (Lev. xvii. 3); שְׁנוֹתָיו וְדוֹר וְדוֹר, *his years are as all generations* (Ps. lxi. 7).

(4) If a noun repeated in the singular give the idea of *quantity* it often has a *distributive* meaning, as שְׁבַעַת שְׁבַעַת, *by sevens* (Gen. vii. 2).

(d) An adjective repeated expresses a high degree of its quality, as רַע רַע, *very bad* (Prov. xx. 14).

(e) Adverbs repeated imply the idea of *continuity* or *gradual advance*, as סָבִיב סָבִיב לְבַיִת, *all around the house* (Ezek. xli. 7); לְמַעַל לְמַעַל, *gradually upwards* (id.).

Exercise 96a.

(1) נִם כִּי־אֵלֶךְ בְּנִיא צְלָמוֹת לֹא־אִירָא רַע כִּי אֶתָּה עֲמָדִי

שְׁבֹטָךָ וּמִשְׁעֲנֶנְתָּךְ הַפָּה יִנְחֲמֵנִי: ¹ (2) גַּם־מֵעוֹף הַשָּׁמַיִם שְׁבֹעָה
 שְׁבֹעָה זָכָר וּנְקֵבָה: ² (3) אָרוּר הָאִישׁ אֲשֶׁר בִּשָׂר אֶת־אָבִי
 לֵאמֹר יִלְדֶלְךָ בְּו זָכָר שִׂמַח שִׂמְחָהוּ: ³ (4) וַיֹּאמֶר כִּרְאוֹתוֹ
 אוֹתָם הָאֵפָה אָפָה אָבִי: ⁴ (5) וְאִישׁ אִישׁ מִבֵּית יִשְׂרָאֵל
 וּמִזֶּה־הַנֶּהָר הַנֶּהָר בְּתוֹכְכֶם אֲשֶׁר יֹאכַל כָּל־דָּם: ⁵ (6) וּבְכָל־יוֹם
 יוֹם מְרִדְכֵי מִתְּהַלֵּךְ לִפְנֵי חֲצַר בֵּית־הַנָּשִׁים: ⁶ (7) וּרְחַבָּה
 וְנִסְבָּה לְמַעְלָה לְמַעְלָה לְצִלְעוֹת כִּי מוֹסֵב־הַבַּיִת לְמַעְלָה
 לְמַעְלָה סָבִיב סָבִיב לְבַיִת: ⁷ (8) הַיָּל הַבָּלִים הַכֹּל הָבָל: ⁸
 (9) וַאֲמַרְתִּי אֲנִי בְּלִבִּי כַּמְקַרָּה הַנְּסִיל גַּם־אֲנִי יִקְרַנִּי וְלִפְהָ
 חֲכַמְתִּי אֲנִי אִזּו יִתֵּר: ⁹ (10) אֲזַכֶּרָה שְׂמֶךָ בְּכָל־דֹּר וְדֹר עַל־
 כֵּן עַמִּים יְהוּדוּיָךְ לְעָלְמָם וְעַד: ¹⁰

Exercise 96b.

(1) One prince to each day [see (3)]; they shall bring their offering to the dedication of the altar.¹¹ (2) And thou shalt sanctify them, (that) [and] they may be most holy [2]; everything that touches [on] them shall be

¹ Ps. xxiii. 4.

² Gen. vii. 3.

³ Jer. xx. 15.

⁴ 2 Kings vi. 21.

⁵ Lev. xvii. 10.

⁶ Esth. ii. 11.

⁷ Ezek. xli. 7.

⁸ Eccl. i. 2.

⁹ Eccl. ii. 15.

¹⁰ Ps. xlv. 18.

¹¹ Num. vii. 11.

holy.¹ (3) Going to the south, and turning to the north, the wind goes round (and) round.² (4) And the vale of [the] Siddim (was full of) wells of bitumen [1].³ (5) The land (is) very good indeed [*e*].⁴ (6) These cities were [*imperf.*] each city (with) [and] its suburbs around it; thus (were) all these cities.⁵ (7) And if the servant really say [*b*] “I love my master, my wife, and my sons, I will not go out free.”⁶ (8) And he said, “Cursed (be) Canaan, a perpetual slave [*c 2*] shall he be to his brothers.”⁷ (9) Take to you from the people twelve men, one man from each tribe [*c 3*].⁸ (10) And they heaped them up (in) heaps (on) heaps, and the land stank.⁹

¹ Ex. xxx. 29.² Eccl. i. 6.³ Gen. xiv. 10.⁴ Num. xiv. 7.⁵ Josh. xxi. 40.⁶ Ex. xxi. 5.⁷ Gen. ix. 25.⁸ Josh. iv. 2.⁹ Ex. viii. 10.

CHAPTER IV.

THE SUBJECT.

§ 427. The subject of a proposition may be a noun, a participle or an infinitive used as a noun, or a pronoun, either expressed by a separate word, or implied by the verb, as *פְּלִשְׁתִּים בָּאוּ*, *the Philistines came* (2 Sam. v. 18); *עֲבֵד אֲדָכְתוּ יִשְׁבַּע-לֶחֶם*, *He who tills his land shall be satisfied with bread* (Prov. xii. 11); *לֹא-טוֹב הָיִיתָ הָאָדָם לְבַדּוֹ*, *the man's being alone is not good* (Gen. ii. 18); *אָנֹכִי נִצָּב*, *I was placed* (Gen. xxiv. 13); *וַיְדַבֵּר אִתָּם*, *and he spoke with them* (Gen. xxiii. 8).

§ 428. If the subject be a noun, it takes the article, except in the cases mentioned in § 433, as *וַיֹּאמֶר אֱלֹוֵי הָאִישׁ*, *and the man said to him* (1 Sam. ii. 16). But sometimes it is preceded by *אֵת* (which is usually prefixed to accusatives); in most of these cases, the verb is in the *third person masculine singular* (which seems to point to an impersonal construction) of a passive form, as *וַיֹּשֶׁב אֶת-מֹשֶׁה וְאֶת-אַהֲרֹן*, *and Moses and Aaron were brought to Pharaoh* (Ex. x. 8). This is also often the case with intransitive verbs, as *וְלֹא יָמַס אֶת-לִבָּב אָחָיו*, *That the heart of his*

brothers may not faint (Deut. xx. 8). In many of these cases, אַת־ seems to retain, to a certain extent, its demonstrative meaning, *that* (it being connected with אֹת, *sign*). This demonstrative meaning is more plain in such sentences as the following:—אֶת־מְקוֹם בְּסֵאִי, *this is the place of my throne* (Ez. xliii. 7).

Thus אַת־ is sometimes used to express the article, especially before a noun in the construct (which does not take the article הַ), as וְלֹא יִמַּס אֶת־לֵבָב אַחִיו (Deut. *loc. cit.*).

Exercise 97a.

- (1) כִּי אִם־יִדְוֶהָ עֲמָד יִשְׂרָאֵל כְּחֹל הַיָּם שָׂאֵר יָשׁוּב בּוֹ: ¹
- (2) וַתֹּאמֶר יְתֵן אֶת־אֲבִישֵׁג הַשְּׁנַמִּית לְאֲדֹנָיהוּ אַחִיד לְאִשָּׁה: ²
- (3) עָכָר בֵּיתוֹ יִנְחַל רוּחַ וְעֶבֶד אֲוִיל לְחֶכֶם־לֵב: ³ (4) שְׂמַחָה לְצַדִּיק עֲשׂוֹת מִשְׁפָּט וּמַחֲפָא לְפַעְלֵי אָוֶן: ⁴ (5) אֶת־מְקוֹם בְּסֵאִי וְאֶת־מְקוֹם כַּפּוֹת רַגְלֵי אֲשֶׁר אֲשַׁבֵּן־שָׁם בְּתוֹךְ בְּנֵי־יִשְׂרָאֵל לְעוֹלָם: ⁵ (6) אֲשֶׁר עַל־שְׂפַת־נַחַל אֲרִנוֹן: ⁶

¹ Is. x. 22.

² 1 Kings ii. 21.

³ Prov. xi. 29.

⁴ Prov. xxi. 15.

⁵ Ez. xliii. 7.

⁶ Josh. xiii. 16.

Exercise 97b.

(1) He shall be burned with fire, he-himself [אָתּוֹ] and [אֶתְּ] all that (is) his.¹ (2) Is the [אֶתְּ] iniquity of Peor too-little for us?² (3) And I lifted up my eyes, and saw in a dream.³ (4) And there-fell of Benjamin eighteen thousand men; all [אֶתְּ-כָּל־] these (were) soldiers [אֲנָשִׁי].⁴ (5) And they turned before the men of Israel (to the) way of the desert.⁵ (6) And Abraham (was) a hundred years old when [אֶתְּ] his son Isaac was born to him.⁶

¹ Josh. vii. 15.² Josh. xxii. 17.³ Gen. xxxi. 10.⁴ Jud. xx. 44.⁵ Jud. xx. 42.⁶ Gen. xxi. 5.

CHAPTER V.

SYNTAX OF THE SUBSTANTIVE AND THE ADJECTIVE.

(A.) *Mode of expressing Adjectives by circumlocution.*

§ 429. There being in Hebrew very few adjectives, compared with the number of substantives, some classes of adjectives, notably those of material,¹ being almost entirely wanting, substantives are often used to supply the deficiency, in the following manner:—

(a) The substantive which expresses the quality is placed in the absolute state after the substantive to be qualified, which takes the construct, as **מִזְבֵּחַ הַזָּהָב**, *an altar of gold* (1 Kings vii. 48).

(b) Sometimes the qualifying noun takes a preposition, when the qualified noun is in the absolute state, as **בְּכֹחַ**, *powerful* (Ps. xxix. 4).

§ 430. The following nouns are often used, followed by a noun expressing a quality:—

¹ There are, however, a few adjectives of this class, which are formed in the same manner as the passive participle *Kal*, as **אֲרֵז**, *of cedar*; **שִׁחָה**, *brazen*.

- (a) אִישׁ, *man*; as אִישׁ חַיִל, *a man of valour, a valiant man*.¹
- (b) מְתִים, *men*; as מְתֵי שׁוּא, *vain men*.²
- (c) בַּעַל, *master*; as בַּעַל חֶמָּה, *an angry man*.³
- (d) בֶּן, *son*, and בַּת, *daughter*; as בְּרֵמֵאֵת שָׁנָה, *a hundred years old*;⁴ בְּרֵמֵת, *doomed to death* (Eng. "a dead man");⁵ בְּנֵי חַיִל, *valiant men*.⁶

Exercise 98a.

- (1) וְהִנֵּה אֲהָרֹן וְחֹר עִמָּכֶם מִי־בַעַל דְּבָרִים יִגַּשׁ אֲלֵיהֶם:⁷
- (2) לֹא־יִשְׁבְּתִי עִם־מְתֵי־שׁוּא וְעִם־נַעֲלָמִים לֹא אָבוֹא:⁸ (3) כִּי לֹא הָיָה כָּל־בֵּית אָבִי כִּי אִם־אֲנָשֵׁי־מֹת לְאֲדֹנָי הַמֶּלֶךְ:⁹
- (4) אִישׁ אֲשֶׁר מָצָא כְּלִי־זָהָב:¹⁰ (5) שֶׁהַ תָּמִים זָכַר בְּרֵמֵת שָׁנָה יִהְיֶה לָכֶם:¹¹ (6) קוֹל־יְהוָה בִּפְתַח קוֹל יְהוָה בַּהֲדָר:¹²

Exercise 98b.

(1) And a strong tower [§ 429 (a)] was in the midst of the city; and all the men and the women, and all the

¹ Sam. xxxi. 12.

² Job xi. 11.

³ Prov. xxix. 22.

⁴ Gen. xi. 10.

⁵ 2 Sam. xii. 5.

⁶ Deut. iii. 18.

⁷ Ex. xxiv. 14.

⁸ Ps. xxvi. 4.

⁹ 2 Sam. xix. 29.

¹⁰ Num. xxxi. 50.

¹¹ Ex. xii. 5.

¹² Ps. xxix. 4

inhabitants of the city [§ 430 (c)] fled thither.¹ (2) The path, which wicked men [§ 430 (b)] have trodden.² (3) And all the singing women [§ 430 (d)] shall be depressed.³ (4) A wise man shall litigate with a wicked man [§ 430 (a)].⁴ (5) And Midian, and Amalek, and all the inhabitants of the east [§ 430 (d)] (are) falling in the valley like the locust for multitude.⁵ (6) Thou shouldst not associate with an angry man [§ 430 (c)], and thou shouldst not come with a wrathful man.⁶

(B.) *Use of the Article.*

§ 431. The article is prefixed to a noun, when it expresses a definite object, one already mentioned, or the only one of its kind, as אֶרֶץ, *the earth*.⁷

In poetry, however, the article is sometimes omitted in such cases.

§ 432. The following are a few special cases in which the article is used:—

- (a) When the name of a class is used collectively, to denote all the individuals of the class, as הַצְּדִיקִים, *the righteous* (Is. lvii. 1).

¹ Jud. ix. 51.

² Job xxii. 15.

³ Eccl. xii. 4.

⁴ Prov. xxix. 9.

⁵ Jud. vii. 12.

⁶ Prov. xxii. 24.

⁷ Frequent.

- (b) When a common noun is applied to a particular object, becoming almost a proper name, as **בַּעַל**, *master*; **הַבַּעַל**, the idol *Baal* (Jud. vi. 25, &c.).
- (c) Hence it is often the case also with proper names, especially of towns, &c., as **הַלְבָּנוֹן**, *Lebanon* (Josh. xiii. 6).

§ 433. The article is regularly omitted:—

- (a) Before the *proper name* of a *person* or a *country*, as **אֶלְעָזָר הַכֹּהֵן**, *Eleazar the priest* (Num. xxxiv. 17).

But *gentile* nouns take the article, as **הַמִּצְרַיִם**, *the Egyptian* (Ex. ii. 12).

- (b) Before a noun in the construct or having a suffix, as **שְׁמִי**, *my name*.
- (c) Generally before a predicate, as **טוֹב הַסְּדָד**, *thy mercy is good* (Ps. lxix. 17).

§ 434. When two nouns follow one another, one in the construct and the other in the absolute state, and the *first* is to be expressed definitely, the article is prefixed to the second, as **אֲנָשֵׁי הַמִּלְחָמָה**, *the men of war*.¹

§ 435. When a noun, qualified by an adjective or a demonstrative pronoun, has the article, is in the construct

¹ Deut. ii. 14, and frequently.

state, or has a suffix, the adjective or pronoun takes the article, as הַהָר הַטוֹב הַזֶּה, *this good mountain* (Deut. iii. 25).

Exercise 99a.

- (1) וַיָּבֹאוּ כָּל־הַחֲכָמִים הָעֹשִׂים אֶת כָּל־מְלָאכֶת הַקֹּדֶשׁ :¹
 (2) וַיֹּאמֶר אֱלֹהֵינוּ לְנַבִּיאֵי הַבַּעַל בַּחֲרוּ לָכֶם הַפָּר הָאֶחָד :²
 (3) וַיִּשְׁמַע הַכְּנַעֲנִי מִלֶּדְעָרֵד יֹשֵׁב הַנֶּגֶב כִּי בָא יִשְׂרָאֵל :³
 (4) וְהָיָה כִּבְּאֵ מִשָּׁה הָאֱלֹהִים יִרְדַּ עֲמוּד הָעֲנַן וְעַמֹּד פֶּתַח
 הָאֱהָל :⁴ (5) וַיִּשְׁמַע הָעָם אֶת־הַדְּבָר הָרַע הַזֶּה וַיִּתְאַבְּלוּ :⁵

Exercise 99b.

- (1) And it [*fem.*] shall devour the cedars of Lebanon.⁶
 (2) Thus says the Lord, the God of the Hebrews, "Send away my people, and they shall serve me."⁷ (3) Thy [*fem.*] nativities and thy [*fem.*] birth-places (are) from the land of the Canaanite.⁸ (4) For they shall hear (of) thy great name, and thy strong hand, and thy outstretched arm.⁹ (5) Woe (to) those who say to evil (it is) good, and to good (it is) evil.¹⁰

¹ Ex. xxxvi. 4.

² 1 Kings xviii. 25.

³ Num. xxi. 1.

⁴ Ex. xxxiii. 9.

⁵ Ex. xxxiii. 4.

⁶ Jud. ix. 15.

⁷ Ex. ix. 13.

⁸ Ez. xvi. 3.

⁹ 1 Kings viii. 42.

¹⁰ Is. v. 20.

(C.) *Apposition.*

§ 436. The term *apposition* is applied to the placing together of two substantives, when one of them (generally the second¹) is intended to limit the other, as אִישׁ נָעַר, *a young man* (prop. *a man a youth*).²

§ 437. Two nouns seem to be in apposition when the first expresses *measure, weight, or time*, as הָאֵיפָה קֶמַח, *an ephah of meal*.³

But in Arabic the second noun is in the accusative.

(D.) *Expression of the Genitive by Circumlocution.*

§ 438. Besides the mode of expressing the genitive given in § 36, the following circumlocutions are made use of:—

(a) לְ אִשְׁרָ לְ (whence the Rabbinical שֵׁל), which generally denotes possession, as וְכָל־הַמִּזְבֵּחַ אִשְׁרָ לַדְּבִיר, *and all the altar of the oracle*.⁴

It is also used when there are several successive genitives, to avoid repeating the construct, as שִׁיר הַשִּׁירִים אֲשֶׁר לְשִׁלְמוֹהַ, *the song of songs of Solomon*.⁵

¹ The limiting noun is only placed first in expressions such as הַמֶּלֶךְ הַדָּוִד.

² 1 Sam. xxx. 17.

³ Num. v. 15.

⁴ 1 Kings vi. 22.

⁵ Cant. i. 1.

- (b) לְ, which also denotes possession, as אַחַת לָהֶם, *one of them*.¹ It is also used when there are several genitives each depending on the preceding one, as סֵפֶר דְּבָרֵי הַיָּמִים לְמַלְכֵי יִשְׂרָאֵל, *the book of the chronicles of the kings of Israel*;² or when the substantive is qualified by an adjective, or is in apposition, as וַיִּפְּלֹט בֶּן אַחֲדָר לְאַחִימֶלֶךְ בֶּן־אַחֲטוּב, *and one son of Ahimelech, the son of Ahitub, escaped*.³
- (c) מִן is also used; it expresses source or origin, as אִישׁ אֶחָד מִצֹּרְעָה מִבְּשִׁפְחַת הַדָּנִי, *One man of Zorah of the family of the Danites*.⁴

(E.) *Use of the Construct state.*

§ 439. The construct state is sometimes used:—

- (a) Before prepositions (generally in poetry), as יֹשְׁבֵי־בָהּ, *her inhabitants*.⁵
- (b) Before a relative pronoun, as בְּעוֹן אֲשֶׁר־יָדַע, *for the sin that he knew*.⁶
- (c) Before ו copulative, as גִּילַת וְרִנָּן, *joy and exultation*.⁷

¹ Ez. i. 6.² 1 Kings xv. 31.³ 1 Sam. xxii. 20.⁴ Jud. xiii. 2.⁵ Jer. xii. 4.⁶ 1 Sam. iii. 13.⁷ Is. xxxv. 2.

Exercise 100a.

- (1) וַיְהִי־נֶעַר מִבֵּית לָחֶם יְהוּדָה מִמְשַׁפַּחַת יְהוּדָה :¹
 (2) בַּשָּׁנָה הָאֲרָבָעִים לְמַלְכוּת דָּוִד נִדְרָשׁוּ :² (3) וַעֲשִׂירִית
 הָאֵיפָה סֵלֶת לְמִנְחָה :³ (4) וְהָיָה אֲמוֹנַת עֲתִיד חָסֹן יְשׁוּעַת
 חֲכָמַת וְדַעַת :⁴ (5) וְשֵׁם אִישׁ מֵעֲבָדֵי שְׂאוּל בַּיּוֹם הַהוּא נֶעְצָר
 לְפָנָי יְהוָה וְשִׁמוֹ דָּאָג הָאֲדָמִי אֲבִיר הָרָעִים אֲשֶׁר לְשְׂאוּל :⁵
 (6) שָׁה תָמִים זָכַר בְּוַשְׁנָה יְהִיָּה לָכֶם :⁶ (7) הָאָרֶץ וּמְלוֹאָהָ
 תִּבֵּל וַיִּשְׁבִּי בָּהּ :⁷ (8) וַאֲלֵה הַשָּׁרִים אֲשֶׁר לוֹ :⁸

Exercise 100b.

(1) For thy servant knows that I have sinned; and behold, I come to-day, the first of ["to"] all the house of Joseph, to go down, to meet my lord, the king.⁹ (2) And the food ["bread"] of Solomon for one day (was) thirty cors of meal and sixty cors of flour.¹⁰ (3) And he put them in custody, (in) the house of the chief of the execu-

¹ Jud. xvii. 7.² 1 Chr. xxvi. 31.³ Num. xxviii. 5.⁴ Is. xxxiii. 6.⁵ 1 Sam. xxi. 8.⁶ Ex. xii. 5.⁷ Ps. xxiv. 1.⁸ 1 Kings iv. 2.⁹ 2 Sam. xix. 21.¹⁰ 1 Kings v. 2.

tioners, [to] the house of the castle, the place where Joseph (was) bound.¹ (4) He (was) the son of a woman, (who was) a widow, of the tribe of Naphtali.² (5) And the person who shall eat the flesh of the sacrifice of the peace-offerings of the Lord [ב].³ (6) And the watchmen of [ב] Saul in Gibeah of Benjamin looked.⁴

(F.) *The Numerals.*

§ 440. The cardinal number אֶחָד, *one*, being really an adjective, is generally placed after the noun it qualifies, as יוֹם אֶחָד, *one day*;⁵ but sometimes, in the same manner as other adjectives, it is treated as a substantive, and placed in the construct state before the noun it qualifies, as אֶחָד הַהָרִים, *one of the mountains*.⁶

§ 441. The numbers from שְׁנַיִם, *two*, till עֶשְׂרֵה, *ten*, admit of three constructions:—

(a) They may be placed before the noun, in the absolute state, as שְׁנַיִם כְּרֻבִים, *two Cherubim*.⁷

¹ Gen. xl. 3.

² 1 Kings vii. 14.

³ Lev. vii. 20.

⁴ 1 Sam. xiv. 16.

⁵ Gen. i. 5.

⁶ Gen. xxii. 2.

⁷ Ex. xxv. 18.

(b) After the noun, in the absolute state,¹ as עָרִים
שָׁלֹשׁ, *three towns*.²

(c) Before the noun, in the construct state, as שִׁבְעַת
יָמִים, *seven days*.³

The noun in each case takes the plural (or dual).

§ 442. The numbers from *eleven* till *nineteen* are usually placed before the noun, which is generally in the plural, as פָּרִים עָשָׂר עֲשָׂרִים, *twelve bulls*; ⁴ but in later Hebrew they sometimes follow the noun, as פָּרִים שְׁנַיִם עָשָׂר, *twelve bulls*.⁵ The following nouns, however, as a rule, do not take the plural with numerals:—אֶפְסָה, יוֹם, כֶּסֶף, (*piece of silver*), זָהָב, נֶפֶשׁ, שָׁנָה, לֵילָה, לֶחֶם (*loaf of bread*); all measures, weights, &c., and collective nouns.

§ 443. The tens from *twenty* to *ninety* follow the noun they qualify, which takes the plural, with the exception of the nouns mentioned in § 442.

§ 444. Numbers consisting of tens and units sometimes follow the noun, which takes the plural, as שָׁרִים עֲשָׂרִים

¹ This construction, however, is rare.

² Josh. xxi. 32.

³ 1 Kings viii. 65.

⁴ Num. vii. 87.

⁵ Ezr. viii. 35.

וְשָׁנִים, *twenty-two captains*,¹ but more often precede it, as שְׁלֹשִׁים וְשָׁלֹשׁ שָׁנִים, *thirty-three years*.²

If the numeral stand first, the nouns given in § 442 generally remain in the singular, as שְׁנַיִם עָפָר אִישׁ, *twelve men*.³

Frequently the noun is repeated, in the singular with the ten, and in the plural with the unit, as חֲמִשָּׁה שָׁנִים וְשִׁבְעִים שָׁנָה, *seventy-five years*.⁴

The unit always agrees in gender with the noun.

§ 445. מֵאָה, *hundred*, admits of the three constructions made use of with the numbers from 2 to 10, but takes the noun in the singular in some cases.

§ 446. מֵאָתַיִם, *two hundred*, has no construct, and therefore can only be used as in § 441 (a) and (b); which constructions are made use of in the same manner with the other hundreds, and with the thousands. In some cases, however, the construct אֶלְפֵי is found for אֵלֶּפֶים.

§ 447. Numerals consisting of hundreds, tens, and units, or thousands, hundreds, tens, and units, are construed in the same manner as tens and units (see § 444).

¹ 1 Chr. xii. 28.

² 1 Kings ii. 11.

³ Num. i. 44.

⁴ Gen. xii. 4.

§ 448. The *Ordinal Numbers* from *first* to *tenth* are used in the same manner as adjectives, as בַּחֹדֶשׁ הַשְּׁבִיעִי, *in the seventh month*.¹

§ 449. When the cardinals above ten are used as ordinals, they may either follow the construct, or precede the absolute state of a noun, as שְׁנַת שְׁלֹשִׁים וּשְׁתַּיִם, *the thirty-second year*; ² בְּשָׁנָה עֶשְׂרִים וְשֵׁנָה, *in the twelfth year*.³

§ 450. When one of the nouns שְׁנַת and יוֹם stands before the numeral in this manner, it is often repeated in the absolute, after the numeral, as בְּשָׁנַת עֶשְׂרִים וְשֵׁשׁ שָׁנָה, *in the sixteenth year*.⁴

§ 451. In numbering years, or the days of the months, the cardinals from *one* to *ten* also are often used, as בְּשָׁנַת שְׁלֹשׁ, *in the third year*.⁵

§ 452. In dates, יוֹם and חֹדֶשׁ are often omitted, as בְּעֶשְׂרִי בְּאַחַד לַחֹדֶשׁ, *in the tenth (month), on the first of the month*.⁶

§ 453. When the cardinal numbers have the sense of ordinals, they generally take the article, if permitted by the context.

¹ Gen. viii. 4.² Neh. v. 14.³ 2 Chr. xxxiv. 3.⁴ 1 Kings xvi. 8.⁵ 1 Kings xv. 28.⁶ Gen. viii. 5.

§ 454. The *Distributive Numerals* are expressed by the repetition of the cardinals (see § 426 (c) (4)); *Numeral Adverbs*, generally by פַּעַם, *time*, as אַחַת פַּעַם, *once*; פְּעָמַיִם, *twice*; שְׁלֹשׁ פְּעָמַיִם, *three times*; sometimes by רַגְלַיִם, *עת*, מְנַה, יָד, or שְׁעָר.

§ 455. The *fractions* found in the Hebrew Bible are:—

חֲצִי, *one-half*.

שְׁלִישִׁית, *one-third*.

שְׁתֵּי יָדוֹת or פִּי שְׁנַיִם, *two-thirds*.

רְבִיעִית, רְבַע, רְבַע, *one-fourth*.

חֲמִישִׁית or חֲמִשׁ,¹ *one-fifth*.

אַרְבַּע יָדוֹת,² *four-fifths*.

עֶשְׂרוֹן,³ *one-tenth*.

תְּשַׁע יָדוֹת,⁴ *nine-tenths*.

¹ Gen. xlvii. 24, 26.

² Gen. xlvii. 24.

³ Lev. xiv. 10.

⁴ Neh. xi. 1.

CHAPTER VI.

SYNTAX OF THE PRONOUNS.

(A.) *The Personal Pronoun.*

§ 456. The suffix to the verb generally expresses the accusative, but sometimes it denotes other cases, especially the dative, e.g. :—

(a) With intransitive verbs, as קָוִיתִיךָ, *I hoped in thee.*¹

(b) With verbs of *giving*, as כִּי אָרַץ הֶנְנֶנּוּב נָתַתֶּנִּי, *for thou hast given me the land of the south.*²

(B.) *The Possessive Pronoun.*

§ 457. The suffixes to nouns express not only the subject of an action expressed by the noun, but also the object, as הַחֲמָסִי, *the wrong done to me.*³

§ 458. When two nouns follow one another, one in the construct, the other in the absolute, a suffix, which refers

¹ Ps. xxv. 21.² Josh. xv. 19.³ Jer. li. 35.

to the compound idea, they express, is appended to the second noun, as *הַר קָדְשִׁי*, *my holy mountain*.¹

(C.) *The Demonstrative and Interrogative Pronouns.*

§ 459. The demonstrative *זֶה* [זו, זו] has, sometimes, especially in poetry, the force of a relative, as *אֶל-מְקוֹם זֶה יִסְדַּתְּ לָהֶם*, *to the place, which thou hast destined for them*.²

§ 460. The interrogative *כִּי* sometimes stands in the genitive, as *בְּרַמִּי אַתָּה*, *whose son art thou?*³

¹ Ps. ii. 6.

² Ps. civ. 8.

³ 1 Sam. xvii. 58.

CHAPTER VII.

SYNTAX OF THE VERB.

(A.) *Use of the Tenses.*

§ 461. The *perfect* expresses :—

- (a) The *present perfect*, i.e., when an action has already been accomplished, as אֵת אֲשֶׁר־דִּבַּרְתִּי לְךָ, *that which I have said to thee.*¹
- (b) The *past perfect*, i.e., when an action had been accomplished at some past time, as לֹא הִמְטִיר, *He had not caused it to rain.*²
- (c) The *aurist*, or historical tense of the past, in which case the first verb only is in the perfect, the others being in the imperfect with ן conversive, as אֲדַבֵּר אֶל־אֲדֹנָי, *my lord asked his servants . . . and we said to my lord.*³
- (d) The *present indefinite*, as הִינְפֹשֶׁד הַמֶּלֶךְ אִם יֵדְעָנִי, *by thy life, O king! I know not.*⁴

In this case, however, the imperfect is also used.

¹ Gen. xxviii. 15.

² Gen. ii. 5.

³ Gen. xliv. 19, 20.

⁴ 1 Sam. xvii. 55.

- (e) The *future indefinite*, when the speaker views the accomplishment of the action as certain, as *עַל־כֵּן חָרָה אַף־יְהוָה*, *therefore the Lord's wrath shall be kindled.*¹
- (f) The *future perfect*, as *עַד אֲשֶׁר אִם־שָׂאוּ עָרִים*, *until towns shall have been laid waste.*²
- (g) The *present perfect subjunctive*,³ as *כִּי־עַתָּה שָׁכַבְתִּי* וְאֶשְׁקוּט, *for then I should have lain down and been at peace.*⁴
- (h) The *past perfect subjunctive*, as *לֹא־כִּי־תָנוּ*, *if we had but died!*⁵

§ 462. The *Imperfect* expresses:—

- (a) The *future imperfect or indefinite*, as *כִּי־כֹכְבֵי הַשָּׁמַיִם . . . לֹא יִהְיוּ אוֹרִם* *for the stars of heaven shall not give their light.*⁶

In narrations of the future, the first verb stands in the imperfect, and the others in the perfect with ׀ conversive, as *וְכֹן תַּעֲשׂוּ : וְעֲשׂוּ אֲרוֹן* . . . *עֲצֵי שֵׁטִים*, *and thus ye shall do : and ye shall make an ark of acacia wood.*⁷

¹ Is. v. 25.

² Is. vi. 11.

³ This is also expressed by the *imperfect*.

⁴ Job iii. 13.

⁵ Num. xiv. 2.

⁶ Is. xiii. 10.

⁷ Ex. xxv. 10, 11.

(b) The *present indefinite* and *imperfect*, as יָתוֹם לֹא יִשְׁפֹּטוּ, *they judge not the orphan*.¹

(c) Certain relations which in Latin are expressed by the *subjunctive*. In such cases the shortened and lengthened imperfects are preferred when they exist. Thus the imperfect is used:—

(1) After particles meaning *that, that not* (Lat. *ut, ne*), as פְּוֹתֵאֲכֹל וְשַׁבְּעֵתָּ, *lest thou eat and be satisfied*.²

(2) For the *Optative*; when the imperfect of a verb cannot be lengthened or shortened it is followed by the particle נָא, as יֹאמַרְנָא יִשְׂרָאֵל, *let Israel say*.³

(3) For the *Imperative*; the imperfect is always made use of in negative commands and prohibitions. In negative commands, אַל is the negation made use of, as אַל תִּירָא, *fear not*;⁴ in prohibitions לֹא, as לֹא תִרְצַח, *thou shalt not murder*.⁵

(4) For the so-called *Potential*, as הֲתִשְׁכַּח בְּתוּלָה עֲרֵיבָה, *can a virgin forget her ornaments?*⁶

¹ Is. i. 23.² Deut. viii. 12.³ Ps. cxxix. 1.⁴ Prov. iii. 25.⁵ Ex. xx. 13.⁶ Jer. ii. 32.

(d) Even a *past* tense (in the same manner as a present is often used in English), especially in the following cases:—

(1) After the particles אָז, *then*; טָרַם, *not yet*; בְּמִטְרָם, *before*; as אָז יִדְבֵּר יְהוֹשֻׁעַ, *then Joshua said*.¹

(2) Often to express the *past imperfect*, i.e., a customary or continuous past action, as וַיֵּדַר יַעֲלֶה מִן־הָאָרֶץ, *and a mist arose from the ground*.²

(e) The *past imperfect* subjunctive, especially in conditional sentences, both in the first and second clause, as אֶגְנוּעַ וְעֵין לֹא־תִרְאֵנִי, *I should have expired, and no eye would have seen me*.³

§ 463. The *imperfect* with ה־ָ *paragogic* is used:—

(a) In exhortation of oneself, or determination, as אֵלֶיכָּה וַיֵּרָאֵנִי, *I will go and see him*.⁴

(b) To express a wish, or request for leave to do something, as וַיִּדְבַּרְהָ אֶף הַפַּעַם, *and let me speak but this time*.⁵

(c) To express an object or design, preceded by the conjunction *in order that* (generally וַ), as הָאֵינִי הַשָּׁמַיִם וַיִּדְבַּרְהָ, *Give ear, O heavens! that I may speak*.⁶

¹ Josh. x. 12.

² Gen. ii. 6.

³ Job x. 18.

⁴ Gen. xlv. 28.

⁵ Jud. vi. 39.

⁶ Deut. xxxii. 1.

(d) Less frequently, in a conditional sentence, with *if* or *though*, expressed or understood, as אִם־אֲדַבֵּרָה, *though I speak*.¹

(e) Very frequently with ו conversive.

§ 464. The *shortened Imperfect* is principally used:—

(a) To express command or wish, as תּוֹצֵא הָאָרֶץ, *let the earth bring forth*.²

(b) To express negative entreaty or prohibition, and sometimes in negative assertions, as אַל־תִּשְׁחַת, *destroy not*.³

(c) After *in order that*, as הוֹצֵא אֶת־בְּנֶךְ וַיָּמָת, *bring out thy son that he may die*.⁴

(d) With ו conversive.

Exercise 101a.

(1) לֹא־תִקְרָא אֶת־שְׁמֹה שָׂרִי כִי שָׂרָה שְׁמֹה: ⁵ (2) כִּי תִקְצֹר קִצְיֶךָ בְּשָׂדֶךָ וְשִׁכַּחַת עִמָּךְ בְּשָׂדֶה לֹא תִשׁוּב לְקַחְתּוֹ לְיָר לְיָתוֹם וְלֹא־לִמְנָה יִהְיֶה לְמַעַן יִבְרַכְךָ יְהוָה אֱלֹהֶיךָ בְּכָל מַעֲשֵׂה יָדֶיךָ: ⁶ (3) עֹבְתֵי אֶת־בֵּיתִי נִטְשֵׁתִי אֶת־נַחְלָתִי נָתַתִּי אֶת־

¹ Job xvi. 6.

² Gen. i. xxiv.

³ Deut. ix. 26.

⁴ Jud. vi. 30.

⁵ Gen. xvii. 15.

⁶ Deut. xxiv. 19.

יִדְרוֹת נַפְשֵׁי בְּכַף אֲבִיָּהּ: ¹ (4) וְהִרְעֵב כָּבֵד בְּאַרְץ: וַיְהִי
 בְּאֲשֶׁר פָּלוּ לְאֹלֵל אֶת־הַשֹּׁבֵר אֲשֶׁר הֵבִיאוּ מִמִּצְרַיִם וַיֹּאמֶר
 אֲלֵיהֶם אֲבִיהֶם שָׁבוּ שְׁבֵרוּ־לָנוּ מֵעֵט־אֶכֶל: ² (5) בְּטָרִם אֵלֶּךָ
 וְלֹא אָשׁוּב אֶל־אַרְץ חֲשָׁד וְצִלְמוֹת: ³ (6) וַיֵּלֶךְ מֹשֶׁה וַיֵּשֶׁב אֶל
 יְתֵר הַתְּנִי וַיֹּאמֶר לוֹ אֵלֶכֶה־נָּא וְאָשׁוּבָה אֶל־אֲחִי אֲשֶׁר־
 בְּמִצְרַיִם וְאַרְאֶה הָעֹדֵם חַיִּים וַיֹּאמֶר יְתֵרוֹ לְמֹשֶׁה לָּךְ לְשָׁלוֹם: ⁴
 (7) וְהֶבֶל הֵבִיא נֶס־הוּא מִבְּכוֹרוֹת צֹאנוּ וּמִחֻלְבֵּהוּן וַיִּשַׁע יְהוָה
 אֶל־הֶבֶל וְאֶל־מִנְחָתוֹ: ⁵ (8) אֶל־יֵצֵא אִישׁ מִמְּקוֹמוֹ בַּיּוֹם
 הַשְּׁבִיעִי: ⁶ (9) וְעַתָּה שָׂא נָא חַטָּאתִי אֵלֶּךָ הַפַּעַם וְהִנֵּיתִירוּ
 לִיהוָה אֱלֹהֵיכֶם וַיִּסַּר מֵעָלַי רַק אֶת־הַמּוֹת הַזֶּה: ⁷ (10) וְעַתָּה
 אֲשֶׁר־בָּאתִי לְרִבֵּר אֶל־הַמֶּלֶךְ אֲדַנִּי אֶת־הַדָּבָר הַזֶּה כִּי
 יֵרְאֵנִי הָעָם וְהִיאָמַר שִׁפְחָתְךָ אֲדַבְּרָה־נָּא אֶל־הַמֶּלֶךְ אוֹלֵי יַעֲשֶׂה
 הַמֶּלֶךְ אֶת־דְּבַר אִמְתּוֹ: ⁸ (11) לוֹלֵי יְהוָה צָבָאוֹת הוֹתִיר לָנוּ
 שָׂרִיד בְּמִעוֹט פְּסָדִים הֵינּוּ לַעֲמָרָה דְּמִינִי: ⁹ (12) וַיִּגַּשׁ אֵלָיו
 יְהוּדָה וַיֹּאמֶר בִּי אֲדַנִּי יְדַבֵּר־נָא עִבְדְּךָ דָּבָר בְּאָזְנֵי אֲדַנִּי וְאֶל־

¹ Jer. xii. 7.² Gen. xliii. 1, 2.³ Job x. 21.⁴ Ex. iv. 18.⁵ Gen. iv. 4.⁶ Ex. xvi. 29.⁷ Ex. x. 17.⁸ 2 Sam. xiv. 15.⁹ Is. i. 9.

יָחַר אַפֵּיךָ בְּעֵבְדֶךָ כִּי כְמוֹד כְּפָרְעָה: ¹ (13) אֲשֶׁר־י הָאִישׁ אֲשֶׁר
 לֹא הָלַךְ בְּעֵצָת רְשָׁעִים וּבְדַרְךְ הַטְּאִים לֹא עָמַד וּבְמוֹשֵׁב לְצִים
 לֹא יָשָׁב: ² (14) בֶּן חָכָם יִשְׁמַח־אֵב וּכְסִיל אָדָם בַּזֹּה אָמוּ: ³

Exercise 101b.

(1) I will not drive them ["him"] out from before thee in one year, lest the land be desolate, and the beast of the field multiply against thee.⁴ (2) The people (who-are) walking in darkness shall see (§ 461 *e*) a great light; those that live in the land of the shadow-of-death, a light shall shine upon them.⁵ (3) From every tree of the garden thou mayest surely eat (§ 462 *c*, 4).⁶ (4) And bring your brother, the little (one), to me, that I may know (§ 463 *c*) that ye are not spies.⁷ (5) And behold I (am) with thee, and I will keep thee, in every (place) that thou goest; and I will cause thee to return to this land, for I will not forsake thee, until I have done (§ 461 *f*) that which I said to thee.⁸ (6) And a river went forth from Eden, to water the garden; and thence it was divided, and became ["was to"] four heads.⁹ (7) And Esau saw that Isaac had blessed

¹ Gen. xliv. 18.

² Ps. i. 1.

³ Prov. xv. 20.

⁴ Ex. xxiii. 29.

⁵ Is. ix. 1.

⁶ Gen. ii. 16.

⁷ Gen. xlii. 34.

⁸ Gen. xxviii. 15.

⁹ Gen. ii. 10.

(§ 461 *b*) Jacob, and had sent him to Padan-Aram, to take to himself thence a wife.¹ (8) Destroy not thy people and thine inheritance, which thou hast redeemed in thy greatness, which thou hast brought forth from Egypt with a strong hand.² (9) If I ascend (into) heaven, there thou (art); and (if) I spread out Hades (as a bed), there-thou-art.³ (10) If you be willing and obey ["hear"], you shall eat the good of the land (§ 462 *e*).⁴ (11) And Jacob saw that there-was corn in Egypt; and Jacob said to his sons, "Why are-you-looking-at-one-another?"⁵ (12) And they said to him, "Ask God, we-pray-thee, that we may know (§ 463 *c*), whether [□] our way [*fem.*] shall prosper, upon which we (are) going."⁶ (13) And now let-us-go, we-pray-thee, a journey of three days, into the desert, and we-will-sacrifice.⁷ (14) And Joseph was brought down to Egypt; and Potiphar, a minister of the king, the captain of the executioners, an Egyptian, bought-him from the hand of the Ishmaelites, who had brought him down thither.⁸

(B.) *Use of the Imperative.*

§ 465. The imperative expresses not only command, but also exhortation, entreaty, wish, and permission; it is also

¹ Gen. xxviii. 6.

² Deut. ix. 26.

³ Ps. cxxxix. 8.

⁴ Is. i. 19.

⁵ Gen. xlii. 1.

⁶ Jud. xviii. 5.

⁷ Ex. iii. 18.

⁸ Gen. xxxix. 1.

used in *strong assurances*, as **וְהָיָה בְּרָכָה**, *and thou shalt be a blessing*, &c.,¹ in which case its signification is closely allied to that of the *imperfect*, which (as well as the perfect with ו conversive) is often used instead of it, as **וּלְכוּ לִקְרֹאתֶם וְאָמַרְתֶּם אֲלֵיהֶם**, *go to meet them, and say to them*.²

§ 466. When two imperatives follow one another, the second, in some cases, expresses the *effect* of the first, which thus forms a conditional clause, as **עֲבַדוּ אֶת־מֶלֶךְ בָּבֶל וְחִיּוּ**, *serve the king of Babylon and live*.³

(C.) *Use of the Infinitive Absolute.*

§ 467. The infinitive absolute is used to express the abstract idea of the verb, by itself; hence it is used in the following cases:—

(a) When it is the object of a transitive verb, as **וְלֹא־אָבוּ בְּדַרְכֵי הַלּוֹךְ**, *and they would not walk in his ways*.⁴ But sometimes the infinitive construct is used instead (see § 468).

(b) As an adverb, as **וְדָרְשׁוּ הַשֹּׁפְטִים הַיָּטִב**, *and the judges shall search well*.⁵

¹ Gen. xii. 2.

² Josh. ix. 11.

³ Jer. xxvii. 17.

⁴ Is. xlii. 24.

⁵ Deut. xix. 18.

- (c) Placed *before* a finite verb to give intensity to it (see § 426 b).
- (d) Placed *after* a finite verb when it generally gives the idea of *continued* action, as שָׁמְעוּ שְׂמוֹעַ אֵלַי, *listen continually to me.*¹

The infinitive *Kal* is often connected with a finite verb of one of the derived forms, instead of the infinitive of that form.

- (e) The verb הִלְךָ is often used to express the idea of continuance, with the signification *to go on, continue*, as הִלְכוּ וְנָסְוּ הַנְּגִבָה, *journeying continually towards the south.*²
- (f) When it is used instead of a finite verb:—

(1) When it is preceded by a finite verb, as אִישׁ כִּי־יָדַר נִדָּר אֹרְהָשְׁבַע שְׁבָעָה, *If a man vow a vow, or swear an oath.*³

(2) Even at the commencement of a proposition without a preceding finite verb, when it is used:—

(a) For the *perfect* in lively narrations, as הוֹשִׁיעַ אֶת־עַמִּי יִשְׂרָאֵל, *I saved my people Israel.*⁴

¹ Is. lv. 2.

² Gen. xii. 9.

³ Num. xxx. 3.

⁴ 2 Sam. iii. 18.

(β) For the *imperfect*, as אָכּוּל וְשָׁתוּ, *let us eat and drink*.¹

(γ) More frequently for the *imperative*, as שְׁמוֹר אֶת־יּוֹם הַשַּׁבָּת, *keep the sabbath-day*.²

(D.) *Use of the Infinitive Construct.*

§ 468. The infinitive construct is used :—

(a) As the subject of a proposition, as לֹא־טוֹב הָיִיתָ לְבַדּוֹ הָאָדָם, *it is not good that the man should be alone*.³

(b) As the object, as וַיִּבְקֹשׁ הַמִּיתוֹ, *and he sought to kill him*.⁴

(c) In the genitive (*i.e.* after a construct), as עֵת רִקּוֹר, *a time for rejoicing*.⁵

(d) With prepositions to express the Latin gerund, which is translated in English by a finite verb with a conjunction, as כִּרְאוֹת אֶת־הַחֶמֶן, *when (he) saw the ring*.⁶

(E.) *Use of the Participle.*

§ 469. The participle is used to express all the relations

¹ Is. xxii. 13.

² Deut. v. 12.

³ Gen. ii. 18.

⁴ Ex. iv. 24.

⁵ Eccl. iii. 4.

⁶ Gen. xxiv. 30.

of time, as *מת* *dying*,¹ *dead*,² *about to die*;³ though it generally has the meaning of a present. Hence the passive participle often stands for the Latin participle in *-ndus*, as *נְהַמֵּד*, *desirable*.⁴

§ 470. The participle is often used for a finite verb:—

(a) Very frequently for the *present*, as *כִּי גַם־יֹדַע אָנִי*,
for I also know.⁵

(b) The *future*, as *וְלֹא אֲנֻכִי שֶׁקֶל עַל־כַּפַּי אֶלֶף כֶּסֶף*,
and though I should weigh on my palms a thousand
(pieces of) silver.⁶

(c) The *past*, as *וַיִּפְרֹעַהּ הַלֵּם*, *and Pharaoh dreamed*.⁷

§ 471. Participles are construed with an object in two manners:—

(a) As verbals, followed by the case which the verb from which they are derived takes, as *עֹבְדִים אֶת־ שְׁלֹמֹה*, *serving Solomon*.⁸

(b) As nouns, when they stand in the construct state (or if the object be a pronoun, with a suffix), as *עֹבְדֵי פֶסֶל*, *serving* (“*the servers of*”) *a graven image*.⁹

¹ Gen. xlvi. 21.

² Ruth iv. 10.

³ 2 Kings xx. 1.

⁴ Gen. ii. 9.

⁵ Eccl. viii. 12.

⁶ 2 Sam. xviii. 12.

⁷ Gen. xli. 1.

⁸ 1 Kings v. 1.

⁹ Ps. xcvi. 7.

Exercise 102a.

(1) וַיֵּצֵאוּ אֶתְכֶם לֵאמֹר רְאוּ אֶתֶם אַרְבָּים לָעִיר כַּאֲהָרֵי הָעִיר
 אֶל־תִּרְחִיקוּ מִזֶּה־עִיר מְאֹד וְהִיִּיתֶם כְּלֶכֶךְ בְּלַנִּים: ¹ (2) תַּחַת
 הַיּוֹתֵד עֲזוּבָה וּשְׁנוּאָה וְאִין עוֹבֵר וְשִׁמְתִּיךְ לְגֵאוֹן עוֹלָם
 מִשׁוֹשׁ דּוֹר וְדוֹר: ² (3) וַיִּשְׁרְנָה הַפְּרוֹת בַּדֶּרֶךְ עַל־דֶּרֶךְ בַּיִת
 שָׁמַשׁ בְּמִסְלָה אַחַת הֵלְכוּ הֶלֶךְ וְנָעוּ וְלֹא סָרוּ יָמִין וּשְׂמָאל
 וְסָרְנִי פְלִשְׁתִּים הֵלְכִים אַחֲרֵיהֶם עַד־גְּבוּל בַּיִת שָׁמַשׁ: ³
 (4) וַיֹּאמֶר אֱלֹהִים יוֹסֵף בַּיּוֹם הַשְּׁלִישִׁי זֹאת עָשׂוּ וַהֲיִי אֶת־
 הָאֱלֹהִים אֲנִי יֵרָא: ⁴ (5) לֹא תוֹסִיפוּ הָבִיא מִנְחַת־שָׂוֵא קִמְרַת
 תוֹעֵבָה הִיא לִי חֹדֶשׁ וְשֶׁבַת קָרָא מִקְרָא לֹא־אוֹכַל אֶן
 וְעֲצָרָה: ⁵ (6) וְהַגְּבַלְתָּ אֶת־הָעַם סָבִיב לֵאמֹר הִשְׁמְרוּ לָכֶם
 עֲלוֹת בָּהָר וּנְגַע בְּקִצְהוֹ כֹּל־הַנֶּגַע בָּהָר מוֹת יוֹמָת: ⁶ (7) שְׂדוֹת
 בַּפֶּסֶף יִקְנוּ וְכָתוּב בַּפֶּסֶף וְהַתּוֹם וְהָעֵד יְעִידִים בְּאֶרֶץ בְּנֵי־מִין
 וּבְסָבִיבֵי יְרוּשָׁלַם וּבְעָרֵי יְהוּדָה וּבְעָרֵי הָהָר וּבְעָרֵי הַשְּׁפֵלָה
 וּבְעָרֵי הַנֶּגֶב כִּי אָשִׁיב אֶת־שְׁבוֹתָם: ⁷ (8) וַיּוֹשֶׁב אֶת־מִשָּׁה

¹ Josh. viii. 4.² Is. lx. 15.³ 1 Sam. vi. 12.⁴ Gen. xlii. 18.⁵ Is. i. 13.⁶ Ex. xix. 12.⁷ Jer. xxxii. 44.⁸ See § 428.

וְאֶת־אֹהֲרֹן אֶל־פְּרַעַה וַיֹּאמֶר אֲלֵיהֶם לְכוּ עִבְדוּ אֶת־יְהוָה
 אֲלֵהֶיכֶם מִי וּמִי הַהֲלֹכִים: ¹ (9) חֲמָאָה וּדְבַשׁ יֹאכַל לְדַעְתּוֹ
 מֵאוֹס בָּרַע וּבַחֹר בַּטּוֹב: ² (10) נִקְבְּצוּ אֵלֵינוּ כָּל־מַלְכֵי הָאֱמֹרִי
 יֹשְׁבֵי הָהָר: ³ (11) אֲמַרִים אָמֹר לְמַנְאֲצֵי דְפֶר יְהוָה שָׁלוֹם
 יִהְיֶה לָכֶם וְכָל הַלֵּךְ בְּשָׂרְרוֹת לְבוֹ אֲמָרוּ לֹא־תָבוֹא עֲלֵיכֶם
 רָעָה: ⁴ (12) וַיִּצְבֹּר יוֹסֵף בָּר כְּחוֹל הַיָּם הַרְבֵּה מְאֹד עַד כִּי־
 חָדַל לִסְפֹּר כִּי־אֵין מִסְפָּר: ⁵

Exercise 102b.

(1) And he taught me, and said unto me, "Let thy heart take hold of my words, keep my commandments and live."⁶ (2) And he said, "Behold the day (is) still great, (it is) not time that the cattle should be gathered together (§ 468, c); water the sheep, and go, feed (them)."⁷ (3) And he was dwelling (§ 470, c) among the oaks of Mamre.⁸ (4) Prepare the table, watch the watch-tower, eat, drink (§ 467, f, 2, β and γ), arise, O princes! anoint a shield.⁹ (5) And Lot went forth, and he spoke to his

¹ Ex. x. 8.

² Is. vii. 15.

³ Josh. x. 6.

⁴ Jer. xxiii. 17.

⁵ Gen. xli. 49.

⁶ Prov. iv. 4.

⁷ Gen. xxix. 7.

⁸ Gen. xiv. 13.

⁹ Is. xxi. 5.

sons-in-law, who had married his daughters, and said, "Arise, go forth from this place, for the Lord is about to destroy (§ 470, *b*) the city;" and he was as one who was mocking, in the eyes of his sons-in-law.¹ (6) Speak to Aaron, and say to him (§ 465).² (7) The Lord will not be willing to pardon [to] him.³ (8) Remember (§ 467, *f*, 2, *γ*) the sabbath day, to-sanctify-it.⁴ (9) And thou hast caused thy servant to reign, instead of David, my father; and I (am) a little boy, and I know not how to go out or come-in.⁵ (10) The Lord is great, and much to-be-praised.⁶ (11) And Saul was David's enemy (§ 471, *a*) continually ["all days"].⁷ (12) The Lord (is) patient, and great (in) mercy, forgiving iniquity and transgression, but will not always pardon [יְנַקֶּה לֹא יְנַקֶּה]; visiting the iniquity of the fathers upon the children, to the third and fourth (generation).⁸

(F.) *Use of the Persons of the Verb.*

§ 472. The distinction of gender in Hebrew verbs is often neglected; especially, masculine forms are used in

¹ Gen. xix. 14.

² Num. viii. 2.

³ Deut. xxix. 19.

⁴ Ex. xx. 8.

⁵ 1 Kings iii. 7.

⁶ Ps. xlvi. 2.

⁷ 1 Sam. xviii. 29.

⁸ Num. xiv. 18.

reference to feminine subjects, as **בְּנוֹת יְרוּשָׁלַם . . . אִם-תְּעִירוּ**,
*O daughters of Jerusalem! . . . that you will not arouse.*¹

§ 473. The third person masculine singular is often used impersonally, as **לֹא-יָנוּחַ לָךְ**, *there shall be no rest to thee.*² The feminine is also used, in some cases, as **וַתִּצָּר לְיִשְׂרָאֵל מְאֹד**, *and Israel was much straitened.*³

474. The indeterminate third person (expressed in Ger. by *man*, Fr. *on*, Eng. *they, one*, etc., or by a passive construction), is expressed:—

(a) By the *third person singular*, as **וְכָל-פְּסִילֵי אֱלֹהֶיהָ**
שָׁבַר לְאָרֶץ, *and all the images of her gods one has
 shattered to the earth.*⁴

(b) By the *third person plural*, as **וְלָקְחוּ**, *and they
 shall take.*⁵

(c) By the *second person*, as **לֹא-תָבוֹא שָׁמָּה**, *no one
 shall go thither.*⁶

(d) By the *passive voice*, as **עִיר הַהָרָס יֵאמָר לְאַחַת**,
*people shall call one (of them) the city of de-
 struction.*⁷

¹ Cant. ii. 7.² Is. xxiii. 12.³ Jud. x. 9.⁴ Is. xxi. 9.⁵ Num. xix. 17.⁶ Is. vii. 25.⁷ Is. xix. 18.

(G.) *Construction of the Verb with the Accusative.*

§ 475. In Hebrew, many verbs are construed with the accusative, which in other languages are followed by a preposition, as מְלֵאָה הָאֲרֶץ הַמָּוֶה, *the earth was full of violence.*¹

§ 476. Transitive verbs in the *Hiphil*, and also in the *Kal* and *Piel*, when they have a causative meaning, take two accusatives, as הֵאֲכִילָתָם לֶחֶם דְּמֵעָה, *thou causedst them to eat the bread of tears.*²

(H.) *Construction of two Verbs with one another.*

§ 477. When one verb is the complement of another, the second may either be—

(a) In the infinitive, sometimes absolute, but more frequently construct, as אַל-תִּסְקֶה רְאוֹת פָּנָי, *do not continue to see my face.*³

(b) In the infinitive with the preposition לְ, as כָּבַלּוֹת מֹשֶׁה לְכָתֹב, *when Moses finished writing.*⁴

(c) A finite verb :—

(1) In the same tense, gender, and number as the first verb, as לֹא יוֹסִיף יבֹא-בְךָ עוֹד, *he shall not continue to come to thee any longer.*⁵

¹ Gen. vi. 13.² Ps. lxxx. 6.³ Ex. x. 28.⁴ Deut. xxxi. 24.⁵ Is. lii. 1.

(2) In the imperfect, with the conjunction *that* implied, as *וְאֵנִי שָׂנֵי וְנִכְּחָבוּ אוֹכֵל נִכְּחָבוּ*, *perhaps I may be able (that) we may smite him, and I may drive him out.*¹

(3) With *וְ* as *וַיָּשָׁב וַיִּשְׁלַח*, (“*and he returned that he might send*”) *and he sent again.*²

(d) A participle, as *יָדַע מְנַיֵן*, *knowing how to play.*³

(I.) Construction of Passive Verbs.

§ 478. When a causative form has two accusatives, its passive takes one (the other becoming the subject), as *בְּמִשְׁפָּטוֹ אֲשֶׁר הָרְאִיתָ בְּהָר*, *according to its rule, which thou wast caused to see on the mountain.*⁴

§ 479. The efficient cause after a passive verb (*i.e.* the noun which would be the subject in an active construction) generally takes the preposition *לְ* = *by*, as *הוּא לְבִדּוֹ יַעֲשֶׂה*, *that alone shall be done by you.*⁵ But sometimes *מִן*, *מִפְּנֵי* or *בְּ*, as *נִבְּלָעוּ מִן־הַיַּיִן*, *they are overcome by wine.*⁶ Sometimes without a preposition, as *כָּפוּ הָרִים צֶלְהָ*, *mountains are covered by her shadow.*⁷

¹ Num. xxii. 6.

² 2 Kings i. 13.

³ 1 Sam. xvi. 16.

⁴ Ex. xxvi. 30.

⁵ Ex. xii. 16.

⁶ Is. xxviii. 7.

⁷ Ps. lxxx. 11.

Exercise 103a.

(1) כִּי בְּמַרְסָם יָדַע הַנַּעַר קָרָא אָבִי וְאִמִּי יִשָּׂא אֶת־חֵיל
 דְּמִשְׁקָ: ¹ (2) כָּל־אֲשֶׁר אָנִי מֵרְאָה אוֹתְךָ אֵת תְּבִנֹת הַמִּשְׁכָּן
 וְאֵת תְּבִנֹת כָּל־פְּלִי וְכֹן תַּעֲשׂוּ: ² (3) וַיִּמְתּוּ גְדָלִים וְקַמָּנִים
 בְּאַרְצָ הַזֹּאת לֹא יִקְבְּרוּ וְלֹא־יִסְפְּדוּ לָהֶם וְלֹא יִתְגַּדְּדוּ וְלֹא יִקְרַח
 לָהֶם: ³ (4) וַיּוֹצֵא אֹתוֹ הַחוּצָה וַיֹּאמֶר הַבְּטֹנָא הַשְּׂמִימָה וְסַפֵּר
 הַכּוֹכָבִים אִם־תּוּכַל לְסַפֵּר אֹתָם וַיֹּאמֶר לוֹ פֹּה יִהְיֶה זְרַעְךָ: ⁴
 (5) וְאֲשִׁיבָה שְׂפָטַי כְּבָרָאשְׁנָה וַיַּעֲצִיף כְּבַתְּחִלָּה אַחֲרֵיהֶן וַיִּקְרָא
 לָךְ עִיר הַצֶּדֶק קָרְיָה נְאֻמָּנָה: ⁵ (6) וַיְהִי בַיּוֹם הַהוּא וְעָלִי שָׁכַב
 בְּמִקְוָמוֹ וְעֵינָיו הִחֲלוּ בַהוֹת לֹא יוּכַל לִרְאוֹת: ⁶ (7) כָּל־קְצִינֵיךָ
 גִּדְדוּ־יַחַד מִקְשֶׁת אֲסָרוּ כָּל־נִמְצָאֶיךָ אֲסָרוּ יַחַדוּ מִרְחֹק
 בְּרַחוּ: ⁷ (8) שְׁמַעוּ הַדְּבָר הַזֶּה פְּרוֹת הַבָּשָׂן אֲשֶׁר בְּהַר שִׁמְרוֹן
 הַעֲשִׂקוֹת דָּלִים הַרְצִצוֹת אֲבִיוֹנִים הָאֹמְרוֹת לֹא־דָנִיָּהֶם הַבִּיאָה
 וְנִשְׁתָּה: ⁸ (9) וְהָיָה כִּי־יַחַטָּא וְאִישׁ וְהִשִּׁיב אֶת־הַגְּזֵלָה אֲשֶׁר
 גָּזַל אוֹ אֶת־הָעֶשֶׂק אֲשֶׁר עֲשָׂק אוֹ אֶת־הַפְּקָדוֹן אֲשֶׁר הִפְקַד

¹ Is. viii. 4.² Ex. xxv. 9.³ Jer. xvi. 6.⁴ Gen. xv. 5.⁵ Is. i. 26.⁶ 1 Sam. iii. 2.⁷ Is. xxii. 3.⁸ Amos iv. 1.

אַתָּו אֶת־הָאֲבִירָה אֲשֶׁר מִצָּן:¹ (10) אִישׁ זָקוּ עֲלֶיהָ וְהוּא
עֹמֵה מְעִיל:²

Exercise 103b.

(1) And also to-morrow I (am) invited by ["to"] her, with the king.³ (2) And Moses was very angry [§ 473].⁴ (3) And they encamped against them, and they destroyed the produce of the earth, until thou come to Gaza.⁵ (4) And they did not wish to go in his ways.⁶ (5) Arise, journey, and cross the brook of Arnon; behold, I have given into thy hand Sihon, king of Heshbon, the Amorite, and his land; begin to possess (it) [§ 477, c, 1], and wage war with him.⁷ (6) And if you refuse and rebel, you shall be devoured (by) a sword.⁸ (7) O that ["who will give"] I knew how ["and"] I might find him!⁹ (8) Thou art clothed in splendour and majesty.¹⁰

¹ Lev. v. 23.

² 1 Sam. xxviii. 14.

³ Esth. v. 12.

⁴ Num. xvi. 15.

⁵ Jud. vi. 4.

⁶ Is. xlii. 24.

⁷ Deut. ii. 24.

⁸ Is. i. 20.

⁹ Job xxiii. 3.

¹⁰ Ps. civ. 1.

CHAPTER VIII.

SYNTAX OF THE PARTICLES.

(A.) *Adverbs.*

§ 480. Adverbs not only express the general ideas of of time, place, &c., but also qualify other adverbs, adjectives, and sometimes even nouns, as **מְאֹד מְאֹד**, *very much*; **יְפֵה מְאֹד**, *very beautiful*;¹ **מִעֵט-מַיִם**, *a little (of) water*.²

§ 481. The particular uses of the *negations* are as follows:—

לֹא generally denotes simple negation, as **לֹא יֵדְעָנִי**, *I know not*;³ with the imperfect it expresses prohibition, as **לֹא תִּגְנוֹב**, *thou shalt not steal*.⁴ When connected with **כֹּל**, when the latter is not followed by the article, it expresses *no*, as **לֹא-תַעֲשֶׂה כָּל-מְלָאכָה**, *thou shalt do no work*.⁵

¹ Gen. xii. 14.² Gen. xviii. 4.³ Gen. iv. 9.⁴ Ex. xx. 15.⁵ Ex. xx. 10.

But when כָּל, or the word following it, has the article,¹ לֹא gives the signification of *not all*, as כָּלֹּ לֹא תִרְאֶה, *thou shalt not see the whole of him.*²

אַל is used to express a desire, command, &c., and is always connected with the imperfect, as אַל תִּירָא, *fear not.*³ Sometimes it stands without a verb, when it signifies *not so*, as אַל־כֵּן אֲדַרְשׁ, *not so, I pray thee, O Lord!*⁴

אֵין is the negative of יֵשׁ, and includes the verb *to be.*⁵

בְּלֹא is most frequently joined with an infinitive, preceded by a preposition, as לְשַׁלַּח, *to send away*; לְבִלְתִּי שַׁלַּח, *not to send away*; ⁶ before a finite verb it signifies *that not*, as לְבִלְתִּי־בֹאוּ הַכֵּלִים, *that the vessels may not come.*⁷

§ 482. When there are two negatives in a sentence, they make the negation more emphatic, instead of counteracting it, as הֲיֵשׁ אֵין־קְבָרִים בְּמִצְרַיִם, *are there no graves in Egypt.*⁸

¹ Or is made definite by a suffix, or by being a construct.

² Num. xxiii. 13.

³ Prov. iii. 25.

⁴ Gen. xix. 18.

⁵ See § 420.

⁶ Ex. viii. 25.

⁷ Jer. xxvii. 18.

⁸ Ex. xiv. 11.

§ 483. *Interrogative sentences* sometimes, but rarely,¹ are not distinguished from affirmatives, as אַתָּה זֶה בְּנִי עֵשָׂו, *art thou my son Esau?* (Gen. xxvii. 24).

§ 484. Simple questions generally begin with הֲ,² as הֲתַחַת אֱלֹהִים אֲנֹכִי, *am I instead of God?*³ In disjunctive questions, the first clause has הֲ, the second אִם, as הֲהָיְתָה זֹאת בְּיָמֵיכֶם וְאִם בְּיָמֵי אֲבוֹתֵיכֶם, *has this been in your days, or in the days of your fathers?*⁴ In indirect interrogations, אִם is used in simple questions, and in the first clause of disjunctive questions, as דִּרְשׁוּ אִם־אֶחְיֶה, *ask if I shall recover.*⁵

§ 485. An affirmative answer is given, as in Latin, by repeating the predicate of the question, there being no word for *yes* in Hebrew, as הֲבַיִת הַיָּלֵד וַיֹּאמְרוּ כֵת, “*Is the boy dead?*” *And they said, “He is dead.”*⁶ The negative answer is לֹא or אֵל, *no*, as לֹא אֶדְדוּא יֵשׁ בִּי, *no; but he would put in me (strength).*⁷

(B.) *Prepositions.*

§ 486. Prepositions are often omitted, when they should

¹ Generally when the sentence is introduced by וְ, אֵל, or a negation.

² See § 68.

³ Gen. xxx. 2.

⁴ Joel i. 2.

⁵ 2 Kings i. 2.

⁶ 2 Sam. xii. 19.

⁷ Job xxiii. 6.

properly be repeated, as *לֹא מִנִּי . . . וְלֹא [מִ] רוּחִי*, *not from me, and not from my spirit.*¹

(C.) *Conjunctions.*

§ 487. The usual signification of the conjunction וְ is *copulative (and)*; in some cases, however, it is omitted, as *מֶתְמוּל שְׁלֹשׁוֹם*, *yesterday (and) the day before.*² It is also used to express:—

(a) “*That is,*” “*and especially,*” as *מִכָּל כָּל-אֹיְבָיו* וּמִיַּד שָׂאוּל, *from the hand of all his enemies, and especially from the hand of Saul.*³

(b) “*And yet,*” “*when yet,*” as *וְלִבְךָ אֵין אִתִּי*, *and yet thy heart is not with me.*⁴

(c) “*For,*” “*because,*” as *וְתִסָּדַף עָלֵיכֶם*, *because thou defendest them.*⁵

(d) “*Then,*” “*so then,*” “*therefore,*” as *וְקָחוּ קֶמַח*, *then bring meal.*⁶

(e) “*In order that,*” “*so that,*” as *וְיָדַעְתָּ*, *in order that I may know.*⁷

¹ Is. xxx. 1.

² Deut. xix. 6.

³ Ps. xviii. 1.

⁴ Jud. xvi. 15.

⁵ Ps. v. 12.

⁶ 2 Kings iv. 41.

⁷ Gen xlii. 34.

Exercise 104a.

- (1) וַיבֹא מִפִּיבִשֶׁת אֶל־דָּוִד וַיִּפֹּל עַל־פְּנָיו וַיִּשְׁתַּחֲוֶה וַיֹּאמֶר דָּוִד
 מִפִּיבִשֶׁת וַיֹּאמֶר הִנֵּה עֲבָדְךָ: ¹ (2) הֲעֵינִי בָשָׂר לְךָ אִם־פְּרָאוֹת
 אֲנֹשׁ תִּרְאֶה: ² (3) וַיִּשְׁבַּעֵנִי אֲדֹנָי לֵאמֹר לֹא־תִקַּח אִשָּׁה לְבְנֵי
 מִבְּנוֹת הַפְּנִיעֵנִי אֲשֶׁר אָנֹכִי יֹשֵׁב בְּאֶרְצוֹ: ³ (4) וַיִּקַּם וַיֵּלֶךְ מִנּוּחַ
 אַחֲרֵי אִשְׁתּוֹ וַיבֹא אֶל־הָאִישׁ וַיֹּאמֶר לוֹ הֲאֵתָה הָאִישׁ אֲשֶׁר־
 דִּבַּרְתָּ אֶל־הָאִשָּׁה וַיֹּאמֶר אָנֹכִי: ⁴ (5) לֹא אִישׁ אֵל וַיִּכְיֹב וַיָּבֹר־
 אָדָם וַיִּתְּנָהֶם הַחַוּא אָמַר וְלֹא יַעֲשֶׂה וְדַבֵּר וְלֹא יִקְיַמָּנָה: ⁵
 (6) בְּיִשְׁרָאֵל חֲכָמָה וְאֶרֶץ יָמִים תִּבּוּנָה: ⁶ (7) חַי עַל־
 הַגְּבִיאִים הַגְּבֻלִים אֲשֶׁר הִלְכִים אַחַר רוּחַם וַלְבַלְתִּי רָאוּ: ⁷
 (8) נִשְׁכַּיְמָה לְפָרְמוֹם נִרְאָה אִם־פָּרְחָה הַגֶּפֶן: ⁸ (9) וַיִּדְעוּ הָעַם
 כֵּלֹ אֶפְרַיִם וַיּוֹשֵׁב שִׁמְרוֹן: ⁹ (10) בְּסֹדֶם אֶל־תִּבְא נַפְשֵׁי בְּקַהֲלָם
 אֶל־תִּחַר כְּבֹדִי כִּי בְּאֶפֶס הֲרִגוּ אִישׁ וַיִּבְרָצְנָם עֲקָרוֹ־שׁוֹר: ¹⁰

¹ 2 Sam. ix. 6.² Job x. 4.³ Gen. xxiv. 37.⁴ Jud. xiii. 11.⁵ Num. xxiii. 19.⁶ Job xii. 12.⁷ Ez. xiii. 3.⁸ Cant. vii. 13.⁹ Is. ix. 8.¹⁰ Gen. xlix. 6.

(11) וַיֵּרָא יַעֲקֹב אֶת־פָּנָיו לְבָן וְהִנֵּה אֵינָנִי עֹמֵו בְּתַמּוּל שְׁלֹשׁוֹם׃

(12) וַיֹּאמְרוּ לֹא כִי בְרָחוּב גְּלוֹן׃

Exercise 104b.

(1) And now take heed (*fem.*), I pray thee, and do not drink wine and strong-drink, and do not eat any (thing) unclean.³ (2) And he said, "Let not [to] the Lord be angry, because [§ 487 *c*] I speak also this-time."⁴ (3) And they said to him, "Be silent; put thy hand upon thy mouth, and go with us, and be to us for a father, and for a priest: is it better for-you-to-be priest to the house of one man, or for-you-to-be priest to a tribe, and to a family in Israel?"⁵ (4) There-was-nothing in the ark, except [רק] the two tables of stone, which Moses had placed there, in Horeb.⁶ (5) And all the people did not taste bread.⁷ (6) Now, therefore, [§ 487 *d*] O kings! be wise, be instructed judges of the earth.⁸ (7) "Is your father still living? have ["is-there to"] you a brother?" And we told him according to [על-פִּי] these words; could we really know that he would say, "Bring down your

¹ Gen. xxxi. 2.

² Gen. xix. 2.

³ Jud. xiii. 4.

⁴ Gen. xviii. 32.

⁵ Jud. xviii. 19.

⁶ 1 Kings viii. 9.

⁷ 1 Sam. xiv. 24.

⁸ Ps. ii. 10.

brother" ?¹ (8) And he said to them, " (Is there) peace to him?" and they said, "yes" [§ 485].² (9) And on Cain, and on his offering, He did not look favourably.³ (10) From the tree which I commanded thee not to eat from, hast-thou eaten? ⁴

¹ Gen. xliii. 7.

² Gen. xxix. 6.

³ Gen. iv. 5.

⁴ Gen. iii. 11.

PARADIGMS FOR THE INFLECTION OF NOUNS.

Nouns without feminine terminations may be arranged in nine declensions, which are again, in several instances, subdivided.

I. Words with unchangeable vowels.

II. Monosyllables with changeable *kàméts*, and polysyllables with changeable *kàméts* in the last syllable, and an unchangeable vowel in the syllable before.

III. Words with an unchangeable vowel in the last syllable, and a changeable *kàméts* or *tsèrè* in the syllable before.

IV. Dissyllables with changeable *kàméts* in both syllables.

V. Dissyllables with changeable *tsèrè* in the last syllable, and changeable *kàméts* in the syllable before.

VI. Segolate nouns, subdivided as in § 27.

VII. Words with changeable *tsèrè* in the last syllable, which are either monosyllabic or have the preceding vowel unchangeable.

VIII. Words which take a *dàgêsh* in the last letter, with suffixes.

	I.		II.		III.	IV.	
	1	2	1	2		1	2
Sing. abs.	סוס horse	רֵיעַ friend	דָּם blood	כּוֹכַב star	אֲדוֹן lord	דְּבַר word	חָכֵם wise
constr.	סוּס	רֵיעַ	דָּם	כּוֹכַב	אֲדוֹן	דְּבַר	חָכֵם
with light suffix. }	סוּסִי	רֵיעִי	דָּמִי	כּוֹכְבִי	אֲדוֹנִי	דְּבָרִי	חָכְמִי
with heavy suffix. }	סוּסַיִם	רֵיעַיִם	דָּמַיִם	כּוֹכְבַיִם	אֲדוֹנַיִם	דְּבָרַיִם	חָכְמַיִם
Plur. abs.	סוּסִים	רֵיעִים	דָּמִים	כּוֹכְבִים	אֲדוֹנִים	דְּבָרִים	חָכְמִים
constr.	סוּסֵי	רֵיעֵי	דָּמֵי	כּוֹכְבֵי	אֲדוֹנֵי	דְּבָרֵי	חָכְמֵי
with light suffix. }	סוּסֵי	רֵיעֵי	דָּמֵי	כּוֹכְבֵי	אֲדוֹנֵי	דְּבָרֵי	חָכְמֵי
with heavy suffix. }	סוּסֵיכֶם	רֵיעֵיכֶם	דָּמֵיכֶם	כּוֹכְבֵיכֶם	אֲדוֹנֵיכֶם	דְּבָרֵיכֶם	חָכְמֵיכֶם
Dual abs.	שׁוּקַיִם legs		יָדַיִם hands		שְׁבַעַיִם two weeks	כְּנָפַיִם wings	
constr.	שׁוּקֵי		יָדַי		שְׁבַעֵי *	כְּנָפֵי	

IX. Words derived from ל'ה verbs, and which end in הַ.

	V.			VI.		
	1	2	3	1		
				a	b	c
Sing. abs.	זָקֵן	כְּתֹף	חֲצֵר	מֶלֶךְ	זֵכֶר	חֹדֶשׁ
	old man	shoulder	court	king	remem- brance	month
constr.	זָקֵן	כְּתֹף	חֲצֵר	מֶלֶךְ	זֵכֶר	חֹדֶשׁ
with light suffix.	זִקְנִי		חֲצֵרִי	מַלְכִּי	זִכְרִי	חֹדְשִׁי
with heavy suffix.	זִקְנֶכֶם		חֲצֵרְכֶם	מַלְכֶכֶם	זִכְרֶכֶם	חֹדְשֵׁכֶם
Plur. abs.	זִקְנִים		חֲצֵרִים	מַלְכִּים	זִכְרִים	חֹדָשִׁים
constr.	זִקְנִי		חֲצֵרִי	מַלְכִּי	זִכְרִי	חֹדְשִׁי
with light suffix.	זִקְנִי		חֲצֵרִי	מַלְכִּי	זִכְרִי	חֹדְשִׁי
with heavy suffix.	זִקְנֵיכֶם		חֲצֵרֵיכֶם	מַלְכֵיכֶם	זִכְרֵיכֶם	חֹדְשֵׁיכֶם
Dual abs.	יָרְכָיִם		עֲקָבָיִם	קַרְנָיִם	כַּפְּלָיִם	אָזְנָיִם
	thighs		heels	horns	two-fold	ears
constr.			עֲקָבַי	קַרְנֵי		אָזְנַי

	VI. (continued).					
	2	3	4	5		
				a	b	c
Sing. abs.	בָּכִי weeping	זֵית olive	מָוֶת death	בַּעַל master	נֶצַח confidence, perpetuity	פְּעַל deed
constr.	בְּכִי	זֵית	מוֹת	בַּעַל	נֶצַח	פְּעַל
with light suffix.	בְּכִי	זֵיתִי	מוֹתִי	בַּעְלִי	נֶצְחִי	פְּעַלִי
with heavy suffix.	בְּכִיכֶם	זֵיתְכֶם	מוֹתְכֶם	בַּעְלֵכֶם	נֶצְחֵכֶם	פְּעַלְכֶם
Plur. abs.	צְבִיִּים (from צְבִי)	זֵיתִים	מוֹתִים	בַּעְלִים	נֶצְחִים	פְּעַלִים
constr.	* צְבִיִּי	זֵיתִי	מוֹתִי	בַּעְלִי	נֶצְחִי	פְּעַלִי
with light suffix.	* צְבִיִּי	זֵיתִי	מוֹתִי	בַּעְלִי	נֶצְחִי	פְּעַלִי
with heavy suffix.	* צְבִיִּיכֶם	זֵיתֵיכֶם	מוֹתֵיכֶם	בַּעְלֵיכֶם	נֶצְחֵיכֶם	פְּעַלְיֵיכֶם
Dual abs.	לְחָיִים cheeks	עֵינַיִם eyes		נְעָלִים shoes		צְהָרִים noon
constr.		עֵינַי		נְעָלִי		

	VII.		VIII.			IX.
	1	2	1	2	3	
Sing. abs.	אֵיב enemy	עֵץ tree	עַם, עָם people	עֵת time	תָּם integrity	מַעֲשֵׂה work
constr.	אֵיב	עֵץ	עַם	עֵת	תָּם	מַעֲשֵׂה
with light suffix.	אֵיבִי	עֵצִי	עַמִּי	עֵתִי	תָּמִי	מַעֲשֵׂי
with heavy suffix.	אֵיבֶכֶם	עֵצֶכֶם	עַמְּכֶם	עֵתְכֶם	תָּמְכֶם	מַעֲשֵׂכֶם
Plur. abs.	אֵיבִים	עֵצִים	עַמִּים	עֵתִים	תָּמִים	מַעֲשִׂים
constr.	אֵיבֵי	עֵצֵי	עַמֵּי	עֵתֵי	תָּמֵי	מַעֲשֵׂי
with light suffix.	אֵיבֵי	עֵצֵי	עַמֵּי	עֵתֵי	תָּמֵי	מַעֲשֵׂי
with heavy suffix.	אֵיבֵיכֶם	עֵצֵיכֶם	עַמֵּיכֶם	עֵתֵיכֶם	תָּמֵיכֶם	מַעֲשֵׂיכֶם
Dual abs.	מֵאֵזִים scales		אַפִּים nostrils	שְׁנַיִם teeth		
constr.	מֵאֵזֵי		אַפֵּי	שְׁנֵי		

Nouns with feminine terminations may be arranged in four declensions.

X. Words with unchangeable vowels.

	X.	XI.		
		1	2	3
Sing. abs.	תְּרוּמָה heave offering	שָׁנָה year	עֲצָה counsel	בְּרָכָה blessing
constr.	תְּרוּמַת	שָׁנַת	עֲצַת	בְּרַכַּת
with light suffix.	תְּרוּמָתִי	שָׁנַתִּי	עֲצַתִּי	בְּרַכַּתִּי
with heavy suffix.	תְּרוּמַתְכֶם	שָׁנַתְכֶם	עֲצַתְכֶם	בְּרַכַּתְכֶם
Plur. abs.	תְּרוּמוֹת	שָׁנוֹת	עֲצוֹת	בְּרָכוֹת
constr.	תְּרוּמוֹת	שָׁנוֹת	עֲצוֹת	בְּרָכוֹת
with light suffix.	תְּרוּמוֹתִי	שָׁנוֹתִי	עֲצוֹתִי	בְּרָכוֹתִי
with heavy suffix.	תְּרוּמוֹתֵיכֶם	שָׁנוֹתֵיכֶם	עֲצוֹתֵיכֶם	בְּרָכוֹתֵיכֶם
Dual abs.		שְׁנַתַּיִם	פְּאַתַּיִם two corners	
constr.			פְּאַתַּי	

XI. Words with changeable *kàméts* or *tsèrè* in the syllable before the termination.

XII. Feminine nouns derived from segolates.

XIII. Feminine nouns with the termination ת־ָּ.

	XII.			XIII.	
	1	2	3	1	2
Sing. abs.	מְלַכָּה queen	דְּמִעָה tear	חֲרָבָה desolation	יוֹנְקָת sprout	גְּלַגְלָת skull
constr.	מְלַכַּת	דְּמִיעַת	חֲרָבַת	יוֹנְקַת	גְּלַגְלַת
with light suffix.	מְלַכָּתִי	דְּמִיעָתִי	חֲרָבָתִי	יוֹנְקָתִי	גְּלַגְלָתִי
with heavy suffix.	מְלַכְּתְּכֶם	דְּמִיעַתְּכֶם	חֲרָבַתְּכֶם	יוֹנְקַתְּכֶם	גְּלַגְלַתְּכֶם
Plur. abs.	מְלַכּוֹת	דְּמִיעוֹת	חֲרָבוֹת	יוֹנְקוֹת	גְּלַגְלוֹת
constr.	מְלַכּוֹת	דְּמִיעוֹת	חֲרָבוֹת	יוֹנְקוֹת	גְּלַגְלוֹת
with light suffix.	מְלַכּוֹתִי	דְּמִיעוֹתִי	חֲרָבוֹתִי	יוֹנְקוֹתִי	גְּלַגְלוֹתִי
with heavy suffix.	מְלַכּוֹתֵיכֶם	דְּמִיעוֹתֵיכֶם	חֲרָבוֹתֵיכֶם	יוֹנְקוֹתֵיכֶם	גְּלַגְלוֹתֵיכֶם
Dual abs.	יְרַכְּתַיִם two sides				נְחֻשְׁתַּיִם fetters
constr.	יְרַכְּתַי				

PARADIGM OF THE

		Kal.		Niphal.	
Perfect.	1 sing.	פָּלַדְתִּי	כָּבַדְתִּי	קָטַנְתִּי	נִכְלַדְתִּי
	2 m.	פָּלַדְתָּ	כָּבַדְתָּ	קָטַנְתָּ	נִכְלַדְתָּ
	2 f.	פָּלַדְתְּ	כָּבַדְתְּ	קָטַנְתְּ	נִכְלַדְתְּ
	3 m.	פָּלַד	כָּבַד	קָטַן	נִכְלַד
	3 f.	פָּלַדְה	כָּבַדְה	קָטַנְה	נִכְלַדְה
	1 pl.	פָּלַדְנוּ	כָּבַדְנוּ	קָטַנּוּ	נִכְלַדְנוּ
	2 m.	פָּלַדְתֶּם	כָּבַדְתֶּם	קָטַנְתֶּם	נִכְלַדְתֶּם
	2 f.	פָּלַדְתֶּן	כָּבַדְתֶּן	קָטַנְתֶּן	נִכְלַדְתֶּן
	3	פָּלַדוּ	כָּבַדוּ	קָטַנוּ	נִכְלַדוּ
Imperfect.	1 sing.	אֶפְלֹד	אֶכְבֹּד		אֶפְלֹד
	2 m.	תִּפְלֹד	תִּכְבֹּד		תִּפְלֹד
	2 f.	תִּפְלֹדִי	תִּכְבְּדִי	Like.	תִּפְלֹדִי
	3 m.	יִפְלֹד	יִכְבֹּד		כָּבַד
	3 f.	תִּפְלֹד	תִּכְבֹּד		תִּפְלֹד
	1 pl.	נִפְלֹד	נִכְבֹּד		נִפְלֹד
	2 m.	תִּפְלֹדוּ	תִּכְבְּדוּ		תִּפְלֹדוּ
	2 f.	תִּפְלֹדְנָה	תִּכְבְּדְנָה		תִּפְלֹדְנָה
	3 m.	יִפְלֹדוּ	יִכְבְּדוּ		יִפְלֹדוּ
3 f.	תִּפְלֹדְנָה	תִּכְבְּדְנָה		תִּפְלֹדְנָה	
shortened.					
Infin. Imperative.	2 m. s.	פְּלֹד	כְּבֹד	Like.	הִפְלֹד
	2 f. s.	פְּלֹדִי	כְּבֹדִי		הִפְלֹדִי
	2 m. pl.	פְּלֹדוּ	כְּבֹדוּ	כְּבֹד	הִפְלֹדוּ
	2 f. pl.	פְּלֹדְנָה	כְּבֹדְנָה		הִפְלֹדְנָה
Infin.	abs.	פְּלֹד	כְּבֹד		הִפְלֹד, נִפְלֹד
	constr.	פְּלֹד	כְּבֹד		הִפְלֹד
Part.	act.	פֹּלֵד	כֹּבֵד	קָטַן	נִכְלֵד
	pass.	פְּלוּד	כְּלוּד		

		Kal.	Niphal.	Hiphil.	Hophal.
Perfect.		אָזַלְתִּי &c.	נִאָזַלְתִּי &c.	הִאָזַלְתִּי &c.	הִאָזַלְתִּי &c.
Imperfect.	1 sing.	אֶזֶל	אֶזְעַל	אֶזְעִיל	אֶזְעַל &c.
	2 m. s.	תֵּאָזַל	תֵּאָזְעַל	&c.	&c.
	2 f. s.	תֵּאָזְלִי	תֵּאָזְעִלִי		
	3 m. s.	יֵאָזַל	יֵאָזְעַל		
	3 f. s.	תֵּאָזַל	תֵּאָזְעַל		
	1 pl.	נֶאָזַל	נֶאָזְעַל		
	2 m. pl.	תֵּאָזְלוּ	תֵּאָזְעִלוּ		
	2 f. pl.	תֵּאָזְלֶנָּה	תֵּאָזְעֶלְנָה		
3 m. pl.	יֵאָזְלוּ	יֵאָזְעִלוּ			
3 f. pl.	תֵּאָזְלֶנָּה	תֵּאָזְעֶלְנָה			
Imperative.	2 m. s.	אֶזֶל	הִאָזְעַל	הִאָזְעַל	
	2 f. s.	אָזְלִי	&c.	&c.	
	2 m. pl.	אָזְלוּ			
	2 f. pl.	אָזְלֶנָּה			
impf. , conv.		וְיֵאָזַל וְיֵאָזְעַל		וְיֵאָזְעַל	
Infn.	abs.	אָזוּל	הִאָזַל		
	constr.	אָזֹל	הִאָזְעַל	הִאָזְעִיל	הִאָזְעַל
Part.	act.	אָזֹל	נֹאזֵל	מֵאָזֵל	מֵאָזֵל
	pass	אָזֻל			

		Kal.	Niphal.	Hiphal.	Huphal.
Perfect.	1 s.	הִשָּׁמַעְתִּי	הִשָּׁמַעְתִּי	הִשָּׁמַעְתִּי	הִשָּׁמַעְתִּי
	2 m. s.	&c.	הִשָּׁמַעְתָּ	הִשָּׁמַעְתָּ	הִשָּׁמַעְתָּ
	2 f. s.		הִשָּׁמַעְתְּ	הִשָּׁמַעְתְּ	הִשָּׁמַעְתְּ
	3 m. s.	Regular.	הִשָּׁמַעַתְּ	הִשָּׁמַעְתָּ	הִשָּׁמַעְתָּ
	3 f. s.		הִשָּׁמַעְתְּ	הִשָּׁמַעְתְּ	הִשָּׁמַעְתְּ
	1 pl.		הִשָּׁמַעְנוּ	הִשָּׁמַעְנוּ	הִשָּׁמַעְנוּ
	2 m. pl.		הִשָּׁמַעְתֶּם	הִשָּׁמַעְתֶּם	הִשָּׁמַעְתֶּם
	2 f. pl.		הִשָּׁמַעְתֶּן	הִשָּׁמַעְתֶּן	הִשָּׁמַעְתֶּן
	3 pl.		הִשָּׁמַעוּ	הִשָּׁמַעוּ	הִשָּׁמַעוּ
Imperfect.	1 s.		אֶשְׁמַע	Regular.	אֶשְׁמַע
	2 m. s.	תִּשְׁמַע	תִּשְׁמַע		תִּשְׁמַע
	2 f. s.	תִּשְׁמַעִי	תִּשְׁמַעִי		תִּשְׁמַעִי
	3 m. s.	יִשְׁמַע	יִשְׁמַע		יִשְׁמַע
	3 f. s.	תִּשְׁמַע	תִּשְׁמַע		תִּשְׁמַע
	1 pl.	נִשְׁמַע	נִשְׁמַע		נִשְׁמַע
	2 m. pl.	תִּשְׁמַעוּ	תִּשְׁמַעוּ		תִּשְׁמַעוּ
	2 f. pl.	תִּשְׁמַעְנָה	תִּשְׁמַעְנָה		תִּשְׁמַעְנָה
	3 m. pl.	יִשְׁמַעוּ	יִשְׁמַעוּ		יִשְׁמַעוּ
3 f. pl.	תִּשְׁמַעְנָה	תִּשְׁמַעְנָה	תִּשְׁמַעְנָה	תִּשְׁמַעְנָה	
short.				יִשְׁמַע	
Imperative.	2 m. s.	שָׁמַע	Regular.	שָׁמַע	
	2 f. s.	שָׁמַעִי		שָׁמַעִי	
	2 m. pl.	שָׁמַעוּ		שָׁמַעוּ	
	2 f. pl.	שָׁמַעְנָה		שָׁמַעְנָה	
Infin.	abs.	שָׁמַע	Regular.	שָׁמַע	שָׁמַע
	constr.	שָׁמַעַתְּ		שָׁמַעַתְּ	
Part.	act.	שָׁמַעַתְּ	שָׁמַעַתְּ		שָׁמַעַתְּ
	pass.	שָׁמַעְתָּ			שָׁמַעְתָּ

		Kal.	Niphal.
Perfect.	1 s.	סָבַרְתִּי	נִסְבַּרְתִּי
	2 m. s.	סָבַרְתָּ	נִסְבַּרְתָּ
	2 f. s.	סָבַרְתְּ	נִסְבַּרְתְּ
	3 m. s.	סָבַר	נִסְבַּר
	3 f. s.	סָבְרָה	נִסְבְּרָה
	1 pl.	סָבַרְנוּ	נִסְבַּרְנוּ
	2 m. pl.	סָבַרְתֶּם	נִסְבַּרְתֶּם
	2 f. pl.	סָבַרְתֶּן	נִסְבַּרְתֶּן
3 pl.	סָבְרוּ	נִסְבְּרוּ	
Imperfect.	1 s.	אֶסְבֵּב	אֶסְבֵּב
	2 m. s.	תִּסְבֵּב	תִּסְבֵּב
	2 f. s.	תִּסְבְּבִי	תִּסְבְּבִי
	3 m. s.	יִסְבֵּב	יִסְבֵּב
	3 f. s.	תִּסְבֵּב	תִּסְבֵּב
	1 pl.	נִסְבְּבִי	נִסְבְּבִי
	2 m. pl.	תִּסְבְּבוּ	תִּסְבְּבוּ
	2 f. pl.	תִּסְבְּבִינָה	תִּסְבְּבִינָה
	3 m. pl.	יִסְבְּבוּ	יִסְבְּבוּ
3 f. pl.	תִּסְבְּבִינָה	תִּסְבְּבִינָה	
with suffix	יִסְבְּבוּ		
impf. ו conv.	וְיִסְבֵּב		
Imperative.	2 m. s.	סֵבֵב	הִסְבֵּב
	2 f. s.	סֵבְבִי	הִסְבְּבִי
	2 m. pl.	סֵבְבוּ	הִסְבְּבוּ
	2 f. pl.	סֵבְבִינָה	הִסְבְּבִינָה
Part. Infinitive.	abs.	סָבוּב	הִסְבוּב
	constr.	סֵבֵב	הִסְבֵּב
Part. Infinitive.	act.	סוֹבֵב	נִסְבֵּב
	pass.	סוֹבֵב	

Hiphil.	Huphal.	Poel.	Poal.	Hithpoel.
הִסְבֹּתִי	הוּסְבֹתִי	סוֹבְבִי	סוֹבְבִי	הִסְתוֹבְבִי
הִסְבֹּתָ	הוּסְבֹתָ	סוֹבְבָתָ	סוֹבְבָתָ	הִסְתוֹבְבָתָ
הִסְבֹּתוּ	הוּסְבֹתוּ	סוֹבְבוּ	סוֹבְבוּ	הִסְתוֹבְבוּ
הִסֵּב	הוּסַב	סוֹבֵב	סוֹבֵב	הִסְתוֹבֵב
הִסְבֵּה	הוּסְבַה	קוֹבֵה	קוֹבֵה	הִסְתוֹבֵה
הִסְבִּינוּ	הוּסְבִינוּ	סוֹבְבֵנוּ	סוֹבְבֵנוּ	הִסְתוֹבְבֵנוּ
הִסְבִּיחֵם	הוּסְבִיחֵם	קוֹבְבֵהֶם	קוֹבְבֵהֶם	הִסְתוֹבְבֵהֶם
הִסְבִּיחֵן	הוּסְבִיחֵן	קוֹבְבֵהֶן	קוֹבְבֵהֶן	הִסְתוֹבְבֵהֶן
הִסְבִּיחֵי	הוּסְבִיחֵי	קוֹבְבֵי	קוֹבְבֵי	הִסְתוֹבְבֵי
אִסַּב	אִוְסַב	אִסוֹבֵב	אִסוֹבֵב	אִסְתוֹבֵב
תִּסַּב	תִּוְסַב	תִּסוֹבֵב	תִּסוֹבֵב	תִּסְתוֹבֵב
תִּסְבִּי	תִּוְסְבִי	תִּסוֹבְבִי	תִּסוֹבְבִי	תִּסְתוֹבְבִי
יִסַּב	יִוְסַב	יִסוֹבֵב	יִסוֹבֵב	יִסְתוֹבֵב
תִּסַּב	תִּוְסַב	תִּסוֹבֵב	תִּסוֹבֵב	תִּסְתוֹבֵב
נִסַּב	נִוְסַב	נִסוֹבֵב	נִסוֹבֵב	נִסְתוֹבֵב
תִּסְבִּי	תִּוְסְבִי	תִּסוֹבְבִי	תִּסוֹבְבִי	תִּסְתוֹבְבִי
תִּסְבִּינָה	תִּוְסְבִינָה	תִּסוֹבְבִינָה	תִּסוֹבְבִינָה	תִּסְתוֹבְבִינָה
יִסְבִּי	יִוְסְבִי	יִסוֹבְבוּ	יִסוֹבְבוּ	יִסְתוֹבְבוּ
תִּסְבִּינָה	תִּוְסְבִינָה	תִּסוֹבְבִינָה	תִּסוֹבְבִינָה	תִּסְתוֹבְבִינָה
יִסְבְּנוּ יִסְבְּכֶם				
וַיִּסַּב				
הִסֵּב		סוֹבֵב		הִסְתוֹבֵב
הִסְבִּי		קוֹבְבִי		הִסְתוֹבְבִי
הִסְבִּי		קוֹבְבוּ		הִסְתוֹבְבוּ
הִסְבִּינָה		סוֹבְבִינָה		הִסְתוֹבְבִינָה
הִסֵּב		סוֹבֵב	סוֹבֵב	הִסְתוֹבֵב
הִסֵּב	הוּסַב	סוֹבֵב	סוֹבֵב	הִסְתוֹבֵב
מִסַּב	מוּסַב	מִסוֹבֵב	מִסוֹבֵב	מִסְתוֹבֵב

		Kal.	Niphal.
Perfect.	1 s.	<p>יָשַׁבְתִּי &c.</p> <p>Regular.</p>	נִישַׁבְתִּי
	2 m. s.		נִישַׁבְתָּ
	2 f. s.		נִישַׁבְתְּ
	3 m. s.		נִישַׁב
	3 f. s.		נִישַׁבָּה
	1 pl.		נִישַׁבְנוּ
	2 m. pl.		נִישַׁבְתֶּם
	2 f. pl.		נִישַׁבְתֶּן
3 pl.	נִישַׁבוּ		
Imperfect.	1 s.	אֲשַׁב	אֲנִישַׁב
	2 m. s.	תִּשַׁב	תִּנִּישַׁב
	2 f. s.	תִּשַׁבִּי	תִּנִּישַׁבִּי
	3 m. s.	יִשַׁב	יִנִּישַׁב
	3 f. s.	תִּשַׁבִּי	תִּנִּישַׁבִּי
	1 pl.	נִשַׁב	נִנִּישַׁב
	2 m. pl.	תִּשַׁבוּ	תִּנִּישַׁבוּ
	2 f. pl.	תִּשַׁבְנָה	תִּנִּישַׁבְנָה
3 m. pl.	יִשַׁבוּ	יִנִּישַׁבוּ	
3 f. pl.	תִּשַׁבְנָה	תִּנִּישַׁבְנָה	
shortened impf. & conv.		וַיִּשַׁב	
Imperative.	2 m. s.	שַׁב	הִנִּישַׁב
	2 f. s.	שַׁבִּי	הִנִּישַׁבִּי
	2 m. pl.	שַׁבוּ	הִנִּישַׁבוּ
	2 f. pl.	שַׁבְנָה	הִנִּישַׁבְנָה
Infinitive.	abs.	יִשׁוֹב	
	constr.	לְיֹשֵׁב, יֹשֵׁב	הִיִּישׁוֹב
Participle.	act.	יֹשֵׁב	נִישַׁב
	pass.	יֹשׁוֹב	

PROPERLY פ"י

Hiphil.	Huphal.	Kal.	Hiphil.
הוֹשֵׁבְתִי הוֹשֵׁבְתָּ הוֹשֵׁבְתִי הוֹשֵׁב הוֹשֵׁיבָה הוֹשֵׁבְנִי הוֹשֵׁבְתֶם הוֹשֵׁבְתֶינּוּ הוֹשֵׁבוּ	הוֹשֵׁבְתִי הוֹשֵׁבְתָּ הוֹשֵׁבְתִי הוֹשֵׁב הוֹשֵׁבָה הוֹשֵׁבְנִי הוֹשֵׁבְתֶם הוֹשֵׁבְתֶינּוּ הוֹשֵׁבוּ	וְהוֹשֵׁבְתִי &c. Regular.	הוֹשֵׁבְתִי הוֹשֵׁבְתָּ הוֹשֵׁבְתִי הוֹשֵׁב הוֹשֵׁיבָה הוֹשֵׁבְנִי הוֹשֵׁבְתֶם הוֹשֵׁבְתֶינּוּ הוֹשֵׁבוּ
אוֹשֵׁב הוֹשֵׁב הוֹשֵׁיבִי יוֹשֵׁב הוֹשֵׁב נוֹשֵׁב הוֹשֵׁבוּ הוֹשֵׁבְנָה יוֹשֵׁבוּ הוֹשֵׁבְנָה	אוֹשֵׁב הוֹשֵׁב הוֹשֵׁיבִי יוֹשֵׁב הוֹשֵׁב נוֹשֵׁב הוֹשֵׁבוּ הוֹשֵׁבְנָה יוֹשֵׁבוּ הוֹשֵׁבְנָה	אוֹשֵׁב תוֹשֵׁב תוֹשֵׁיבִי יוֹשֵׁב תוֹשֵׁב נוֹשֵׁב תוֹשֵׁבוּ תוֹשֵׁבְנָה יוֹשֵׁבוּ תוֹשֵׁבְנָה	אוֹשֵׁב תוֹשֵׁב תוֹשֵׁיבִי יוֹשֵׁב תוֹשֵׁב נוֹשֵׁב תוֹשֵׁבוּ תוֹשֵׁבְנָה יוֹשֵׁבוּ תוֹשֵׁבְנָה
יוֹשֵׁב			יוֹשֵׁב
וְיוֹשֵׁב		וְיוֹשֵׁב	
הוֹשֵׁב הוֹשֵׁיבִי הוֹשֵׁיבוּ הוֹשֵׁבְנָה		וְיוֹשֵׁב וְיוֹשֵׁיבִי וְיוֹשֵׁיבוּ וְיוֹשֵׁבְנָה	הוֹשֵׁב הוֹשֵׁיבִי הוֹשֵׁיבוּ הוֹשֵׁבְנָה
הוֹשֵׁיב הוֹשֵׁיב	הוֹשֵׁב	וְיוֹשֵׁב וְיוֹשֵׁב	הוֹשֵׁב הוֹשֵׁיב
מוֹשֵׁיב	מוֹשֵׁב	{ יוֹשֵׁב וְיוֹשֵׁב }	מִיוֹשֵׁב

	Kal.	Niphal.	Hiphil.	Hophal.
Perfect.	1 sing.	קָמַתִּי	נִקְוֵמוֹתִי	הִקְוֵמוֹתִי
	2 m. s.	קָמַתָּ	נִקְוֵמוֹתָ	הִקְוֵמוֹתָ
	2 f. s.	קָמַתְּ	נִקְוֵמוֹתְ	הִקְוֵמוֹתְ
	3 m. s.	קָם	נִקְוֵם	הִקְוֵם
	3 f. s.	קָמָה	נִקְוָמָה	הִקְוָמָה
	1 pl.	קָמַנּוּ	נִקְוֵמוֹנוּ	הִקְוֵמוֹנוּ
	2 m. pl.	קָמַתֶּם	נִקְוֵמוֹתֶם	הִקְוֵמוֹתֶם
	2 f. pl.	קָמַתְנָן	נִקְוֵמוֹתְנָן	הִקְוֵמוֹתְנָן
3 pl.	קָמוּ	נִקְוְמוּ	הִקְוִימוּ	
Imperfect.	1 sing.	אֶקֶם	אֶקְוֵם	אֶקְוֵם
	2 m. s.	תִּקְוֵם	תִּקְוֵם	תִּקְוֵם
	2 f. s.	תִּקְוִי	תִּקְוִי	תִּקְוִי
	3 m. s.	יִקְוֵם	יִקְוֵם	יִקְוֵם
	3 f. s.	תִּקְוֵם	תִּקְוֵם	תִּקְוֵם
	1 pl.	נִקְוֵם	נִקְוֵם	נִקְוֵם
	2 m. pl.	תִּקְוִימוּ	תִּקְוִימוּ	תִּקְוִימוּ
	2 f. pl.	תִּקְוִינָה	תִּקְוִינָה	תִּקְוִינָה
	3 m. pl.	יִקְוִימוּ	יִקְוִימוּ	יִקְוִימוּ
3 f. pl.	תִּקְוִינָה	תִּקְוִינָה	תִּקְוִינָה	
impf. shortnd.	יִקֵּם		יִקֵּם	
„ with , conv.	וַיִּקֵּם, וַיִּקְוֵם		וַיִּקְוֵם	
„ with suff.	יִקְוִינִי		יִקְוִינִי	
Infinitive.	2 m. s.	קֵם	תִּקְוֵם	תִּקְוֵם
	2 f. s.	קְוִי	תִּקְוִי	תִּקְוִי
	2 m. pl.	קְוִימוּ	תִּקְוִימוּ	תִּקְוִימוּ
	2 f. pl.	קְוִינָה	תִּקְוִינָה	תִּקְוִינָה
Infinitive.	abs.	קֵם	תִּקְוֵם, תִּקֵּם	תִּקְוֵם
	constr.	קֵם	תִּקְוֵם	תִּקְוֵם
Participle.	act.	קֹם	נִקְוֵם	מִקְוֵם
	pass.	קֹם	נִקְוֵם	מִקְוֵם

Pilel.	Pulal.	Hithpalel.	Kal.	Niphal.
קוֹרְמָתִי	קוֹרְמָתִי	הִתְקוֹרְמָתִי	פָּנְתִי	פִּינּוּתִי
קוֹרְמָתְךָ	קוֹרְמָתְךָ	הִתְקוֹרְמָתְךָ	פָּנְתְךָ	פִּינּוּתְךָ
קוֹרְמָתָא	קוֹרְמָתָא	הִתְקוֹרְמָתָא	פָּנְתָא	פִּינּוּתָא
קוֹרְמִים	קוֹרְמִים	הִתְקוֹרְמִים	פָּנוּ	פִּינוּ
קוֹרְמֶיךָ	קוֹרְמֶיךָ	הִתְקוֹרְמֶיךָ	פָּנְךָ	פִּינּוּךָ
קוֹרְמֵינוּ	קוֹרְמֵינוּ	הִתְקוֹרְמֵינוּ	פָּנּוּ	פִּינוּנוּ
קוֹרְמֵיכֶם	קוֹרְמֵיכֶם	הִתְקוֹרְמֵיכֶם	פָּנְתֶם	פִּינוּרְתֶם
קוֹרְמֵינוּ	קוֹרְמֵינוּ	הִתְקוֹרְמֵינוּ	פָּנְתֵנוּ	פִּינוּרְתֵנוּ
קוֹרְמֵיכֶם	קוֹרְמֵיכֶם	הִתְקוֹרְמֵיכֶם	פָּנּוּ	פִּינוּנוּ
אֶקְרֹם	אֶקְרֹם	אֶתְקְרֹם	אָבִין	
תִּקְרַם	תִּקְרַם	תִּתְקְרַם	תָּבִין	
תִּקְרַמְנִי	תִּקְרַמְנִי	תִּתְקְרַמְנִי	תִּבְיִנִי	
יִקְרַם	יִקְרַם	יִתְקְרַם	יָבִין	
תִּקְרַמְסָא	תִּקְרַמְסָא	תִּתְקְרַמְסָא	תָּבִין	
נִקְרַם	נִקְרַם	נִתְקְרַם	נָבִין	
תִּקְרַמְנוּ	תִּקְרַמְנוּ	תִּתְקְרַמְנוּ	תִּבְיִנוּ	
תִּקְרַמְנָה	תִּקְרַמְנָה	תִּתְקְרַמְנָה	תִּבְיִנְהוּ	
יִקְרַמוּ	יִקְרַמוּ	יִתְקְרַמוּ	יָבִינוּ	
תִּקְרַמְנָה	תִּקְרַמְנָה	תִּתְקְרַמְנָה	תִּבְיִנְהוּ	
			יָבִין	
			יָבִין	
יִקְרַמְנִי			יָבִינִי	
קוֹרְמִים		הִתְקוֹרְמִים	פָּנוּ	
קוֹרְמֵי		הִתְקוֹרְמֵי	פָּנּוּ	
קוֹרְמֵינוּ		הִתְקוֹרְמֵינוּ	פָּנּוּ	
קוֹרְמֵיכֶם		הִתְקוֹרְמֵיכֶם	פָּנּוּ	
קוֹרְמִים	קוֹרְמִים	הִתְקוֹרְמִים	פָּנוּ	
מְקוֹרְמִים	מְקוֹרְמִים	מְתְקוֹרְמִים	פָּנוּ פִּינוּ	

Conjugated throughout like a ע"ו verb.

	Kal.	Niphal.	Piel.
Perfect.	1 s.	כִּי־כָּתַבְתִּי	כִּי־כָּתַבְתָּ
	2 m. s.	כִּי־כָּתַבְתָּ	כִּי־כָּתַבְתָּ
	2 f. s.	כִּי־כָּתַבְתְּ	כִּי־כָּתַבְתְּ
	3 m. s.	כִּי־כָּתַב	כִּי־כָּתַב
	3 f. s.	כִּי־כָּתַבְתְּ	כִּי־כָּתַבְתְּ
	1 pl.	כִּי־כָּתַבְתֶּם	כִּי־כָּתַבְתֶּם
	2 m. pl.	כִּי־כָּתַבְתֶּם	כִּי־כָּתַבְתֶּם
	2 f. pl.	כִּי־כָּתַבְתֶּם	כִּי־כָּתַבְתֶּם
	3 pl.	כִּי־כָּתַבְתֶּם	כִּי־כָּתַבְתֶּם
Imperfect.	1 s.	כִּי־כָּתוּבְתִי	כִּי־כָּתוּבְתָּ
	2 m. s.	כִּי־כָּתוּבְתָּ	כִּי־כָּתוּבְתָּ
	2 f. s.	כִּי־כָּתוּבְתְּ	כִּי־כָּתוּבְתְּ
	3 m. s.	כִּי־כָּתוּב	כִּי־כָּתוּב
	3 f. s.	כִּי־כָּתוּבְתְּ	כִּי־כָּתוּבְתְּ
	1 pl.	כִּי־כָּתוּבְתֶם	כִּי־כָּתוּבְתֶם
	2 m. pl.	כִּי־כָּתוּבְתֶם	כִּי־כָּתוּבְתֶם
	2 f. pl.	כִּי־כָּתוּבְתֶם	כִּי־כָּתוּבְתֶם
	3 m. pl.	כִּי־כָּתוּבְתֶם	כִּי־כָּתוּבְתֶם
shortened with suff.		כִּי־כָּתוּבְתֶם	כִּי־כָּתוּבְתֶם
Imperative.	2 m. s.	כָּתוּבְתָּ	כָּתוּבְתָּ
	2 f. s.	כָּתוּבְתְּ	כָּתוּבְתְּ
	2 m. pl.	כָּתוּבְתֶם	כָּתוּבְתֶם
	2 f. pl.	כָּתוּבְתֶם	כָּתוּבְתֶם
Infin.	abs.	כָּתוּבְתִי	כָּתוּבְתָּ
	constr.	כָּתוּבְתִי	כָּתוּבְתָּ
Part.	act.	כָּתוּבְתִי	כָּתוּבְתָּ
	pass.	כָּתוּבְתִי	כָּתוּבְתָּ

		Kal.	Niphal.	Piel.
Perfect.	1 sing.	גָּלִיתִי	נִגְלִיתִי	גָּלִיתִי (גִּיתִי)
	2 m. s.	גָּלִיתָ	נִגְלִיתָ	גָּלִיתָ (גִּיתָ)
	2 f. s.	גָּלִיתְּ	נִגְלִיתְּ	גָּלִיתְּ (גִּיתְּ)
	3 m. s.	גָּלָה	נִגָּלָה	גָּלָה
	3 f. s.	גָּלְתָה	נִגְלְתָה	גָּלְתָה
	1 pl.	גָּלִינוּ	נִגְלִינוּ	גָּלִינוּ (גִּינוּ)
	2 m. pl.	גָּלִיתֶם	נִגְלִיתֶם	גָּלִיתֶם (גִּיתֶם)
	2 f. pl.	גָּלִיתְוּ	נִגְלִיתְוּ	גָּלִיתְוּ (גִּיתְוּ)
	3 pl.	גָּלוּ	נִגְלוּ	גָּלוּ
Imperfect.	1 sing.	אֶגְלֶה	אֶנְגַּלֶּה	אֶגְלֶה
	2 m. s.	תִּגְלֶה	תִּנְגַּלֶּה	תִּגְלֶה
	2 f. s.	תִּגְלִי	תִּנְגַּלִּי	תִּגְלִי
	3 m. s.	יִגְלֶה	יִנְגַּלֶּה	יִגְלֶה
	3 f. s.	תִּגְלֶה	תִּנְגַּלֶּה	תִּגְלֶה
	1 pl.	נִגְלֶה	נִנְגַּלֶּה	נִגְלֶה
	2 m. pl.	תִּגְלוּ	תִּנְגַּלוּ	תִּגְלוּ
	2 f. pl.	תִּגְלִינָה	תִּנְגַּלִּינָה	תִּגְלִינָה
	3 m. pl.	יִגְלוּ	יִנְגַּלוּ	יִגְלוּ
3 f. pl.	תִּגְלִינָה	תִּנְגַּלִּינָה	תִּגְלִינָה	
shortened. with suff.		יִגַּל	יִנְגַּל	יִגַּל
		יִגְלִנִּי		
Infin. Imperative.	2 m. s.	גַּלֶּה	הִגְלֶה (הִגַּל)	גַּלֶּה (גַּל)
	2 f. s.	גַּלִּי	הִגְלִי	גַּלִּי
	2 m. pl.	גַּלוּ	הִגְלוּ	גַּלוּ
	2 f. pl.	גַּלִּינָה	הִגְלִינָה	גַּלִּינָה
Infin.	abs.	גָּלוּ	נִגְלוּ	גָּלוּ
	constr.	גָּלוֹת	הִגְלוֹת	גָּלוֹת
Part.	act.	גָּלוּ } גָּלוּ	נִגְלוּ	מִגְלוּ
	pass.			

Pual.	Hiphil.	Hophal.	Hithpael.
גָּלִיתִי	הִגְלִיתִי	הִגְלִיתִי	הִתְגַּלִּיתִי
גָּלִיתָ	הִגְלִיתָ	הִגְלִיתָ	הִתְגַּלִּיתָ
גָּלִיתַתְּ	הִגְלִיתַתְּ	הִגְלִיתַתְּ	הִתְגַּלִּיתַתְּ
גָּלָה	הִגְלָה	הִגְלָה	הִתְגַּלָּה
גָּלְתָה	הִגְלְתָה	הִגְלְתָה	הִתְגַּלְתָה
גָּלִינוּ	הִגְלִינוּ	הִגְלִינוּ	הִתְגַּלִּינוּ
גָּלִיתֶם	הִגְלִיתֶם	הִגְלִיתֶם	הִתְגַּלִּיתֶם
גָּלִיחוּ	הִגְלִיחוּ	הִגְלִיחוּ	הִתְגַּלִּיחוּ
גָּלוּ	הִגְלוּ	הִגְלוּ	הִתְגַּלוּ
אֶגְלֶה	אֶגְלֶה	אֶגְלֶה	אֶתְגַּלֶּה
תִּגְלֶה	תִּגְלֶה	תִּגְלֶה	תִּתְגַּלֶּה
תִּגְלִי	תִּגְלִי	תִּגְלִי	תִּתְגַּלִּי
יִגְלֶה	יִגְלֶה	יִגְלֶה	יִתְגַּלֶּה
תִּגְלֶה	תִּגְלֶה	תִּגְלֶה	תִּתְגַּלֶּה
נִגְלֶה	נִגְלֶה	נִגְלֶה	נִתְגַּלֶּה
תִּגְלוּ	תִּגְלוּ	תִּגְלוּ	תִּתְגַּלוּ
תִּגְלִינָה	תִּגְלִינָה	תִּגְלִינָה	תִּתְגַּלִּינָה
יִגְלוּ	יִגְלוּ	יִגְלוּ	יִתְגַּלוּ
תִּגְלִינָה	תִּגְלִינָה	תִּגְלִינָה	תִּתְגַּלִּינָה
	יִגְלֶה יִגְלִינוּ		יִתְגַּלֶּה
	תִּגְלֶה (תִּגְלוּ) תִּגְלִי תִּגְלוּ תִּגְלִינָה		תִּתְגַּלֶּה (תִּתְגַּלוּ) תִּתְגַּלִּי תִּתְגַּלוּ תִּתְגַּלִּינָה
גָּלָה	תִּגְלָה	תִּגְלָה	תִּתְגַּלָּה
גָּלוּת	תִּגְלוּת	תִּגְלוּת	תִּתְגַּלוּת
מִגְלָה	מִגְלָה	מִגְלָה	מִתְגַּלָּה

VOCABULARIES.

I. HEBREW - ENGLISH.

א

אדם - אב

אָב, ¹ father.	אַבְנֵר, Abner, <i>pr. n. m.</i>
אָבַד, to wander; to perish.	אַבְרָהָם, Abraham, <i>pr. n. m.</i>
אַבְדָה, something lost.	אַבְרָם, Abram, <i>pr. n. m.</i>
אַבְדִּיּוֹן, place of destruction.	אַבְשָׁלוֹם, Absalom, <i>pr. n. m.</i>
אַבָּה, ² to be willing, to be pleased.	אַגְדָה, bundle.
אַבְיוֹן, poor.	אֲדוֹן, <i>sing. and pl. ex.</i> , lord, master.
אַבְיָיִל, Abigail, <i>pr. n. w.</i>	אַדְיָר, prince.
אַבִּיר, chief.	אָדָם, man, mankind; Adam, <i>pr. n. m.</i>
אַבִּימֶלֶךְ, Abimelech, <i>pr. n. m.</i>	אֲדוֹם, ² Edom, <i>pr. n. c.</i>
אַבָּל, but, nevertheless.	
אַבֶּן, stone, weight.	

See § 46.

² See § 398.

³ When the name of a country is given, in this and the following vocabulary, and the gentile name is not, the latter is formed regularly, by the suffix י- (*f. ית-*), as אֲדוֹמִי, *Edomite*.

אֲדָמָה, earth, ground.
 אֲדָן, base.
 אֲדָר, *Ni.*, to be made glorious.
 אֲהַב,¹ to love.
 אֲהַבָּה, love.
 אֲהָה, alas!
 אֲהֵל, tent.
 אֲהֵלִים, aloes.
 אֲהֶרֶן, Aaron, *pr. n. m.*
 או, or.
 אוֹה,¹ *Hit.*, to desire.
 אוי, woe!
 אויב, enemy.
 אויל, fool.
 אוילי, perhaps.
 אוֹלָם, truly, surely, but.
 אוֹלָת, folly.
 אוֹן, iniquity.
 אוֹפֶן, wheel.
 אוץ, to withdraw oneself.
 אוֹצֵר *pl.* אוֹת—, treasure.
 אוֹר, *K. and Ni.*, to become light.
 אור, light.

אור, Ur, a town.
 אות, sign.
 מִן־אֶז, מֵאֶז, אֶז, then; מֵאֶז, מֵאֶז, since, from of old.
 אֶזוֹב, hyssop.
 אֶזֶל, to go away.
 אֶזֶן, *Hi.*, to give ear.
 אֶזֶן, ear.
 אֶזֶר, to gird on.
 אֶזְרָח, native.
 אֶחָד,² brother.
 אֶחָזֵר, backwards, behind.
 אֶחָת,² sister.
 אֶחָז, to seize; *Ni.*, to be caught.
 אֶחָזָה, possession.
 אֶחִיתָפֶל, Ahitophel, *pr. n. m.*
 אֶחֶר, אַחֲרַי, after.
 אֶחֶר, another.
 אֶחֶרוֹן, later.
 אֶחֶרִית, end.
 אֶט, slowly.
 אֶטֶד, buckthorn.

¹ See § 398.² See § 46.

אֵי, where?	אָלָה, oath.
אִי, island.	אֲלָה, terebinth.
אִיד, calamity.	אֵלֶּה, these.
אִיד, how.	אֵלֶּהִים, <i>with sing. pred.</i> , God ; <i>with pl.</i> , gods,
אִיכָּה, how? where?	אֱלוֹף, chief.
אִיל, hart.	אֱלִימֶלֶךְ, Elimelech, <i>pr. n. m.</i>
אִיל, ram.	אֵלֶם, <i>Ni.</i> , to be dumb.
אִיל, oak; leader.	אֵלֶם, dumb.
אִימָה, fear.	אֲלָמָה <i>pl.</i> אֵים— <i>and</i> —וֹת—, sheaf.
אִי מִזֶּה, whence?	אֲלֻמָּנָה, widow.
אִין, nothing; whither? <i>constr.</i> אִין.	אֱלָמָנִי, a certain one.
not, no.	אֲלֻעָזָר, Eleazar, <i>pr. n. m.</i>
אִיפָּה, a measure, <i>prob. about</i> <i>one and one-twelfth of a bushel.</i>	אִם, <i>suff.</i> אִמִּי, mother.
אִיפָּה, whither? where? how?	אִם, if, but, or, although; <i>in</i> <i>oaths</i> , not.
אִישׁ, ¹ man.	אֲמָה, ¹ maidservant.
אִיתָן, Ethan, <i>pr. n. of a brook</i> ; perennial.	אֲמָה, cubit.
אָכַל, to eat.	אֲמוּנָה, faithfulness.
אָכַל, <i>part.</i> , eating.	אֲמֹן, to be faithful; <i>Hi.</i> , to be- lieve; <i>Ni.</i> , to be true, faithful.
אֵל, mighty; Almighty, God.	אֲמַזְיָה, Amaziah, <i>pr. n. m.</i>
אֵל, to.	
אֵל, not.	
אֲלָה, ² to curse; <i>Hi.</i> , to cause to swear.	

¹ See § 46.² See § 398.

אָמַר, to say, to speak, to tell;	אָפֶס, no more.
<i>Hit.</i> , to boast.	אֶפְרַיִם, Ephraim, <i>pr. n.</i>
אָמַר, <i>part.</i> saying; אָמַרְלִי, calling.	אֶרְאֵל, hero.
אִמְרָה, word.	אֶרֶב, to lie in wait.
אִמּוּרִי, Amorite.	אֶרְבֵּאל, Arbel, <i>pr. n. place.</i>
אִמְרָת, truth.	אֶרְבֵּה, locust.
אִנָּה, when? whither?	אֶרְבֵּה, window; chimney.
אִנּוּשׁ, man.	אֶרְנָמָן, purple.
אִנְחָה, sigh.	אֶרֶן, ark.
אִנְחָנִי, we.	אֶרוּר, <i>part.</i> , cursed.
אִנִּי, I.	אֶרֶז, cedar.
אִנְיָה, ship.	אֶרַח, path.
אִנּוּכִי, I.	אֶרִיָּה, lion.
אִנַּשׁ, to be woeful, ill.	אֶרֶךְ, length.
אִסְמִים, <i>pl.</i> , storehouses.	אֶרֶךְ אַפַּיִם, patient.
אִסַּף, to collect.	אֶרֶם, Syria; <i>coll.</i> Syrians.
אִסַּר, to bind.	אֶרְמוֹן <i>pl.</i> אֶרְמֹנוֹת, fortress.
אִסַּר or אִסָּר, vow of abstinence.	אֶרְנַבֶּת, hare.
אִף, nostril; anger.	אֶרֶץ, land, earth.
אִף, <i>conj.</i> , also, then.	אֶרַר, ¹ to curse; <i>Hu.</i> , to be cursed.
אִף־עַל־פִּי, although.	אֵשׁ, <i>m. and f.</i> , fire.
אִפְּקִי, <i>always in constr.</i> , brook, stream.	

¹ See § 400.

אֲשָׁדֶד, Ashdod, *pr. n. of a town.*

אִשָּׁה,¹ woman, wife.

אָשַׁם *and* אָשַׁם, to bear the punishment of guilt.

אֲשָׁם, a trespass offering.

אֲשֶׁר, who, which. לוֹ אֲשֶׁר, to whom, to which.

אֲשֶׁר, happiness; *constr. pl.*, אֲשֶׁרִי, happy.

אֲשֶׁרָה *pl.* — יָם and וֹת—, image of Astarte.

אֵת, mattock.

אֵת, with.

אָתָּה,² to come.

אָתָּה *fem.* אַתְּ, thou.

אֶתָּן *pl.* וֹת—, she-ass.

אֶתְּם *fem.* אַתֶּן, you.

אֶתְמוּל, אֶתְמוּל, yesterday, of old.

ב

בְּ (*prefix*), in, among, within, against, for, with, by, before, on.

בָּא, *part.*, coming.

בִּיאַר, *Pi.*, to explain.

בְּיָר *pl.* וֹת—, a well.

בִּיאַשׁ, to stink; *Ni.*, to become hateful; *Hit.*, to be hateful.

בְּבָל, Babylon.

בִּגְדָה, to deal treacherously.

בְּגָד, outer garment.

בְּגוֹד, treacherous.

בְּגִלָּל, for the sake of.

בֵּד, stave; liar; *in pl.* בְּדִים, linen garments.

בְּדָד, alone.

בְּדַל, *Ni.*, to be divided; *Hi.*, to divide.

בְּדוּי, void.

בְּהַל, *Ni.*, to be confounded; *Pi.*, to terrify; to hurry.

בְּהֵמָה, beast.

¹ See § 46.

² See § 398.

בוֹא,¹ to come, to come upon;

Hi., to bring, to bring to pass;

Ho., to be brought.

בוֹז, to despise.

בוֹז, contempt.

בוֹס, *Pil.*, to trample.

בוֹר *pl.* —וֹת, pit.

בוֹשׁ, to be ashamed; *Hi.*, to cause shame, to make ashamed.

בוֹשָׁה, shame.

בוֹז, *part.*, despising.

בוֹזָה, to despise.

בַּחֹר, youth, young man.

[בָּ] בַּחַר, to choose.

בַּטָּא, *Pi.*, to speak rashly.

בַּטַּח, to trust, to rely, to be bold.

בַּטַּח, *part.*, trusting.

בַּטַּח, confidence.

בַּטָּרֵם, before (*time*).

בִּין, to perceive; *Ni.*, to be intelligent; *Hi.*, to cause to understand, to understand; *Pil.*, to consider; *Hithpal.*, to perceive.

בֵּין, between.

בִּינָה, understanding.

בִּירָה, metropolis.

בַּיִת,² house.

בֵּית אֵל, Bethel, *pr. n.*, place.

בֵּית הַמִּקְדָּשׁ, the Temple.

בִּבְכָה, to weep.

בְּבוֹרִים, first-fruits.

בְּבוֹרָה, birthright.

בְּבִי, weeping.

בֵּל, not.

בִּלָּה, to wear out.

בִּלְהָה, terror.

בְּבִלִי, מִבְּבִלִי, בְּבִלִי, without, not.

בִּלְעַ, to swallow; *Pi.*, to swallow up, to destroy; *Hit.*, to perish.

בְּלִתִּי, לְבִלְתִּי, not.

בְּמָה *pl.* בְּמֹת, *constr.* בְּמֹתַי,³ high place.

בֵּן,² son.

בִּרְקֶשֶׁת, arrow.

¹ See § 398.

² See § 46.

³ But בְּמֹתַי, *Kēlāb*.

- בָּנָה, to build; *Ni.*, to be built.
 בְּנֵימִין, Benjamin.
 בְּעֵבוּר, on account of.
 בְּעַד, through.
 בְּעוֹד, as long as, while.
 בְּעִי, prayer.
 בַּעַל, *sing. and pl. ex.*, master.
 הַבַּעַל, Baal, *pr. n. of an idol.*
 בַּעַל מְשֻׁחִית, prodigal.
 בַּעַל זְפוֹן, Baal-Zephon, *pr. n. town.*
 בַּעֲלָה, mistress.
 בָּעַר, to burn.
 בַּעַר, stupid.
 בְּצוּר, *part.*, inaccessible.
 בָּצַע, to get gain, to spoil.
 בְּצִיעַ, gain.
 בְּצִקַּת, Bozkath (*a town*).
 בָּצַר, to cut off, to prune, to gather vintage; to fortify; *Pi.*, to make inaccessible.
 בָּקַע, to cleave, rend; *Ni.*, to break out; *Pi.*, to cleave; *Ho.*, to be taken by storm; *Hit.*, to be rent.
 בְּקָעָה, valley.
 בָּקַק, to empty.
 בָּקָר, cattle, *coll.*
 בֹּקֶר, morning.
 בָּקַשׁ, *Pi.*, to ask, to seek, to entreat.
 בָּר, corn.
 בָּר, purity, cleanness.
 בָּרָא, to create; *Ni.*, to be created; *Pi.*, to cut down.
 בָּרַד, hail.
 בָּרַח, to cut.
 בָּרוּךְ, *part.*, blessed.
 בְּרוֹשׁ, cypress.
 בְּרִזְלִים, iron.
 בָּרַח, to flee; *Hi.*, to put to flight, to chase away.
 בְּרִיחַ, bar.
 בְּרִית, covenant.
 בְּרִית, vegetable alkali.
 בָּרַךְ, to bless; *Ni. and Pu.*, to be blessed; *Pi.* to bless.
 בְּרָכָה, blessing.
 בְּרָכָה, pool.

בָּרַק, flash of lightning.

בָּרַר, ¹ to separate; *Ni.*, to purify oneself, to be pure; *Hit.*, to show oneself pure.

בָּשָׂר, flesh.

בָּשַׁל, to be cooked; *Pi.*, to cook; *Pu.*, to be cooked.

בָּשָׂן, Bashan.

בִּשְׁת, shame.

בִּת, ² daughter.

בִּתּוּלָה, virgin.

בִּתָּן, part

ג

גָּאָה, גָּאוּת, pride.

גָּאוֹן, pomp.

גָּאַל, to redeem; *Pu. and Hit.*, to be polluted.

גְּאֻלָּה, redemption.

גָּבַה, to be high; *Hi.*, to make high.

גְּבוּהָ *fem.* גְּבוּהָ, high.

גְּבוּל, boundary.

גְּבוּר, mighty.

גְּבוּרָה, power.

גָּבַל, *Hi.*, to set bounds.

גְּבֻעָה, hill.

גְּבֻעוֹן, Gibeon, *pr. n. of a town.*

גָּבַר, to be strong, to prevail; *Pi.*, to strengthen; *Hit.*, to be insolent.

גִּבּוֹר, man, male.

גַּן *pl.* גַּנוֹת, roof.

גָּדַד, to cut; *Hitpo.*, to cut oneself.

גָּדוֹל, great.

גִּדִּי *pl.* גִּדִּיִּים, kid.

גָּדַל, to be great, to grow up; *Pi.*, to bring up; to make great; *Pu.*, to be educated; *Hi.*, to make great; to make arrogant, to act arrogantly; *Hit.*, to show oneself great.

¹ See § 396.

² See § 46.

גָּדַל, greatness.

גָּרַף, *Pi.*, to revile.

גָּרַר, to fortify.

גִּדְרָה, wall; fold.

גָּהַר, to bow oneself.

גָּו, גָּו, back.

גֹּבַב *pl.* גֹּבֵי, (*in the Syriac manner*), locust.

גֹּוִי, nation, people.

גִּוְיָה, body.

גֹּזְלָה, captivity, band of exiles.

גֹּוֶף, body.

גֹּוַר, to sojourn; to fear (*i. q.* יָנַר).

גֹּזַל, lot.

גָּזַז, to shave; *Ni.*, to be slain.

גָּזַל, to despoil.

גִּזְלָה, spoil.

גָּזַר, *Ni.*, to be cut off, to perish.

גַּי, גַּיָּא, גַּי, *constr.* גַּיָּא, גַּי, valley.

גָּיַל, to leap *for joy*, to rejoice.

גַּל *pl.* גַּלִּים, heap, wave.

גָּלַד *suff.* גַּלְדִּי, skin.

גָּלָה, to disclose; *Ni.*, to reveal oneself; *Pi.*, to reveal; *Pu.*,

to be open; to be carried into captivity; *Hi.*, to carry into captivity; *Ho. pass. of Hi.*, *Hit.*, to be revealed.

גִּלּוּלִים, idols.

גְּלוּת, captivity, captives.

גָּלַל, to roll; *Ni.*, to be rolled up; *Pilp.* to roll down; *Poal and Hitpo.*, to be stained; *Hi.*, to roll (*tr.*); *Hitpalp.*, to roll oneself down.

גִּלְעָד, Gilead, *pr. n. m.*, and place.

גָּם, also.

גָּמָא, *Pi.*, to swallow up.

גָּמָא אֲרָץ, to go very swiftly.

גָּמוּל, reward.

גָּמַל, to recompense; to do good.

גָּמַל *pl.* גָּמְלִים, camel.

גַּן *suff.* גַּנִּי, garden.

גָּנַב, to steal, to deceive; *Pi. id. Pu.*, to be stolen; *Hit.*, to go by stealth.

גָּנָב, thief.

גְּנָבָה, stolen thing.

גִּנְיָה (*i. q.* גֵּן), garden.

גָּעָה, to low (*as an ox*).

גָּעַל, loathing.

גָּעַר, to rebuke.

גֶּפֶן, vine.

גַּפְרִית, sulphur.

גֵּר, stranger.

גָּרָה, *Pi.*, to excite; *Hit.*, to wage war.

גִּרְהָ, cud.

הָאָה, to be afraid.

הִבָּה, slander.

הִבִּיר, oracle.

[הִבַּקְתָּ] to cleave [to], *with*
אָחַרִי, to come upon; *Pu.*, to cleave, be glued together.

הִדְבֵּר, to speak, say; *Ni.*, to speak together; *Pi.*, to speak, say; *Hi.*, to subdue; *Hit.*, to speak.

דָּבָר, word, thing.

דִּבְרֵי הַיָּמִים, chronicles.

דָּבָר, plague, pestilence.

דְּבִשׁ, honey.

דָּג, fish.

גֶּרוֹן, throat.

גְּרִזִּים, Gerizim, *pr. n. of a mountain*.

גֶּרֶן, axe.

גֶּרֶן, threshing-floor, level space.

גָּרַשׁ. *K. and Pi.*, to drive out, to expel.

גַּת, wine press.

ד

דָּגוֹן, Dagon, *pr. n. of an idol*,

דָּגָן, corn.

דָּהַם, *Ni.*, to be astonished.

דָּוָד *pl.* (דְּוִדִּים 2 Chr. xxxv. 13)
דְּוִדִּים, chaldron.

דָּוֵד, friend, beloved; uncle.

דָּוִד, דָּוִיד, David.

דִּוְיָ *pl.* דְּוִדָּאִים, basket.

דְּוִנֵּג, wax.

דָּוָר *pl.* דְּוִדָּוִי, etc.,
generation.

דָּי *constr.* דָּי, sufficiency; sufficient.

דִּיּוֹ, ink.

דין, to judge; *Ni.*, to contend together.

דָּכָה, *Pi.*, to break.

דָּל *pl.* דָּלִים, poor.

דָּלַג, *Pi.*, to leap.

דָּלָה, poverty; *coll.*, the poor.

דָּלַל, *Ni.*, to be impoverished, to be enfeebled.

דָּלַק, to burn; *Hi.*, to inflame, to kindle.

דָּלַת, door, lid; *dual*, gates.

דָּם, blood.

דָּמָה, to be like; *Pi.*, to meditate.

דָּמַם, to be astonished.

דָּמְעָה, tears.

דָּמָשֶׁק, Damascus.

דָּעָה, *Ni. and Pu.*, to be extinguished.

דַּעַת, knowledge.

דָּק *fem.* דָּקָה, thin.

דָּקַק, to be crushed; *Hi.*, to beat small.

דָּרוֹם, south.

דָּרַךְ, to bend, to walk, to tread;

Hi., to cause to walk or tread; to walk.

דָּרָךְ, way; journey.

דָּרַשׁ, to seek; *Ni.*, to be sought for, to be required.

דָּשָׂא, herb.

דָּשָׂן, *Pi.*, to anoint; to clear from ashes.

דָּשָׁן, ashes.

דָּת, decrec.

ה

הֵא, *interjection*, behold!

הֵאָה, *interjection*, aha!

הֵבֵל, to act wickedly, vainly.

הֵבֵל *and* הֵבֵל, vanity.

הִגָּה, to meditate.

הִגִּיב, fervour of mind.

הִדָּר, *Ni.*, to be honoured; *Hit.*, to act proudly.

הִדָּר, majesty, splendour.

הוֹד, beauty.

הוֹן, riches, price.

הוּא *fem.* הִיא, he she, it.

הוה, wickedness.

הוי, *interjection*, woe!

הטיב, *adv.*, well.

היה, to be; *Ni.*, to be fulfilled.

היום, *adv.*, to-day.

היכל, palace.

הין, *Hin*, a measure of liquids, containing five quarts.

הלָּאָה, *adv.*, far off.

הלַךְ, *K. and Pi.*, to walk, to go.

הלִיךְ, *part.*, going.

הלל, to be insolent; to give light; *Pi.*, to praise; *Pu.*, to be praised; *Poel*, to deprive

of reason; *Hi.*, to shine; *Hit.*, to boast; *Hitpo.*, to be mad.

הלֵם, to smite, to strike.

הם, הֵנָּה, הֵן, *fem.* הֵן, they.

הַכּוֹן, multitude, tumult.

הַמְלָאָה, sound, noise.

הַמָּן, Haman, *pr. n. m.*

הוּ, הֵנָּה, הֵן, *with suff.*, הַנְּנִי, behold.

הִפְּךָ, to pervert; *Ni.*, to be changed; *Ho.*, to assail [עַל].

הַצָּלָה, liberation.

הַרְרָה, mountain.

הִרְגָה, to kill, slay; *Ni.*, to be killed.

ו

וְ prefix (see §§ 5 and 414), and, but.

וּ, hook.

ז

זָבַח, *K. and Pi.*, to sacrifice.

זָבַח, sacrifice; Zebah, *pr. n. m.*

זָר, proud.

זֶה, *fem.* זֹאת, this.

זָהָב, gold.

זָוִיּוֹת, *pl. fem.*, corners.

זַיִת, olive-tree.

זָךְ, זָךְ, *fem.* זָכָה, pure.

זָכָה, *Pi.*, to make pure.

זָכַר, to remember; *Hi.*, to commemorate, make mention of.

זָכָר, male.

זָכַר, remembrance.
 זִכְרִיָּה, Zechariah, *pr. n. m.*
 זִכְרוֹן, remembrance; memorial.
 זָכַר, to prune; *Pi.*, to praise
in song.
 זָנַב, tail.
 זָנַח, *Hi.*, to profane.
 זָעַם, to be very angry.
 זַעַם, anger.
 זָעַק, to cry out.
 זָעַקָה, cry.
 זָקִים, fetters, chains.

זָקֵן, old man, elder.
 זָקְנִים, old age.
 זֶר, border; crown.
 זָר, stranger.
 זָרָה, *K. and Pi.*, to scatter;
Pu., to be scattered, spread.
 זְרוּעַ, arm.
 זָרַח, to rise (*of the sun*).
 זָרַע, to sow; *Ni. and Pu.*, to be
 sown.
 זָרַע, seed.
 זָרַק, to sprinkle.

ח

חָבַא, *Ni., Pu., and Ho.*, to be
 hidden; *Hi.*, to hide; *Hit.*, to
 hide oneself.
 חָבַט, to thresh.
 חָבַל, *Ni.*, to be destroyed.
 חָבַל, cord.
 חָבַק, *K. and Pi.*, to embrace.
 חָבַר, to be joined together.
 חֲבַרְבָּרוֹת, *pl. f.*, stripes of a
leopard.
 חָבַשׁ, to bind; to rule.

חָג, festival.
 חָגַג, to celebrate a feast.
 חָגַב, locust.
 חָגַר, to gird, gird on, gird one-
 self.
 חָדַד, *Hi.*, to sharpen; *Ho.*, to
 be sharpened.
 חֲדוּהַ, gladness.
 חָדַל, to cease.
 חָדָשׁ, new.
 חָדָשׁ, new moon, month.

חוח <i>pl.</i> חֹחִים, and חוּחִים, thorn, thicket.	חֲטָאת, sin-offering.
חוט, thread.	חֲמַב, <i>Pu.</i> ; to be carved.
חול, sand.	חֲטִים, <i>pl.</i> , wheat.
חול, <i>Pul.</i> , to be born.	חַי, <i>pl.</i> חַיִּים, living; life.
חֹמֶה, wall.	חַיָּה, ¹ to live; <i>Hi.</i> , to keep alive.
חוץ <i>pl.</i> חוֹץ —, street, field; בַּחוּץ outside of.	חַיָּה, beast.
חור, hole.	*חַיִּי ¹ <i>i. q.</i> חַיָּה, to live (<i>whence the perf.</i> חַי).
חוש, to hasten.	חִיל, to tremble.
חֹזֵה, to see (<i>especially in visions</i>).	חִיל <i>pl.</i> חִילִים, valour; host, troop, army; wealth.
חֹהָה, breast (<i>of animals</i>).	חִיק, bosom (<i>breast, with the arms</i>).
חֹזֶן, vision.	חֹף <i>suff.</i> חֹפֶךְ, palate.
חֹזֵק, to be strong; to be urgent; <i>Pi.</i> , to strengthen; to harden, (<i>the heart</i>); <i>Hi.</i> , to strengthen; [ב], to take hold of.	חִכְלָה, Hachilah, <i>pr. n. of a hill</i> .
חֹזֵק, strong.	חִכֵּם, to be wise, to become wise; <i>Pi.</i> , to make wise.
חָטָא, to sin; <i>Pi.</i> , to make expiation, to cleanse, to purify; <i>Hi.</i> , to cause to sin; <i>Hit.</i> , to cleanse oneself.	חָכָם, wise.
חָטָא, sin.	חִכְמָה, wisdom.
חָטָא, sinful.	חֶלֶב, milk.
	חֶלֶב, fat.
	חֶלֶד, time (<i>of life</i>).

¹ See § 399.

חָלָה, to be ill; <i>Ni.</i> , to give oneself pain.	חֶמְצָה, curdled milk, butter.
חֵלוֹם, dream.	חָמַד, to desire.
חָלִי <i>in pause</i> חָלִי, illness.	חֶמְדָּה, pleasantness; preciousness.
חָלִיל, flute.	חַמָּה, anger, wrath.
חָלִילָה, far be it!	חֶמּוֹר, ass.
חָלַל <i>Ni. and Pu.</i> , to be profaned; <i>Pi.</i> , to profane; <i>Poel</i> , to wound; <i>Hi.</i> , to begin; to break (<i>a promise</i>).	חַמּוֹת, ¹ mother-in-law.
חָלַל, slain, corpse.	חָמַם, to become warm.
חָלַם, to dream.	חֶמֶס; oppression.
חָלַף, to flourish, to revive; to pierce; <i>Pi. and Hi.</i> , to change; to cause to revive.	חָמַז, to be violent.
חָלַץ, <i>Ni.</i> , to be delivered; to be prepared for war; <i>Hi.</i> , to make vigorous.	חָמָר, clay, mortar; heap.
חָלַק, to be bland; to divide; <i>Pi.</i> , to divide (<i>spoil</i>); <i>Hi.</i> , to flatter.	חֵן, favour.
חֶלֶק, חֶלְקָה, portion.	חָנָה, to encamp.
חָם, ¹ father-in-law.	חָנָה, Hannah, <i>pr. n. w.</i>
חֶם, heat.	חָנַט, to embalm.
חֶם <i>infin. (with suffix חָמוֹ), to be hot.</i>	חָנִית, spear.
	חֲנֻכָּה, dedication.
	חָנַם, in vain.
	חָן, to show favour to; <i>Pi.</i> , to make acceptable; <i>Ho.</i> , to be favoured; <i>Hit.</i> , to beseech.
	חָנָף, impious.
	חָסַד, mercy.

¹ See § 46.

חָטָה, to trust.

חֶסֶן, treasure, riches, abundance.

חָסַר, to want, to be wanting ;
Hi., to be in want.

חָסַר, wanting.

חָסַר, want.

חָפַה and חָפַי, to cover *the*
head ; *Ni.*, to be overlaid.

חָפַז, to delight (*intr.*).

חָפַז, pleasure, delight.

חָפַר, to blush ; *Hi.*, to be
ashamed ; to cause dishonour.

חָפַשׁ, to set free.

חָפַשׁ, free.

חֵץ *suff.* חֵצִי, arrow.

חָצַב, to hew out, to slay ; *Ni.*,
to be engraved.

חָצַה, to divide ; *Ni.*, to be
divided.

חֲצִי, half.

חֲצִיר, grass.

חֲצִצְרָה, trumpet.

חֲצִר, court.

חֵק . See חֵיק .

חֵק *pl.* חֲקִים, statute, law.

חָקַה, *idem.*

חָקַק, to carve, to engrave ; *Poel*,
to decree.

חָקַר, to investigate ; *Ni.*, to be
investigated.

חָר, *see* חוֹר .

חָרַב, to be dried up ; *Ni.*, to
fight ; *Pu.*, to be dried ; *Hi.*, to
dry up ; *Ho.*, to be laid waste.

חָרַב, dry.

חָרַב, sword.

חָרַב, Horeb, *pr. n. mountain.*

חָרַב, heat.

חָרְבָה, desolation.

חָרַד, to tremble.

חָרַה, to burn ; to be angry ; *Ni.*
to be incensed ; *Hi.*, to be in
earnest ; *Hit.*, to fret oneself.

חָרוֹן, wrath.

חָרוֹת, *pass. part.*, engraved.

חָרַם, *Hi.*, to extirpate ; *Ho.*, to
be consecrated, to be slain.

חָרַם, devoted thing.

חָרַפָה, reproach.

חָרַץ, to decide.

חָרַר, to burn ; *Ni.*, to be burnt.

חַרְשׁ, potsherd.

חָרַשׁ, to engrave; *Ni.*, to be ploughed; *Hi.*, to be silent, to keep silence; to devise.

חָרַשׁ, artificer, smith.

חַיִּישׁ, *part.*, imaginer.

חָשַׁךְ, to restrain, hinder.

חָשַׁב, to devise; *Ni.*, to be accounted.

חָשַׁב, *part.*, planner; thinking.

חֶשְׁבֹן, Heshbon, *pr. n.* city.

חָשַׁךְ, to be darkened; *Hi.*, to darken, be dark.

חֹשֶׁךְ, darkness.

חֵת, Heth, *pr. n.*

חָתָן, son-in-law, bridegroom.

חָתָן, father-in-law.

ט

טָבַח, to slaughter.

טַבַּח, executioner.

טָבַח, slaughter.

טָבַל, to dip, to immerse.

טָבַע, *Ho.*, to be founded.

טַבַּעַת, ring.

טָהוֹר, clean.

טָהַר, to be clean; *Pi.*, to purify;

Hit., to cleanse oneself.

טוֹב,¹ to be good, to be well.

טוֹב, good, handsome.

טוֹב, goodness.

טוֹבָה, *subs.*, that which is good, goodness.

טֵיט, clay.

טֵל, dew.

טָמֵא, to be unclean; *Pi.*, to defile; *Pu.*, to be polluted; *Hit.*, to defile oneself.

טָמֵא, unclean.

טָמֵן, to bury.

טָנָא, basket.

טָעַם, to taste.

טָעַם, taste.

טָף, *coll.*, infants.

טַפְּסָר, satrap.

טָרַף, טָרְפָה, prey, cattle torn by wild beasts.

¹ See § 402.

יְאֹר, יָאָר, river, especially the Nile.

יְבוּל, produce.

יָבַשׁ [פ'ו'], *Hi.*, to dry up; to feel ashamed.

יָבֵשׁ, dry.

יָגִיעַ, labour.

יָגַע [פ'ו'], to labour.

יָגַר [פ'ו'], to fear.

יָד, hand; monument.

יְדוּת, delight.

יָדַע [פ'ו'], to know; *Ni.*, to be known; *Hi.*, to make known, to teach; *Ho.*, to be made known.

יָדַע, *part.*, knowing.

יָהַב, to give.

יְהוּדָה, *pr. n. m. and t.*, Judah.

יְהוּדִי, Jew.

יְהוָה (*generally read by Jews* אֲדֹנָי), Jehovah, the Eternal.

יְהוֹשֻׁעַ, *pr. n. m.*, Joshua.

יּוֹאָב, *pr. n. m.*, Joab.

יּוֹבֵל, jubilee.

יּוֹחָנָן, *pr. n. m.*, Jochanan.

יּוֹם ¹ *pl.* יָמִים, day.

הַיּוֹם, to-day.

יּוֹמָם, by day.

יוֹנָה *pl.* יָיִם, dove.

יוֹעֵץ, *part.*, counsellor.

יוֹצֵא, *part.*, going out.

יוֹצֵר, *part.*, former, potter.

יּוֹתֵר, much.

יֹזֵעַ, sweat.

יָחַד, to join oneself.

יַחְדָּו, יַחְדָּו, together.

יָחַל, *Ni. and Pi.*, to wait, hope.

יָטַב ² (*i. q.* טוֹב), to be good; *Hi.*, to do well.

יָכַל ³ *K. and Ho.*, to be able.

יָלַד [פ'ו'], to bring forth; *Ni. and Ho.*, to be born.

¹ See § 46.

² See § 402.

³ See § 403.

יֶלֶד, child.
 יָלוֹד, born.
 יָלַץ¹ (*i.q.*, דָּלַץ), to walk, to go;
Hi., to cause to walk.
 יָלַל [פ'י], *Hi.*, to wail, to howl.
 יֶלֶק, a species of locust.
 יָם *pl.* יַמִּים, sea; west.
 יַם־סוּף, Red Sea.
 יָמִין, right hand.
 יָמוּן [פ'י], *Hi.*, to turn to the
 right.
 יָנָה [פ'ו], *K. and Hi.*, to oppress.
 יָסַד, to found.
 יָסוּד, foundation.
 יָסַף² [פ'ו] *part.* יוֹסֵף, *K. and*
Hi., to continue, to add.
 יָסַר [פ'ו], *Pi.*, to chastise; *Ni.*,
 to be corrected, to be instructed.
 יָעַר [פ'ו], *Ni.*, to meet by ap-
 pointment, to assemble (*intr.*);
Ho., to be placed.
 יָעַל [פ'ו], *Hi.*, to profit.

יָעַן, because, on account of.
 יָעַץ, to counsel; *Ni.*, to take
 counsel.
 יַעֲקֹב, Jacob.
 יַעַר, forest.
 יָפָה, *Pi.*, to beautify.
 יָפָה *fem.* יָפָה, handsome, beauti-
 ful.
 יָפַע [פ'ו], *Hi.*, to give light.
 יָפְתָה, Jephthah, *pr. n. m.*
 יָצָא³, to go out; *Hi.*, to bring
 out.
 יָצַב¹ (*i.q.* נָצַב), *Hit.*, to stand.
 יָצְהָר, oil.
 יָצַע [פ'ו], *Hi.*, to spread out.
 יָצַק [פ'ו], to pour, to mould, to
 cast; *Ho.*, to be poured out, cast.
 יָצַר [פ'ו], to form; to be strait-
 ened.¹
 יָקַב, vat.
 יָקַר [פ'ו], *Ho.*, to burn.
 יָקוּם, creature.

¹ See § 402.

² See § 403.

³ See § 399.

יִקָּר, to be precious, to be prized.

יִקָּר, precious.

יִקָּח [פ"ו], *Ni.*, to be snared.

יִרָא,¹ to fear; *part.*, fearing;
Pi., to terrify.

יִרְאָה, fear.

יִרַד [פ"ו], to descend; *Hi.*, to
bring down; *Ho.*, to be brought
down.

יַרְדֵּן, Jordan, *pr. n. of a river.*

יִרָה, *Ni.*, to be shot; *Hi.*, to
shoot; to teach.

יְרוּשָׁלַם, יְרוּשָׁלַם, Jerusalem.

יָרַח, moon.

יִרְךָ *constr.* יִרְךָ, thigh; end.

יִרְכָה *dual* יִרְכָתַם, side; thigh;
dual, ends of the earth.

יִרַשׁ [פ"ו], to possess; *Ni.*, to
be disinherited, to become poor;
Hi., to dispossess.

יִרְשָה, possession.

יִשְׂרָאֵל, Israel.

יֵשׁ, יֵשׁ, *impers.*, there is, &c.

יָשַׁב [פ"ו], to sit, to dwell; *Ni.*,
to be inhabited; *Hi.*, to cause
to inhabit, to cause to be in-
habited; *Ho.*, to be caused to
dwell.

יָשַׁב, *part.*, dwelling, inhabitant,
sitting.

יְשׁוּעָה, salvation, welfare.

יֵשׁוּ, Jesse.

יִשְׁמוֹן, desert.

יִשְׂשִׁי, old man.

יִשַׁע [פ"ו], *Ni.*, to be saved; *Hi.*
to save.

יֵשַׁע, salvation.

יִשָּׁר, right, upright.

יִשָּׁר, uprightness.

יִתָּד *pl.* יִתָּדוֹת —, tent-pin.

יִתּוֹם, orphan.

יָתַר [פ"ו], *Ni.*, to remain, *Hi.*,
to cause to remain.

יִתְּרָה *suff.* יִתְּרוֹ, remnant; rope.

יִתְּרוֹ, *pr. n. m.*, Jethro.

¹ See § 400.

כ

כָּ, *prefix*, as, like, according to.

כַּאֲשֶׁר, as.

כָּבֵד, to be heavy; to be honoured; *Pi.*, to honour; to harden *the heart*; *Hi.*, to make heavy; to harden; *Ni.*, to be honoured; *Hit.*, to be numerous.

כָּבֵד, heavy.

כְּבוֹד, glory.

כָּבִיר, great.

כָּבַשׁ, *K. and Pi.*, to wash; *Pu.*, to be washed.

כַּבֵּשׁ, lam.b.

כַּבֵּשׁוּ, furnace.

כַּד *pl.* כַּדַּיִם, pitcher, bucket.

כֹּה, thus; here.

כֹּהֵן, *only in f.*, כֹּהֵן, dim.

כֹּהֵן, priest.

כֹּהֵן גָּדוֹל, high priest.

כֹּבֵעַ *constr.* כֹּבֵעַ, helmet.

כּוֹכַב, star.

כֹּוֹל, *Pilp.*, to provide with food; *Polp. pass.*; *Hi.*, to support.

כּוֹן, *Ni.*, to be established; to be ready; to be true, faithful; *Pilel*, to establish; to make ready; *Hi.*, to establish; to prepare; *Ho.*, to be prepared.

כּוֹס *pl.* כּוֹסוֹת, cup.

כּוּר, furnace.

כּוּשׁ, Ethiopia.

כָּזַב, *Pi.*, to lie.

כָּזַב, lie.

כֹּחַ, strength.

כָּתַח, *Pi. and Hi.*, to hide; *Ni.*, to be hidden.

כָּחַשׁ, *Pi.*, כָּחַשׁ, to deny.

כִּי, for, because, that, though, but; כִּי אִם, only that, but, except.

כִּידוּד, spark.

כִּיר, pot.

כֶּפֶר, a talent; a circumjacent tract of country.

כֹּל, כֹּל *suff.* כֹּל־, all, every, (*prop.*, whole, totality).

כָּפַץ, to restrain; *Ni.*, to be restrained, to be stayed.

כְּלָאִים, (*dual*) two sorts.

כֶּלֶב, dog.

כָּלָה, to be finished, to be prepared; *Pi.*, to destroy, to use up; *Pu.*, to be finished.

כְּלוּלָה, espousals.

כֵּלִי *pl.* כְּלִים, vessel, utensil; clothing.

כֶּלֶל, whole.

כָּלַם, *Ni.*, to be ashamed; *Hi.*, to cause to blush; *Ho.*, to be hurt.

כְּלָמָה, shame.

כְּמוֹ, as, like.

כַּמְוִן, cummin (*plant*).

כֵּן, thus; עַל־כֵּן, לְכֵן, therefore.

כֵּן *suff.* כְּנֹ, station, position.

כֵּן, upright.

כַּנּוֹר, harp.

כָּנַע, *Hi.*, to bring low.

כְּנַעַן, Canaan.

כָּפַךְ, *Ni.*, to hide oneself.

כַּנָּף, wing; skirt.

כִּסֵּא, throne.

כָּסָה, *K. and Pi.*, to cover; *Ni. and Pu.*, to be covered; *Hit.*, to cover oneself.

כֶּסֶל, fool.

כָּסַף, *Ni.*, to be ashamed; to long for.

כֶּסֶף, silver, money.

כָּעַם, to take offence.

כַּעַם, anger, vexing.

כַּף, palm of the hand, sole of the foot; *in pl.* כַּפּוֹת, pans.

כָּפַר, to cover; *Pi.*, to atone; *Pu.*, to be obliterated, to be expiated, to receive pardon; *Hit. and Nit.*, to be expiated.

כֶּפֶר, compensation, ransom.

כַּפְרָה, covering.

כֶּרֶם *pl.* כְּרִים, lamb.

כֹּר, cor, a measure both dry and liquid, = ten ephahs or baths.

כְּרוּב, Cherub.

כַּרְם, vineyard.

כַּרְמֶל, Carmel, *pr. n.*, mountain.

כָּרַע, to bow down.

כָּרַת, to cut, to cut off; כָּרַת

כְּרִית, to make a covenant;

Ni., to be cut off; *Pu.*, to be

cut down; *Hi.*, to remove, to

destroy; *Ho.*, to be cut.

כָּרַת, *part.*, cutting.

כַּשְׁדִּים, Chaldeans.

כָּשַׁל, *K. and Ni.*, to stumble;

Hi., to cause to stumble; to seduce.

כָּתַב, to write; *Ni.*, to be written; *Pi.*, to decree.

כָּתוּב, *part.*, written.

כְּבִית, beaten oil.

כָּתֵף, *constr.* כְּתָף, shoulder.

כָּתַר, *Hi.*, to surround, crown oneself.

ל

לְ, *prefix*, to, towards, into, be-
longing to, for; even.

לֹא, not.

לָאָה, *Hi.*, to weary.

לְאָמִים *pl.* לְאָמִים, people.

לֵב *suff.* לְבִי, and לֵבָב, heart.

לְבַד *suff.* לְבַדּוֹ, alone.

לְבוֹנָה, frankincense.

לְבוּשׁ, garment.

לְבִיא, roaring lion.

לָבֵן, *Hi.*, to be white.

לְבָנוֹן, Lebanon, *pr. n. of a*
mountain.

לָבַשׁ, *K.*, to put on clothes;
Hi., to put on clothes, to clothe.

לָהֶבֶה, flame.

לָהֵט, *Pi.*, to kindle.

לָוָה, to borrow; *Ni.*, to join
oneself; *Hi.*, to lend, with
-אֶת.

לֵוִי, Levi, *pr. n. m.*; Levite.

לָוַן *perf.* לָוַן, to lodge, to
pass the night; *Hi.*, to mur-
mur; *Htpl.*, to abide.

לָוִץ, to scoff.

לָחַם *pl.* לָחִים, moist.

לָחַם, *Ni.*, to fight together.

לֶחֶם, bread.

לֶחֶם הַפָּנִים, shew-bread.

לָחַץ, to oppress, to afflict.

לָחֵץ, *part.*, oppressing, oppressor.

לַחֲצֵץ, affliction.

לַחֲשׁ, a charm *for serpents*.

לָמַשׁ, to sharpen.

לַיִל, לַיְלָה, night.

לִּיּוֹן *see* לִּיּוֹן.

לִישׁ, strong lion.

לָקַח, to take captive, to capture; *Ni.*, to be taken; *Hit.*, to stick together, to take hold of one another.

לָמַד, to learn; *Pi.*, to teach; *Pu.*, to be trained.

לָמָּה, why?

לָמוּד, accustomed.

לְמַטָּה, downwards, below.

לְמַעְלָה, upwards, above.

לְמַעַן, on account of.

לְעַג, *K. and Hi.*, to mock.

לְפִיד, torch.

לָקַח [פִּיּוֹן], to take; *Ni.*, to be taken away.

לֹקֵחַ, *part.*, taking (he who takes).

לְקַח, knowledge.

לָקַט, to collect; *Hit.*, to be assembled.

לְשׁוֹן, tongue, language.

מ

מְאֹד, very much.

מְאוּמָה, anything, anything whatever.

מְאֻזְנִים, scales, balances.

מְאוֹר, light [= body giving light].

מְאֻכָּל, food.

מָאֵן, to refuse; *Pi.*, to be unwilling.

מְאַסָּב [בְּ], to despise.

מְאַשֵּׁר, *part.*, made happy.

מֵאֵת, *prep.*, from.

מְבוֹא, *subs.*, going down, setting of the sun; entrance.

מְבִיָּזָה, despised.

מְבַחַר, choice.

מְבִיא, *part.*, bringing.

מְבַצֵּר, fortification, fortress.

מִגְדָּל, tower.

מְגוֹר, *subs.*, wandering.

מְגִישׁ, *part.*, bringing, offering.

מְגִלָּה, scroll.

מָגַן, *Pi.*, to give, to deliver.

מִגָּן, *with suff.* מְגַנִּי, shield.

מִדְבָּר, desert.

מָדַד, to measure; *Ni.*, to be measured.

מִדָּה, length, measurement.

מִדּוֹן, strife.

מִדּוּעַ, why?

מִדּוֹרָה, pile for burning.

מִדְיָן, *pr. n. n.*, Midian.

מְדַרְדֵּר, *subs.*, treading.

מָה, ¹מַה, what?

לָמָּה, לְמָּה, why?

מְהֵרָה, quick, quickly.

מְהֻלָּל, *part.*, praised.

מָהַר, *Ni.*, to be precipitate; *Pi.*, to hasten, to bring quickly.

מְהֵרָה, quickly.

מּוֹאָב, *pr. n.*, Moab.

מוֹג, *Ni.*, to melt away.

מוֹדָה, *part.*, giving thanks, confessing.

מוֹדַע, friend.

מוֹט, to slip; *Ni.*, to be moved.

מוֹטָה, yoke, band.

מוֹל [מוֹל, מוֹאֵל], over against.

מוֹלְדָת, birth-place.

מוֹלִיד, *part.*, leading.

מוֹם, blemish.

מוֹסָד, *only in pl.* מוֹסְדוֹת—, *constr.*

מוֹסְדוֹת— and מוֹסְדֵי, foundation.

מוֹעֵד, appointed season, festival.

מוֹעֲדָה, refuge.

מוֹצֵא, *subs.*, outgoing.

מוֹצֵק, molten.

מוֹקְדָה, heap of fuel.

מוֹרָד, declivity.

מוֹרָה, *part.*, teacher; shooting.

¹ See § 66.

- מֹרְשָׁה, possession.
 מוֹשׁ, to touch; to remove.
 מוֹשָׁב, *pl.* מוֹשְׁבוֹת —, seat, dwelling.
 מוֹשִׁיעַ, *part.*, saving.
 מוֹת, to die; *Pil. and Hi.*, to kill; *Ho.*, to be killed.
 מוֹת, death.
 מוֹזֵבַח, altar.
 מוֹזָזָה, door-post.
 מוֹזֵלַג, fork.
 מוֹעֵר, *subs.*, few.
 מוֹרֵחַ, rising of the sun, east.
 מִחְבֵּא, hiding-place.
 מִחָה, to blot out.
 מִחָה, *Pu.*, to be taken out of a marrowy bone.
 מִחְזִיק [ב], *part.*, holding fast.
 מִחִיר, price, sale.
 מִחְלָתִי, Meholathite, *pr. n.*
 מִחְנֶה, camp, army, herd.
 מִחְסֵר, want.
 מִחֵץ, to shake.
 מִחָק, to smite.
 מִחָר, מִחְרָת, to-morrow.
- מִחְרָשָׁה, *prob.*, coulter.
 מִחְרָשֶׁת, *prob.*, ploughshare.
 מִחְשָׁבָה, *constr.* מִחְשָׁבֶת, plan, thought, plot.
 מִחְתָּה, terror.
 מִמָּטָה, לְמַטָּה, downwards.
 מִמָּטָה, *pl.* מִמָּטָה —, staff; tribe.
 מִמָּטָה, bed.
 מִמְטֵעַ, *subs.*, planting.
 מִמְטָעוֹ, *part.*, pierced.
 מִמְרַר, *Hi.*, to cause to rain.
 מִמְרַר, rain.
 מִי, who?
 מִי יִתֵּן, would that!
 מִיִּם *constr.* מִיִּי or מִיִּמֵי, water.
 מִיִּין, kind, species.
 מִישׁוֹר, uprightness.
 מִמְכָּאוֹב, sorrow.
 מִמְכָּה, *subs.*, striking; plague.
 מִמְכָּה, *part.*, striking.
 מִמְכוֹנָה, foundation.
 מִמְכֶּסֶה, *part.*, covering.
 מִמְכִּיעִים, *part.*, provoking.
 מִמְכֵּר, to sell; *Ni. and Hit.*, to be sold, to sell oneself.

מִכָּר, *suff.* מִכָּרִי, price.

מִכְרוֹת, nativity.

מִלֵּא, מָלָא, to fill, to be filled,
to be completed; *Pi.*, to fill,
to fulfill; *Ni.*, to be filled.

מְלֵא, fulness, full.

מְלֵאָה, abundance.

מְלֵאִים, inauguration.

מְלָאָה, work.

מְלוּנָה, booth.

מָלַח, *Ho.*, to be washed in salt.

מֶלַח, salt.

מְלַחְמָה, war.

מָלַט, *Ni.*, to escape; *Pi.*, to
deliver; *Hit.*, to escape, to fly
out (*of sparks*).

מָלַךְ, to reign; *Hi.*, to cause to
reign.

מֶלֶךְ, king.

מֶלֶךְ, Molech, *pr. n. of an idol*.

מְלֻכָּה, queen.

מְלֻכוֹת, kingdom.

מְלֻמֵּד, *part.*, teaching.

מְלַקְחִים, tongs, pincers.

מְמַלֵּא, *part.*, filling.

מְמַלְכָה, kingdom.

מָן, manna, *a sweet gum*.

מִן, מִי (see § 34), from, out of,
away from, by.

מָנָה, *Ni.*, to be numbered; *Pi.*,
to appoint.

מָנָה, *pl.* מְנִים, times.

מְנוּחָה, rest.

מְנוֹרָה, candlestick.

מְנוֹזְרִים, princes.

מְנַחָה, gift, offering, tribute.

מְנַחֵל *part.*, causing to inherit.

מְנַחֵם, *part.*, comforting.

מְנַע, to restrain.

מְנַשֵּׁה, *pr. n. m.*, Menasseh.

מְסַנֵּר, prison.

מְסַיֵּעַ, *part.*, cutting out (*stones*).

מְסָפָה, covering.

מְסָלָה, highway.

מָסַס, *Ni.*, to be melted.

מְסָע, quarry.

מְסַפֵּר, number.

מְסַתֵּתֵר, *part.*, hiding oneself.

מְעוּזִי *suff.* מְעוּזִי, defence.

מְעַט, *Hi.*, to do little.
 מְעִיל, mantle.
 מַעְיָן, fountain.
 מְעִיר, *part.*, inciting.
 מְעַל, to act treacherously.
 מַעֲלֵל, treachery.
 מַעְלָה, ascent; לְמַעְלָה, up-wards, above.
 מַעְלָה, mount.
 מַעְלָה, *part.*, causing to go up.
 מֵעַם, from.
 מַעְבְּקִים, depths.
 מַעְצָד, axe.
 מַעְרָב, west; merchandize.
 מַעְרָה, cave.
 מַעֲשֵׂה, deed, work.
 מַעֲשֵׂר, tithe.
 מַפְתָּן, threshold.
 מִזְּ, מוֹז, chaff.
 מַצָּא, to find, find out, to befall; *Ni.*, to be found, to be present, to exist; *Hi.*, to cause to find; to bring, to offer.
 מַצְבָּה, image, statue.
 מַצָּד, *pl.* מִצְדֹת —, stronghold.

מְצִוָּה, peak.
 מְצִוָּה, commandment.
 מְצִוָּה, *part.*, commanding.
 מְצֹר, defence, siege.
 מְצִלְתַּיִם, cymbals.
 מַצִּיב, *part.*, setting up.
 מַצְעֵד, step.
 מַצְעָר, short time.
 מַצְפָּה, Mizpah, *pr. n. of a town.*
 מַצְרַיִ, Egyptian, *pr. n.*
 מַצְרַיִם, Egypt, *pr. n. c.*
 מַקְבֵּה, hammer.
 מַקְדָּשׁ, something holy, sanctuary.
 מַקּוֹם, place.
 מַקּוֹר, fountain, spring.
 מַקְטָר, incense.
 מַקְלָעַת, sculpture.
 מַקְנֵה, cattle, flock, herd.
 מַקֵּךְ, *Ni.*, to melt.
 מַקְרָא, assembly.
 מַקְרָה, fate, lot.
 מַרְ (fem. מַרָּה), bitter.
 מִרְ, myrrh.
 מַרְאֵה, appearance; *part.*, showing.

מְרִבִּית, abundance.
 מְרַגֵּל, *part.*, spy.
 [מָרַד] בְּ, to rebel *against*.
 מָרָה, *Hi.*, to rebel.
 מָרוֹם, high place; fortification.
 מְרַחֵב, space, broad place.
 מָרַט, to polish, to peel; *Pu.*,
 to be polished.
 מְרָמָה, deceit.
 מְרִיעֵית, pasture, flock.
 מְרַפֵּא, healing, health.
 מָרַק, to polish; *Pu.*, to be
 scoured.
 מָרַר, to be bitter, to be em-
 bittered; *Ni.*, to be changed.
 מִשָּׂא, carrying; burden.
 מִשְׂאֵת (מִשְׂאֵת *pl.*), gift.
 מְשׂוֹשׁ, joy.
 מְשִׁבִּיל, *part.*, behaving wisely.
 מְשַׁכֶּרֶת, wages.
 מְשַׁפֵּחַ, slaughter.
 מְשַׁבֵּר, *part.*, selling corn.
 מְשַׁבְּצוֹת, settings.
 מֹשֶׁה, Moses, *pr. n. m.*
 מְשׂוּבָה, *subs.*, turning away.

מָשַׁח, to anoint.
 מְשַׁחָה, *subs.*, anointing.
 מִשְׁחֵית, destruction.
 מְשִׁיחַ, anointed one.
 מְשִׁיב, *part.*, causing to return.
 מָשַׁךְ, to draw, prolong.
 מְשַׁעֵר, *part.*, rising early.
 מְשֻׁבָּן (*pl.* מִשְׁכָּן—), dwelling;
 tabernacle, sanctuary.
 מָשַׁל, to rule; *Ni.*, to be like;
Hi., to cause to rule; *infin.*,
 dominion.
 מְשָׁל, proverb.
 מְשֻׁלָּה, prey.
 מְשַׁלֵּחַ, *part.*, sending.
 מְשַׁמְעֵת, *coll.*, obedient ones.
 מְשַׁמָּר, custody, guard, watch.
 מְשַׁמְרֵת, custody, guard; keep-
 ing, observance.
 מְשַׁנֶּה, double.
 מְשַׁעֵי, *subs.*, cleansing.
 מְשַׁעֲנֵת, staff.
 מְשַׁפְּהָה, family.
 מְשַׁפֵּט, judgment, justice, right;
 custom, manner.

מִשְׁקָה, cup-bearer; drink.

מִשְׁקוֹף, lintel.

מִשְׁקָל, weight, weighing.

מִשְׁתֵּה, banquet.

מֵת, *part.*, dead.

מֶתוֹק, sweet.

מַתִּי, when?

מֵתִים, *pl.*, men.

מֵתְנוּדָה, *part.*, lamenting.

מִתְּנָה, gift.

מֵתַנִּים, *dual*, loins.

מֵתָק, *Hi.*, to be sweet, to make sweet.

נ

נָא, *a particle of entreaty*, now,
I pray thee, &c.

נֶאֱדָר, *part.*, glorified.

נְאֻם, something said, *often used*
in the prophets instead of a
verb. *Latin*, ait, inquit.

נְאֻמָּן, *part.*, faithful.

נֶאֱזַן, *Pi.*, to contemn.

נִבְאָה, *Ni.*, to prophesy; *Hit.*, to
prophesy; to act as if mad.

נְבוּכַדְנֶאצַּר, Nebuchadnezzar,
pr. n. m.

נְבוּכַדְרֶאצַּר, Nebuchadrezzar,
pr. n. m.

נְבוֹן, understanding.

נִבַּט, *Hi.*, to behold.

נְבִיא, prophet.

נָבַל, to lose one's strength.

נָבֵל, foolish, impious.

נֶבֶל, harp.

נִבְלָה, corpse.

נָבַע, *Hi.*, to pour out, to tell.

נִגְבַּ, *with locale ה* נִגְבָּה, south.

נִגְדָה, *Hi.*, to show, to declare;
Ho., to be told.

נִגְדָה, before, over against.

נִגְהָה, to shine.

נִגְהָה, brightness, splendour.

נִגַּח, to butt, push *with a horn*.

נִגְחָה, butting.

נִגְיָד, ruler, prince.

נִגְיָנָה, song.

נִגְנָן, *Pi.*, to play *on a musical*
instrument.

נָגַע, to touch; *Hi.*, to touch, to reach.

נֶגַע, mark (*of a disease*).

נָגַף, to smite; *Ni.*, to be defeated.

נָגַר, *Hi.*, to deliver; *Ho.*, to be poured out.

נָגַשׁ, to exact (*a debt or tribute*); *Ni.*, to harass one another; to be oppressed.

נִגַּשׁ, to approach; *Hi.*, to bring, to cause to approach; to approach; *Ho.*, to be brought.

נְדָבָה, freewill offering.

נָדַד, *K., Poal, and Ho.*, to flee, flee away.

נָדַח, to expel; *Ni.*, to be expelled; *Hi.*, to scatter; to bring down *evil*.

נָדִיב, liberal, generous.

נָדַף, *Ni.*, to be driven away.

נָדַר, to vow.

נִדָּר, נִדְרָה, vow.

נָהַג, to lead; *Pi.* נִהְגָּה, to pant, sigh.

נָהַח, to lament.

נָהַל, *Pi.* נִהְלָה, to lead.

נָהַר, to rejoice.

נָהַר, river; נְהַרִּים, two rivers, especially the *Euphrates and the Tigris*; hence אֲרַם נְהַרִּים, Mesopotamia.

נָוָה, *Hi.*, to restrain.

נָוַד, to wander; *Hitpal.*, to move to and fro.

נִוְהַ, habitation, pasture.

נָוַח, to rest; *Hi.* (1) הִנִּיחַ, to cause to rest, to place; *Ho.* (1)

הוּנַח, to be caused to rest;

Hi. (2) הִנִּיחַ, to leave; *Ho.* (2)

הִנִּיחַ, to be placed.

נֹחַ, Noah, *pr. n., m.*

נוּן, Nun, *pr. n., m.*

נוּס, to flee; *Hi.*, to put to flight.

נִנֵּעַ, to move to and fro; *Ni.*, to be shaken; *Hi.*, to shake.

נוּף, *Ho.*, to be waved.

נוֹרָא, *part.*, tremendous.

נוֹתָר, *part.*, remaining.

נָזַח,¹ *K. and Hi.*, to exult.
 נָזִיד, pottage.
 נָזִיר, vine; Nazarite.
 נָזַל, to flow.
 נָזַם (*suff. נְזַמִּי*), ring.
 נָזַר, *Hi.*, to consecrate oneself.
 נִזְרָה, diadem; consecration.
 נָחַח,² *K. and Hi.*, to lead.
 נָחַל, to inherit; *Hi.*, to cause to inherit.
 נַחֲלָה, נַחֲלָה, stream, brook.
 נַחֲלָה, inheritance.
 נָחַם, *Ni.* נָחַם, to lament; *Pi.*,
 נָחַם, to comfort; *Hit.*, to
 repent.
 נַחֲנוּ, we.
 נָחַשׁ, *Pi.*, to divine.
 נָחַשׁ, serpent.
 נַחֲשֵׁת, copper, brass.
 נָטַח,¹ *K. and Hi.*, to stretch, to
 incline, to turn away; *Ni.*, to
 be stretched.

נָטַע, to plant; *Ni.*, to be
 planted.
 נָטְעִים, *pl.*, plants.
 נָטַר, to bear a grudge against.
 נָטַשׁ, to leave; *Ni.*, to spread
 oneself out.
 נֵיב, fruit.
 נִיחַח, pleasantness.
 נָנַח,¹ *Hi.*, to strike.
 נָכוֹן, *part.*, founded; ready;
 faithful.
 נִכּוֹן הַיּוֹם, noon.
 נָנַח, straight, right.
 נָכַח, over against, before.
 נָבַר, *Hi.*, to know, recognize.
 נִכְרִי, stranger.
 נִלְחָם, *part.*, fighting.
 נִמְוָג, *part.*, melted *with fear*.
 נָמַר, leopard.
 נִמְצָא, *part.*, found.
 נָס, *part.*, fleeing.
 נֵס, flag, standard.

See § 397.

² See §§ 400 and 403.

נָסַב, *part.*, winding.
 נָסַג, *Ho.*, to depart.
 נָסַף, *K. and Hi.*, to pour out,
 to make libations; *Ni.*, to be
 anointed.
 נִסְפָּה, libation, drink offer-
 ing.
 נָסַח, *Hitpo.*, to lift oneself up.
 נָסַע, to depart; *Hi.*, to remove,
 bring out.
 נַעֲוִירִים, *pl.*, youth.
 נָעִים, pleasant.
 נַעַל, shoe, sandal.
 נָעַם, pleasantness.
 נַעֲמִי, Naomi, *pr. n. w.*
 נֶעֱר, boy.
 נַעֲרָה, girl.
 נָפוּץ, *part.*, broken.
 נָפַח, to blow, to breathe.
 נָפַל, to fall; *Hi.*, to lay down;
Hit., to fall upon.
 נֹפֵל, *part.*, falling.
 נִפְלְאָה, wonder.
 נִפְלְאוֹת, *part. fem.*, difficult.
 נִפְשׁ (pl. נַפְשׁוֹת), breath; soul,
 mind; person, body; life.

נָפַת *subs. f.*, dropping.
 נָצַב (*i. q.* יָצַב), *Ni.*, to be set;
Hi., to set.
 נָצַח, *Ni.*, to be completed; *Pi.*,
 to lead *music*.
 נִצְחָה, נִצְחָה, perpetuity, eternity;
 לְנִצְחָה נִצְחָה, לְנִצְחָה,
 for ever.
 נָצַל, *Hi.*, to deliver.
 נָצַר, to keep, observe.
 נִצְרָה, branch.
 נָקַב, to bore with holes; to call
 by name; *Ni.*, to be called.
 נִקְבָּה, female.
 נָקָה, *K. and Ni.*, to be pure,
 innocent; *Pi.*, to absolve.
 נָקִי, pure, innocent.
 נָקַם, to take vengeance on; *Ni.*,
 to be avenged.
 נִקְמָה, נִקְמָה, vengeance.
 נִקְלָה, *part.*, despised.
 נֵר, lamp, candle.
 נִשָּׂא, to lift up, to carry; to
 pardon; *Hit.*, to lift oneself up,
 to be exalted.
 נִשָּׂא, *part.*, carrying.

נִשְׁגַּח, *Hi.*, to remove; to overtake.

נִשְׂיָא, prince, chief.

נִשְׂאָר, *part.*, remaining.

נִשָּׂה, to borrow; *Hi.*, to lend.

נִשָּׂה, *part.*, creditor.

נִשְׂדָּה, to lend on usury.

נִשְׂדָּה, usury.

נִשְׂפָּט, *part.*, contending.

נִשָּׂק, to kiss.

נִשְׂרָה, eagle.

נִתְיָבָה, נִתְיָבָה, path.

נִתָּה, *K. and Ni.*, to be poured out; *Hi.*, to pour out; *Ho.*, to be melted.

נִתָּן,¹ to give; *Ni.*, to be given; *Ho.*, to be given, to be set.

נִתָּן, *part.*, giving.

נִתָּץ, to destroy; *Pu. and Ho.*, to be broken.

נִתָּר, potash.

נִתָּשׁ, to pluck, to destroy; *Ho.*, to be plucked up.

ס

סָאָה *pl.* סָאָה, *Seah*, a measure, a third part of an ephah.

סָאוֹן, shoe.

סָאָן, to be shod.

סָבַב, to turn, to surround, to go about, to encompass; *Ni.*, to be turned; *Hi.*, to cause to return; *Ho.*, to be turned.

סָבִיבוֹת, סָבִיבוֹת, around.

סָגוֹר, *part.*, pure (of gold).

סָגַר, to shut; *Ni. and Pu.*, to be shut, bolted; *Hi.*, to shut up; to deliver up.

סָהָר, tower, castle.

סָוֵר, counsel; assembly.

סָוֵס, horse; swallow.

- סוף, reed; sea weed; ים סוף, the Red Sea.
- סור, to depart, to turn aside; *Pilel*, to turn aside; *Hi.*, to put away, to cause to depart; *Ho.*, to be taken away.
- סור, degenerate branch.
- סחב, to drag about.
- סחר, *part.*, merchant.
- סגים, סגים, dross.
- סיני, Sinai, *pr. n. of a mountain.*
- סיר (*pl.* זות), pot.
- סבל, *Ni. and Hi.*, to act foolishly; *Pi.*, to make foolish, to frustrate.
- סבל, foolish.
- סכו, *Ni.*, to cut oneself; *Pu.*, to be poor; *Hi.*, to make acquainted.
- סכו, *Ni.*, to be shut up, to be stopped.
- סל (*pl.* סלים), basket.
- סלח, to forgive; *Ni.* to be forgiven.
- סללה, mound.
- סלע, rock.
- סלף, *Pi.*, to cause to slip.
- סלת, flour, meal.
- סמך, to place; to support.
- סער, *Pu.*, to be dispersed.
- סער, סערה, storm.
- סף (*suff.* ספי), threshold.
- ספד, to beat *the breast*; to mourn, to lament.
- ספה, to destroy; *Hi.*, to heap up.
- ספיה, corn growing spontaneously; inundation.
- ספק, to snite the thigh.
- ספר, to write; to number; *Pi.*, to speak, to declare; *Pu.*, to be accounted, to be recounted.
- ספר, census, numbering.
- ספר, writing; book.
- ספר, *part.*, writing, writer.
- סקל, to stone.
- סר, *perf. from סור*, he' has departed.
- סרה, departing, cessation.
- סריון, cuirass.
- סרים, minister, chamberlain.
- סרו, prince.

סָתַם, to stop.

סָתַר, *Ni.*, to hide oneself, to be hidden; *Pu.*, to be hidden;

Hi., to hide; *Hit.*, to hide oneself.

סֵתֶר, secret, secret place.

ע

עָב, cloud.

עָבַד, to work, to till, to serve; *Hi.*, to make to serve; *Ho.*, to be made to serve.

עֶבֶד, servant.

עֲבָדָה, labour, work, service.

עֲבַדְיָהוּ, Obadiah, *pr. n. m.*

עָבַט, to borrow; *Hi.*, to lend to.

עָבַר, to pass over, to pass on; to transgress; *Ni.*, to be crossed over; *Hi.*, to turn away.

קוֹל הַעֲבִיר, to proclaim.

עֲבָר, *part.*, passing over.

עֲבָר, region on the other side.

עֲבָרָה, wrath.

עֲבָרִי, Hebrew.

עֲגוּר, *part.*, flying in circles.

עֲגֹל, calf.

עֲגֹלָה, waggon.

עֲגֹלָה, heifer.

עַד, while, as long as, to, as far as, until; even to. לְ עַד לְ, as far as. עַד יָאֲשֶׁר, until. לְעַד, for ever.

עֵד, witness.

עֵדָה, assembly.

עֵדוּת, law.

עֲדִי, ornament.

עֲדָר, flock.

עֲדָרְיָאֵל, Adriel, *pr. n. m.*

עֲדָשִׁים, lentiles.

עוּד, to witness; *Pil.*, to restore; *Hi.*, to cause to witness; to enjoin a precept; *Ho.*, to be testified, to be shown; *Hitpal.*, to stand up.

עוֹד, עוֹד, still, again, besides, yet; מֵעוֹד, ever since; בְּעוֹד, while yet.

עוה, *Kal and Hi.*, to act wickedly; *Ni.*, to be perverse.
 עוה, *Hi.*, to put in safety.
 עויל, evil.
 עול, *Pi.*, to act wickedly.
 עוולה, iniquity.
 עולם, perpetuity; 'לע, "עד-ע, for ever, of future time;
 מעולם, always, of past time.
 עומד, *part.*, standing.
 עון *pl.* —ות, iniquity.
 עוף, to fly; *Pil.*, *idem.*
 עוף, *coll.*, birds.
 עור, *Hi.*, to arouse; *Hit.* to rise up.
 עור, skin.
 עות, *Pi.*, to pervert.
 עז, *fem.* עזה, strong.
 עז, *pl.* עזים, she-goat.
 עז, עזי, *suff.* עזי, strength.
 עזב, to leave, to forsake.
 עזה, Uzzah, *pr. n. m.*
 עזו, to become strong.
 עזר, to help; *Ni.*, to be helped.

עזר, help.
 עט, pen.
 עטה, to cover, to be covered; *Hi.*, to cover.
 עמרה (*constr.* עמרת), crown.
 עי (*generally with the article*), *Ai, pr. n. of a town.*
 עין, dual עינים, (*pl.* עינות, only in second signification), eye; fountain.
 עיר, *f., pl.* ערים, city.
 עכר, to trouble.
 על, עלי¹, upon, over; at, near, by; for; on account of.
 על בן, therefore; מעל, from off; על כי, על אשר, because.
 על, *suff.* עלו, yoke.
 עלה, to go up, to ascend; *Ni.*, to be made to go up, to be lifted up, to be made to depart; *Hi.*, to bring up, to offer up; *Ho.*, to be brought up.
 עלה, burnt offering.
 עלומים, youth.
 עלו, to exult, to rejoice.

¹ Poetical.

עֲלִיּוֹן, high; Most High.

עֲלַל, to glean; *Poel*, to vex, to destroy; *Poal*, to be vexed.

עָלַם, *K. and Hi.*, to hide, to conceal; *Ni.*, to be hidden, concealed; to be crafty.

עֲלָמָה, girl, maiden.

עֲלָפָה, lamenting.

עֵם (*with conjunctive accents*), עָם (*with distinctive accents, and art.*), *c.*¹ *suff.* עַמֵּי, people.

עִם, with; at, near, by; בְּעֵם, from.

עָנַד, to stand, to remain, to rise; *Hi.*, to cause to stand, to raise up, to arouse.

עָפַד (*only found with suff. of 1st pers.* עֲפַדִּי), with.

עַמּוּד, pillar; platform.

עַמּוֹן, Ammon, *pr. n. of a people.*

עָמַל, to labour.

עָמַל, labour; vexation.

עֹמֵל, labouring; artizan.

עֲמֹלֵק, Amalek, *pr. n. of a people.*

עָמַם, *Ho.*, to become dim.

עָבַק, to be deep; *Hi.*, to deepen; *inf. abs.* below.

עֲמֹק, valley.

עֹמֶר, sheaf; Omer, *a measure, one tenth of an ephah.*

עֲמֹרָה, Gomorrha, *pr. n., town.*

עֲנַב, cluster of grapes.

עֲנָה, to answer.

עֲנָה, *part.*, answering.

עָנָו, עָנִי, afflicted.

עֲנִי, affliction.

עָנָן, cloud.

עָפָר, dust.

עֲפָרַת, lead.

עֲפְרוֹן, Ephron, *pr. n., town.*

עֵץ, tree; *pl.* wood.

עָצַב, *Ni.*, to be grieved.

עֲצָב, *only in pl.* עֲצָבִים, idol.

עֲצָב, image of an idol.

עֵצָה, counsel.

עֵצָה, wood (*used of a material*).

עָצוּם, strong.

עֲצָלָה, slothfulness.

עָצַם, *Hi.*, to strengthen.

עֶצֶם, bone; body; self.
 עֶצֶר, *Ni.*, to be detained.
 עֵצְרָה, and more often עֵצְרָת, assembly.
 עֵקֶב, reward; on account of; because.
 עֶקֶר, *Pi.*, to hamstring.
 עֵקֶשׁ, perverse.
 עֶרֶב, to pledge; to be sweet.
 עֶרַב אֶת־לֵב, to expose oneself to danger.
 עֶרֶב, עֶרֶב, Arabia.
 עֶרֶב, fly.
 עֵיִב, raven.
 עֶרֶב, evening.
 עֶרֶב, woof.
 עֶרְבָה, sterile plain, desert.
 עֶרָד, Arad, *pr. n.*, town.
 עֶרְהָ, *Pi.*, to empty; *Ni.*, to be poured.
 עֶרוֹם, crafty; prudent.
 עֶרִיץ, violent.
 עֶרְךָ, to arrange, to set in battle array.

עֵרֹם, craftiness.
 עֶרְף, to overthrow.
 עֶרֶף, neck.
 עֶרְפָּה, Orpah, *pr. n. w.*
 עֶרֶשׁ, *pl. עֶרְשׁוֹת*—, bed, couch.
 עֵשֶׂב, green herb, grass.
 עֵשָׂה, to make, to do; *Ni. and Pu.*, to be made, to be done.
 עֵשָׂה, *part.*, maker, doer, doing.
 עֵשָׂו, Esau, *pr. n. m.*
 עֶשֶׂר, *pl. עֶשְׂרֹת*—, ten.¹
 עֵשִׂיר, rich.
 עֵשָׁן, smoke, cloud of smoke, cloud.
 עֶשֶׂק, to oppress, to defraud.
 עֵשֶׂק, oppression, unjust gain.
 עֵשֶׂר, to be rich; *Hit.*, to feign to be rich.
 עֵשֶׂר, riches.
 עֵת, *suff. עֵתִי*, *pl. עֵיִם*, and עֵת—, *fem.*, time.
 עֵתָּה, now, already.
 עֵתוֹד, he-goat.
 עֵתַק, *Hi.*, to transcribe.
 עֵתָק, impudent.
 עֵתֵר, *K. and Hi.*, to supplicate.

¹ See § 51.

פ

פֶּאֶה, side, region, corner.

פָּאָר, *Hit.*, to glorify oneself, to boast; to declare.

פְּנוּל, unclean food.

[פָּנַע]ב, to fall upon; to entreat, to petition.

פִּנָּה, *suff.* פִּנָּהוּ, dead body.

פָּנַשׁ, to meet.

פָּדָה, to redeem; *Ni.*, to be redeemed.

פְּדִיּוֹן, redemption.

פֶּה, *constr.* פִּי, *suff.* פִּי, פִּיךָ, &c., *pl.* פִּים and פִּיּוֹת, mouth; hole; border; לְפִי, כְּפִי, according to, like, as; עַל פִּי, on account of.

פֹּה, here, hither.

פָּוַח, to breathe; *Hi.*, to utter.

פּוּץ, *K. and Hi.*, to break, to scatter; *Ni. and Hi.*, to be dispersed.

פּוּק, *K. and Hi.*, to move.

פָּחַד, to fear, dread.

פֹּהַד, fear, dread.

פָּחָה, governor.

פָּחַח, *Hi.*, to snare.

פָּחַח, coal.

פְּטוּרִים, opening flowers.

פִּיד, ruin.

פָּלָא, *Ni.*, to be difficult; *Pi.*, to accomplish; to consecrate; *Hi.*, to act wonderfully; to consecrate; *Hit.*, to act wonderfully.

פֶּלְאָה, wonder.

פָּלַג, *Pi.*, to divide.

פָּלַט, *Pi.*, to deliver, to cause to escape.

פָּלִיטָה, פְּלִיטָה, escape.

פָּלַל, *Pi.*, to judge; *Hit.*, to intercede, to pray.

פִּלְנִי, such a one, quidam.

פָּלַשׁ, *Hit.*, to roll oneself in ashes.

פְּלִשְׁתִּי, Philistine.

פֶּן, lest, that not.

פָּנָה, to turn; *Pi.*, to prepare; *Hi.*, to cause to turn; *Ho.*, to turn, to be turned.

פָּנָה, *only found in pl.* פָּנִים, face; אֶל פָּנָי, into the presence of, before; אֶת־פָּנָי, in the presence of, before; מֵאֵת פָּנָי, מִפְּנֵי, מִלְּפָנָי, from before, on account of; לְפָנָי, בְּפָנָי, before, in the presence of, in front of; לְפָנָי, to the face of, before, in front of; on the surface of, upon; on account of.

פָּנָה, *part.*, turning.

פְּנִימָה, within.

פְּנִינִים, *generally translated pearls.*

פֶּסֶחַ, lame.

פְּסִיל, *only in pl.* פְּסִילִים, graven image.

פֶּסֶל, *idem.*

פָּעַל, to make, to do.

פֹּעֵל, *part.*, doer.

פְּעֵל, deed, work.

פַּעַם, step; time; אֶת־פַּעַם, once, &c.

פָּקַד, to visit; to muster; to set over; *Ni.*, to be missing; to be set over; *Pi.*, to muster; *Pu.*, to be mustered; to be lacking;

Hi., to set over, to place; *Ho.*, to be set over; to be visited; to be deposited; *part.*, overseer; *Hit.*, to be mustered; to be numbered.

פָּקָדָה, muster.

פָּקְדוֹן, deposit.

פָּקַח, to open.

פָּקִיד, officer.

פָּקָעִים, cucumbers.

פָּר, (*with distinctive accents and the art.* פָּר), bull, young bullock.

פָּרַד, *Pu.*, to be separated; *Hi.*, to disperse; *Hit.*, to be dispersed, separated.

פָּרָד, mule.

פָּרָה, cow, heifer.

פָּרְזִי, villager.

פָּרַח, to sprout.

פֶּרֶחַ, flower.

פְּרִי, *in pause.* פְּרִי, fruit.

פָּרָכֶת, veil.

פָּרַס, *Hi.*, to divide the hoof.

פָּרָסָה, hoof.

פָּרְעָה, Pharaoh, a title of the Egyptian kings.

פָּרַץ, to break; to overflow;
Ni., to be spread abroad; *Pu.*,
 to be broken down; *Hit.*, to
 separate oneself.

פָּרֵץ, *m.*, breach, rupture.

פָּרַק, to break; *Hit.*, to tear off
 from oneself.

פָּרַר, to break, to cleave; *Hi.*,
 to frustrate, make void; to
 take away; *Ho.*, to be made
 void; *Hitpo.*, to be cleft.

פָּרַשׁ, to break, to disperse, to
 spread.

פָּרַשׁ, to separate, to spread out.

פָּרָשׁ, horseman.

פָּרַת, Euphrates, *pr.n. of a river.*

פָּשַׁח, *Pi.*, to tear in pieces.

פָּשַׁט, to attack; *Hi.*, to flay, to
 cause to take off (*a garment*).

פָּשַׁע, to transgress, sin.

פָּשַׁע, transgression.

פַּת, *suff.* פֶּתִי, bit, crumb (*of*
bread).

פֶּתָאֵם, suddenly.

פָּתַח, to open, to be open; *Pi.*,
 to carve; to take off *armour*.

פָּתַח, *suff.* פֶּתָחוֹ, door, entrance.

פָּתַל, *Ni.*, *part.*, deceitful; *Hit.*,
 to act perversely.

פָּתַר, *part.*, interpreting.

צ

צֹאן, *coll.*, flocks, small cattle,
i.e., sheep and goats.

צָבָא, to go forth *to war*; *Hi.*,
 to muster.

צָבָא, *pl.* צֹבָא, army, host;
 warfare.

צָבָה, *vb.*, *i.q.* צָבָא.

צָבִי, *in pause* צָבִי, splendour;
 with *pl.* צָבָיִם, צָבָיִם, צָבָאִים,
 צָבָאוֹת, gazelle.

צָבַר, to gather, to store up.

צִד, *suff.* צִדִּי, side.

צִדִּיק, righteous, just.

צָדַק, to be right; *Pi. and Hi.*,
 to justify, acquit; *Hit.*, to
 justify oneself.

צִדְקָה, *suff.* צִדְקִי, righteousness.

צִדְקָה, *idem.*

צִדְקָהוּ, Zedekiah, *pr. n. m.*

צָהַל, to cry out.

צָהַר, light; *dual*, צָהָרִים, noon, mid-day.

צוּאָר, neck.

צָוָה, *Pi.*, to command; *Pu.*, to be commanded.

צוּם, to fast.

צוּם, fast.

צוּקָה, distress.

צוּר, *i q.* יצַר, to form.

צוּר, stone, rock.

צָחַק, to laugh; *Pi.*, to jest, to mock.

צִי, *pl.* צִיִּים and צַיִים, ship.

צִיּוֹן, Zion, *pr. n. pl.*

צִיּוֹן, pillar.

צִיץ, *pl.* צִצִּים, flower.

צֶל, *suff.* צֶלִי, shadow.

צָלַח, to prosper; *Hi.*, to cause to prosper, accomplish prosperously.

צֶלְחָה, צֶלְחַת, flat pan.

צֶלֶם, image, likeness.

צֶלְמוֹת, shadow of death.

צֶלְמֻנָּה, Zalmunnah, *pr. n. m.*

צָלַע, to limp.

צָלַע, rib; side chamber.

צָלַע, *subs.*, falling.

צָמָא, to be thirsty.

צָמָא, thirsty.

צָמָד, a yoke, pair.

צָמַח, to sprout.

צָמַח, *part.*, sprouting.

צָמַח, sprout.

צָעִיף, veil.

צָעִיר, small, little, young.

צָעַק, to cry out, cry.

צָעָקָה, cry.

צָפָה, to watch; *Pi.*, to overlay; *Pu.*, to be overlaid.

צָפוֹן, north.

צָפוּר, little bird.

צָפִית, watchtower.

צָפַעְנִי, viper.

צַפַּף, *Pilp.*, to twitter.

צַפְרִידַע, frog.

צָפְרוֹן, point.

צִצִּים, *see* צִיץ.

צַר, *with distinctive accents and art.* צָר, enemy; trouble.

צַר, Tyre, *pr. n.*, town.

צָרָה, trouble.

צָרִיחַ, tower.

צָרָה, need.

צָרַף, to melt, to refine, to prove.

צָרַר, to be narrow; to fortify; to be straitened; *Hi.*, to distress.

ק

קְבוּרָה, sepulchre.

קָבַל, *Pi.*, to receive.

קָבַץ, to collect, to congregate; *Ni.*, to be collected; *Pi.*, to collect; *Hit.*, to gather selves together.

קָבַר, to bury; *Pi.*, to bury several; *Ni.* and *Pu.*, to be buried.

קָדוֹשׁ, קָדַשׁ, holy.

קָדַח, to be kindled.

קָדִים, east, east wind.

קָדָם, that which is before, beginning; east; ancient time.

קָדְמוֹנִי, in front; eastern; old, ancient.

קָדְקַד, top of the head.

קָדַר, to be black, to mourn, *Hi.*, to darken, to cause to mourn; *Hit.*, to be darkened.

קָדַשׁ, to be holy; *Ni.*, to be regarded as holy; *Pi.*, to sanctify; *Pu.*, to be sanctified; *Hi.*, to consecrate; *Hit.*, to be celebrated; to sanctify oneself, to show self holy.

קָדַשׁ, *pl.* קָדוּשִׁים, holiness, holy thing, sanctuary.

קָדַשׁ בַּרְנֵעַ, Kadesh Barnea.

קָהַל, *Ni.*, to be gathered together; *Hi.*, to assemble.

קָהָל, assembly.

קָהָה, to expect, to await; *Pi.* *id.*

קוֹל, *pl.* קוֹלוֹת—, voice, cry; *in. pl.*, thunder.

קוּם, to arise, to be established; *Pi.*, קָיָם, to confirm; *Hi.*, to cause to arise; to cause to stand, to set up; to perform a promise; *Hit. pl.*, to rise up.

קוֹמָה, height.

קון, *Pil.*, to sing a mournful song.

קוץ, thorn.

קוּרִים, slender threads.

קַטַּל, to slay.

קָטַן, to be little, small.

קָטַן, *suff.* קָטַנִי, and קָטַן, little, small.

קָטַר, *Pi. and Hi.*, to burn incense; *Ho.*, *part.*, incense.

קָטַרֶת, incense.

קִינָה, mournful song; lamentation.

קִיץ, harvest; summer.

קִיר, wall.

קָל, *fem.* קָלָה, light; swift.

קָלַל, to be light; to be swift; *Ni.*, to be swift; to be despised; *Pi.*, to curse; *Hi.*, to lighten.

קָלָלָה, curse, accursed thing.

קָלַע, to sling, to throw stones.

קָלַע, sling.

קָבֵיחַ, flour, meal.

קָנָא, *Pi.*, to be jealous; to envy; to be zealous; *Hi.*, to excite jealousy.

קָנְאָה, jealousy; indignation.

קָנָה, to buy; *Ni.*, to be bought.

קָנָה, *part.*, buying.

קָסַם, to divine.

קָסַת, inkhorn.

קָפַץ, to shut the mouth.

קֶץ, end; כִּמְקֹץ, at the end.

קָצַף and קָצָה, end.

קָצוּבָה, sheared sheep.

קָצִיעוֹת, cassia.

קָצִיר, harvest.

קָצַף, to be angry; *Hi.*, to anger.

קָצַף, anger.

קָצַר, to cut, to reap; *Hi.*, to shorten.

קָצַר, short.

קָרָא, to call, to cry; to invite; to proclaim; to celebrate; *Ni. and Pu.*, to be called.

קָרָא, *i.q.* קָרָה, to meet; *Hi.*, to cause to befall.

<p>קָרַב <i>and</i> קָרַב, to approach; <i>Pi.</i>, to cause to approach; <i>Hi.</i>, to cause to approach, to bring near.</p> <p>קָרַב, <i>suff.</i> קָרְבִי, midst.</p> <p>קָרַדָּם, <i>pl.</i> קָרָדָּמִים <i>and</i> —וֹת, axe.</p> <p>קָרָה, to meet, to happen.</p> <p>קָרָה, cold.</p> <p>קָרֹב, near.</p> <p>קָרַה, <i>Ho.</i>, to be shaved; <i>Ni.</i>, to shave oneself.</p> <p>קָרְיָה, city, <i>poetical</i>.</p> <p>קָרוֹ, horn.</p>	<p>קָרַע, to tear, to rend; <i>Ni.</i>, to be rent.</p> <p>קָרֶשׁ, board, plank.</p> <p>קֶשֶׁטָה, a piece of money.</p> <p>קֶשֶׁטִים, scales.</p> <p>קֶשֶׁת, straw, stubble, chaff.</p> <p>קָשַׁב, to attend.</p> <p>קָשָׁה, to be hard; to be difficult.</p> <p>קָשָׁה, hard, stiff; difficult.</p> <p>קָשַׁר, to conspire; <i>Ni.</i>, to be bound.</p> <p>קָשַׁשׁ, <i>Poel</i>, to gather.</p> <p>קָשֶׁת, bow.</p>
--	---

ר

<p>רָאָה,¹ to see; <i>Ni. and Pu.</i>, to be seen; <i>Hi.</i>, to cause to see.</p> <p>רָאָה, <i>part.</i>, seeing, seer.</p> <p>רָאוֹת, <i>infin.</i>, seeing.</p> <p>רְאִי, mirror.</p> <p>רֹאשׁ, <i>pl.</i> רֹאשִׁים,² head, chief; beginning; company.</p> <p>רֵאשֹׁן, first.</p>	<p>רֵאשֹׁנָה, beginning.</p> <p>רֵאשִׁית, <i>idem.</i></p> <p>רַב <i>pl.</i> רַבִּים, many; great; enough.</p> <p>רַב, multitude, abundance.</p> <p>רַבַּב, to be many.</p> <p>רַבְבָּה, ten thousand.</p>
---	--

¹ See § 400.² See § 46.

רָבָה, to increase; *Pi. and Hi.*,
to cause to increase.

רָבַץ, to lie down, *of animals.*

רָגַז, to be moved.

רָגַז, rage.

רֶגֶל, foot.

רֶגֶלִי, foot-soldier.

רָגַם, to stone.

רָגַע, moment.

רָדָה, to subdue.

רָדָה, *part.*, subduing.

רָדַף, to pursue; *Ni. and Ho.*, to
be persecuted.

רָדַף, *part.*, pursuing, pursuer.

רָוָה, to drink; *Pi. and Hi.*, to
give to drink, to water.

רוּחַ, to be airy.

רוּחַ, breath, wind; spirit.

רוּם, to lift up; *Pil.*, to lift up,
exalt; *Pul.*, to be exalted;
Ho., to be heaved.

רוּעַ, *K. and Hi.*, to cry, to shout.

רוּץ, *K. and Pil.*, to run.

רוּק, *Hi.*, to pour; *Ho.*, to be
poured out.

רוּשׁ, *Hitpal.*, to feign to be poor.

רוּת Ruth, *pr. n. of a woman.*

רוּץ, prince.

רָחַב, to be wide; to behave
proudly; *Hi.*, to widen.

רָחַב, broad.

רָחַב, breadth.

רָחַב, רָחוּב, street.

רָחוּם, merciful.

רָחוֹק, far off; precious.

רָחַם, to have mercy on; *Pi.*,

רָחַם, to compassionate; *Pu.*,
to obtain mercy.

רָחַץ, to wash; *Pu.*, to be
washed; *Hit.*, to wash oneself.

רָחַק, to be far off; *Pi.*, to move
far off.

רָטַשׁ, *Pu.*, to be dashed *against.*

רִיב, רִיב, to contend, strive.

רִיב, strife, contention.

רִיחַ, odour, smell.

רִיק, empty.

רִיקָם, emptily.

רַךָּ, *fem.* רַכָּה, tender.

- רָכַב, to ride.
 רָכָב, *coll.*, cavalry, chariots.
 רְכוּשׁ, substance, wealth.
 רָכַב, proud.
 רֶמֶח, spear.
 רִמְיָה, deception.
 רָמַם, *i.g.* רוּם, to be high, lofty.
 רָמַס, to tread; *Ni.*, to be trodden down.
 רָמַשׁ, to creep.
 רִמְשׁ, *coll.*, reptiles.
 רָנָה, shout; joy.
 רָנַן, to shout for joy; *Pi.*, *idem.*
 רָע, evil, worthless.
 רֵעִי, neighbour, friend.
 רָעַב, to be hungry.
 רָעַב, hunger, famine.
 רָעַב, hungry.
 רָעָה, to feed; *Hit.*, to associate oneself.
 רָעָה, *subs.*, evil.
 רָעָה, *part.*, feeding.
 רָעֵנָן, *pl.* רָעֵנָנִים, green.
 רָעַע, to shout; to break out; to do evil; *Hi.*, to do evil.
- רָעַץ, to oppress.
 רָעַשׁ, to tremble; *Ni.*, to be shaken.
 רָעַשׁ, tumult, trembling.
 רָפָא, to heal; *Ni.*, to be healed.
 רָפָה, *K.*, *Pi.* and *Hi.*, to let down, to let alone; *Hit.*, to be lazy.
 הִרְפָּה יָד מִפִּי, to desert anyone.
 רָפַס and רָפַשׁ, to tread.
 רָצָה, to delight, to be pleased; *Ni.*, to be accepted.
 רָצוֹן, delight, satisfaction.
 רָצַח, to kill, murder.
 רָצַן, *K.*, *Pi.* and *Poel*, to break; to treat violently.
 רָק, empty, worthless.
 רָק, *fem.* רָקָה, thin, lean.
 רָק, only; except.
 רָקַב, to rot.
 רָקִיעַ, firmament.
 רָקַם, to be formed.
 רָקַע, *K.* and *Hi.*, to spread out.
 רָשׁ, poor.

רָשַׁע, to be wicked; *Hi.*, to
condemn.

רָשָׁע, wicked.

רָשָׁע, רָשָׁעָה, wickedness.

רָשָׁת, net.

ש

שִׂיאַת, *subs.*, lifting up.

שָׂבַע, שָׂבַעַ, to be satisfied; *Hi.*,
to satisfy.

שָׂבַע, plenty.

שָׂגָה, *Hi.*, to make great.

שָׂגַב, *K. and Ni.*, to be exalted.

שָׂדֵה, *pl.* שָׂדֵה—, *constr.* שָׂדֵי, field.

שָׂה, *suff.* שִׂיז and שִׂיהוּ, sheep,
goat.

שָׂם, שָׂים, to put; *Hi.*, to
place.

שָׂשׂ, שָׂישׂ, to rejoice.

שָׂחַק, *Pi.*, to dance, to play;
part., jester.

שָׂים *see* שָׂים.

שָׂכִיר, hireling.

שָׂכַל, to see; to be wise, to be-
come prudent; *Hi.*, to under-
stand; to be successful.

שָׂכַל, intelligence.

שָׂכַר, to hire; *Hit.*, to be hired.

שָׂלֵו, שָׂלֵוִי, quail.

שָׂלְמָה, garment.

שָׂם, *part.*, putting.

* שָׂמָאל, *Hi.*, to go to the left.

שָׂמְאֹל, שָׂמְאוֹל, left, left hand.

שָׂמַח, שָׂמַחַ, to rejoice; *Pi.*,
to cause to rejoice.

שָׂמְחָה, joy.

שָׂמְלָה, garment.

שָׂנָה, *K. and Pi.*, to hate; *Ni.*,
to be hated.

שָׂנָה, *part.*, hating.

שָׂנְאָה, hatred.

שָׂעִיר, he-goat.

שָׂעִיר, Seir, *pr. n.*, *mt.*

שָׂעַר, שָׂעַרָה, hair.

שָׂעַרָה, barley.

שָׁפָה, lip; border; shore.
 שֵׁק, *suff.* שֵׁקוֹ, sackcloth.
 עַר, prince, leader, captain.

שְׂרִיד, remnant.
 שָׂרַף, to burn; *Ni.*, to be burnt.
 שָׂשׂ, *part.*, rejoicing.

ש

שָׂאב, to draw water.
 שָׂאנ, to roar.
 שָׂאָה, *subs.*, roaring.
 שָׂאָה, *Hi.*, to lay waste.
 שָׂאוֹל, שָׂאֹל, the grave.
 שָׂאוֹל, Saul, *pr. n. m.*
 שָׂאוֹן, noise, tumult.
 שָׂאל, to ask.
 שָׂאן, *Pil.* שָׂאֲנִי, to be at ease.
 שָׂאֲנִי, *pl.* שָׂאֲנִיִּים, at ease.
 שָׂאָף, to pant.
 שָׂאָר, *K. and Ni.*, to remain, to be left.
 שָׂאָר, שָׂאֲרִית, remnant.
 שָׂבֹעַ, hebdomad, week.
 שָׂבֹעָה, oath.
 שָׂבִית, captivity.
 שָׂבַח, *Pi.*, to praise; *Hi.*, to

still; *Hit.*, to be praised, to boast.
 שָׂבַט, שָׂבֹט, staff; correction; tribe.
 שָׂבִי, *in pause* שָׂבִי, captivity; *coll.*, captives.
 שָׂבִלַת, *fem., pl.* שָׂבִלִים, ear of corn; a stream.
 שָׂבַע, *Ni.*, to swear.
 שָׂבַע, שָׂבָעָה, seven; week.
 שָׂבָץ, vertigo.
 שָׂבַר, to break; *Ni.*, to be broken; *Ho.*, to be hurt.
 שָׂבַר, *demon. from* שָׂבַר, to buy corn.
 שָׂבַר, שָׂבַר, wound; corn.
 שָׂבֵרוֹן, breaking.
 שָׂבַת, to cease, to rest; *Ni.*, to cease; *Hi.*, to cause to rest, to cause to cease.

¹ See § 51.

שַׁבָּת, Sabbath.

שַׁבְּתוֹן, a great or solemn Sabbath; rest.

שִׁגְגָה, error.

שֹׁד, violence, oppression.

שָׁדַד, to spoil; *Poel*, to destroy; *Ni. and Ho.*, to be spoiled.

שָׂדוּף, *part.*, blasted, scorched.

שֵׁדִי, most powerful; Almighty.

שֵׁהם, onyx.

שָׂוָא, wickedness; vanity; לְשָׂוָא, in vain.

שׂוֹאָה, tempest; ruin.

שׁוּב, to return; *Pil.*, to restore, *Hi.*, to cause to return, to bring back; *Pul. and Ho.*, to be brought back.

שׁוּבֵב, backsliding.

שׁוּבָה, *subs.*, backsliding.

שׁוּט, *K., Pil. and Hitpl.*, to run to and fro.

שׁוּנַמִּי, Shunammite, *pr. n.*

שׁוּעָה, שׁוּעַ, cry.

שׁוּעַל, fox.

שׁוּפָר, trumpet.

שׁוּק, leg.

שׁוּק, street.

שׁוּר, *epic., pl.* שׁוּרִים, ox.

שׁוּר, to go about, to journey.

שׁוּר *see* שׁוּר.

שׁוּרֵר, enemy.

שׁוּשָׁן, Shushan, *pr. n., town.*

שׁוּחַד, present, gift; bribe.

שׁוּחָה, *Hitpal.* הִשְׁתַּחֲוּהָ, to bow down.

שׁוּחַט, to kill *animals.*

שׁוּחֵץ, pride.

שׁוּחַק, to wear away.

שׁוּחַק, cloud, sky.

שׁוּחַר, *K.*, to be black; *Pi.*, to seek.

שׁוּחַר, dawn, morning.

שׁוּחַת, *Pi. and Hi.*, to destroy; *Ni. and Ho.*, to be polluted, to be corrupted.

שׁוּחַת, pit.

שׁוּחָה, acacia; עֵצֵי שְׁפִים, acacia wood.

שׁוּחַח, to spread out.

שָׁנָה, to rush; *Pu.*, to be washed.

שָׁנָה, *part.*, scribe, overseer, officer.

שָׁנָה, dwelling.

שָׁנָה, *K. and Pil.*, to sing.

שָׁנָה, שָׁנָה, song.

שָׁנָה, to put.

שָׁנָה, to lie, to lie down; *Ho.*, *id.*

שָׁנָה, bereaved of children.

שָׁנָה, drunkard.

שָׁנָה, שָׁנָה, to forget; *Ni.*, to be forgotten; *Hi.*, to cause to forget.

שָׁנָה, *Hi.*, to rise early in the morning; *inf. abs.*, early.

שָׁנָה, the part between the shoulders; Shechem, *pr. n. m.*, and *c.*

שָׁנָה, שָׁנָה, to dwell; *Pi. and Hi.*, to cause to dwell.

שָׁנָה, *K. and Hit.*, to be drunk.

שָׁנָה, strong drink.

שָׁנָה, drunkenness.

שָׁנָה, snow.

שָׁנָה, שָׁנָה, security, peace.

שָׁנָה, peace, security; health.

שָׁנָה, to send; to stretch out;

Pi. to send out, to send away; to cast, *Hi.*, to send.

שָׁנָה, *pl.* שָׁנָה—, table.

שָׁנָה, ruler.

שָׁנָה, *Hi.*, to cast, to throw; *Ho.*, to be cast out, to be cast down.

שָׁנָה, to despoil.

שָׁנָה, spoil.

שָׁנָה, to be complete; to be at peace; *Pi.*, to recompense; to pay (*vows*); *Hi.*, to execute; *Ho.*, to be at peace.

שָׁנָה, thanksgiving.

שָׁנָה, whole; just, perfect; peaceable.

שָׁנָה, Solomon, *pr. n. m.*

שָׁנָה, Shalmon, *pr. n. m.*

שָׁנָה, to draw off, to draw a sword.

שָׁנָה, *part.*, drawing.

שָׁנָה, *Pu. part.*, divided in three.

שָׁנָה, the day before yesterday.

שָׁם, there ; שָׁמָּה, thither ;
מִשָּׁם, thence.

שֵׁם, name ; renown.

שָׂמַד, *Hi.*, to destroy, to lay
waste ; *Ni.*, to be destroyed, to
be laid waste.

שָׁמָה, desolation ; astonishment.

שָׁמוּאֵל, Samuel, *pr. n. m.*

שְׂמוּעָה, message, report.

שָׂמַט, to smite, to kick ; to
remit a debt.

שְׁמוּטָה, release.

שָׁמַיִם, heavens.

שָׁמַיִר, diamond.

שָׂמַם, to lay waste, to be laid
waste ; to be astonished ; *Ni.*,
to be laid waste ; to be asto-
nished ; *Hi.*, to lay waste.

שְׂמָמָה, desolation.

שָׁמֶן, *adj.*, fat.

שָׁמֶן, *subs.*, fat, oil, ointment

שְׁמוֹנֶה, eight.

שָׁמַע, to hear, to understand ; to
obey ; *Ni.*, to be heard ; to be

reported ; *Pi.*, to call ; *Hi.*, to
cause to hear ; to call ; to
publish.

שָׁמַע, *part.*, hearing, listening.

שָׁמְעוּ *imper. 3rd per. pl.*, from
שָׁמַע, hear ye.

שָׁמַר, to keep, to watch, to
guard ; *Ni.*, to take heed ;
Hit., to guard oneself.

שָׁמַר, *part.*, keeper.

שָׁמְרוֹן, Samaria, *pr. n. of a town.*

שָׁמְרַיִם, dregs.

שָׁמֶשׁ, sun.

שָׁמְשׁוֹן, Samson, *pr. n. m.*

שֵׁן (*suff.* שָׁנָה), tooth.

שָׁנָה, to be changed.

שָׁנָה (*pl.* שָׁנִים *and* שָׁנָה), year.

שָׁנָה, sleep ; dream.

שָׁנִי, scarlet.

שָׁנַיִם, two ; double.

שָׁסָה, to rob, plunder.

שָׁסָה, *part.*, robbing, plundering.

שָׁסוּי, *part.*, robbed.

שָׁסַם, to rob, plunder,

שָׁעָה, to look, to look favourably.

שָׁעַן, *Ni.*, to recline.

שַׁעַר, gate.

נְשִׁפָּהָה, maid-servant.

שָׁפַט, to judge; *Ni.*, to litigate.

שִׁפּוּט, *part.*, judge.

שָׁפַךְ, to pour out; to shed
blood; *Ni. and Hit.*, to be
poured out.

שָׁפַל, to be low; *Hi.*, to depress,
humble.

שָׁפְלָה, plain.

שָׁפַת, to place.

שָׁקַד, to watch.

שָׁקָה, *Hi.*, to give to drink, to
water.

שִׁקּוּץ, abomination.

שָׁקַט, to be at peace; to settle;
Hi., to quiet.

שָׁקַל, to weigh.

שֶׁקֶל, shekel, *a weight about*
240 *grs.*

שָׁקַר, *K. and Pi.*, to lie.

שִׁקָּר, falsehood.

שִׁקְתָּה, drinking-trough.

שָׁרְיוֹן, cuirass.

שִׁרְיוֹת, stubbornness.

שָׁרַץ, to creep (*with reptiles*).

שָׁרָץ, *coll.*, reptiles.

שָׁרַק, to hiss.

שָׁרֵשׁ, root.

שָׁרַת, *Pi.*, to serve.

שֵׁשׁ, six.

שֵׁת, Seth, *pr. n. m.*

שָׁתָה, to drink.

שָׁתָה, warp (*in weaving*).

ת

תַּאֲוָה, desire.

תַּאֲנֶה, *pl.* תַּאֲנִים, fig, fig-tree.

תֵּבָה, ark.

תְּבוּאָה, produce; profit.

תְּבוּנָה, intelligence, understand-
ing.

תֵּבֵל, the world.

תַּבָּן, straw, building material.

תְּבִנִית, structure, model.

תְּהוֹ, desolate, empty.

תְּהוֹם, *pl.* תְּהוֹת—, wave, mass of water.

תְּהִלָּה, praise.

תְּהִלָּה, confession; thanksgiving; choir of thanksgiving.

תְּהוֹךְ, middle.

תְּתוּכָה, rebuke.

תְּתוּלָה, families.

תְּתוּלָה, worm.

תְּתוּמָה, *part.*, taking hold of.

תְּתוּעָבָה, abomination.

תְּתוּצָאוֹת, outgoings.

תְּתוּרָה, law.

תְּתוּשָׁב, sojourner.

תְּתוּבָלוֹת, *pl.*, counsel.

תְּתוּחָה, beginning.

תְּתוּחָה, request.

תְּתוּחָנוֹת, *pl.*, camp.

תְּתוּחָה, under; because; instead of.

תְּתוּחָתוֹן, lower.

תְּתוּמָן, south.

תְּתוּרֹשׁ, must, new wine.

תְּתוּכָלִית, end,

תְּתוּכָן, *Pi.*, to fix.

תְּתוּלָה, *suff.* תְּתוּלָה, heap of ruins.

תְּתוּלָה, to hang.

תְּתוּלָה, trouble.

תְּתוּלָה, to hang.

תְּתוּלָה, *part.*, hanged.

תְּתוּמָה, whole, perfect, upright.

תְּתוּמָה, *suff.* תְּתוּמָה, integrity.

תְּתוּמָה, to be terrified.

תְּתוּמָה, yesterday.

תְּתוּמָה, continually, continual.

תְּתוּמָה, perfect.

תְּתוּמָה, to support.

תְּתוּמָה, *K.*, to finish; *K. and Ni.*, to be finished, to be consumed; *Hi.*, to make perfect; cook thoroughly.

תְּתוּמָה, palm-tree.

תְּתוּמָה, wave-offering.

תְּתוּמָה, oven.

תְּתוּמָה, monster.

תְּתוּמָה, *Pi.*, to abominate; *Ni.*, to be held in abomination.

תְּתוּמָה, testimony.

תְּתוּמָה, *pl.* תְּתוּמָה, timbrel.

תִּפְאָרֶת, splendour, glory.

תְּפֹזָה, dispersion.

תְּפִלָּה, prayer,

תָּפַשׁ, *K. and Pi.*, to seize, to take hold of; to overlay; *Ni.*, to be taken.

תִּפְתֵּי, Tophet, *pr. n.*, place.

תִּפְתָּה, burning place.

תִּקְוָה, hope; rope.

תָּקַע, to blow on a trumpet;

Ni., to strike one another.

תַּרְבִּית, increase.

תַּרְדֵּמָה, deep sleep.

תְּרוּמָה, heave-offering.

תְּרוּעָה, noise, shout.

תַּרְמִית, תַּרְמָה, deceit.

תְּשׁוּעָה, safety.

תְּשִׁיעִית, *fem.*, ninth.

II. ENGLISH - HEBREW.

A

Aaron—After

- Aaron, *pr. n. m.*, אֲהֶרֹן.
 Abide, to, לֹוֹן, *Hitpal.*
 Abigail, *pr. n. w.*, אַבִּיגַיִל.
 Able, to be, יָכַל, *K. and Ho.*
 Abner, *pr. n. m.*, אַבְנֵר.
 Abomination, תְּשׁוּעָה, שְׁקוּץ.
 Abound, to, שָׂרַץ.
 About, to go, סָבַב, שׂוּר.
 Above, מִלְּמַעְלָה, לְמַעְלָה, עַל.
 Abraham, *pr. n. m.*, אַבְרָהָם.
 Abram, *pr. n. m.*, אַבְרָם.
 Absalom, *pr. n. m.*, אַבְשָׁלוֹם.
 Abundance, מִרְבִּית, מִלְּאָה, חֶסֶן.
 Acacia, שִׁטָּה (*pl. ים*).
 Acceptable, to make, חָנַן, *Pi.*
 Accomplish, to, פָּלָא, *Pi.*
 Accomplish prosperously, to, צָלַח, *Hi.*
 Accomplished, to be, כָּלָה.
 Account of, on, בְּעֵבוֹר, בְּנִלָּל, יַעֲקֹב.
 Accounted, to be, חָשַׁב, *Ni.*
 Accursed thing, קִלְלָה.
 Achish, *pr. n. m.*, אַחִישׁ.
 Acquired hastily, to be, בָּהֵל, *Pu.*
 Acquit, to, צָדַק, *Hi.*
 Act, to, עָשָׂה, פָּעַל.
 Act wickedly, to, עוּל.
 Adam, *pr. n. m.*, אָדָם.
 Add, to, יָסַף, *K. and Hi.*
 Adhere, to, דָּבַק, *K. and Pu.*
 Afflict, to, לָחַץ.
 Afflicted, עָנָו, עָנִי.
 Affliction, לָחַץ, עָנִי.
 Afraid, to be, פָּחַד, דָּאָג.
 After, אַחֲרַי, אַחֲרֵי.

- Again, עוֹד .
- Ahab, *pr. n. m.*, אַחָאָב .
- Ahasuerus, *pr. n. m.*, אַחֲשֵׁרוּשׁ .
- Ahaziah, *pr. n. m.*, אַחֲזִיָּה .
- Ahijah, *pr. n. m.*, אַחִיָּה .
- Ahitophel, *pr. n. m.*, אַחִיתֹּפֶל .
- Ai, *pr. n., town*, הַעֵי .
- Airy, to be, רוּחַ .
- Alas! אַהֵהָ .
- Alert, חוּשׁ .
- Alienated, to be, יִקַּע , נִקַּע .
- Alive, to keep, חִיָּה , *Hi.*
- All, כֹּל .
- Almighty, אֵל , שֵׁדִי .
- Aloes, אַהֲלוֹת , אַהֲלִים .
- Alone, בְּדָד , לְבַד .
- Also, אַף , גַּם .
- Altar, מִזְבֵּחַ .
- Although, כִּי , אִם , אַף־עַל־פִּי ,
עַל , גַּם .
- Always, לְעוֹלָם .
- Amalek, *pr. n. n.*, עַמְלָק .
- Amnon, *pr. n. m.*, עַמְנוֹן .
- Amorite, אַמּוֹרִי .
- And, וְ , י (see § 414).
- Anger, אַף , חֵמָה , בַּעַס , זַעַם ,
קִצְף .
- Anger, to, חָרָה *Hi.*, קִצַּף *Hi.*
- Angry, to be, חָרָה , קִצַּף .
- Anoint, to, מָשַׁח .
- Anointed, to be, נִסַּךְ , *Ni.*
- Anointed one, מָשִׁיחַ .
- Answer, to, עָנָה .
- Answering, עָנָה , *part.*
- Anything whatever, מְאוּמָה .
- Aphek, *pr. n., place*, אַפֶּק .
- Appearance, מוֹרָאָה .
- Appoint, to, מָנָה , *Pi.*
- Appointed place, מִפְקָד .
- Appointed season, מוֹעֵד .
- Approach, to, קָרַב , נִגַּשׁ , *K.*
and Ni.
- Approach, to cause to, קָרַב , *Pi.*
and Hi.; נִגַּשׁ , *Hi.*
- Arid place, צִיּוֹן .
- Arise, to, קוּם .
- Arise, to cause to, קוּם , *Hi.*
- Ark, תֵּיבָה , אָרוֹן .
- Arm, זְרוּעַ .

- Army, *חַיִל*, *צָבָא*, *מַחֲנֶה*.
 Around, *סְבִיבוֹת*, *סְבִיב*.
 Arouse, to, *עִמַּד*, *Hi*.
 Arouse oneself, to, *עוֹר*, *Hitpal*.
 Arrogant, *יָד*.
 Arrogantly, to act, *גָּדַל*, *Hi. and Hit*.
 Arrow, *חֵץ*, *בֶּן־קֶשֶׁת*.
 Artificer, *חָרָשׁ*.
 Artizan, *עֵמֶל*.
 As, —, *כְּ*, *כִּמוֹ*, *כְּ*.
 Asa, *pr. n. m.*, *אָסָא*.
 Asahel, *pr. n. m.*, *עֲשָׂהאֵל*.
 Asaph, *pr. n. m.*, *אָסָף*.
 Ascend, to, *נָסַק*.
 As far as, *עַד לְ*.
 Ashamed, to be, *בּוֹשׁ*; *בָּסַף*, *Ni.*;
כָּלַם, *Ni.*; *חָפַר*, *Ni. and Hi*.
 Ashamed, to feel, *יָבַשׁ*, *Hi*.
 Ashamed, to make, *בּוֹשׁ*, *Hi.*;
יָבַשׁ, *Hi*.
 Ashamed, to be made, *כָּלַם*, *Ho*.
 Asher, *pr. n. m.*, *אֲשֵׁר*.
 Ashes, to clear, *דָּשַׁן*.
 Ask, to, *בָּקַשׁ*, *Pi.*; *שָׂאֵל*.
 Askelon, *pr. n.*, *town*, *אֲשֶׁקֶלוֹן*.
 Ass, *חֲמוֹר*.
 Assail, to, *הִפִּיךָ* [*עַל*].
 Assemble, to, *קָהַל*; (*intr.*) *יָעַד*,
Ni.
 Assembled, to be, *קָהַל*, *Ni.*;
יָעַד, *Ni.*; *לָקַט*, *Hit*.
 Assembly, *קָהַל*, *עֵדָה*, *מִקְרָא*,
סוּד, *עֲצָרָה*.
 Associate oneself, to, *רָעָה*, *Hit*.
 Astonished, to be, *דָּמַם*, *שָׂמַם*.
 Astonishment, *שִׂמָּה*.
 Asunder, to be put, *פָּרַד*, *Hit*.
 Atone, to, *כִּפֶּר*, *K. and Pi*.
 Attack, to, *פָּשַׁט* [*עַל*], *נָפַל* [*בְּ*].
 Attack with united strength, to,
מָלָא [*עַל*], *Hit*.
 Attend, to, *קָשַׁב*.
 Avite, *עֵי*.
 Axe, *גְּרִזֹן*, *מַעְצָד*.

B

- Baal, *pr. n., idol*, הַבַּעַל .
- Baal-Gad, *pr. n., place*, בַּעַל גַּד .
- Baal-Meon, *pr. n., place*, בַּעַל מְעוֹן .
- Baal-zebub, *pr. n., idol*, בַּעַל זְבוּב .
- Baasha, *pr. n. m., בעֲשָׂא* .
- Babylon, בָּבֶל .
- Back, נָו .
- Backslide, to, שׁוּב , *Pil.*
- Backsliding, שׁוּבָה .
- Backwards, אַחֲרָיִת , אַחֲרֵי .
- Bad, רַע .
- Balances, כִּיּוּזָנִים .
- Balm, צֶרֶי .
- Band , מוֹטָה .
- Banished, to be, נָדַח , *Ni.*
- Banquet, מִשְׁתֵּה .
- Bar, בְּרִיחַ .
- Barak, *pr. n. m.,* בָּרַק .
- Bare, חָלֵק .
- Barley, *growing*, שְׁעֵרָה ; *grain*, שְׁעֵרִים .
- Barzillai, *pr. n. m.,* בַּרְזַלַּי .
- Base, אָדוּן .
- Bashan, *pr. n., place*, בַּשָּׁן .
- Basket, סַל , מִנְּאָה .
- Be, to, הִיָּה .
- Beast, בְּהֵמָה , חַיָּה .
- Beat, to, *the breast*, סָפַד , הִתְפַּח , *Poel.*
- Beautiful, יָפָה .
- Beautify, to, יַפֶּה , *Pi.*
- Beauty, הוֹר , נְעִימָה , נְעָם .
- Because, תַּחַת אֲשֶׁר , יַעַן , כִּי , עַל אֲשֶׁר .
- Bed, מִטָּה .
- Befall, to, קָרָה .
- Befall, to cause to, קָרָה , *Hi.*
- Before (*time*), בְּתָרֵם ; (*place*), מִפְּנֵי ; from before, לְפָנַי .
- Begin, to, חָלַל , *Hi.*
- Beginning, רֵאשִׁית , ראש , קֶדֶם , רֵאשׁוֹנָה .
- Behaving wisely, מְשֻׁבֵּל , *part.*
- Behold, to, נָבַט , *Hi.*

Behold! הֵן , הִנֵּה , הֵן .
 Believe, to, אָמַן , *Hi*.
 Beloved, דוֹד .
 Below, לְמַטָּה .
 Bend, to, דָּרַךְ ; לָפַת ; עוֹת , *Pi*.
 Benjamin, *pr. n. m. and t.*, בְּנִימִין .
 Benjamite, בְּנֵימִינִי .
 Bereaved of children, שְׂכוּל .
 Beseech, to, חָנַן , *Hit*.
 Beseige, to, צוֹר [עַל] .
 Bethel, *pr. n., place*, בֵּית אֵל .
 Beth-lehem, *pr. n., place*, בֵּית
 לָחֶם .
 Beth-shemesh, *pr. n., place*, בֵּית
 שֶׁמֶשׁ .
 Bethuel, *pr. n. m.*, בֵּיתוּאֵל .
 Bind, to, חָבַשׁ , קָשַׁר , אָסַר .
 Binding vow, אָסַר .
 Birds, עוֹף (*coll.*); little bird,
 צִפּוֹר .
 Birthplace, מוֹלְדֵת .
 Birthright, בְּכוֹרָה .
 Bitter, מַר .
 Bitter, to be, מָרָה .

Bitumen, חֶמֶר .
 Black, to be, שָׁחַר , קָדַר .
 Blemish, מוּם .
 Bless, to, בָּרַךְ , *K. and Pi*.
 Blessed, בְּרוּךְ , *part.*
 Blessed, to be, בָּרַךְ , *Ni. and Pu*.
 Blessing, בְּרָכָה .
 Blood, דָּם .
 Blot out, to, מָחָה , *K. and Hi*.
 Blow, to, (a trumpet), תָּקַע .
 Blush, to, חָפַר .
 Blush, to cause to, פָּלַם , *Hi*.
 Board, קָרַשׁ .
 Boast, to, פָּאָר , *Hit.*; אָמַר ,
Hit.; שָׁבַח , *Hit.*; הִלֵּל , *Hit.*
 Body, גּוּף , גּוּיָה , נֶפֶשׁ , עֶצֶם .
 Bold, to be, בָּטַח .
 Bolted, to be, סָנַר , *Pu*.
 Bone, עֶצֶם .
 Book, סֵפֶר .
 Border, שָׂפָה . מְסֻנָּרֵת , גְּבוּל .
 Bore, to, נָקַב .
 Born, to be, יָלַד , *Ni. and Ho*.
 Borrow, to, לָוָה , עָבַט .
 Bosom, חֵיק .

- Bought, to be, קָנָה, *Ni.*
 Bound, to be, קָשַׁר, *Ni.*
 Bounds, to set, גָּבַל, *Hi.*
 Bountiful man, אִישׁ מֵתֵן.
 Bow, קָשַׁת.
 Bow down, to, שָׁחָה; כָּרַע, *Hitpal*; גָּדַר.
 Bowl, כִּיזְרֹק; bowls for libations, כִּמְנַקִּיּוֹת.
 Boy, נֶעֶר.
 Branch, נֶצֶר.
 Brass, נְחֹשֶׁת.
 Breach, פְּרִץ.
 Bread, לֶחֶם.
 Breadth, רֵחַב.
 Break, to, שָׁבַר, נָפַץ; דָּכָה, *Pi.*; פָּצַח, *K. and Pi.*; רָעַע.
 Break out, to, פָּרַץ, בָּקַע, *Ni.*
 Breast (of animals), חֻזָּה.
 Breath, רוּחַ.
 Bribe, שֹׁחַד.
 Bring, to, בּוֹא, *Hi.*; נָגַשׁ, *Hi.*; מָצָא, *Hi.*; calamity, נָדַח, *Hi.*; disgrace, בּוֹשׁ, *Hi.*
 Bring down, to, יָרַד, *Hi.*
 Bring forth, out, to, יָצָא, *Hi.*; נָסַע, *Hi.*
 Bring forth, to, יָלַד.
 Bring near, to, קָרַב, *Hi.*
 Bring home, to, שָׁב, *Hi.*
 Bring up, to, עָלָה, *Hi.*
 Bring up, to, [= educate], גָּדַל, *Pi.*; רוּם, *Pil.*
 Bring to pass, to, בּוֹא, *Hi.*
 Bringing up, [= educating], *part.*, מְגַדֵּל.
 Broad, רָחַב.
 Broad space, מְרָחֵב.
 Broken, to be, שָׁבַר, *Ni.*; גָּתַז, *Pu. and Ho.*
 Broken, *part.*, נִפְּוֵץ.
 Broken down, to be, פָּרַץ, *Pu.*
 Broken in pieces, to be, רָעַע, *Hitpo.*
 Brook, valley with a brook, נַחַל, נַחֲלָה.
 Brother, אָח.
 Brought, *part.*, מְבֹאָא.
 Brought, to be, בּוֹא, *Ho.*; נָגַשׁ, *Ho.*
 Brought back, to be, שָׁב, *Ho.*

Brought down, to be, יָרַד, *Ho.*
 Brought near, to be, נִגַּשׁ, *Ho.*
 Brought secretly, to be, גָּנַב, *Pu.*
 Brought up, to be, עָלָה, *Ho.*
 Brutish, בֵּעַר .
 Bucket, כַּד .
 Build, to, בָּנָה .
 Builder, building, *part.*, בּוֹנֵה .
 Building material, תְּבֻן .
 Built, to be, בָּנָה, *Ni.*
 Bull, פָּר *or* פֶּר .
 Burdensome, to be, סָבַל .
 Burdensome, to become, סָבַל, *Hit.*

Buried, to be, קָבַר, *Pu.*
 Burn, to, בָּעַר, שָׂרַף; *intr.*
 יָקַד, *Ho.*, חָרַר, דָּלַק .
 Burned, *part.*, שָׂרוּף .
 Burned, to be, שָׂרַף, *Ni.*; חָרַר, *Ni.*; (*of incense*), קָטַר, *Ho.*
 Bury, to, קָבַר, טָמַן .
 But, וְ, כִּי, אִם, אִם, אִם, אִם .
 Butter, חֶמְצָאָה .
 Butting, נִגַּח .
 Buy, to, קָנָה .

C

Cage, כְּלֹיב .
 Cain, *pr. n. m.*, קַיִן .
 Calamity, אִיד .
 Calf, עֵגֶל .
 Call, to, קָרָא; שָׁמַע, *Pi.*
 Call happy, to, אֲשֶׁר, *Pi.*
 Called, to be, קָרָא, *Ni. and Pu.*; נָקַב, *Ni.*
 Camel, גַּמֶּל (*com.*).

Camp, מַחֲנֶה, תַּחֲנוּת .
 Canaan, *pr. n. c.*, כְּנַעַן .
 Candlestick, מְנוֹרָה .
 Captain, שַׂר, רֶב .
 Captives, שְׁבִיָּה, שְׁבִי, גְלוּת, (*coll.*)
 Captive, to be carried, גָּלָה, *Pu. and Ho.*
 Captivity, שְׁבוּת, גְלוּת .

- Captivity, to carry into, נָגְלָה, *Hi.*
- Care, to take, שָׁמַר, *Hit.*
- Carmel, *pr. n.*, כַּרְמֶל.
- Carrying, נִשָּׂא, *part.*
- Carve, to, חָקַק; פָּתַח, *Pi.*
- Carved, to be, חָטַב, *Pu.*
- Cast, to, שָׁלַח, *Pi.*
- Cast, to, (*mould*), יָצַק.
- Cast away, out, to, שָׁלַךְ, *Hi.*;
קוּי *or* קוּיָא *K. and Hi.*
- Cast, to be, (*molten*), יָצַק, *Ho.*
- Cast out, to be, שָׁלַךְ, *Ho.*
- Castle, סוּר.
- Cattle, בָּקָר.
- Caught, to be, אָחַז, *Ni.*
- Cave, מְעָרָה.
- Cease, to, חָדַל, שָׁבַת.
- Cedar, אֶרְזוּ.
- Celebrate, to, קָרָא [בְּ].
- Celebrate a feast, to, חָנַג.
- Celebrated, to be, קָרַשׁ, *Hit.*
- Chaff, מוּץ.
- Chain, זָק.
- Clean, טָהוֹר.
- Chaldeans, *pr. n. n.*, כְּשָׁדִים.
- Chamberlain, סָרִיס.
- Change, to, שָׁנָה; חָלַף, *Hi.*
- Changed, to be, הִפְּךָ, *Ni.*;
סָבַב, *Ho.*
- Charge, (*guard*) מְשַׁמֵּרֶת.
- Chariot, מְרֻפָּבָה, רָכַב.
- Charm, (*for serpents*), לַחֵשׁ.
- Chase away, to, בָּרַח, *Hi.*
- Chastise, to, יָסַר, *Pi.*
- Cherub, כְּרוּב.
- Chief, אֶלּוֹף, אֲבִיר, נְשִׂיא,
רֵאשִׁית.
- Child, יֶלֶד.
- Children, מְעוּלִיל, טָף, (*coll.*).
- Childless, שֵׁבוּל.
- Choice, מְבַחָר.
- Choir of thanksgivers, תּוֹדָה.
- Choose, to, בָּחַר [בְּ].
- Chronicle, סִפְרֵי זְכוֹרֹן.
- Chronicles, דִּבְרֵי הַיָּמִים.
- City, עִיר.
- Clay, חֲמֶר, טֵיט.
- Clean, to be, טָהַר.
- Cleanse, to, הִטָּא, *Pi.*

- Cleanse oneself, to, טָהַר, *Hit.* ;
 חָטָא, *Hit.*
- Cleave, to, (*adhere*), דָּבַק ;
 (*break*), בָּקַע, *Poel* ; פָּרַר .
- Cleft, to be, פָּרַר, *Hitpo.*
- Clothe, to, לָבַשׁ, *K. and Hi.*
- Clothed, לָבוּשׁ, *part.*
- Clothing, תְּלַבְּשֵׁת, פְּלִי מִלְּבוּשׁ .
- Cloud, עָנָן, עָב .
- Cold (*subs.*), קָרָה ; (*adj.*), קָר .
- Collect, to, קָבַץ, *Pi.* ; אָסַף ,
 לָקַט .
- Collected, to be, קָבַץ, *Ni.*
- Come, to, בּוֹא, אָתָּה .
- Come upon, to, בּוֹא, דָּבַק (*with*
 אַחֲרַי) .
- Coming in, בָּא, *part.*
- Command, to, צִוָּה, *K. and Pi.*
- Commanded, to be, צִוָּה, *Pu.*
- Commanding, מְצַוֶּה, *part.*
- Commandment, מִצְוָה .
- Commemorate, to, זָכַר, *Hi.*
- Common people, עַם הָאָרֶץ .
- Company, רֵאשׁ .
- Compensation, בִּפְּרָ .
- Complete, to be, שָׁלַם ; נָצַח, *Ni.*
- Completed, to be, מָלֵא .
- Concealed, to be, עָלַם, *Ni.*
- Condemn, to, רָשַׁע, *Hi.*
- Confidence, בְּטִיחַ .
- Confirm, to, קוּם, *Pi.* (קָיִים) .
- Coniah, *pr. n. m.*, בְּנִיָּהוּ .
- Consecrate, to, קִדַּשׁ, *Hi.*
- Consecrate oneself, to, נִזָּר, *Hi.*
- Consecration, גִּזְרָה .
- Consider, to, בִּין, *Piel.*
- Conspire, to, קָשַׁר .
- Consumed, to be, תָּמַם, *K. and*
Ni.
- Contemn, to, נָאָץ, *Pi.*
- Contempt, בּוֹז .
- Contend, to, שָׁפַט, *Ni.* ; דִּין ,
Ni.
- Contention, מִדּוֹן, רִיב .
- Continue, to, יָסַף, *K. and Hi.*
- Continually, תָּמִיד .
- Convocation, holy, מִקְרָא קֹדֶשׁ .
- Cook, to, בָּשַׁל, *Pi.*
- Cooked, to be, בִּשְׁלָה, *K. and Pu.*
- Copper, נְחֹשֶׁת .

- Cor (*measure = 10 ephahs*), כֹּר .
- Cord, חֶבֶל .
- Corn, דָּגָן, בֵּר, שֵׁבֶר; parched, קָלִי .
- Corn, to buy, שָׁבַר .
- Corner, מִקְצוּעַ, פִּיֶּאֶה .
- Corpse, פֶּגֶר, חָלָל, נִבְלָה .
- Corrected, to be, יָסַר, *Ni.*
- Correction, שִׁבְט .
- Corrupt, to be, שָׁחָת, *Ho.*
- Couch, עָרֵשׁ, *pl.*—וֹת .
- Counsel, to, יַעַץ .
- Counsel, עֲצָה, סוּד, תַּחְבּוּלוֹת .
- Counsel, to take, יַעַץ, *Ni.*
- Counsellor, יוֹעֵץ, *part.*
- Court, הִצִּיר .
- Covenant, בְּרִית .
- Covenant, to make a, בָּרַת בְּרִית .
- Cover, to, בָּסָה, *Pi.*; עָטָה, *K. and Hi.*
- Cover oneself, to, בָּסָה, *Hit.*
- Cover *the head*, to, חָפַף, חָפָה .
- Covered, to be, בָּסָה, *Ni. and Pu.*
- Covering, כַּפְּרוֹת .
- Cow, פָּרָה .
- Craftiness, עָוָם .
- Create, to, בָּרָא .
- Created, to be, בָּרָא, *Ni.*
- Creature, fellow, יָקוּם .
- Creditor, נֹשֶׂה .
- Creep, to, רָמַשׁ .
- Cross over, to, עָבַר .
- Crowd, רָגַשׁ, קָצָה .
- Crown, עֲטָרָה, יָר .
- Crown oneself, to, פָּתַר, *Hi.*
- Cruel, אֶכְזָר .
- Crushed, to be, דָּקַק .
- Cry out, to, זָעַק, צָעַק, צָהַל .
- Cry, שִׁוְעָה, שִׁוַּע, זָעָקָה, זָעָקָה, קוּל .
- Cubit, אַמָּה .
- Cud, גָּרָה .
- Cuirass, סָרְיוֹן, שְׂרְיוֹן .
- Cup, כּוּס .
- Cups, קִשּׁוֹת (*pl.*) .
- Cure, to, רָפָא .
- Curse, to, אָרַר, בָּרַךְ, *Pi.*
- Curse, קָלְלָה .

Cursed, to be, אָרַר, <i>Ni.</i> , <i>Pu.</i> and <i>Ho.</i>	Cut off, to, כָּרַת .
Custody, מְשָׁמֵר .	Cut off, to be, פָּרַת, <i>Ni.</i> ; גָּזַר, <i>Ni.</i>
Custom, מְשַׁפֵּט .	Cut oneself, to, גָּדַד, <i>Hitpo.</i>
Cut, to, פָּרַת, בָּרָה, חָרַשׁ .	Cymbals, מְצַלְתִּים .
Cut, to be, פָּרַת, <i>Ho.</i>	Cypress, בְּרוֹשׁ .
Cut down, to, בָּקַע, בָּרָא, <i>Pi.</i>	Cyrus, <i>pr n. m.</i> , כּוּרֵשׁ .
Cut down, to be, פָּרַת, <i>Ni.</i> and <i>Pu.</i> ; קוּט .	

D

Damascus, דַּמָּשְׁקַי .	Deceiver, נוֹכֵל <i>part.</i>
Darken, to, קָדַר, <i>Hi.</i> ; חָשַׁךְ, <i>Hi.</i>	Decide, to, חָרַץ .
Darkened, to be, חָשַׁךְ; קָדַר, <i>Hit.</i>	Declaration, פְּרָשָׁה .
Darkness, חָשַׁךְ .	Declare, to, סָפַר, <i>Pi.</i> ; פָּאֵר, <i>Hit.</i> ; נָגַד, <i>Hi.</i>
Daughter, בַּת .	Declivity, מוֹרָד .
Darius, דָּרְיוֹשׁ .	Decree, to, בָּתַב, <i>Pi.</i> ; חָקַק, <i>Poel.</i>
David, דָּוִד, דָּוִד .	Decree, דָּת .
Day, יוֹם .	Dedication, חֲנֻכָּה .
Day, by, יוֹמָם .	Deed, מַעֲשֵׂה .
Dead, מֵת .	Deep, עֲמוּק .
Death, מוֹת .	Deepen, to, עָמַק, <i>Hi.</i>
Deceit, תַּרְמִית, תַּרְמָה, מְרָמָה, רַמְיָה .	Deep sleep, תַּרְדֵּמָה .
Deceive, to, גָּנַב, <i>K.</i> and <i>Pi.</i> ; פָּתַל, <i>Ni.</i>	Defeated, to be, נָגַה, <i>Ni.</i>

- Defence, מַעוֹז, *Pi.*
- Defile, to, טָמֵא, *Pi.*; oneself, טָמֵא, *Hit.*
- Defraud, to, עֲשֹׁק.
- Defy, to, זָעַם.
- Delight, to, הִפְיֵץ.
- Delight, רְצוֹן, הִפְיֵץ.
- Deliver, to, מָלַט, *Pi.*; פָּלַט, *Pi.*; נָצַל, *Hi.*; (give) נָגַר, *Hi.*; מָנַן, *Pi.*
- Deliver up, to, סָנַר, *Hi.*; נָגַר, *Hi.*
- Delivered, to be, חֲלָץ, *Ni.*
- Delivering, מַצִּיל, *part.*
- Deny, to, כִּחַשׁ, *Pi.*
- Depart, to, סוּר.
- Depart, to cause to, סוּר, *Hi.*
- Depart, to be made to, סוּר, *Ni.*
- Deposit (of dew, etc), שִׁכְבָּה.
- Deposited, to be, פָּקַד, *Ho.*
- Depressed, to be, שָׁחַח, *Ni.*
- Depression, רוּחַ הַרְעָה.
- Depths, מְצוּלָה, מַעְמֻקִּים, (*coll.*).
- Descend, to, יָרַד.
- Desert, מִדְבָּר, יְשִׁימוֹן.
- Desert, to, רָפָה, *Hi.*
- Design, הִתְבַּנִּית.
- Desire, to, חָמַד; אָוָה, *Hit.*
- Desire, תִּשׁוּקָה, תִּאָוָה.
- Desirable, נִחְמָד.
- Desolation, חֲרָבָה, שְׁמָמָה.
- Despise, to, בָּזָה; מָאֵס[ב], *Ni.*
- Despised, to be, בָּזָה, *Ni.*; קָלַל, *Ni.*; קָלָה, *Ni.*
- Despised, נִקְלָה, מְבֹזָה, גְּבֹזָה, *parts.*
- Despising, בָּזָה, *part.*
- Destroy, to, שָׁמַד, *Hi.*; נָתַץ, פָּרַת, סָפָה, *Hi.*; שָׁחַת, *Pi. and Hi.*; יָסַף, *K. and Hi.*; בָּלַע, *Pi.*; עָלַל, *Poel.*; פָּלָה, *Pi.*
- Destroyed, to be, שָׁמַד, *Ni.*; חָבַל, *Ni.*
- Detained, to be, עָצַר, *Ni.*
- Devise, to, חָרַשׁ, *Hi.*; חָשַׁב.
- Devoted, to be, קָדַשׁ, *Pu.*
- Devoted thing, חָרָם.
- Dew, טַל.
- Diadem, נִזָּר.

- Die, to, מוֹת, *Ni.*
 Difficult, *f.*, נִפְלְאָת, *Ni.*
 Difficult, to be, פִּלְא, *Ni.*
 Dip, to, טָבַל, *Ni.*
 Disclose, to, גִּלָּה, *Ni.*
 Disease, חָלִי, *Ni.*
 Disgrace, to bring, בּוֹש, *Hi.*
 Dish, קַעֲרָה, סִפֵּל, *Ni.*
 Dishonour, to cause, חָפַר, *Hi.*
 Disperse, to, פּוֹץ; פָּרַד, *Hi.*
 Dispersed, to be, פָּרַד, *Hit.*;
 פָּזַר, *Pu.*
 Dispossess, to, יָרַשׁ, *Hi.*
 Dispute, רִיב, *Ni.*
 Distress, צוּקָה, *Ni.*
 Distress, to, צָרַר, *Hi.*
 Divide, to, חָלַק, *K. and Pi.*;
 חָצַה; בָּדַל, *Hi.*; פָּלַג, *Pi.*
 Divide, *the hoof*, to, פָּרַס, *Hi.*
 Divided, to be, בָּדַל, *Ni.*; חָצַה,
Ni.
 Divine, to, נָחַשׁ, קָסַם, *Ni.*
 Do, to, עָשָׂה, פָּעַל, *Ni.*
 Doeg, *pr. n. m.*, דֹּאֵג, *Ni.*
 Doing, עָשָׂה, *part.*
 Dog, בָּלָב, *Ni.*
 Done, to be, עָשָׂה, *Ni.*
 Door, דֶּלֶת, פֶּתַח, *Ni.*
 Doorpost, מְזוּזָה, *Ni.*
 Double, שְׁנַיִם, מְשֻׁנָּה, *Ni.*
 Dove, יוֹנָה, *Ni.*
 Downwards, לְמַטָּה, *Ni.*
 Drag about, to, סָחַב, *Ni.*
 Dragon, תַּנִּינִן, *Ni.*
 Draw, to, מָשַׁךְ, *Ni.*
 Draw out, to, מִשָּׁךְ, *Ni.*
 Draw, to (*a sword*), שָׁלַף, *Ni.*
 Draw off, to, שָׁלַף, *Ni.*
 Draw water, to, שָׁאָב, *Ni.*
 Dream, to, חָלַם, *Ni.*
 Dream, שָׁנָה, חֲלוֹם, *Ni.*
 Dried up, to be, חָרַב, *K. and*
Pu.
 Drink, to, שָׁתָה, *Ni.*
 Drink, to give to, שָׁקָה, *Hi.*
 Drinking, *subs.* מִשְׁקָה, *Ni.*
 Drink-offering, נִסְחָה, *Ni.*
 Drive away, out, to, גָּרַשׁ, *K.*
and Pi.
 Driven away, to be, נָדַר, *Ni.*

Dropping (*of honey*), צוֹף .
 Dross, סִיגִים .
 Drunk, to be, שָׁכַר , *Hit.*
 Drunkard, נִשְׁכָּר .
 Drunkenness, שִׁכְרוֹן .
 Dry, יָבֵשׁ , חָרַב .
 Dry up, to, יָבֵשׁ , *Hi.* ; חָרַב ,
Hi.

Dumb, אֵילֶם .
 Dust, עָפָר .
 Dwell, to, יָשַׁב , שָׁכַן .
 Dwell, to cause to, שָׁכַן , *Pi.*
 Dwell, to be caused to, יָשַׁב , *Ho.*
 Dwelling, מוֹשָׁב , נוֹה , מוֹשְׁבָן
pl. —וֹת .

E

Eagle, נֶשֶׁר .
 Ear, אָזֶן .
 Ear of corn, שִׁבְלֶת .
 Ear, to give, אָזַן , *Hi.*
 Earnest, to be, הִרְהָ , *Hi.*
 Earring, גִּזָּם .
 Earth, אֶרֶץ ; אֲדָמָה .
 Earthenware, הָרֶשׁ .
 Ease, at, שָׁאַנַן .
 East, מִזְרַח , קֶדֶם .
 Eastwind, קָדִים .
 Eat, to, אָכַל .
 Eating, אָכַל , *part.*
 Eden, עֵדֶן .

Edom, *pr. n., n. and c.*, אֱדוֹם .
 Egypt, *pr. n. c.*, מִצְרַיִם ; רָחַב
(pride).
 Egyptian, מִצְרִי .
 Ekron, *pr. n., city*, עֵקְרוֹן .
 Eldad, *pr. n. m.*, אֶלְדָּד .
 Elder, זָקֵן .
 Eleazer, *pr. n. m.*, אֶלְעָזָר .
 Eli, *pr. n. m.*, עֵלִי .
 Eliashib, *pr. n. m.*, אֶלְיָשִׁיב .
 Elijah, *pr. n. m.*, אֵלִיָּהוּ .
 Embittered, to be, מָרַר .
 Embrace, to, חָבַק , *K. and Pi.*
 Empty, to, בָּקַק ; עָרָה , *Pi.*

- Empty, רִיק; הֶהוּ .
- Encamp, to, חָנָה .
- Encamping, חָנָה, *part.*
- Encampment, מַחֲנֶה .
- Encompass, to, סָבַב .
- End, תְּבִלִית, אַחֲרִית; קֶצֶה, קֵץ .
- End of, at the, מִקְצֵה, *constr.*
- End of, making an, מִבְּלֵה, *part.*
- Ends of (*the earth*), יִרְפְּתֵי, *constr.*
- Endangered, to be, סָכַן, *Ni.*
- Enemy, שׂוֹרֵר, אוֹיֵב, צָר .
- Enfeebled, to be, דָּלַל, *Ni.*
- Engrave, to, חָרַטְשׁ .
- Engraved, to be, חָצַב, *Ni.*
- Engraved, חָרוּת, *part.*
- Enjoin (*a precept*), to, עוּד, *Hi.*
- Enough, רַב .
- Entrance, כְּבוֹא, פֶּתַח .
- Entreat, to, עָתַר, *K. and Hi.*;
פָּנֵעַ [בְּ] .
- Envy, to, קִנְאָה, *Pi.*
- Envy, קִנְאָה .
- Ephah, (*a measure, probably one and one-twelfth bushel*), אֵיפָה .
- Ephraim, *pr. n. m. and t.*,
אֶפְרַיִם .
- Error, מִשְׁגָּה .
- Escape, פָּלִיטָה .
- Escape, to, מָלַט, *Ni., and*
Hit.
- Escape, to cause to, פָּלַט, *Hi.*
- Eshcol, *pr. n., valley*, אֶשְׁכּוֹל .
- Espousals, כְּלוּלוֹת .
- Establish, to, בָּוֵן, *Pil. and Hi.*;
קוּם, *Hi.*
- Establish (*a covenant*), to, בָּרַת .
- Establish (*a people*), to, נָטַע .
- Established, to be, בָּוֵן, *Ni.*;
קוּם .
- Establishing, מְקִיִּים, *part.*
- Esther, *pr. n. w.*, אֶסְתֵּר .
- Eternity, נֵצַח .
- Ethan, *pr. n. m.*, אֵיתָן .
- Ethiopia, *pr. n. c.*, כּוּשׁ .
- Euphrates, *pr. n. r.*, פְּרַת .
- Even if, even though, אַף .
- Evening, עָרֵב .
- Ever, for, לְעוֹלָם; עַד-עַד; לְעַד;
לְצִמְיֹתָת; לְנֶצַח, נֵצַח .

Evil, *subs.*, רָעָה, עוֹיֵל .

Evil, *adj.*, רָע, עוֹיֵל .

Evil, to do, רָעַע, *Hi.*

Exact, to, נָנַשׁ .

Exalt, to, רוּם, *Pil.*

Exalt oneself, to, נִשְׂאָה, *Hit.*

Exalted, to be, רוּם, *Pul.* ;

שָׁנַב, *Ni.* ; עָלָה, *Ni.*

Excepting, כִּי אֵם .

Exchange, תִּכְוֹרָה .

Excite, to, נָרַה, *Pi.*

Execute, to, שָׁלַם, *Hi.*

Executioner, טַבַּח .

Exiles, band of, בְּוֵלָה .

Expect, to, קָוָה, *K. and Pi.*

Expel, to, נָדַח ; נָרַשׁ, *K. and Pi.*

Expelled, to be, נִדְּחָה, *Ni.* ; נָרִישׁ, *Ni.*

Expiated, to be, נִפְּרָה, *Hit. and Pu.*

Expiation, to make, הִטָּא, *Pi.*

Explain, to, בִּאֵר, *Pi.*

Extinguish, to, דָּעַף .

Extirpate, to, הָרַם .

Exult, to, עָלַז .

Eye, עֵין .

F

Face, פָּנִים .

Faint, *adj.*, דָּהַי .

Faith, faithfulness, אֱמוּנָה .

Faithful, נָכוֹן, נֶאֱמָן .

Fall, to, נָפַל .

Fall upon, to, נָפַל בְּ, *Hit.* ;

פָּנַע בְּ .

Fall, צָלַע .

False, שָׁקֵר .

Falsehood, שָׁקֵר .

Family, תּוֹלְדָה, מִשְׁפָּחָה .

Famine, רָעָב .

Far be it from *me, etc.*, חָלִילָה
לִי, *etc.*

Far off, רָחוֹק, הֶלְאָה .

Far off, to be, רָחַק .

Far off, to move, רָחַק, *Pi*.

Fast, to, צוּם.

Fast, צוּם.

Fat, *subs.*, שָׁמֶן.

Fat, *adj.*, שָׁמֵן.

Fat, to make, בָּרָא, *Hi*.

Fate, מְקָרָה.

Father, אָב.

Father-in-law, חָתָן, חָם.

Faulty, אָשָׁם.

Favour, to show, חָנַן, *with acc.*

Favour, to find, חָנַן, *Ho*.

Favourably, to look, שָׁעָה.

Favoured, to be, חָנַן, *Ho*.

Fear, to, יָרָא, *K. and Pi* ;

יָגַר, גָּוַר, עָרַץ, פָּחַד.

Fear, יָרָא, פָּחַד, יִרְאָה, אֵימָה.

Feed, to, רָעָה.

Female, נִקְבָּה.

Fence, גִּדְרָה, גָּדַר.

Festival, מוֹעֵד, חָג.

Fetched, to be, לָקַח, *Ho*.

Few, מְעַט, מְעַר.

Field, חוּץ ; שָׂדֵה.

Fields, fat, אֲשֻׁמְנִים, מִשְׁמֵנִים.

Fig, fig-tree, תְּאֵנָה, *pl.* יָם.

Fight, to, חָרַב, *Ni* ; לָחַם, *Ni*.

Fill, to, מָלָא.

Filled, to be, מָלָא, *K. and Ni*.

Find, to, מָצָא.

Find, to cause to, מָצָא, *Hi*.

Finish, to, תָּמַם.

Finished, to be, בָּלָה, *Pu*.

Fire, אֵשׁ.

Firmament, רָקִיעַ.

First-fruits, בְּכוֹרִים.

Fish, דָּג.

Fix, to, תָּבַן, *Pi*.

Flame, לְהִבָּה.

Flatter, to, חָלַק, *Hi*.

Flay, to, פָּשַׁט, *Hi*.

Flea, פִּרְעַשׁ.

Flee, to, עוֹף ; נָדַד, בָּרַח, גּוּם, *Pil*.

Flee away, to, נָדַד, *Pool and Ho*.

Flesh, בָּשָׂר.

Flight, גּוּם.

Flight, to put to, בָּרַח, *Hi*.,

גּוּם, *Hi*.

- Flock, צֹאן, מִקְנֵה, עֵדֶר, מְרֵעִית.
- Flock, one of a, שֶׁה.
- Flood, מַבּוּל.
- Flour, קֶמַח, סֶלֶת.
- Flourish, to, חָלַף.
- Flute, חֲלִיל.
- Fly, to, עוּף.
- Fold, גִּדְרָה.
- Folly, אֲוִלָּת.
- Food, מֵאֲכָל, צֵיד.
- Fool, בְּסִיל, אֲוִיל.
- Foolish, סָכַל, נָבַל.
- Foolish, to make, סָכַל, *Pi*.
- Foolishly, to act, סָכַל, *Ni*.
- Foolishness, אֲוִלָּת.
- Foot, רֶגֶל.
- Foot-soldier, רֶגְלִי.
- Foreigners, יַעֲרָב, *coll*.
- Forest, יַעַר.
- Forget, to, שָׁכַח.
- Forget, to cause to, שָׁכַח, *Hi*.
- Forgotten, to be, שָׁכַח, *Ni*.
- Form, to, יָצַר, צוּר.
- Former, יָצַר, *part*.
- Formerly, לְפָנַיִם, מִקְדָּם, קִדָּם, מִלְּפָנַיִם.
- Forsake, to, נָטַשׁ, עָזַב.
- Fortification, מְבָצָר, מְצוּר, מְרוֹם.
- Fortify, to, גִּדַּר, צָרַר, בָּצַר.
- Fortress, אֲרָמוֹן, מְבָצָר.
- Found, to be, מָצָא, *Ni*.
- Found, נִמְצָא, *part*.
- Foundation, מוֹסָד; מִכּוּנָה; יְסוּד, מוֹסְדוֹת. *pl*.
- Founded, נִכּוֹן, *part*.
- Founded, to be, טָבַע, *Ho*.; בּוּן, *Ni*.
- Fountain, מַעְיָן, עַיִן.
- Fox, שׁוּעָל.
- Frankincense, לְבוֹנָה.
- Fraud, חִדָּה.
- Fraudulent, בְּיָלִי.
- Free, חֲפָשִׁי.
- Free, to set, חֲפַשׁ.
- Freewill offering, גִּדְבָה.
- Fret oneself, to, חָרָה, *Hit*.
- Friend, מוֹדַע, רֵעַ.

Frog, צְפַרְדֵּי.

From, מֵעַם, מֵאֵת, מִן.

From off, מֵעַל.

From to, (time), מִדֵּי
בְּ

Front, in, מִנְּפֶה.

Frozen, to be, לָכַד, *Hit.*Fruit, פְּרִי, נֵיב; first fruits,
בְּבוּרִים.Frustrate, to, פָּרַר, *Hi.*; סָבַל,
*Pi.*Fulfil, to, מָלֵא, *Pi.*

Full, to be, מָלֵא.

Furnace, תַּנּוּר, פּוּר, בְּבִשּׁוֹן.

G

Gad, *pr. n., m. and t.*, גָּד.

Gain, to get, בָּצַע.

Gain, בָּצַע.

Gain, unjust, עָשָׂק.

Garden, גֵּן, גַּנָּה.

Garment, מַלְבוּשׁ, בְּגָד, לְבוּשׁ,
שִׁמְלָה, שִׁמְלָה.

Garment, upper, מְעִיל.

Gate, דֶּלֶת, שַׁעַר.

Gather, to, צָבַר.

Gather together, to, קָבַץ.

Gather a vintage, to, בָּצַר.

Gathered, to be, לָקַט, *Pu.*;
קָבַץ, *Pu.*; קָהַל, *Ni.*Gather selves together, to, קָבַץ,
*Hit.*Gaza, *pr. n., place*, עֲזָה.

Gazathite, עֲזָתִי.

Gebim, *pr. n., town*, גִּבִּים.

Genealogical table, הַתִּיּוֹחַשׁ.

Generation, דּוֹר.

Generous, גָּדִיב.

Gerar, *pr. n., city*, גֵּרָר.Gibbethon, *pr. n., town*, גִּבְתוֹן.Gibeon, *pr. n., town*, גִּבְעוֹן.Gideon, *pr. n., m.*, גִּדְעוֹן.

Gift, מְשִׁאֵת, מַתָּנָה.

Gilead, *pr. n., m. and region*,
גִּלְעָד.

Gird oneself, gird on, to, הָנִיר.

Girdle, אֲבִנֵּט.

Girl, עֲרֵרָה, עֲלָכָה.

- Gittite, גִּתִּיתִי .
- Give, to, נָתַן, יָהֵב; מָנַן, *Pi.*
- Give ear, to, אָזַן, *Hi.*
- Give thanks, to, יָדָה, *Hi.*
- Given, to be, נָתַן, *Ni. and Ho.*
- Giving, נָתַן, *part.*
- Giving thanks, כִּוְדָה, *part.*
- Gladness, הִרְרוּהָ .
- Glean, to, לָקַט, יַעֲלֵל .
- Glorify oneself, to, פָּאָר, *Hit.*
- Glorious, נִפְאָר .
- Glory, כְּבוֹד .
- Glued together, to be, דָּבַק, *Pu.*
- Go, to, הִלֵּךְ and יָלַךְ, *K. and Pi.*
- Go about, to, יָשַׁר .
- Go away, to, אָזַל, סוּר .
- Go in, to, בִּוֵּא .
- Go in a circle, to, נָקַף, *Hi.*
- Go up, to, עָלָה .
- Go up, to cause to, עָלָה, *Hi.*
- Goat, she-, עֵז; he-, שִׁעִיר, עֵרְמוֹד .
- God, אֱלֹהִים; אֵל, *Pl. ex.*
- Gods, אֱלֹהִים .
- Gog, *pr. n.*, גּוֹג .
- Going, הִלֵּךְ, בָּא, *parts.*
- Going down, מָבֹוא .
- Going out, יוֹצֵא, *part.*
- Going up, עָלָה, *part.*
- Gold, זָהָב .
- Gold, pure, זָהָב טָהוֹר, זָהָב סָגוֹר, סָגוֹר .
- Good, *subs.*, טוֹבָה .
- Good, *adj.*, טוֹב .
- Good, to do, גָּמַל .
- Good, to be, טוֹב .
- Goodness, טוֹב .
- Governor, פָּחָה .
- Grain, a, צֶרֶור .
- Grape, עֵנָב .
- Grass, יַעֲשֵׁב .
- Great, רַב, גָּדוֹל .
- Great, to make, גָּדַל, *Pi. and Hi.*; שָׁנָא, *Hi.*
- Great, to be, גָּדַל .
- Great, to show oneself, גָּדַל, *Hit.*
- Greatness, גָּדַל .
- Green, רָעַנָן, לַח .
- Grieve, to, הִלָּה, *Ni.*

Grieved, to be, עָצַב, *Ni.*

Ground, אֲדָמָה,

Grow up, to, גָּדַל.

— to be caused to, גָּדַל, *Pu.*Grudge, to bear (against), נָמַר,
(*acc.*).Guard oneself, to, שָׁמַר, *Hit.*

Guilty, אָשַׁם.

H

Hades, שְׁאוֹל.

Hail, בָּרַד.

Hair, שֵׁעָרָה, שֵׁעָר.

Half, הֶצֵּי.

Hammer, הַלְּמֹות, מִקְבֵּה.

Hand, יָד.

Hand, left, שְׂמָאל.

Hand, right, יָמִין.

Happen, to, קָרָה.

Happiness, נְדִיבָה, אֲשֶׁר.

Happy, אֲשֵׁרִי.

Harden, to, כָּבַד, *Pi. and Hi.*

Hare, אֲרֻנָּבֶת.

Harp, נָבֵל, פִּנּוֹר.

Harsh, עָז.

Harvest, קִצִּיר.

Hasten, to, בָּהֵל, *Pi.*; מָהַר, *Pi.*Hate, to, שָׂנָא, *K. and Pi.*Hated, to be, שָׂנָא, *Ni.*Hateful, to become, בָּאֵשׁ, *Ni.*Hateful, to be, בָּאֵשׁ, *Hi.*

Haughty, רָם.

He, הוּא.

He-goat, עֵתוֹד, שֵׁעִיר.

Head, רֹאשׁ.

Heal, to, רָפָא.

Healed, to be, רָפָא, *Ni.*

Health, מְרִפָּא.

Heap, הֶכֶּר, נֵל.

Heap up, to, סָפָה, צָבַר, *Hi.*

Hear, to, שָׁמַע.

Hear, to cause to, שָׁמַע, *Hi.*Heard, to be, שָׁמַע, *Ni.*

Heart, לֵב, לֶבֶב.

Heat, הֶחַם, חֶרֶב.

Heavens, שָׁמַיִם.

- Heave-offering, תְּרוּמָה .
- Heavy, קָשָׁה , כָּבֵד .
- Heavy, to be, כָּבֵד .
- Heavy, to make, כָּבֵד , *Hi.*
- Hebrew, עִבְרִי .
- Hebron, הֶבְרֹן .
- Heed, to take, שָׁמַר , *Ni.*
- Heifer, עֵגְלָה .
- Height, קוֹמָה .
- Helmet, כַּוָּזֵבַע .
- Help, to, עָזַר .
- Help, עֵזָר .
- Helped, to be, עָזַר , *Ni.*
- Heman, הֵימָן .
- Herb, דָּשָׁא .
- Herd, מִחְנֶה , בָּקָר , יְעָר , מִקְנֵה .
- Herdsmen, רֹעֵה .
- Here, פֹּה , בֹּה .
- Hero, אֲרִיאֵל .
- Heshbon, *pr. n., city*, הֶשְׁבֹן .
- Hew, to, חָצַב .
- Hezekiah, *pr. n., m.*, חִזְקִיָּהוּ .
- Hidden, to be, סָתַר , *Ni. and Pu. ; פָּחַד , Ni. ; חָבֵא , Ni., Pu., and Ho. ; עָלַם , Ni.*
- Hide, to, חָבֵא , *Hi. ; סָתַר . Hi. ; פָּחַד , Hi. ; עָלַם , Hi.*
- Hide oneself, to, סָתַר , *Ni., Pu., and Hit. ; בָּנָה , Ni. ; חָבֵא , Hit.*
- Hiding-place, מַחְבֵּא .
- High, גָּבַהַ , עָלִיוֹן .
- High, to be, גָּבַהַ .
- High, to make, גָּבַהַ , *Hi.*
- High place, מָרוֹם , בַּמָּה .
- Highway, מִסְלָה .
- Hill, גְּבַעָה .
- Hill bare of trees, שֹׁפֵי .
- Hire, to, שָׂכַר .
- Hired, to be, שָׂכַר , *Hit.*
- Hireling, שָׂכִיר .
- Hitherto, עַד הַנֵּה .
- Hiss, to, שָׁרַק .
- Hole, פֶּה , חוֹר .
- Holy, קֹדֶשׁ .
- Holy thing *or* place, קֹדֶשׁ *pl.* קֹדְשִׁים .
- Holy, to be, קֹדֶשׁ .
- Holy, to show oneself, קֹדֶשׁ , *Hit.*

Holy, to be regarded as, קָדַשׁ,
Ni.

Honey, דְּבַשׁ.

Honour, to, כָּבֵד, Pi.

Honoured, to be, כָּבֵד, K. and
Hit.

Hoof, פְּרָסָה.

Hook, הָוּ.

Hope, to, קוּה, Pi.

Hope, מְקוּוֹה.

Hoping, קוֹה, part.

Horn, קֶרֶן.

Horse, סוּס.

Horseman, פָּרָשׁ.

Host, חֵיל, צָבָא.

Hot, חָם.

Hot, to be (*with zeal or passion*),
חָמַם, Ni.

Hoshea, *pr. n., m.*, הוֹשִׁיעַ.

House, בַּיִת.

Household, עֵבֶדְהָ.

How? אֵיכָה, אֵיךְ.

How much more? אַף כִּי.

Howl, to, ילל, Hi. (הִילֵל).

Howling, יִלְלָה.

Humble, to, שָׁפַל, Hi.

Humble, שָׁפַל.

Humbly, to act, צָנַע.

Hungry, רָעַב.

Hungry, to be, רָעַב.

Hurt, to be, שָׁבַר, Ho.; פָּלַם,
Ho.; עָצַם, Ni.

Husband, אִישׁ.

Huzzab, *pr. n., place*, הֲצַב.

Hyssop, אֲזוּב.

I

I, אֲנִי, אֲנִי.

Idol, עֲצָב, עֲצָב, אֱלִיל, גִּלְגִּיל.

If, כִּי אִם, לוֹ, כִּי, אִם.

Ill, to be, חָלָה.

Illness, חָלִי.

Image, מִצְבֵּה, צֶלֶם.

Image, graven, פָּסֵל, פָּסִיל.

Image of Astarte, אֲשֵׁרָה pl.

ים.

Imagine, to, הִרְשׁ .

Imaginer, הִרְשׁ .

Immerse, to, טָבַל .

Impious, הִקְיַר , נָבַל .

Impoverished, to be, דָּלַל .

In, בְּ , *pref.*

Inaugurate, to, קִדְּשׁ , *Hi.*

Incense, מְקַטְּרֵת , מְקַטְּרֵת , מְקַטְּרֵת ,
קִטְּרֵת .

Incensed, to be, הִרְהָה , *Ni.*

Increase, to, (*tr.*) רָבָה , *K., Pi.,*
and Hi.; יָסַף , *K. and Hi.*

Increase, תִּרְבִּית .

Indignation, קִנְיָאָה .

Infants, טַף (coll.).

Inflame, to, דָּלַק , *Hi.*

Inhabit, to, יָשַׁב .

Inhabitant, יָשִׁיב .

Inhabited, to be, יָשַׁב , *Ni.*

Inhabited, to make, יָשַׁב , *Hi.*

Inherit, to, נָחַל .

Inherit, to cause to, נָחַל , *Hi.*

Inheritance, יְרֵשָׁה , גְּהֻלָּה .

Iniquity, עֲוֹן , אָוֶן , עֹלָה .

Ink-horn, קָסֶת .

Inner, פְּנִימִית .

In order that, לְמַעַן .

Innocent, to be, נָקָה .

Instructed, to be, יָסַר , *Ni.*

Instruction, מוֹסָר .

Instructor, מוֹרֵה .

Insolent, to be, נָבְהָה , *Hit.*;

גָּבַר , *Hit.*; הָלַל , *Hit.*

Instead of, תַּחַת .

Integrity, תָּם .

Intelligence, שִׁכְלָה .

Intelligent, to be, בִּין , *Ni.*

Interpret, to, פָּתַר .

Investigate, to, חָקַר .

Investigated, to be, חָקַר , *Ni.*

Invite, to, קָרָא .

Iron, בַּרְזֶל .

Is, there is, יֵשׁ .

Island, אֵי .

Ishmaelite, יִשְׁמַעֲאֵלִי .

Israel, יִשְׂרָאֵל .

Ivory, שֵׁן .

Issachar, *pr. n., m. and t.,*

יִשָּׁשָׁר (read יִשְׁשָׁר).

J

Jabin, <i>pr. n. m.</i> , יָבִין.	Jonathan, <i>pr. n. m.</i> , יְהוֹנָתָן.
Jabesh, <i>pr. n. place</i> , יַבִּישׁ.	Jordan, <i>pr. n. r.</i> , יַרְדֵּן.
Jacob, <i>pr. n. m.</i> , יַעֲקֹב.	Joseph, <i>pr. n. m.</i> , יוֹסֵף.
Jealous, to be, קָנָא.	Joshua, <i>pr. n. m.</i> , יְהוֹשֻׁעַ.
Jealousy, קְנֵאוֹת.	Josiah, <i>pr. n. m.</i> , יוֹאָשִׁיָּהוּ.
Jepthah, <i>pr. n. m.</i> , יִפְתָּח.	Journey, דֶּרֶךְ.
Jereboam, <i>pr. n. m.</i> , יִרְבֵּעָם.	Joy, מְשׁוֹשׁ, רִנָּה, שְׂמִיחָה.
Jeremiah, <i>pr. n. m.</i> , יִרְמְיָהוּ.	Jubilee, יוֹבֵל.
Jerusalem, יְרוּשָׁלַיִם or יְרוּשָׁלַם.	Judah, יְהוּדָה.
Jesse, <i>pr. n. m.</i> , יֵשׁוּ.	Judge, to, שָׁפַט.
Jezebel, <i>pr. n. w.</i> , אֵיזָבֵל.	Judge, שָׁפַט, <i>part.</i>
Jezreel, <i>pr. n., town</i> , יִזְרְעֵאל.	Judgment, מִשְׁפָּט.
Jew, יְהוּדִי.	Just, שָׁלֵם.
Joab, <i>pr. n. m.</i> , יוֹאָב.	Just as, כַּאֲשֶׁר.
Join oneself, to, יָחַד; לוֹה, <i>Ni.</i>	Justice, מִשְׁפָּט.
Joined together, to be, חָבַר.	

K

Kedesh-Barnea, <i>pr. n., place</i> , קֹדֶשׁ בְּרִנְיָה.	Kenite, קֵנִי.
Kedron, <i>pr. n., place</i> , קֶדְרוֹן.	Kettle, קַלְחַת.
Keep, to, שָׁמַר, נָצַר.	Kick, to, שָׁכַט.
	Kid, גִּדִי.

- Kill, to, הָרַג, קָטַל, מוֹת, *Pil.*
and *Hi.*; שָׁהַת, רָצַח.
- Killed, to be, הָרַג, *Ho.*; הָרַג,
Ni.
- Kindle, to, לָהֵט, *Pi.*; דָּלַק,
Hi.
- King, מֶלֶךְ.
- Kingdom, מַמְלָכָה, מַלְכוּת.
- Kirjath-jearim (*city of the
forests*), *pr. n., place*, קִרְיַת
יְעָרִים.
- Kishon, *pr. n. r.*, קִישׁוֹן.
- Kiss, to, נָשַׁק.
- Know, to, יָדַע.
- Knowing, יָדַע, *part.*
- Knowledge, דָּעַת, לָקַח.
- Knowledge, to take, יָדַע.
- Known, to be, יָדַע, *Ni. and Ho.*
- Known, to make, יָדַע, *Hi.*
- Known, to be made, יָדַע, *Ho.*
- Kobathite, קֹהַתִּי.

L

- Labour, to, יָבַע.
- Labour, עָמַל, יָבִיעַ.
- Ladder, סֻלָּם.
- Laid waste, to be, חָרַב, *Ho.*
- Lamb, פָּר, פָּשָׂא, פָּשָׂב.
- Lame, פִּסָּח.
- Lament, to, נָחַם, *Ni.*; נָחָה,
סָפַד.
- Lamentation, קִינָה.
- Lamp, נֵר.
- Land, אֶרֶץ.
- Later, אַחֲרָיו.
- Lattice, סִבְכָה.
- Laugh, to, שָׂחַק, צָחַק.
- Law, יְעוּדוֹת; חֻקָּה; תּוֹרָה.
- Lay down, to, (*a supplication*),
נָפַל, *Hi.*
- Lazy, to be, רָפָה, *Hit.*
- Lead, to, יָלַף, *Hi.*; נָחָה, *K.*
and *Hi.*
- Lead, יַצְפֹּרֶת.
- Leader, אִיל, רֹאשׁ.
- Leah, *pr. n. w.*, לֵיאָה.
- Leap, to, דָּלַג, *Pi.*

Leap for joy, לִילֵּל .
 Learn, to, לִמַּד .
 Leave, to, נָטַשׁ, עָזַב; נוּחַ, *Hi.*
 (הִנְיִחַ) .
 Leaven, שָׂאֵר .
 Leavened, something, מִחְמִצָּת .
 Lebanon, לְבָנוֹן .
 Left, to be, שָׂאֵר, *Ni.*
 Left, on the, מִשְׁמָאל .
 Left, to go to the, שִׁמְאֵל, *Hi.*
 Leg, שׁוֹק .
 Lend, to, לָוָה, *Hi.*; [יָאֵת],
K. and Hi.; עָבַט, *Hi.*
 Length, אֶרֶךְ, אָרְךָ .
 Leopard, נֶמֶר .
 Lest, פֶּן .
 Let alone, to, רָפָה .
 Let down, to, רָפָה, *Hi. and Pi.*
 Level space, גֶּרֶן .
 Levite, לֵוִי .
 Liar, בַּד .
 Libation, נִסְקָה .
 Libation, to make, נָסַק .
 Liberal, שׁוֹעֵ .
 Liberation, הִצָּלָה .
 Lie, to, כָּזַב, *Pi.*

Lie, כָּזַב .
 Lie down, to, שָׁכַב; רָבַץ .
 Lie in wait, to, אָרַב .
 Life, נַפְשׁ, חַיִּים .
 Lift, to, נָשָׂא .
 Lift oneself up, נָשָׂא, *Hit.*;
 נָסַס, *Hit.*
 Lifted up, to be, עָלָה, *Ni.*
 Lifting, *subs.*, שִׂיאַת .
 Light, מָאוֹר, אֹר .
 Light, to be, אֹר .
 Light, to become, אֹר, *Ni.*
 Light, to give, יָפַע, *Hi.*
 Light, *adj.*, קָל .
 Lighten, to, קָלַל, *Hi.*
 Lightly esteemed, to be, קָלַל .
 Lightning (flash of), בָּרַק .
 Like, to be, דָּמָה, כִּשְׁל .
 Limp, to, צָלַע .
 Linen garments, בִּדְדִים .
 Lion, אַרְיָה, אַרִי .
 Lion, strong, לִישׁ .
 Lion, roaring, לָבִיא .
 Lip, שִׁפָּה .
 Listen, to, שָׁמַע .

Litigate, to, שִׁפֵּט, *Ni.*

Little, *subs.*, מְעַט.

Little, *adj.*, קָטָן, קָטוֹן.

Little, to do, מְעַט, *Hi.*

Live, to, חָיָה.

Lizard, poisonous, שִׁמְמִית.

Loaf, לֶחֶם.

Loathing, גֵּעַל.

Locust, חֲנֹב, אֲרֵבָה, גֹּב.

Lodge, to, לָוִן.

Loins, מְתַנִּים.

Long-continued, נֶאֱמָן.

Long for, to, כָּסַף, *Ni.*

Look, to, רָאָה, נִשְׁעָה.

Lord, אֲדוֹן.

Lose courage, to, רָפָה, *Hit.*

Lot, גּוֹרֵל.

Lot, *pr. n. m.*, לוֹט.

Love, to, אָהַב.

Love, אָהֲבָה.

Low, to bring, כָּנַע, *Hi.*

Lower, תַּחְתּוֹן.

Lyre, נָבֵל.

M

Machir, *pr. n. m.*, מַכִּיר.

Mad, to be, הִלַּל, *Hitpo.*

Mad, to act as if, נָבֵא, *Hit.*

Mad, to make, הִלַּל, *Poel.*

Made, to be, עָשָׂה, *Ni. and Pu.*

Madmenah, *pr. n., place*, מַדְמִנָּה.

Magnify oneself, to, גָּדַל, *Hit.*

Maiden, בְּתוּלָה, נַעֲרָה, עַלְמָה.

Maid-servant, שִׁפְחָה, אָמָה.

Maintained, to be, כּוֹן, *Pul.*

Majesty, הִדָּר.

Make, to, עָשָׂה.

Maker, making, עֹשֶׂה, *part.*

Male, זָכָר.

Man, גִּבּוֹר, אָדָם, אֲנוּשׁ, אִישׁ;
מַת, *only in pl.*

Man, young, נַעַר.

Mankind, אָדָם.

Manna, מָן.

Mantle, מְעִיל.

- Many, הרבה, רב.
- Many, to be, רבב.
- Master, אדון, בעל, and *pl. ex.*
- Meal, קמח, סלת.
- Measure, to, מודד.
- Measured, to be, מודד, *Ni.*
- Measurement, מדה.
- Medad, *pr. n. m.*, מידד.
- Media, *pr. n. c.*, מדי.
- Meditate, to, דמה; הגה; *Pi.*
- Meet, to, פגש, קרה, קרא.
- Melt, to, מוקק, *Ni.*; with fear, מוג, *Ni. and Hitpl.*; away, מוג, *Ni.*
- Melted, to be, מוסס, *Ni.*; נתהך, *Ho.*
- Melting, *subs.* התמוך.
- Memorial, זכרון.
- Mennasseh, *pr. n. m.*, מנשה.
- Mention, to make, זכר, *Hi.*
- Merchandize, מערב.
- Merchant, סחר, רוכל, *parts.*
- Mercy, רחמים, חסד.
- Mercy, to obtain, רחם, *Pu.*
- Mercy, to have—on, רחם, *Pi.* (*acc.*).
- Messenger, מלאך.
- Metropolis, בירה.
- Michal, *pr. n. w.*, מיכל.
- Middle, קרב, התוך.
- Midian, *pr. n. n.*, מדן.
- Mighty, גבור.
- Milk, חלב.
- Minister, סריס.
- Miss, to, פקד.
- Missing, to be, פקד, *Ni.*
- Mistress, בעלה.
- Mitre, מגבעה.
- Moab, *pr. n. c.*, מואב.
- Mock, to, לעג, *Hi.*; צחק, *Pi.*
- Moist, לח.
- Money, פסוק.
- Monster, תנין.
- Mouth, חוש.
- Moon, ירח.
- Mordecai, *pr. n. m.*, מרדכי.
- Morning, בקר.
- Mortar, חכור.
- Moses, *pr. n. m.*, משה.
- Most High, עליון.

Mother, אִם .
 Mother-in-law, חֲמוֹת .
 Mould, to, יִצַק .
 Mound, סִלְלָה .
 Mountain, הַר .
 Mourn, to, אָבַל , סָפַד , קָדַר .
 Mourn, to cause to, קָדַר , *Hi.*
 Mouth, פֶּה .
 Move, to, פּוֹק , *Hi.*
 Move to and fro, to, נָוַע , פּוֹק .
 Moved, to be, כּוּט , *Ni.*

Moved to and fro, to be, נָוַד ,
Hitpal.
 Much, מְאֹד .
 Mule, פָּרָד .
 Multitude, רַב , הַמּוֹן .
 Murder, to, רָצַח .
 Murmur, to, לוֹן , *Hi.*
 Must, new wine, תִּירוֹשׁ .
 Muster, פָּקְדָה .
 Muster, to, צָבָא , *Hi.*
 Mustered, to be, פָּקַד , *Hit.*
 Myrrh, מוֹר .

N

Nabal, *pr. n. m.*, נָבַל .
 Nadab, *pr. n. m.*, נָדָב .
 Nails, מְסַמְרוֹת .
 Name, to, נָקַב .
 Name, שֵׁם .
 Narrow, to be, צָרַר .
 Nation, גּוֹי .
 Native, אֶזְרָח .
 Nativity, מְכוֹרָה , מְכוֹרוֹת .
 Nazarite, נָזִיר .

Near, קָרַב ; *prep.* לְעֵפִית .
 Nebat, *pr. n. m.*, נֶבֶט .
 Nebuchadnezzar, *pr. n. m.*,
 נְבוּכַדְנֶצַּר .
 Nebuchadrezzar, *pr. n. m.*,
 נְבוּכַדְרֶצַּר .
 Nebuzaradan, *pr. n. m.*, נְבוּזַרְאֲדָן .
 Neck, מַפְרָקַת , עֲרָף , צִנְאָר .
 Need, צָרָה .
 Needy, רָשׁ .
 Neighbour, רֵעַ .

Nest, קֶן.

Net, רֶשֶׁת.

New, הַדָּשׁ.

New moon, הַדָּשׁ.

Night, לַיְלָה, לַיְלָה.

By night, לַיְלָה.

Nile, *pr. n. r.*, יְאוֹר.

No, no one, אֵין.

Noah, *pr. n. m.*, נֹחַ.

Noise, שֹׁאֵן.

Noon, צַהֲרַיִם.

North, צָפוֹן.

Not, בֶּל, בְּלִבִּי, אֵל, לֹא, לְבַלְבְּלִי.

Nothing, אֵין.

Now, עַתָּה.

Number, to, סָפַר.

Numbered, to be, כִּנְּה, *Ni.*

Numbering, סָפַר.

O

Oath, שְׁבוּעָה, אֶלֶּה.

Oblation, תְּרוּמָה.

Obliterated, to be, נִפְּרַר, *Pu.*

Ocean, תְּהוֹם.

Offer, to, מָצָא, *Hi.*Offer, offer up, to, עָלָה, *Hi.*Offered, מָנַשׁ, *part.*

Offering, מִנְחָה, קָרְבָּן.

Officer, שָׂמַר.

Officiate as priest, to, פָּהַן, *Pi.*

Oil, שֶׁמֶן, יִצְהָר.

Ointment, מְרַקָּה.

Old, יָשֵׁן, זָקֵן.

Old, of, אֶתְמוֹל.

Old, from of, מֵאֵז, מֵעוֹלָם.

Old age, זְקֵנִים.

Olive tree, זֵית.

On, בְּ; עַל.

On account of, עַל, יַעַן, בְּעִבּוּר.

Only, בְּלִבְדָּ.

Open, to, פָּתַח, פָּקַח, פָּעַר.

Opinion, דֵּעָה.

Oppress, to, עָשַׂק, לַחֲצוֹץ, יָנָה, עֲרִץ, *Hi.*Oppressed, to be, נִגְשׁ, *Ni.*

Oppressing, מוֹשֵׁדֵד.

Oppression, חֶמְס, עֶשֶׂק.

Or, או; (when preceded by ה),
אם.

Oracle, דְּבִיר.

Order, מְחִלָּקֶת.

Order, to put in, עָרַף.

Ornament, עֲדִי.

Orphan, יָתוֹם.

Other, אַחֵר.

Outgoings, תּוֹצְאוֹת.

Outside of, מְחוּצַי לְ; בְּקִצָּה; const.

Oven, תַּנּוּר.

Over, עַל.

Over against, מוֹל.

Overflow, to, פָּרַץ.

Overlaid, to be, צָפָה, *Pu.*Overlay, to, הִתְפֵּשׂ; צָפָה, *Pi.*Overseer, שֹׁמֵר, *part.*; פְּקִיד.Overtake, to, נִשְׁגָּה, *Hi.*

Overthrow, to, עָרַף.

Overthrow, מְהַפְּכָה.

Overwhelm, to, שָׁמַף.

Ox, שׁוֹר.

P

Padan-Aram, *pr. n. c.*, פְּדַן אַרַם.Pain, to give oneself, הִלָּה, *Ni.*

Palace, הַיִּכָּל.

Palate, חֶף.

Palm (*of the hand*), כַּף.Pan, כַּף, *pl.* כַּפּוֹת.

Pant, to, שָׂאָה.

Pardon, to receive, כִּפַּר, *Pu.*

Part, בָּתָר.

Paschal lamb, פֶּסַח.

Pashur, *pr. n. m.*, פִּשְׁחוּר.

Pass, pass over, to, עָבַר.

Pass on, to, עָבַר.

Pass the night, to, לָיו.

Past time, לְפָנַיִם.

Pasture, מִרְעֵית, נוּה.

Path, דֶּרֶךְ, אֶרֶח, נְתִיב.

נְתִיבָה.

Patient, אִרְדָּאִים .

Pattern, תַּבְּנִית .

Pay, to (*vows*), שָׁלַם, *Pi*.

Pay out, to, (*money*), תָּמַם, *Hi*.

Peace, שָׁלוֹם, שָׁלוֹה .

Peace, to be at, שָׁלַם, *K. and Ho.*; שָׁקַט .

Peaceable, שָׁלַם .

Peak, מְצֻדָה .

Pen, עֵט .

People, גוֹי, לְאֹם, עַם .

Peor, *pr. n. mt.*, פְּעוֹר .

Perceive, to, בִּין, *K. and Hitpal*.

Perennial, אֵיתָן .

Perfect, תָּמִים .

Perform, to (*a promise*), קוּם, *Hi*.

Perhaps, אֹיִל .

Perish, to, אָבַד; בָּלַע, *Hit*.

Perizzite, פְּרִזִּי .

Persecuted, to be, רָדַף, *Ni. and Ho.*

Persia, *pr. n. c.*, פָּרַס .

Person, נַפֶּשׁ .

Perverse, עָקַשׁ .

Perverse, to be, עָוָה, *Ni*.

Pervert, to, עָוָה, *Hi*; עָוָה, *Pi*; עָקַשׁ, *Pi*.

Pestilence, דָּבַר,

Petition, to, פָּנַע (*with בְּ*).

Pharaoh, *pr. n. m.*, פַּרְעֹה .

Philistine, פְּלִשְׁתִּי .

Physician, רֹפֵא .

Piece (*of bread*), פֶּת; (*of flesh*), נֶתַח; (*of silver*), רֶץ .

Pierce, to, חָלַף .

Pierced, to be, דָּקַר, *Pu*.

Pile (*of shew-bread*), מַעֲרֶכֶת .

Pillar, הַיְמָרָה, צִיּוֹן, עַמּוּד .

Pit, בּוֹר .

Pitcher, כַּד .

Place, to, נוּחַ, *Hi*; הִנִּיחַ;

נָצַב, *Hi*; פָּקַד, *Hi*; כָּמַד; שִׁים, *Hi*; שָׁפַת .

Place, מְקוּם .

Placed, to be, עָמַד, *Ho*; נָצַב, *Ni. and Ho*; יָעַד, *Ho*;

נוּחַ, *Ho*, (הִנִּיחַ).

Placing, *part.*, מְקִים .

Plague, מִפָּה, דָּבַר .

Plain. שִׁפְלָה; עֲרָבָה; כִּפָּר.

Plan, to, חָשַׁב.

Plan, מִהַשְׁבָּה.

Plant, to, נָטַע,

Planted, to be, נָטַע, *Ni.*

Planting, כִּטְּעַ.

Platform, עֲמוּד.

Playing (*on the flute*), *part.*,
מַחֲלֵל.

Play, to (*a musical instrument*),
נָנַן, *Pi.*; שָׁמַע, *Hi.*

Pleasantness, נָעַם, חֲמִידָה.

Pleased, to be, אָבָה.

Pleasure, חִפְּזָן.

Pledge, to, עָרַב.

Plenty, שָׁבַע.

Plot, מִהַשְׁבָּה.

Ploughed, to be, הָרַשׁ, *Ni.*

Pluck down, to, אָרָה.

Pluck up, to, נָתַשׁ.

Plucked up, to be, נָתַשׁ, *Ho.*

Plunder, to, שָׁסַס, שָׁסָה.

Polish, to, מָרַט, מָרַטָה.

Polished, to be, מָרַט, *Pu.*,
(*part. fem.* מָרַטָה).

Polluted, to be, טָמְא, *Pu.*;
שָׁחַת, *Ho.*; גָּאַל, *Pu. and*
Hit.

Pomp, גָּאוֹן.

Pool, בְּרִכָּה.

Poor, דָּל, אֲבִיוֹן; *coll.*, דָּלָה.

Poor, to become, יָרַשׁ, *Ni.*

Portion, חֶלֶק, חֶלְקָה.

Position, בֵּן.

Possess, to, יָרַשׁ.

Possession, מוֹרְשָׁה, יְרֻשָׁה,
אֲחֻזָּה.

Pot, סִיר, פִּיר.

Potiphar, *pr. n. m.*, פּוֹטִיפָר.

Potter, יוֹצֵר.

Pour out, to, שָׁפַךְ, נָסַךְ, *Hi.*;
נָתַךְ, *Hi.*; נָבַע, *Hi.*

Pour oneself out, to, שָׁפַךְ, *Hit.*

Poured, to be, שָׁפַךְ, *Ni.*; נָתַךְ,
K. and Ni.; רוּק, *Ho.*;
יָצַק, *Ho.*; עָרָה, *Ni.*; נָגַר,
Ho.

Poverty, דִּלְוֹת, דָּלָה.

Powder, אֲבָקָה.

Power, גְּבוּרָה.

- Powerful, גְּבוּר .
- Praise, to, הָלַל , *Pi.*; שָׁבַח , *Pi.*
- Praise, in song, זָמַר , *Pi.*
- Praise, תְּהַלֵּל .
- Praised, to be, הָלַל , *Pu.*
- Praised, *part.*, מְהַלֵּל .
- Pray, to, פָּלַל , *Hit.*
- Prayer, תְּפִלָּה .
- Precious, יָקָר .
- Precious, to be, יָקָר .
- Preciousness, חֲמֻדָּה .
- Precipitate, to be, מָהַר , *Ni.*
- Prepare, to, פָּנָה , *Pi.*; בּוּן , *Hi.*; עָרַף .
- Prepared, to be, בּוּן , *Ho.*; פָּלַח .
- Prepared, עָרוּף , *part.*
- Prepared *for war*, to be, חָלַץ , *Ni.*
- Present, מִיתְנָה .
- Prevail, to, גָּבַר .
- Prey, מְשֻׁלָּח , מָרַף .
- Price, כִּיכָר , הוֹן , מְחִיר .
- Pride, שִׁחִץ , גֵּאוּת .
- Priest, כֹּהֵן .
- Prince, אֲדִיר , סָרֹן , נְשִׂיא , שַׂר , רִזּוֹ .
- Prison, מִסְגֵּר , בַּיִת אֲסוּרִים .
- Prized, to be, יָקָר .
- Proclaim, to, קָרָא , הִעְבִּיר קוֹל .
- Produce, יָבוֹא , תְּבוּאָה .
- Profane, to, הָלַל , *Pi. and Hi.*
- Profaned, to be, הָלַל , *Ni. and Pu.*
- Profit, to, יָעַל , *Hi.*
- Profit, תְּבוּאָה .
- Prolong, to, כֹּשֵׁד .
- Property, רְכוּשׁ .
- Prophecy, to, נָבֵא , *Ni. and Hit.*
- Prophecy, to, מִתְנַבֵּא , *part.*
- Prophet, נָבִיא .
- Prosper, to, שָׁכַל , צָלַח , *Hi.*
- Prostrate, to lie, נָבַל .
- Prostrate oneself, to, רָפַשׁ or רָפַס , *Hit.*
- Protect safely, to, שָׁגַב , *Pi.*
- Proud, יָד , גֵּאוּת .
- Proudly, to act, הִדָּר , *Hit.*
- רָהַב .
- Prove, to, צָרַף .
- Proverb, מְשָׁל .

Provide with food, to, כּוּל, <i>Pilp.</i>	Purge, to, חָטָא, <i>Pi.</i>
Province, מְדִינָה.	Purify oneself, to, בָּרַר, <i>Ni.</i>
Provoke, to, כָּעַס, <i>Hi.</i>	Purity, בָּר.
Prudent, עָרוּם.	Purple, אֲרָנְמָן.
Prudent, to become, שָׁכַל, <i>Hi.</i>	Purse, צָרוּר.
Prune, to, בָּצַר, זָמַר.	Pursue, to, רָדַף.
Publish, to, שָׁמַע, <i>Hi.</i>	Push (<i>with a horn</i>), to, נָגַח.
Pure, זָה.	Put, to, שִׁים, <i>K. and Hi.</i>
Pure, to make, זָכָה, <i>Pi.</i>	Put away, to, סוּר, <i>Hi.</i>
Pure, to be, בָּרַר, <i>Ni.</i>	Put in safety, to, נִוַּס, <i>Hi.</i>
Pure, to show oneself, בָּרַר, <i>Hit.</i>	Put on, to (<i>clothes</i>), לָבַשׁ, <i>K. and Hi.</i>

Q

Quail, שָׁלוּ.	Quickly, מְהֵרָה, מְהֵיר.
Queen, מַלְכָּה, מַלְכֶּת.	Quickly, to bring, מָהַר, <i>Pi.</i>
Quick, מְהֵיר.	Quiet, to be, שָׁקַט, <i>Hi.</i>

R

Rabbah, <i>pr. n., place</i> , רַבָּה.	Ransom, כָּפַר.
Rage, רָגַז.	Raven, עֵיב.
Rain, מָטָר.	Reach, to, נָגַע, <i>Hi.</i>
Rain, to cause to, מָטַר, <i>Hi.</i>	Read, to, קָרָא.
Ram, אֵיל.	Ready, נָכוֹן.
Ramah, <i>pr. n., place</i> , רַמָּה.	Ready, to make, בּוֹן, <i>Pil.</i>

- Reap, to, קָצַר .
- Rebel, to, מָרַד ; מָרָה , *Hi.*
- Rebekah, רַבְקָה .
- Rebuke, תּוֹכַחַת , גַּעְרָה .
- Recall to mind, to, הִשִּׁיב אֶל לֵב .
- Receive, to, קָבַל , *Pi.*
- Receiving, *part.*, מֵאֲפָק .
- Recline, to, שָׁעַן , *Ni.*
- Recognize, to, נָכַר , *Hi.*
- Recompense, to, שָׁלַם , *Pi.*
- Recompensing, מוֹשִׁילִם , *part.*
- Record, to, זָכַר , *Hi.*
- Recording, מוֹזְכִּיר , *part.*
- Recount, to, סָפַר , *Pi.*
- Recounted, to be, סָפַר , *Pu.*
- Recover, to, חָזַק .
- Red Sea, יַם סוּף .
- Redeem to, גָּאֵל , פָּדָה .
- Redeemed, to be, פָּדָה , *Ni.*
- Redeemer, גּוֹאֵל , *part.*
- Redemption, גְּאוּלָּה , פְּדִיוֹן .
- Refine, to, צָרַף .
- Refuge, מוֹעֵדָה .
- Refuse, to, מָאָן , *Pi.*
- Regard, to, נָבַר , *Hi.*
- Regard with favour, to, שָׁעָה , *Hi.*
- Register, פְּתָב .
- Reign, to, מָלַךְ .
- Reign, to cause to, מָלַךְ , *Hi.*
- Reject, to, מָאַסַּ [ב] .
- Rejoice, to, שׂוֹשׂ , עָלוּ , שָׂמַח , גִּיל .
- Rejoice, to cause to, שָׂמַח , *Pi.* ; נָזַה , *Hi.*
- Rejoiced, to be, שָׂמַח , *Pu.*
- Rejoicing, *subs.*, שִׂמְחָה .
- Rejoicing, שֵׁשׁ , *part.*
- Relaxation, רֵוַח .
- Release, שְׁמִטָּה .
- Rely, to, בָּטַח .
- Remain, to, שָׁאַר , *K. and Ni.* ; עָמַד , *Ni.* ; יָתַר .
- Remain, to cause to, יָתַר , *Hi.*
- Remainder, שְׁאֵרִית .
- Remember, to, זָכַר .
- Remembrance, זְכוֹרֹן , זִכָּר .
- Remit, to, שָׁמַט .
- Remnant, שְׁאֵרִית , שָׁאַר , יָתַר .

- Remove, to, פָּרַת, *Hi.*; מוּשׁ; נָסַע, *Hi.*; הִסֵּר, *infin.*
- Rend, to, קָרַע.
- Rent, to be, קָרַע, *Ni.*; בָּקַע, *Hit.*
- Repay, to, גָּמַל.
- Repent, to, נָחַם, *Hit.*
- Report, שָׁמוּעָה.
- Reported, to be, שָׁמַע, *Ni.*
- Rephaim, *pr. n.*, רִפְאִים.
- Reproach, חִרְפָּה.
- Request, תַּחֲנֻנָּה.
- Required, to be, דָּרַשׁ, *Ni.*
- Resolve, to, חָקַק, *Poel.*
- Rest, to, שָׁבַת, נוּחַ.
- Rest, to cause to, נוּחַ, *Hi.*, הִנִּיחַ.
- Rest, to be caused to, נוּחַ, *Ho.*, הוּנַח.
- Rest, מְנוּחָה.
- Restore, to, שׁוּב, *Pil.*
- Restored, to be, שׁוּב.
- Restrain, to, מָנַע, פָּלַא, נוּא, *Hi.*
- Restrained, to be, פָּלַא, *Ni.*
- Return, to, שׁוּב.
- Return, to cause to, סָבַב, *Hi.*; שׁוּב, *Hi.*
- Return, to be caused to, סָבַב, *Ho.*; שׁוּב, *Ho.*
- Returned, to be, שׁוּב, *Ho.*
- Reveal, to, גָּלָה, *Pi.*
- Reveal oneself, to, גָּלָה, *Hit.*
- Revenged, to be, נָקַם, *Ni.*
- Revile, to, גָּדַף, *Pi.*
- Revive, to cause to, חָלַף, *Hi.*
- Reward, גְּמוּלָה.
- Rich, to be, עָשַׂר, *K. and Hit.*
- Riches, חֶסֶן, הוֹן, עֲשָׂר.
- Ride, to, רָכַב.
- Right, יָשָׁר, נָחַל.
- Right hand, יָמִין.
- Right, on the, מִיָּמִין.
- Right, to go to the, יָמַן, *Hi.*
- Righteous, צַדִּיק.
- Righteousness, צְדָקָה, צָדַק.
- Ring, גְּלִיל, מִבַּעַת.
- Rise, to, rise up, to, קוּם, *K. and Htpl.*
- Rise (*of the sun*), to, זָרַח.
- Rise early, to, שָׁכַם, *Hi.*
- Rising (*of the sun*), מִזְרַח.

River, יָאוֹר; נָהָר.	Ruin, פִּיד .
Roar, to, שָׁאָג .	Rule, to, כָּוַשׁ .
Roaring, (s.) שִׁשְׁאָנָה .	Rule, to cause to, כָּוַשׁ , <i>Hi.</i>
Rock, צוֹר, סֵלַע .	Ruler, נָגִיד, שִׁלִּיט .
Roll, to, גָּלַל (<i>intr.</i>); גָּלַל . <i>Hi.</i> (<i>tr.</i>).	Run, to, רוּץ , <i>K. and Pil.</i>
Rolled, to be, גָּלַל , <i>Ni.</i>	Run about, to, שָׁקַק , <i>K. and</i> <i>Hithpalpal.</i>
Rope, יֵתֶר, תְּקוּהָה .	Run to and fro, to, שׁוּט , <i>Hitpal.</i>
Roof, גָּג , <i>pl.</i> גַּגוֹת .	Running, רָץ , <i>part.</i>
Rot, to, רָקַב .	Rush, to, שָׁמַף .
Rouse, to, עוּר , <i>Hi.</i>	Rush upon, to, שָׁלַל , <i>Hitpo.</i>
Ruffian, פְּרִיץ .	

S

Sabbath, שַׁבָּת .	Salvation, יְשׁוּעָה, תְּשׁוּעָה, יִשְׁע .
Sack, אֲמִתַּחַת .	Samaria, <i>pr. n. c.</i> , שָׁכְרוֹן .
Sackcloth, שֵׁק .	Samson, <i>pr. n. m.</i> , שִׁמְשׁוֹן .
Sacrifice, to, זָבַח , <i>K. and Pi.</i>	Samuel, <i>pr. n. m.</i> , שְׁמוּאֵל .
Sacrifice, עֹלָה, זָבַח .	Sanctified, to be, קִדַּשׁ , <i>Pu.</i>
Safety, תְּשׁוּעָה .	Sanctify, to, קִדַּשׁ , <i>Pi. and Hi.</i>
Safety, to put in, עוּו , <i>Hi.</i>	Sanctify oneself, to, קִדַּשׁ , <i>Hit.</i>
Sake of, for the, בְּגַלְל .	Sanctuary, מִקְדָּשׁ; כְּמוֹשֵׁב .
Sale, מְחִיר, מִמְּכָרָת .	Sand, חוֹל .
Salt, מַלַּח .	Sarah, <i>pr. n. w.</i> , שָׂרָה .

- Satisfaction, רָצוֹן .
- Satisfied, to be, שָׂבַע .
- Satisfy, to, שָׂבַע, *Hi.*
- Saul, *pr. n. m.*, שָׂאוּל .
- Save, to, יָשַׁע, *Hi.*
- Saved, to be, יָשַׁע, *Ni.*
- Saver, מוֹשִׁיעַ, *part.*
- Saw, כִּשּׁוֹר .
- Say, to, דָּבַר, אָמַר .
- Saying, נֹאֵם, *subs.*
- Scales (*balances*), מֵאֻנִּים .
- Scales, קִשְׁקִשִּׁים .
- Scarlet, שָׁנִי .
- Scatter, to, נָפַץ, *Pi.*; פּוּץ, *Hi.*; זָרַח, *Pi.*; נָדַח, *Pi.*
- Scattered, to be, פּוּץ, *K. and Ni.*; זָרַח, *Pu.*
- Scoff, to, לוּץ .
- Scroll, מִגִּלָּה .
- Sculpture, פְּתוּחָה .
- Sea, יָם .
- Searched, to be, חָקַר, *Ni.*
- Season, to, רָקַח .
- Seat, מוֹשֵׁב .
- Secret, סֵתֶר .
- Secret place, סֵתֶר .
- Secretly brought, to be, גָּנַב, *Pu.*
- See, to, רָאָה .
- Seed, זֶרַע .
- Seek, to, דָּרַשׁ; בָּקַשׁ, *Pi.*
- Seir, *pr. n. mt.*, שַׁעִיר .
- Seize, to, תָּפַשׁ, אָחַז .
- Sell, to, מָכַר .
- Sell corn, to, שָׁבַר, *Hi.*
- Sell oneself, to, מָכַר, *Hit.*
- Send, to, שָׁלַח, *K., Pi. and Hi.*
- Send away, out, to, שָׁלַח, *Pi.*
- Separate, to, בָּרַר .
- Separated, to be, פָּרַד, *Pu. and Hit.*
- Sepulchre, קְבוּרָה .
- Serpent, נָחָשׁ .
- Servant, גַּעַר, עֶבֶד .
- Serve, to, עָבַד, *K. and Ho.*; שָׁרַת, *K. and Pi.*
- Service, עֲבֹדָה .
- Serving, מְשָׁרֵת, *part.*
- Set in battle array, to, עָרַף .
- Set over, to, פָּקַד .
- Set up, to, נָצַב, *Hi.*; קוּם, *Hi.*

- Set, to be, נָתַן, *Ho.*; (*of stones*),
מִלֵּא, *Pu.*
- Setting (*of the sun*), מְבוֹא.
- Sevenfold, שִׁבְעָתַיִם.
- Sew, to, תָּפַר.
- Shaalim, *pr. n., place*, שְׁעָלִים.
- Shadow, צֶלֶל, צֶל.
- Shadow of death, צֶלְמוֹת.
- Shake, to, נָוַע, *Hi.*; כָּחַץ.
- Shaken, to be, נָוַע, *Ni.*; רָעַשׁ,
Ni.
- Shaking, מְנִיָּה, *part.*
- Shalisha, *pr. n., place*, שְׁלִישָׁה.
- Shame, בּוֹשָׁה, בּוֹשָׁת, בְּלִפְמֹה.
- Shame, to cause, בּוֹשׁ, *Hi.*
- Shame, causing, מְבִישׁ, *part.*
- Sharpen, to, חָדַד, *Hi.*; בָּרַר,
Hi.; לָטַשׁ.
- Sharpened, to be, חָדַד, *Ho.*
- Shave, to, גָּזַז.
- Shave oneself, to, קָרַח, *Ni.*
- Shaved, to be, קָרַח, *Ho.*
- She, הִיא.
- Sheaf, עֲמָר, אֶלְמָה.
- She-ass, אֶתוֹן.
- Shechem, שֶׁכֶּם.
- Shed, to, שָׁפַךְ.
- Shed, to be, שָׁפַךְ, *Pu.*
- Sheep, שֶׂה; *coll.* צֹאן.
- Shekel, שֶׁקֶל.
- Shepherd, רֹעֶה.
- Shewbread, לֶחֶם הַפָּנִים.
- Shield, מִגֵּן.
- Ship, אֶנְיָה, אֲנִי.
- Shoe, נַעַל.
- Shoot, to, יָרָה.
- Shoots, שִׁלְחוֹת.
- Short time, מְצַעַר.
- Shorten, to, קָצַר, *Pi. and Hi.*
- Shot, to be, יָרָה, *Ni.*
- Shoulder, כַּתֵּף.
- Shout (*for joy*), to, רוּעַ; רָנַן,
Hi.
- Show, to, רָאָה, *Hi.*; נָגַד, *Hi.*
- Showing, *part.* מְרָאָה.
- Shut, to, סָגַר.
- Shut the mouth, to, קָפַץ.
- Shut up, to, סָגַר, *Hi.*
- Shut, to be, סָגַר, *Ni. and Pu.*

- Shut up, to be, סָנַר, *Pu.*; סָכַר, *Ni.*
- Sick, to be, חָלָה.
- Siddim, *pr. n.* שִׁדִּים.
- Side, יָד, צֶדֶד, יָרֵךְ.
- Side, the other, עֵבֶר.
- Side, on one, . . . on the other side, מְזוּה . . . מְזוּה.
- Side-chamber, צִלְע.
- Siege, מְצוֹר.
- Sieve, כְּבֻרָה.
- Sigh, to, נָהַג, *Pi.*
- Sigh, אֲנַחָה.
- Sight, מִרְאָה.
- Sight, in the, of, לְנַגֵּד.
- Sign, אוֹת.
- Sihon, *pr. n. m.*, סִיחֹן.
- Sihor, *pr. n. of the Nile*, שִׁיחֹר.
- Silence, to keep, חָרַשׁ, *Hi.*
- Silent, to be, חָרַשׁ, אָלֵם.
- Silver, כֶּסֶף.
- Sin, to, חָטָא, פָּשַׁע.
- Sin, to cause to, חָטָא, *Hi.*
- Sin, חָטָא, חַטָּאת, פָּשַׁע, עֲוֹן.
- Sinai, *pr. n. mt.*, סִינַי.
- Since, מֵאָז.
- Sing a mournful song, to, קוּן, *Pil.*
- Singing, מְשׁוֹרֵר.
- Sinful, חָטָא.
- Sinner, חַטָּא.
- Sin-offering, חַטָּאת.
- Sisera, *pr. n. m.*, סִיסְרָא.
- Sister, אַחֹת.
- Sit, to, יָשַׁב.
- Skin, עוֹר, גִּלְד.
- Skirt, כַּנֵּף.
- Slain, חָלַל.
- Slain, to be, חָרַם, *Ho.*; גִּזַּז, *Ni.*
- Slander, דִּבְרָה.
- Slaughter, to, טָבַח.
- Slaughter, טָבַח.
- Slay, to, חָרַג, קָטַל; *fig.*, חָצַב.
- Sling, to, קָלַע.
- Sling, קָלַע.
- Slip, to, מוֹט.
- Slip, to cause to, סָלַף, *Pi.*
- Slothful, עֲצָל.
- Slothfulness, עֲצָלָה.

- Slowly, לָאֵט, אֵט.
- Small, דַּק, קָטָן.
- Smell, to, רִיחַ.
- Smell, רִיחַ.
- Smite, to, נָכַח, מָחַק.
- Smith, חָרַשׁ.
- Smiting, מִכָּה.
- Smoke, עָשָׁן.
- Smooth, to, חָלַק, *Hi.*; חָלָה, *Pi.*
- Smooth, to make, חָלַק, *Hi.*
- Smooth part, חָלָקָה.
- Snare, to, יָקַשׁ, פָּחַח, *Hi.*
- Snare, מוֹקֵשׁ, פֶּחַ.
- Snared, to be, יָקַשׁ, *Ni.*
- Snow, אֶשְׁלָג.
- Soil, to, עָלַל, *Poel.*
- Sojourn, to, גִּוַר.
- Sojourner, תּוֹשֵׁב.
- Sold, to be, מָכַר, *Ni. and Hit.*
- Soldier, אִישׁ מִלְחָמָה.
- Sole (of the foot), בֵּרַף.
- Solomon, שְׁלֹמֹה.
- Son, בֵּן.
- Son-in-law, חָתָן.
- Song, שִׁירָה, שִׁיר.
- Sorrow, מִכָּאֵב, צָרָה.
- So that, לְמַעַן.
- So that not, לְבִלְתִּי, אַל.
- Sought for, to be, דָּרַשׁ, *Ni.*
- Soul, נַפְשׁ.
- Sound, הִמְיָה.
- South, יָם, דָּרוֹם, נִגְבִּי.
- Sow, to, זָרַע.
- Sowed, to be, זָרַע, *Pu.*
- Speak, to, דִּבֶּר, *K., Pi. and Hit.*; סָפַר, *Pi.*
- Speak together, דִּבֶּר, *Ni. and Hit.*
- Spear, חֲנִית, רִמָּח.
- Species, מִין.
- Speckled, מְטֹלָא.
- Spice, סָמִים, *pl.* סָם.
- Spirit, רוּחַ.
- Splendour, הַדָּוָר, תִּפְאָרֶת, נִגְהָ.
- Spoil, מִלְקָח, בְּצִעַ, גְּזֻלָּה, שָׁלַל.
- Spoil, to, שָׁדַד, בְּצִעַ.
- Spoiled, to be, שָׁדַד, *Pu. and Ho.*
- Spotted, נִקְדָּה.

- Spread, to, **יָצַע**, *Hi.*; **פָּרַשׁ**.
- Spread out, to, **שָׁטַח**, **פָּרַשׁ**; **רָקַע**, *Hi.*
- Spread, to be, **זָרַה**, *Pu.*
- Spread abroad, to be, **פָּרַץ**, *Ni.*
- Spread oneself out, to, **נָטַשׁ**, *Ni.*
- Spread out, to be, **נָטָה**, *Ni.*
- Spring (*of water*), **מָקוֹר**.
- Sprinkle, to, **זָרַק**.
- Spy, **מַרְגֵּל**.
- Staff, **מַטֵּה**.
- Stand, to, **עָמַד**; **יָצַב**, *Hit.*; **נָצַב**, *Ni.*
- Stand, to cause to, **קוּם**, *Hi.*; **עָמַד**, *Hi.*
- Standard, **נֵס**.
- Star, **כּוֹכַב**.
- Statue, **מַצֵּבָה**.
- Statute, **חֹק**.
- Stave, **בַּד**, *pl. בַּדִּים*.
- Stayed, to be, **כָּלָא**, *Ni.*
- Steal, to, **גָּנַב**, *K. and Pi.*
- Stealth, to go by, **גָּנַב**, *Hit.*
- Step, **פַּעַם**, **צָעַד**, **מִצְעָד**.
- Stick together, to, **לָכַד**, *Hit.*
- Stiff, **קָשָׁה**.
- Still, **עוֹד**.
- Stink, to, **בָּאֵשׁ**.
- Stolen, to be, **גָּנַב**, *Ni.*
- Stolen thing, **גְּנֻבָה**.
- Stone, **אֶבֶן**.
- Stone, to, **רָגַם**.
- Store, **פָּקְדוֹן**.
- Store up, to, **צָבַר**.
- Storehouse, **אוֹצָר**.
- Storehouses, **אֶסְמִים**.
- Storm, **סַעַר**.
- Straitened, to be, **יָצַר**, **צָרַר**.
- Strange, **זָר**.
- Stranger, **זָר**, **גֵּר**, **נִכְרִי**.
- Stream, **אֶפְיִק**, **נַחַל**, **שִׁבְלֵת**.
- Street, **שׁוּק**, **רְחֹב**, **חוּץ**.
- Strength, **הִתְקַף**, **כֹּחַ**.
- Strengthen, to, **עָצַם**, *Hi.*; **גָּבַר**, *Pi.*; **הִזָּק**, *Pi. and Hi.*
- Stretch out, to, **שָׁלַח**.
- Stretched, **סָרִוּחַ**, *part.*
- Strife, **מָדוֹן**.
- Strike, to, **הִלֵּם**, **נָכַה**.

- Strike tents, to, נָסַע .
- Strong, עָצוּם, עֵז, גְּבוּר .
- Strong, to be, גָּבַר .
- Strong, to become, עָזַז .
- Strong drink, יַשְׁכַּר .
- Stronghold, מְצָד .
- Structure, תִּבְנִיית .
- Stubble, קֶשׁ .
- Stubbornness, שְׁרִירוּת .
- Stumble, to, כָּשַׁל, *K. and Ni.*
- Stumble, to cause to, כָּשַׁל, *Hi.*
- Stupid, בֵּעַר .
- Subdue, to, גָּבַר, *Hi.*
- Successful, to be, שָׁבַל, *Hi.*
- Such a one, פְּלִגִּי .
- Suddenly, רָגַע, פְּתָאם .
- Sufficient, sufficiently, לְמִדֵּי, דֵּי .
- Sun, חַמָּה, שֶׁמֶשׁ .
- Supplicate, to, עָתַר, *Hi.*
- Supplication, תַּחֲנוּן .
- Support, to, תָּמַד, סָמַד; בּוּל, *Hi.*
- Surely, אִוְלָם .
- Surround, to, סָבַב; כָּתַר, *Hi.*
- Surrounding, סָבִיב .
- Sustain, to, סָמַד .
- Swallow, סוּם .
- Swallow, to, בָּלַע .
- Swallow up, to, בָּלַע, *Pi.*
- Swear, to, שָׁבַע, *Ni.*
- Swear, to cause to, אָלָה, *Hi.*
- Sweat, יָזַע .
- Sweet, מֵתוֹק .
- Sweet, to be, מָתַק, *Hi.*; עָרַב .
- Sweet, to make, מָתַק, *Hi.*
- Sweetness, נִיחָח .
- Swift, קָל .
- Swift, to be, קָלַל, *K. and Ni.*
- Swoon, to, עָטַר, *Hit.*
- Sword, חֶרֶב .
- Syria, Syrians, אֲרָם .

T

Tabernacle, מִשְׁכָּן; סֶפֶה.

Table, שֻׁלְחָן.

Tablet, לוח.

Tail, זנב.

Take, to, לקח; לָכַד.

Take away, to, פָּרַר, *Hi.*

Take care, to, שָׁמַר.

Take down, to, יָרַד, *Hi.*

Take hold of, to, הִזִּיק, *Hi.*;

תָּפַשׁ, *K. and Pi.*; תָּמַךְ.

Take hold of one another, to,

לָכַד, *Hit.*

Take off, to, פָּתַח, *Pi.*

Take root, to, שָׁרַשׁ, *Poel.*

Taken, to be, לָכַד, *Ni.*; תָּפַשׁ,

Ni.

Taken away, to be, לָקַח, *Ni.*;

סוּר, *Ho.*

Taken by storm, to be, בָּקַע, *Ho.*

Taken captive, to be, נָגַלַּח, *Ho.*;

אָסַר, *Ni. and Pu.*

Taking hold of, [בְּ] מִחְזִיק,

part.

Talent, כֶּכֶר.

Tambourine, תָּמָר.

Tarshish, *pr. n., place*, תַּרְשִׁישׁ.

Taskmaster, נָגִישׁ.

Taste, to, טָעַם.

Taste, טָעַם.

Teach, to, לָמַד, *Pi.*; יָרָה, *Hi.*

Tear away, to, קָרַע.

Tear in pieces, to, שָׁבַר.

Tear off from oneself, to, פָּרַק,

Hit.

Tears, דָּמְעָה, *coll.*

Tell, to, אָמַר.

Temple (*part of the head*), רִקְחָה.

Temple, בַּיִת הַמִּקְדָּשׁ, מִקְדָּשׁ.

Ten, עֶשְׂרֵה.

Tender, רַךְ.

Tent, אֹהֶל.

Tent of the covenant, אֹהֶל

הָעֵדוּת.

Tent-pin, יֵתֵד.

Terrified, to be, תָּמַחָה.

Terrify, to, בָּהַל, *Pi.*; יָרָא, *Pi.*

Terror, בַּלְהָה, מַחְתָּה.

Testified, to be, עוֹד, *Ho.*

Testimony, תְּעוּדָה.

Thanksgiving, שָׁלֵם, תּוֹדָה.

Then, אָז, אֵי.

Thence, מִשָּׁם.

There, שָׁם, הִנֵּה.

Therefore, עַל-כֵּן, לָכֵן.

These, אֵלֶּה.

They, הֵם, *fem.* הֵן.

Thief, גַּנֵּב.

Thicket, חוֹחַ, *pl.* חֻחִים.

Thigh, יָרֵךְ.

Thin, דָּק.

Thing, דָּבָר.

Think, to, חָשַׁב.

Thirst, צָמָא.

Thirsty, to be, צָמֵא.

This, זֶה, *fem.* זֹאת.

Thither, שָׁמָּה.

Thorn, קוֹץ.

Thou, אַתָּה, *fem.* אַתְּ.

Though, כִּי.

Thought, יָצַר, מַחְשָׁבָה.

Thread, חוּט.

Thresh, to, חָבַט.

Threshold, סָף, מַפְתָּן.

Threshing-floor, נָרָן.

Throat, נָרוֹן.

Throne, כִּסֵּא.

Through, בָּעָד.

Thunder, קוֹלוֹת, (*pl.*).

Thus, כֵּן, כֹּה.

Till, to, עָבַד.

Till, עַד.

Time, יַעַת.

Times, מוֹנִים, *pl.*

Tithe, מַעֲשֵׂר.

To-day, הַיּוֹם.

Together, יַחַד, יַחְדּוֹ.

Told, to be, נִגַּד, *Ho.*

To-morrow, מָחָר, מַחְרָת.

Tongue, לָשׁוֹן.

Tooth, שֵׁן.

Topaz, תַּרְשִׁישׁ.

Tophet, *pr. n., place,* הַתְּפֵת.

Torch, לֶפֶיד.

Tottering, כָּטַט, *part.*

- Touch, תַּפֵּשׁ, *Pi.*; נִגַּע, *K. and Hi.*; מוּשׁ.
- Tower, מִגְדָּל.
- Trained, to be, לָמַד, *Pu.*
- Trample, to, בוּס, *Pil.*
- Transgress, to, עָבַר, פָּשַׁע.
- Transgression, פְּשָׁע.
- Transcribe, to, עָתַק, *Hi.*
- Traveller, אֲרִיחַ.
- Treacherous, to be, בָּגַד.
- Treacherously, to act, מֵעַל, בָּגַד.
- Treachery, מַעַל.
- Tread, to, דָּרַךְ, *K. and Hi.*
- Treasure, חֶסֶן, אוֹצָר.
- Tree, עֵץ.
- Tremble, to, רָעַשׁ, חִיל.
- Trembling, רָעַד, רָעַשׁ.
- Tremendous, נוֹרָא, *part.*
- Trespass offering, אֲשָׁם.
- Tribe, מִטָּה, שִׁבְט.
- Trodden down, to be, רָמַס, *Ni.*
- Troop, חֵיל, גָּדוּד.
- Trouble, to, עָבַר,
- Trouble, עָבַר, *Ni., part.*; צָר, תִּלְאָה, צָרָה.
- Troubled, נִרְפָּשׁ, *part.*
- Truly, אוֹלָם.
- Trumpet, שׁוֹפָר, חֲצֹצֶרֶת.
- Trunk, גֹּזַע.
- Trust, to, חָסָה.
- Truth, אֱמֶת.
- Tumult, רָעַשׁ.
- Turn, to, פָּנָה, *Hi. (tr.)*; נָטָה, *K. (intr.), Hi. (tr.)*; סָבַב, *K. and Ni. (intr.)*.
- Turn aside, to, סוּר (*intr.*); עָבַר, *Hi. (tr.)*; נָטָה (*intr.*); נָטָה, *Hi. (tr.)*.
- Turn away, to, עָבַר, *Hi.*
- Turned, to be, סָבַב, *Ni.*; פָּנָה, *Ho.*
- Turning aside, *subs.*, מְשׁוּבָה.
- Tyre, צָר.

U

Unclean, טָמֵא .

Unclean, to be, טָמֵא .

Unclean food, פְּנוּל .

Understand, to, בִּין , *Hi.*; שָׁכַל ,
Hi.; שָׁמַע .Understanding, *subs.*, בְּיָנָה ,
הַבְּיָנָה .Understanding, *adj.*, נָבוֹן .Understanding, מִבֵּין , *part.*

Unleavened bread, מֵצָה .

Unless, לֹא־אִם , לֹא־לִי .

Until, עַד , עַד־אֲשֶׁר .

Unwilling, to be, מֵאֵן , *Pi.*

Upper chamber, עֲלִיָּה .

Upright, יָשָׁר , הָיָה ; בָּן .

Uprightness, מִישָׁר , יָשָׁר .

Upwards, לְמַעְלָה .

Ur, אֹר , אֹרִי .

Urge, to, פָּצַר .

Urgent, to be, חָזַק .

Uriah, *pr. n. m.*, אֹרִיָּה .Use up, to, פָּלָה , *Pi.*

Usury, נִשְׂאָה .

Usury, to lend on, to take, נִשְׂאָה ,
Hi.

Utter, to, פוּחַ .

Uzzah, *pr. n. m.*, עֲזָה .

V

Vain, in, חָנָם .

Vainly, לִשְׁוֵא , רִיקָם .

Valley, בְּקָעָה , עֵמֶק , גַּיָּא .

Valour, הִיל .

Vanity, הַבָּל , הַבֵּל , שְׁוֵא .

Vat, יָקַב , גַּת .

Veil, צָעִיף ; פִּפְרֹת , פִּרְכָּת .

Vengeance, נִקְמָה , נָקָם .

Vengeance, to take, נָקָם , *K. and*
Ni.

Very, very much, מְאֹד , מְבִיר .

Vessel, כֵּל .

Vex, to, עָלַל , *Poel.*

Vexation, **עָמַל**, **פִּיעַס**.

Vexed, to be, **עָלַל**, *Pool*.

Vigorous, to make, **הֶלֵץ**, *Hi*.

Vine, **נָפֶן**, **נָזִיר**.

Vineyard, **כַּרְם**.

Violent, **הֶמַם**.

Violent, to be, **הֶמַם**, **הֶמַץ**.

Violently, to treat, **רָצַץ**.

Viper, **צַפְעֵנִי**.

Virgin, **בְּתוּלָה**.

Vision, **הִזְיוֹן**, **הָזוֹן**, **בִּרְאָה**.

Visited, to be, **פָּקַד**, *Ho*.

Voice, **קוֹל**.

Void, **בָּהוּ**.

Void, to make, **פָּרַר**, *Hi*.

Vow, to, **נָדַר**.

Vow, **נָדַר**.

Vowing, **נָדַר**, *part*.

W

Wage war, to, **נָרָה**, *Hit*.

Wages, **מִשְׁכָּרְת**.

Waggon, **עֲגָלָה**.

Wail, to, **יָלַל**, *Hi*. [*פ"י*].

Wait, to, **יָהַל**, *Ni*.

Walk, to, **יָלַף**, **הֶלַף**, *K. and Pi.*; **דָּרַף**.

Walk, to cause to, **דָּרַף**, *Hi*;
יָלַף, *Hi*.

Wall, **קִיר**, **הוֹמָה**, **גְּדֵרָה**.

Wander, to, **אָבַד**, **נָוַד**.

Want, to, **חָסַר**, *K. and Hi*.

Want, **חָסַר**, **מְחֹסוֹר**.

Wanting, to be, **חָסַר**.

War, **מִלְחָמָה**.

Warfare, **צָבָא**.

Warm, to become, **הֶמַם**.

Wash, to, **כָּבַס**, *K and Pi.*;

רָחַץ.

Wash oneself, to, **רָחַץ**, *Hit*.

Washed, to be, **רָחַץ**, *Pu.*;

כָּבַס, *Pu*.

Waste, to lay, **שָׂמָה**, *Hi.*; **שָׂאָה**, *Hi*.

Waste, to be laid, **הָרַב**, *Ho.*;

שָׂמָה, *Ni. and Ho*.

Waste, to lie, שָׁמַם, *Ho.*
 Watch, to, שָׁמַר, שָׁמַר.
 Watch, מִשְׁמָרֵת, מִשְׁמָר, פְּקָדָה.
 Watching, שָׁמַר, *part.*
 Watch-tower, צִפְתִּית.
 Water, מַיִם.
 Water, to, רוּחַ, *Pi.*; שָׁקָה, *Hi.*
 Wave, גַּל.
 Waved, to be, נוּף, *Ho.*
 Wave offering, תְּנוּפָה.
 Wax, דּוֹנָג.
 Way, מַעְגָּל, דֶּרֶךְ.
 We, אֲנִי, נַחְנוּ, אֲנַחְנוּ.
 Wealth, חֵיל.
 Wear out, to, בָּלָה.
 Weary, to, לָאָה, *Hi.*
 Week, שִׁבְעַת יָמִים, שְׁבוּעָה.
 Weep, to, בָּכָה.
 Weeping, *subs.*, בָּכִי; *part.*, בּוֹכֶה.
 Weigh, to, שָׁקַל.
 Weight, מִשְׁקָל.
 Well, *subs.*, בְּאֵר, מְקוֹר.
 Well, *adv.*, הֵיטֵב.

Well, to do, יָטַב, *K. and Hi.*
 [פָּי].
 Well, to be, טוֹב.
 Welfare, יְשׁוּעָה.
 West, יָם.
 What? מַה, מָה, מִה.
 Wheat, חֲטָיִים.
 Wheel, אֹפֶן.
 When? מָתַי.
 Whence? אִי מִזֶּה.
 Where? אַי, אָנָּה.
 Whether, אִם.
 Whether . . . or, אִם . . . אִם.
 Which, אֲשֶׁר.
 Whirlwind, סַעְרָה.
 White bread, חֲרִי.
 White, to be, לָבָן, *Hi.*
 Whither? אֵיפֹה, אֵין, אָנָּה.
 Who, אֲשֶׁר.
 Who? מִי.
 Whole, כָּלִיל, שָׁלֵם.
 Why? לְמָה, מַדּוּעַ?
 Wicked, נָבֵל, רָע, רָשָׁע.
 Wickedly, to act, עָוֹל, *Pi.*; עָוָה, *Hi.*; הֵבֵל.

- Wickedness, רָשָׁע, רִשְׁעָה, הַרְהָה .
- Widen, to, רָחַב, *Hi.*
- Widow, אֶלְמָנָה .
- Wife, אִשָּׁה .
- Wilderness, עֲרָבָה, מִדְבָּר .
- Willing, to be, אָבָה .
- Wind, רוּחַ .
- Window, אֶרְבָּה .
- Wine, יַיִן .
- Wine-press, גֶּת .
- Wing, כַּנָּף .
- Wisdom, חֲכָמָה .
- Wise, חָכֵם .
- Wise, to be, חָכֵם, שִׁכַּל .
- Wise, to become, חָכֵם .
- Withdraw oneself, to, אוּץ .
- Wither away, to, קָמַל .
- Within, בְּ; פְּנִימָה .
- Without, מִבְּלֵי, מִבְּלֵי, מִבְּלֵי .
- Without, outside, בְּחוּץ .
- Witness, עֵד .
- Woe ! אוּי, הוּי .
- Woman, אִשָּׁה .
- Wonder, נִפְלְאוֹת, פִּלְאָה .
- Wonderfully, to act, פִּלְאָה, *Hi.*
- Wood, עֵצִים, *coll.* יַעֲצָה .
- Word, דְּבַר, אִמְרָה .
- Work, מַעֲשֵׂה, מְלָאכָה .
- World, עוֹלָם, תֵּיבֵל .
- Worm, תּוֹלְעֵת .
- Worthless, רַע, רֵיק, רֵק .
- Would that ! מִי יִתֵּן .
- Wound, to, חָלַל, *Poel.*
- Wound, שָׁבַר .
- Wrath, חֲרוֹן, עֲבָרָה, חִמָּה .
- Write, to, כָּתַב .
- Writing, סוּפֵר, *part.*
- Written, to be, כָּתַב, *Ni.* ;
כָּתַם, *Ni.*
- Written, פְּתוּב, *part.*

Y

Year, שָׁנָה.

Yesterday, אֶתְמול. The day before
yesterday, שְׁלֹשָׁם.

Yoke, עֵל.

Yoke of oxen, צֶמֶד.

You, אַתָּם, fem. אַתָּן.

Young, קָטָן, צָעִיר.

Youth, נְעוּרִים, עֵלוּמִים.

Youth, young man, בָּחוּר.

Z

Zedekiah, צִדְקִיָּהוּ.

Zered, *pr. n.*, זֶרֶד.Ziv, *pr. n. of a month*, זִיב.

INDEX.

	Sections.		Sections.
Absolute State	36	Emphasis, modes of	
Accusative, construc- tion of Verb with an,	475-6	giving to words	418, 426
Adjective	47-50	Etymology.	22-415
Mode of expressing		Forms	70-6
by circumlocution,	429-30	Fractions	455
Adverb	404-8	Gender of Nouns	26
Syntax of	480-5	of Adjectives	48
Apposition	436-7	Genitive, expression	
Article	22-5	of	36-9, 438
Use of	431-5	Half Vowels	6
Case	33-9	Imperative, suffixes of,	81
Changeable Vowels	20	Use of	465-6
Comparison of Adjec- tives	50	Imperfect, prefixes and suffixes of	81
Conjugations, connec- tion with one		Use of	462
another	401	With ¶ paragoric	463
Conjunctions	409-14	Shortened	464
Syntax of	487	Infinitive	85
Construct State	36-9	Absolute	467
Syntax of	439	Construct	468
Contractions in Verbs	122	Interjections	415
Copula	419-20	Interrogations	68, 483-4
Crude-form	69	Irregular Nouns	46
<i>Dàgèsh</i> forte	9, 10	Verbs	80, 124-400
lene	7, 8, 123	<i>Kàméts</i>	18
Dual, formation of	31-2	<i>Mákkèf</i>	13
		<i>Máppìk</i>	11
		<i>Métég</i>	14

	Sections.		Sections.
Mood	76	Pronouns:—	
Noun	26-46	Personal	56-62
Syntax of	434-9	Nominative	56
Number of Nouns	23-32	Accusative	57, 88-9
Of Adjectives	49	Dative	58
Numerals	51-5	Ablative	59
Syntax of	440-55	Locative	60
Cardinal	51-4	Syntax of	456
Syntax of	440-7	Possessive	40-5
Ordinal	55	Syntax of	457-8
Syntax of	448-53	Demonstrative	63
Distributive	454	Syntax of	459
Numeral Adverbs	454	Relative	64-5
Orthography, &c.	1-21	Interrogative	66-7
Participle, use of	469-71	Syntax of	460
Particles	404-15	Pronunciation	2
Syntax of	480-7	<i>Rāfè</i>	12
Passive Verbs, construction of	478-9	Segolate Nouns	27
Pause	17	Servile Letters	21
Peculiarities of the letters <i>ר, י, ן, ן, ם</i> ,	19	<i>Shěvâ</i>	5
Perfect, suffixes of	81	Stem	69
Use of	461	Subject	427-8
Person	81	Construction of compound subjects	424-5
Syntax of	472-4	Suffixes of Nouns	40-5
Plural of Nouns, formation of	29, 30	Of Verbs	88-9
Predicate	421-5	Syntax	416-87
Prepositions	34-55	Tenses	76
With suffixes	57-62	Use of	461-4
Syntax of	486	Tone	15
		Tonic Accents	16
		Unchangeable Vowels	20
		<i>Vāv</i> conversive	77-9

	Sections.		Sections.
Verbs	69-403	Verbs—Quiescent	257-394
Syntax of	461-79	י"פ Conjugation	257-80
Regular	82-123	י"ע and י"ע Con-	
Guttural	124-99	jugation	281-315
פ Guttural Con-		נ"ל Conjugation	316-52
jugation	124-43	ה"ל Conjugation	353-94
ע Guttural Con-		Doubly Irregular	395-9
jugation	141-66	Treble Irregular	400
ל Guttural Con-		Defective	401-3
jugation	167-95	Vowel Points	3, 20
נ"פ Conjugation	196-9	Weak Letters	4
Contracted	200-56	Words, order of, in a	
ע"ע Conjugation	200-35	sentence	416-8
י"פ Conjugation	236-56		



A LIST OF
C. KEGAN PAUL AND CO.'S
PUBLICATIONS.

1, Paternoster Square, London.

A LIST OF
C. KEGAN PAUL AND CO.'S
PUBLICATIONS.

ADAMS (F. O.), F.R.G.S.

The History of Japan. From the Earliest Period to the Present Time. New Edition, revised. 2 volumes. With Maps and Plans. Demy 8vo. Cloth, price 21s. each.

ADAMS (W. D.).

Lyrics of Love, from Shakespeare to Tennyson. Selected and arranged by. Fcap. 8vo. Cloth extra, gilt edges, price 3s. 6d.

ADAMSON (H. T.), B.D.

The Truth as it is in Jesus. Crown 8vo. Cloth, price 8s. 6d.

The Three Sevens. Crown 8vo. Cloth, price 5s. 6d.

A. K. H. B.

From a Quiet Place. A New Volume of Sermons. Crown 8vo. Cloth, price 5s.

ALBERT (Mary).

Holland and her Heroes to the year 1585. An Adaptation from Motley's "Rise of the Dutch Republic." Small crown 8vo. Cloth, price, 4s. 6d.

ALLEN (Rev. R.), M.A.

Abraham; his Life, Times, and Travels, 3,800 years ago. Second Edition. With Map. Post 8vo. Cloth, price 6s.

ALLEN (Grant), B.A.

Physiological Æsthetics. Large post 8vo. 9s.

ALLIES (T. W.), M.A.

Per Crucem ad Lucem. The Result of a Life. 2 vols. Demy 8vo. Cloth, price 25s.

A Life's Decision. Crown 8vo. Cloth, price 7s. 6d.

AMATEUR.

A Few Lyrics. Small crown 8vo. Cloth, price 2s.

ANDERSON (Col. R. P.).

Victories and Defeats. An Attempt to explain the Causes which have led to them. An Officer's Manual. Demy 8vo. Cloth, price 14s.

ANDERSON (R. C.), C.E.

Tables for Facilitating the Calculation of every Detail in connection with Earthen and Masonry Dams. Royal 8vo. Cloth, price £2 2s.

Antiope. A Tragedy. Large crown 8vo. Cloth, price 6s.

ARCHER (Thomas).

About my Father's Business. Work amidst the Sick, the Sad, and the Sorrowing. Crown 8vo. Cloth, price 2s. 6d.

ARMSTRONG (Richard A.), B.A.

Latter-Day Teachers. Six Lectures. Small crown 8vo. Cloth, price 2s. 6d.

Army of the North German Confederation.

A Brief Description of its Organization, of the Different Branches of the Service and their *role* in War, of its Mode of Fighting, &c. &c. Translated from the Corrected Edition, by permission of the Author, by Colonel Edward Newdigate. Demy 8vo. Cloth, price 5s.

ARNOLD (Arthur).

Social Politics. Demy 8vo. Cloth, price 14s.

Free Land. Crown 8vo. Cloth, price 6s.

AUBERTIN (J. J.).

Camoens' Lusiads. Portuguese Text, with Translation by. With Map and Portraits. 2 vols. Demy 8vo. Price 30s.

Seventy Sonnets of Camoens'. Portuguese text and translation, with some original poems. Dedicated to Captain Richard F. Burton. Printed on hand-made paper. Cloth, bevelled boards, gilt top, price 7s. 6d.

Aunt Mary's Bran Pie.

By the author of "St. Olave's." Illustrated. Cloth, price 3s. 6d.

AVIA.

The Odyssey of Homer Done into English Verse. Fcap. 4to. Cloth, price 15s.

BADGER (George Perry), D.C.L.

An English-Arabic Lexicon. In which the equivalents for English words and idiomatic sentences are rendered into literary and colloquial Arabic. Royal 4to. Cloth, price £9 9s.

BAGEHOT (Walter).

Some Articles on the De-preciation of Silver, and Topics connected with it. Demy 8vo. Price 5s.

The English Constitution.

A New Edition, Revised and Corrected, with an Introductory Dissertation on Recent Changes and Events. Crown 8vo. Cloth, price 7s. 6d.

Lombard Street.

A Description of the Money Market. Seventh Edition. Crown 8vo. Cloth, price 7s. 6d.

BAGOT (Alan).

Accidents in Mines: their Causes and Prevention. Crown 8vo. Cloth, price 6s.

BAKER (Sir Sherston, Bart.).

Halleck's International Law; or Rules Regulating the Intercourse of States in Peace and War. A New Edition, Revised, with Notes and Cases. 2 vols. Demy 8vo. Cloth, price 38s.

BAKER (Sir Sherston, Bart.)—
continued.

The Laws relating to Quarantine. Crown 8vo. Cloth, price 12s. 6d.

BALDWIN (Capt. J. H.), F.Z.S.

The Large and Small Game of Bengal and the North-Western Provinces of India. 4to. With numerous Illustrations. Second Edition. Cloth, price 21s.

BANKS (Mrs. G. L.).

God's Providence House. New Edition. Crown 8vo. Cloth, price 3s. 6d.

Ripples and Breakers. Poems. Square 8vo. Cloth, price 5s.

BARLEE (Ellen).

Locked Out: a Tale of the Strike. With a Frontispiece. Royal 16mo. Cloth, price 1s. 6d.

BARNES (William).

An Outline of English Speechcraft. Crown 8vo. Cloth, price 4s.

Poems of Rural Life, in the Dorset Dialect. New Edition, complete in 1 vol. Crown 8vo. Cloth, price 8s. 6d.

Outlines of Redecraft (Logic). With English Wording. Crown 8vo. Cloth, price 3s.

BARTLEY (George C. T.).

Domestic Economy: Thrift in Every Day Life. Taught in Dialogues suitable for Children of all ages. Small crown 8vo. Cloth, limp, 2s.

BAUR (Ferdinand), Dr. Ph.

A Philological Introduction to Greek and Latin for Students. Translated and adapted from the German of. By C. KEGAN PAUL, M.A. Oxon., and the Rev. E. D. STONE, M.A., late Fellow of King's College, Cambridge, and Assistant Master at Eton. Second and revised edition. Crown 8vo. Cloth, price 6s.

BAYNES (Rev. Canon R. H.).

At the Communion Time. A Manual for Holy Communion. With a preface by the Right Rev.

BAYNES (Rev. Canon R. H.)—
continued.

the Lord Bishop of Derry and Raphoe. Cloth, price 1s. 6d.

* * Can also be had bound in French morocco, price 2s. 6d.; Persian morocco, price 3s.; Calf, or Turkey morocco, price 3s. 6d.

BELLINGHAM (Henry), Barrister-at-Law.

Social Aspects of Catholicism and Protestantism in their Civil Bearing upon Nations. Translated and adapted from the French of M. le Baron de Hauleville. With a Preface by His Eminence Cardinal Manning. Second and cheaper edition. Crown 8vo. Cloth, price 3s. 6d.

BENNETT (Dr. W. C.).

Narrative Poems & Ballads. Fcap. 8vo. Sewed in Coloured Wrapper, price 1s.

Songs for Sailors. Dedicated by Special Request to H. R. H. the Duke of Edinburgh. With Steel Portrait and Illustrations. Crown 8vo. Cloth, price 3s. 6d.

An Edition in Illustrated Paper Covers, price 1s.

Songs of a Song Writer. Crown 8vo. Cloth, price 6s.

BENT (J. Theodore).

Genoa. How the Republic Rose and Fell. With 18 Illustrations. Demy 8vo. Cloth, price 18s.

BETHAM - EDWARDS (Miss M.).

Kitty. With a Frontispiece. Crown 8vo. Cloth, price 6s.

BEVINGTON (L. S.).

Key Notes. Small crown 8vo. Cloth, price 5s.

Blue Roses; or, Helen Malinowska's Marriage. By the Author of "Véra." 2 vols. Fifth Edition. Cloth, gilt tops, 12s.

* * Also a Cheaper Edition in 1 vol. With Frontispiece. Crown 8vo. Cloth, price 6s.

BLUME (Major W.).

The Operations of the German Armies in France, from Sedan to the end of the war of 1870-

BLUME (Major W.)—continued.

71. With Map. From the Journals of the Head-quarters Staff. Translated by the late E. M. Jones, Maj. 20th Foot, Prof. of Mil. Hist., Sandhurst. Demy 8vo. Cloth, price 9s.

BOGUSLAWSKI (Capt. A. von).

Tactical Deductions from the War of 1870-71. Translated by Colonel Sir Lumley Graham, Bart., late 18th (Royal Irish) Regiment. Third Edition, Revised and Corrected. Demy 8vo. Cloth, price 7s.

BONWICK (J.), F.R.G.S.

Egyptian Belief and Modern Thought. Large post 8vo. Cloth, price 10s. 6d.

Pyramid Facts and Fancies. Crown 8vo. Cloth, price 5s.

The Tasmanian Lily. With Frontispiece. Crown 8vo. Cloth, price 5s.

Mike Howe, the Bushranger of Van Diemen's Land. With Frontispiece. New and cheaper edition. Crown 8vo. Cloth, price 3s. 6d.

BOWEN (H. C.), M. A.

English Grammar for Beginners. Fcap. 8vo. Cloth, price 1s.

Studies in English, for the use of Modern Schools. Small crown 8vo. Cloth, price 1s. 6d.

Simple English Poems.

English Literature for Junior Classes. In Four Parts. Parts I. and II., price 6d. each, now ready.

BOWRING (Sir John).

Autobiographical Recollections. With Memoir by Lewin B. Bowring. Demy 8vo. Price 14s.

Brave Men's Footsteps.

By the Editor of "Men who have Risen." A Book of Example and Anecdote for Young People. With Four Illustrations by C. Doyle. Sixth Edition. Crown 8vo. Cloth, price 3s. 6d.

BRIALMONT (Col. A.).

Hasty Intrenchments. Translated by Lieut. Charles A. Empson, R.A. With Nine Plates. Demy 8vo. Cloth, price 6s.

- BRIDGETT** (Rev. J. E.).
History of the Holy Eucharist in Great Britain. 2 vols., demy 8vo. Cloth, price 18s.
- BRODRICK** (The Hon. G. C.).
Political Studies. Demy 8vo. Cloth, price 14s.
- BROOKE** (Rev. S. A.), M. A.
The Late Rev. F. W. Robertson, M. A., Life and Letters of. Edited by.
I. Uniform with the Sermons. 2 vols. With Steel Portrait. Price 7s. 6d.
II. Library Edition. 8vo. With Portrait. Price 12s.
III. A Popular Edition, in 1 vol. 8vo. Price 6s.
The Spirit of the Christian Life. A New Volume of Sermons. Crown 8vo. Cloth, price 7s. 6d.
Theology in the English Poets. — COWPER, COLERIDGE, WORDSWORTH, and BURNS. Fourth and Cheaper Edition. Post 8vo. Cloth, price 5s.
Christ in Modern Life. Fifteenth and Cheaper Edition. Crown 8vo. Cloth, price 5s.
Sermons. First Series. Eleventh Edition. Crown 8vo. Cloth, price 6s.
Sermons. Second Series. Fourth Edition. Crown 8vo. Cloth, price 7s.
The Fight of Faith. Sermons preached on various occasions. Fifth Edition. Crown 8vo. Cloth, price 7s. 6d.
- BROOKE** (W. G.), M. A.
The Public Worship Regulation Act. With a Classified Statement of its Provisions, Notes, and Index. Third Edition, Revised and Corrected. Crown 8vo. Cloth, price 3s. 6d.
Six Privy Council Judgments—1850-1872. Annotated by. Third Edition. Crown 8vo. Cloth, price 0s.
- BROUN** (J. A.).
Magnetic Observations at Trevandrum and Augustia Malley. Vol. I. 4to. Cloth, price 63s.
The Report from above, separately sewed, price 21s.
- BROWN** (Rev. J. Baldwin).
The Higher Life. Its Reality, Experience, and Destiny. Fifth and Cheaper Edition. Crown 8vo. Cloth, price 5s.
Doctrine of Annihilation in the Light of the Gospel of Love. Five Discourses. Third Edition. Crown 8vo. Cloth, price 2s. 6d.
The Christian Policy of Life. A Book for Young Men of Business. New and Cheaper Edition. Crown 8vo. Cloth, price 3s. 6d.
- BROWN** (J. Croumble), LL.D.
Reboisement in France; or, Records of the Replanting of the Alps, the Cevennes, and the Pyrenees with Trees, Herbage, and Bush. Demy 8vo. Cloth, price 12s. 6d.
The Hydrology of Southern Africa. Demy 8vo. Cloth, price 10s. 6d.
- BROWNE** (W. R.).
The Inspiration of the New Testament. With a Preface by the Rev. J. P. NORRIS, D.D. Fcap. 8vo. Cloth, price 2s. 6d.
- BRYANT** (W. C.)
Poems. Red-line Edition. With 24 Illustrations and Portrait of the Author. Crown 8vo. Cloth extra, price 7s. 6d.
A Cheaper Edition, with Frontispiece. Small crown 8vo. Cloth, price 3s. 6d.
- BURCKHARDT** (Jacob).
The Civilization of the Period of the Renaissance in Italy. Authorized translation, by S. G. C. Middlemore. 2 vols. Demy 8vo. Cloth, price 24s.
- BURTON** (Mrs. Richard).
The Inner Life of Syria, Palestine, and the Holy Land. With Maps, Photographs, and Coloured Plates. 2 vols. Second Edition. Demy 8vo. Cloth, price 24s.
* * * Also a Cheaper Edition in one volume. Large post 8vo. Cloth, price 10s. 6d.
- BURTON** (Capt. Richard F.).
The Gold Mines of Midian and the Ruined Midianite Cities. A Fortnight's Tour in

BURTON (Capt. Richard F.)—*continued.*

North Western Arabia. With numerous Illustrations. Second Edition. Demy 8vo. Cloth, price 18s.

The Land of Midian Revisited. With numerous illustrations on wood and by Chromolithography. 2 vols. Demy 8vo. Cloth, price 32s.

BUSBECQ (Ogier Ghiselin de). **His Life and Letters.** By Charles Thornton Forster, M.D. and F. H. Blackburne Daniell, M.D. 2 vols. With Frontispieces. Demy 8vo. Cloth, price 24s.

BUTLER (Alfred J.). **Amaranth and Asphodel.** Songs from the Greek Anthology.—I. Songs of the Love of Women. II. Songs of the Love of Nature. III. Songs of Death. IV. Songs of Hereafter. Small crown 8vo. Cloth, price 2s.

BYRNNE (E. Fairfax). **Milicent.** A Poem. Small crown 8vo. Cloth, price 6s.

CALDERON. **Calderon's Dramas:** The Wonder-Working Magician—Life is a Dream—The Purgatory of St. Patrick. Translated by Denis Florence MacCarthy. Post 8vo. Cloth, price 10s.

CANDLER (H.). **The Groundwork of Belief.** Crown 8vo. Cloth, price 7s.

CARPENTER (W. B.), M.D. **The Principles of Mental Physiology.** With their Applications to the Training and Discipline of the Mind, and the Study of its Morbid Conditions. Illustrated. Fifth Edition. 8vo. Cloth, price 12s.

CARPENTER (Dr. Philip P.). **His Life and Work.** Edited by his brother, Russell Lant Carpenter. With portrait and vignette. Second Edition. Crown 8vo. Cloth, price 7s. 6d.

CAVALRY OFFICER. **Notes on Cavalry Tactics, Organization, &c.** With Diagrams Demy 8vo. Cloth, price 12s.

CERVANTES.

The Ingenious Knight Don Quixote de la Mancha. A New Translation from the Originals of 1605 and 1608. By A. J. Duffield. With Notes. 3 vols. demy 8vo. Cloth, price 42s.

CHAPMAN (Hon. Mrs. E. W.). **A Constant Heart. A Story.** 2 vols. Cloth, gilt tops, price 12s.

CHEYNE (Rev. T. K.). **The Prophecies of Isaiah.** Translated, with Critical Notes and Dissertations by. Two vols., demy 8vo. Cloth, price 25s.

Children's Toys, and some Elementary Lessons in General Knowledge which they teach. Illustrated. Crown 8vo. Cloth, price 5s.

Clairaut's Elements of Geometry. Translated by Dr. Kaines, with 145 figures. Crown 8vo. Cloth, price 4s. 6d.

CLARKE (Mary Cowden). **Honey from the Weed.** Crown 8vo. Cloth, price 7s.

CLAYDEN (P. W.). **England under Lord Beaconsfield.** The Political History of the Last Six Years, from the end of 1873 to the beginning of 1880. Second Edition. With Index, and Continuation to March, 1880. Demy 8vo. Cloth, price 16s.

CLERY (C.), Lieut. -Col. **Minor Tactics.** With 26 Maps and Plans. Fifth and Revised Edition. Demy 8vo. Cloth, price 16s.

CLODD (Edward), F.R.A.S. **The Childhood of the World: a Simple Account of Man in Early Times.** Sixth Edition. Crown 8vo. Cloth, price 3s. A Special Edition for Schools. Price 1s.

The Childhood of Religions. Including a Simple Account of the Birth and Growth of Myths and Legends. Third Thousand. Crown 8vo. Cloth, price 5s. A Special Edition for Schools. Price 1s. 6d.

CLODD (Edward), F.R.A.S.—
continued.

Jesus of Nazareth. With a brief Sketch of Jewish History to the Time of His Birth. Small crown 8vo. Cloth, price 6s.

COGHLAN (J. Cole), D.D.

The Modern Pharisee and other Sermons. Edited by the Very Rev. A. H. Dickinson, D.D., Dean of Chapel Royal, Dublin. New and cheaper edition. Crown 8vo. Cloth, price 7s. 6d.

COLERIDGE (Sara).

Pretty Lessons in Verse for Good Children, with some Lessons in Latin, in Easy Rhyme. A New Edition. Illustrated. Fcap. 8vo. Cloth, price 3s. 6d.

Phantasmion. A Fairy Tale. With an Introductory Preface by the Right Hon. Lord Coleridge, of Ottery St. Mary. A New Edition. Illustrated. Crown 8vo. Cloth, price 7s. 6d.

Memoir and Letters of Sara Coleridge. Edited by her Daughter. Cheap Edition. With one Portrait. Cloth, price 7s. 6d.

COLLINS (Mortimer).

The Secret of Long Life. Small crown 8vo. Cloth, price 3s. 6d.
Inn of Strange Meetings, and other Poems. Crown 8vo. Cloth, price 5s.

COLOMB (Colonel).

The Cardinal Archbishop. A Spanish Legend in twenty-nine Cancions. Small crown 8vo. Cloth, price 5s.

CONNELL (A. K.).

Discontent and Danger in India. Small crown 8vo. Cloth, price 3s. 6d.

CONWAY (Hugh).

A Life's Idylls. Small crown 8vo. Cloth, price 3s. 6d.

COOKE (Prof. J. P.)

Scientific Culture. Crown 8vo. Cloth, price 1s.

COOPER (H. J.).

The Art of Furnishing on Rational and Æsthetic Principles. New and Cheaper Edition. Fcap. 8vo. Cloth, price 1s. 6d.

COPPÉE (François).

L'Exilée. Done into English Verse with the sanction of the Author by I. O. L. Crown 8vo. Vellum, price 5s.

CORFIELD (Prof.), M.D.

Health. Crown 8vo. Cloth, price 6s.

CORY (William).

A Guide to Modern English History. Part I. MDCCCXV.—MDCCCXXX. Demy 8vo. Cloth, price 9s.

COURTNEY (W. L.).

The Metaphysics of John Stuart Mill. Crown 8vo. Cloth, price 5s. 6d.

COWAN (Rev. William).

Poems: Chiefly Sacred, including Translations from some Ancient Latin Hymns. Fcap. 8vo. Cloth, price 5s.

COX (Rev. Sir G. W.), Bart.

A History of Greece from the Earliest Period to the end of the Persian War. New Edition. 2 vols. Demy 8vo. Cloth, price 36s.

The Mythology of the Aryan Nations. New Edition. 2 vols. Demy 8vo. Cloth, price 28s.

A General History of Greece from the Earliest Period to the Death of Alexander the Great, with a sketch of the subsequent History to the present time. New Edition. Crown 8vo. Cloth, price 7s. 6d.

Tales of Ancient Greece. New Edition. Small crown 8vo. Cloth, price 6s.

School History of Greece. With Maps. New Edition. Fcap 8vo. Cloth, price 3s. 6d.

The Great Persian War from the Histories of Herodotus. New Edition. Fcap. 8vo. Cloth, price 3s. 6d.

A Manual of Mythology in the form of Question and Answer. New Edition. Fcap. 8vo. Cloth, price 3s.

An Introduction to the Science of Comparative Mythology and Folk-Lore. Large crown 8vo. Cloth, price 9s.

COX (Rev. Sir G. W.), Bart., M.A., and EUSTACE HINTON JONES.

Popular Romances of the Middle Ages. Second Edition in one volume. Crown 8vo. Cloth, price 6s.

COX (Rev. Samuel).

A Commentary on the Book of Job. With a Translation. Demy 8vo. Cloth, price 15s.

Salvator Mundi; or, Is Christ the Saviour of all Men? Sixth Edition. Crown 8vo. Cloth, price 5s.

The Genesis of Evil, and other Sermons, mainly Expository. Second Edition. Crown 8vo. Cloth, price 6s.

CRAUFURD (A. H.).

Seeking for Light: Sermons. Crown 8vo. Cloth, price 5s.

CRAVEN (Mrs.).

A Year's Meditations. Crown 8vo. Cloth, price 6s.

CRAWFURD (Oswald).

Portugal, Old and New. With Illustrations and Maps. Demy 8vo. Cloth, price 16s.

CRESSWELL (Mrs. G.).

The King's Banner. Drama in Four Acts. Five Illustrations. 4to. Cloth, price 10s. 6d.

CROZIER (John Beattie), M.B.

The Religion of the Future. Crown 8vo. Cloth, price 6s.

DALTON (John Neale), M.A., R.N.

Sermons to Naval Cadets. Preached on board H.M.S. "Britannia." Second Edition. Small crown 8vo. Cloth, price 3s. 6d.

D'ANVERS (N. R.).

Parted. A Tale of Clouds and Sunshine. With 4 Illustrations. Extra Fcap. 8vo. Cloth, price 3s. 6d.

Little Minnie's Troubles. An Every-day Chronicle. With Four Illustrations by W. H. Hughes. Fcap. Cloth, price 3s. 6d.

D'ANVERS (N. R.)—continued.

Pixie's Adventures; or, the Tale of a Terrier. With 21 Illustrations. 16mo. Cloth, price 4s. 6d.

Nanny's Adventures; or, the Tale of a Goat. With 12 Illustrations. 16mo. Cloth, price 4s. 6d.

DAVIDSON (Rev. Samuel), D.D., LL.D.

The New Testament, translated from the Latest Greek Text of Tischendorf. A New and thoroughly Revised Edition. Post 8vo. Cloth, price 10s. 6d.

Canon of the Bible: Its Formation, History, and Fluctuations. Third Edition, revised and enlarged. Small crown 8vo. Cloth, price 5s.

DAVIES (G. Christopher).

Rambles and Adventures of Our School Field Club. With Four Illustrations. Crown 8vo. Cloth, price 5s.

DAVIES (Rev. J. L.), M.A.

Theology and Morality. Essays on Questions of Belief and Practice. Crown 8vo. Cloth, price 7s. 6d.

DAVIES (T. Hart.).

Catullus. Translated into English Verse. Crown 8vo. Cloth, price 6s.

DAWSON (George), M.A.

Prayers, with a Discourse on Prayer. Edited by his Wife. Fifth Edition. Crown 8vo. Price 6s.

Sermons on Disputed Points and Special Occasions. Edited by his Wife. Third Edition. Crown 8vo. Cloth, price 6s.

Sermons on Daily Life and Duty. Edited by his Wife. Second Edition. Crown 8vo. Cloth, price 6s.

DE L'HOSTE (Col. E. P.).

The Desert Pastor, Jean Jarousseau. Translated from the French of Eugène Pelletan. With a Frontispiece. New Edition. Fcap. 8vo. Cloth, price 3s. 6d.

- DE REDCLIFFE** (Viscount Stratford), P.C., K.G., G.C.B.
Why am I a Christian?
 Fifth Edition. Crown 8vo. Cloth, price 3s.
- DESPREZ** (Philip S.).
Daniel and John; or, the Apocalypse of the Old and that of the New Testament. Demy 8vo. Cloth, price 12s.
- DE TOCQUEVILLE** (A.).
Correspondence and Conversations of, with Nassau William Senior, from 1834 to 1859. Edited by M. C. M. Simpson. 2 vols. Post 8vo. Cloth, price 21s.
- DE VERE** (Aubrey).
Legends of the Saxon Saints. Small crown 8vo. Cloth, price 6s.
Alexander the Great. A Dramatic Poem. Small crown 8vo. Cloth, price 5s.
The Infant Bridal, and other Poems. A New and Enlarged Edition. Fcap. 8vo. Cloth, price 7s. 6d.
The Legends of St. Patrick, and other Poems. Small crown 8vo. Cloth, price 5s.
St. Thomas of Canterbury. A Dramatic Poem. Large fcap. 8vo. Cloth, price 5s.
Antar and Zara; an Eastern Romance. INISFAIL, and other Poems, Meditative and Lyrical. Fcap. 8vo. Price 6s.
The Fall of Rora, the Search after Proserpine, and other Poems, Meditative and Lyrical. Fcap. 8vo. Price 6s.
- DOBELL** (Mrs. Horace).
Ethelstone, Eveline, and other Poems. Crown 8vo. Cloth, price 6s.
- DOBSON** (Austin).
Vignettes in Rhyme and Vers de Société. Third Edition. Fcap. 8vo. Cloth, price 5s.
Proverbs in Porcelain. By the Author of "Vignettes in Rhyme." Second Edition. Crown 8vo. 6s.
- Dorothy.** A Country Story in Elegiac Verse. With Preface. Demy 8vo. Cloth, price 5s.
- DOWDEN** (Edward), LL.D.
Shakspeare: a Critical Study of his Mind and Art. Fifth Edition. Large post 8vo. Cloth, price 12s.
Studies in Literature, 1789-1877. Large post 8vo. Cloth, price 12s.
Poems. Second Edition. Fcap. 8vo. Cloth, price 5s.
- DOWNTON** (Rev. H.), M.A.
Hymns and Verses. Original and Translated. Small crown 8vo. Cloth, price 3s. 6d.
- DREWRY** (G. O.), M.D.
The Common-Sense Management of the Stomach. Fifth Edition. Fcap. 8vo. Cloth, price 2s. 6d.
- DREWRY** (G. O.), M.D., and **BARTLETT** (H. C.), Ph.D., F.C.S.
Cup and Platter: or, Notes on Food and its Effects. New and cheaper Edition. Small 8vo. Cloth, price 1s. 6d.
- DRUMMOND** (Miss).
Tripps Buildings. A Study from Life, with Frontispiece. Small crown 8vo. Cloth, price 3s. 6d.
- DUFFIELD** (A. J.).
Don Quixote. His Critics and Commentators. With a Brief Account of the Minor Works of Miguel de Cervantes Saavedra, and a statement of the end and aim of the greatest of them all. A Handy Book for General Readers. Crown 8vo. Cloth, price 3s. 6d.
- DU MONCEL** (Count).
The Telephone, the Microphone, and the Phonograph. With 74 Illustrations. Small crown 8vo. Cloth, price 5s.
- DUTT** (Toru).
A Sheaf Gleaned in French Fields. New Edition, with Portrait. Demy 8vo. Cloth, price 10s. 6d.

DU VERNOIS (Col. von Verdy).

Studies in leading Troops.

An authorized and accurate Translation by Lieutenant H. J. T. Hildyard, 71st Foot. Parts I. and II. Demy 8vo. Cloth, price 7s.

EDEN (Frederick).

The Nile without a Dragoman. Second Edition.

Crown 8vo. Cloth, price 7s. 6d.

EDGEWORTH (F. Y.).

Mathematical Psychics: an

Essay on the Application of Mathematics to Social Science. Demy 8vo. Cloth, price 7s. 6d.

EDIS (Robert W.).

Decoration and Furniture of Town Houses. A series of

Cantor Lectures delivered before the Society of Arts, 1880. Amplified and enlarged, with 29 full-page Illustrations and numerous sketches. Second Edition. Square 8vo. Cloth, price 12s. 6d.

EDMONDS (Herbert).

Well Spent Lives: a Series of Modern Biographies. Crown 8vo Price 5s.

Educational Code of the Prussian Nation, in its Present Form. In accordance with the

Decisions of the Common Provincial Law, and with those of Recent Legislation. Crown 8vo. Cloth, price 2s. 6d.

EDWARDS (Rev. Basil).

Minor Chords; or, Songs for the Suffering: a Volume of Verse. Fcap. 8vo. Cloth, price

3s. 6d.; paper, price 2s. 6d.

ELLIOT (Lady Charlotte).

Medusa and other Poems.

Crown 8vo. Cloth, price 6s.

ELLIOTT (Ebenezer), The Corn-Law Rhymer.

Poems. Edited by his Son, the Rev. Edwin Elliott, of St. John's, Antigua. 2 vols. Crown 8vo. Cloth, price 18s.

ELSDALE (Henry).

Studies in Tennyson's Idylls. Crown 8vo. Cloth, price 5s.

ELYOT (Sir Thomas).

The Boke named the Go-

uernour. Edited from the First Edition of 1531 by Henry Herbert Stephen Croft, M.A., Barrister-at-Law. With Portraits of Sir Thomas and Lady Elyot, copied by permission of her Majesty from Holbein's Original Drawings at Windsor Castle. 2 vols. fcap. 4to. Cloth, price 50s.

Epic of Hades (The).

By the author of "Songs of Two Worlds." Twelfth Edition. Fcap. 8vo. Cloth, price 7s. 6d.

* * * Also an Illustrated Edition with seventeen full-page designs in photo-mezzotint by GEORGE R. CHAPMAN. 4to. Cloth, extra gilt leaves, price 25s, and a Large Paper Edition, with portrait, price 10s. 6d.

EVANS (Anne).

Poems and Music. With Memorial Preface by Ann Thackeray Ritchie. Large crown 8vo. Cloth, price 7s. 6d.

EVANS (Mark).

The Gospel of Home Life. Crown 8vo. Cloth, price 4s. 6d.

The Story of our Father's

Love, told to Children. Fourth and Cheaper Edition. With Four Illustrations. Fcap. 8vo. Cloth, price 1s. 6d.

A Book of Common Prayer

and Worship for Household Use, compiled exclusively from the Holy Scriptures. New and Cheaper Edition. Fcap. 8vo. Cloth, price 1s.

The King's Story Book.

In three parts. Fcap. 8vo. Cloth, price 1s. 6d. each.

* * * Parts I. and II., with eight illustrations and two Picture Maps, now ready.

EX-CIVILIAN.

Life in the Mofussil; or, Civilian Life in Lower Bengal. 2 vols. Large post 8vo. Price 14s.

FARQUHARSON (M.).

I. Elsie Dinsmore. Crown 8vo. Cloth, price 3s. 6d.

FARQUHARSON (M.)—*continued.*

II. **Elsie's Girlhood.** Crown 8vo. Cloth, price 3s. 6d.

III. **Elsie's Holidays at Roselands.** Crown 8vo. Cloth, price 3s. 6d.

FELKIN (H. M.).

Technical Education in a Saxon Town. Published for the City and Guilds of London Institute for the Advancement of Technical Education. Demy 8vo. Cloth, price 2s.

FIELD (Horace), B.A. Lond.

The Ultimate Triumph of Christianity. Small crown 8vo. Cloth, price 3s. 6d.

FINN (the late James), M.R.A.S.

Stirring Times; or, Records from Jerusalem Consular Chronicles of 1853 to 1856. Edited and Compiled by his Widow. With a Preface by the Viscountess STRANGFORD. 2 vols. Demy 8vo. Price 30s.

FLOREDICE (W. H.).

A Month among the Mere Irish. Small crown 8vo. Cloth, price 5s.

Folkestone Ritual Case

(The). The Argument, Proceedings Judgment, and Report, revised by the several Counsel engaged. Demy 8vo. Cloth, price 25s.

FORMBY (Rev. Henry).

Ancient Rome and its Connection with the Christian Religion: an Outline of the History of the City from its First Foundation down to the Erection of the Chair of St. Peter, A.D. 42-47. With numerous Illustrations of Ancient Monuments, Sculpture, and Coinage, and of the Antiquities of the Christian Catacombs. Royal 4to. Cloth extra, price 50s. Roxburgh, half-morocco, price 52s. 6d.

FOWLE (Rev. T. W.), M.A.

The Reconciliation of Religion and Science. Being Essays on Immortality, Inspiration, Miracles, and the Being of Christ. Demy 8vo. Cloth, price 10s. 6d.

The Divine Legation of Christ. Crown 8vo. Cloth, price 7s.

FRASER (Donald).

Exchange Tables of Sterling and Indian Rupee Currency, upon a new and extended system, embracing Values from One Farthing to One Hundred Thousand Pounds, and at Rates progressing, in Sixteenths of a Penny, from 1s. 9d. to 2s. 3d. per Rupee. Royal 8vo. Cloth, price 10s. 6d.

FRISWELL (J. Hain).

The Better Self. Essays for Home Life. Crown 8vo. Cloth, price 6s.

One of Two; or, A Left-Handed Bride. With a Frontispiece. Crown 8vo. Cloth, price 3s. 6d.

GARDINER (Samuel R.) and **J. BASS MULLINGER**, M.A.

Introduction to the Study of English History. Large crown 8vo. Cloth, price 9s.

GARDNER (J.), M.D.

Longevity: The Means of Prolonging Life after Middle Age. Fourth Edition, Revised and Enlarged. Small crown 8vo. Cloth, price 4s.

GARRETT (E.).

By Still Waters. A Story for Quiet Hours. With Seven Illustrations. Crown 8vo. Cloth, price 6s.

GEBLER (Karl Von).

Galileo Galilei and the Roman Curia, from Authentic Sources. Translated with the sanction of the Author, by Mrs. GEORGE STURGE. Demy 8vo. Cloth, price 12s.

GEDDES (James).

History of the Administration of John de Witt, Grand Pensionary of Holland. Vol. I, 1623-1654. Demy 8vo., with Portrait. Cloth, price 15s.

GEORGE (Henry).

Progress and Poverty. An Inquiry into the Cause of Industrial Depressions and of Increase of Want with Increase of Wealth. The Remedy. Post 8vo. Cloth, price 7s. 6d.

GILBERT (Mrs.).

Autobiography and other Memorials. Edited by Josiah

GILBERT (Mrs.)—continued.

Gilbert. Third Edition. With Portrait and several Wood Engravings. Crown 8vo. Cloth, price 7s. 6d.

GLOVER (F.), M.A.

Exempla Latina. A First Construing Book with Short Notes, Lexicon, and an Introduction to the Analysis of Sentences. Fcap. 8vo. Cloth, price 2s.

GODWIN (William).

William Godwin: His Friends and Contemporaries. With Portraits and Facsimiles of the handwriting of Godwin and his Wife. By C. Kegan Paul. 2 vols. Demy 8vo. Cloth, price 28s.

The Genius of Christianity Unveiled. Being Essays never before published. Edited, with a Preface, by C. Kegan Paul. Crown 8vo. Cloth, price 7s. 6d.

GOETZE (Capt. A. von).

Operations of the German Engineers during the War of 1870-1871. Published by Authority, and in accordance with Official Documents. Translated from the German by Colonel G. Graham, V.C., C.B., R.E. With 6 large Maps. Demy 8vo. Cloth, price 21s.

GOLDSMID (Sir Francis Henry).

Memoir of. With Portrait. Crown 8vo. Cloth, price 5s.

GOODENOUGH (Commodore J. G.), R.N., C.B., C.M.G.

Memoir of, with Extracts from his Letters and Journals. Edited by his Widow. With Steel Engraved Portrait. Square 8vo. Cloth, 5s.

** Also a Library Edition with Maps, Woodcuts, and Steel Engraved Portrait. Square post 8vo. Cloth, price 14s.

GOSSE (Edmund W.).

Studies in the Literature of Northern Europe. With a Frontispiece designed and etched by Alma Tadema. Large post 8vo. Cloth, price 12s.

New Poems. Crown 8vo. Cloth, price 7s. 6d.

GOULD (Rev. S. Baring), M.A.

Germany, Present and Past. 2 Vols. Demy 8vo. Cloth, price 21s.

The Vicar of Morwenstow: a Memoir of the Rev. R. S. Hawker. With Portrait. Third Edition, revised. Square post 8vo. Cloth, 10s. 6d.

GRAHAM (William), M.A.

The Creed of Science: Religious, Moral, and Social. Demy 8vo. Cloth, price 12s.

GREENOUGH (Mrs. Richard).

Mary Magdalene: A Poem. Large post 8vo. Parchment antique, price 6s.

GRIFFITH (Thomas), A.M.

The Gospel of the Divine Life. A Study of the Fourth Evangelist. Demy 8vo. Cloth, price 14s.

GRIMLEY (Rev. H. N.), M.A.

Tremadoc Sermons, chiefly on the SPIRITUAL BODY, the UNSEEN WORLD, and the DIVINE HUMANITY. Second Edition. Crown 8vo. Cloth, price 6s.

GRÜNER (M. L.).

Studies of Blast Furnace Phenomena. Translated by L. D. B. Gordon, F.R.S.E., F.G.S. Demy 8vo. Cloth, price 7s. 6d.

GURNEY (Rev. Archer).

Words of Faith and Cheer. A Mission of Instruction and Suggestion. Crown 8vo. Cloth, price 6s.

Gwen: A Drama in Monologue.

By the Author of the "Epic of Hades." Second Edition. Fcap. 8vo. Cloth, price 5s.

HAECKEL (Prof. Ernst).

The History of Creation. Translation revised by Professor E. Ray Lankester, M.A., F.R.S. With Coloured Plates and Genealogical Trees of the various groups of both plants and animals. 2 vols. Second Edition. Post 8vo. Cloth, price 32s.

The History of the Evolution of Man. With numerous Illustrations. 2 vols. Large post 8vo. Cloth, price 32s.

Freedom in Science and Teaching. From the German of

HAECKEL (Prof. Ernst) — *continued.*

Ernst Haeckel, with a Prefatory Note by T. H. Huxley, F.R.S. Crown 8vo. Cloth, price 5s.

HALF-CROWN SERIES.

Sister Dora: a Biography.
By Margaret Lonsdale.

True Words for Brave Men.
A Book for Soldiers and Sailors. By the late Charles Kingsley.

An Inland Voyage. By R. L. Stevenson.

Travels with a Donkey. By R. L. Stevenson.

A Nook in the Apennines.
By Leader Scott.

Notes of Travel. Being Extracts from the Journals of Count Von Moltke.

Letters from Russia. By Count Von Moltke.

English Sonnets. Collected and Arranged by J. Dennis.

Lyrics of Love from Shakespeare to Tennyson. Selected and Arranged by W. D. Adams.

London Lyrics. By Frederick Locker.

Home Songs for Quiet Hours. By the Rev. Canon R. H. Baynes.

Halleck's International Law; or, Rules Regulating the Intercourse of States in Peace and War. A New Edition, revised, with Notes and Cases. By Sir Sherston Baker, Bart. 2 vols. Demy 8vo. Cloth, price 38s.

HARDY (Thomas).

A Pair of Blue Eyes. New Edition. With Frontispiece. Crown 8vo. Cloth, price 6s.

The Return of the Native. New Edition. With Frontispiece. Crown 8vo. Cloth, price 6s.

HARRISON (Lieut.-Col. R.).

The Officer's Memorandum Book for Peace and War. Third Edition. Oblong 32mo. roan, with pencil, price 3s. 6d.

HARTINGTON (The Right Hon. the Marquis of), M.P.

Election Speeches in 1879 and 1880. With Address to the Electors of North-East Lancashire. Crown 8vo. Cloth, price 3s. 6d.

HAWEIS (Rev. H. R.), M.A.

Arrows in the Air. Crown 8vo. Second Edition. Cloth, price 6s.

Current Coin. Materialism—The Devil—Crime—Drunkennes—Pauperism—Emotion—Recreation—The Sabbath. Third Edition. Crown 8vo. Cloth, price 6s.

Speech in Season. Fourth Edition. Crown 8vo. Cloth, price 9s.

Thoughts for the Times. Eleventh Edition. Crown 8vo. Cloth, price 7s. 6d.

Unsectarian Family Prayers. New and Cheaper Edition. Fcap. 8vo. Cloth, price 1s. 6d.

HAWKER (Robert Stephen).

The Poetical Works of. Now first collected and arranged with a prefatory notice by J. G. Godwin. With Portrait. Crown 8vo. Cloth, price 12s.

HAWKINS (Edwards Comerford).

Spirit and Form. Sermons preached in the parish church of Leatherhead. Crown 8vo. Cloth, price 6s.

HAWTREY (Edward M.).

Corydalis. A Story of the Sicilian Expedition. Small crown 8vo. Cloth, price 3s. 6d.

HAYES (A. H.).

New Colorado and the Santa Fé Trail. With map and 60 Illustrations. Crown 8vo. Cloth, price 9s.

HEIDENHAIN (Rudolf), M.D.

Animal Magnetism. Physiological Observations. Translated from the Fourth German Edition, by L. C. Wooldridge. With a Preface by G. R. Romanes, F.R.S. Crown 8vo. Cloth, price 2s. 6d.

HELLWALD (Baron F. von).

The Russians in Central Asia. A Critical Examination, down to the present time, of the

HELLWALD (Baron F. von)—
continued.

Geography and History of Central Asia. Translated by Lieut.-Col. Theodore Wiegman, LL.B. Large post 8vo. With Map. Cloth, price 12s.

HELVIG (Major H.).

The Operations of the Bavarian Army Corps. Translated by Captain G. S. Schwabe. With Five large Maps. In 2 vols. Demy 8vo. Cloth, price 24s.

Tactical Examples: Vol. I. The Battalion, price 15s. Vol. II. The Regiment and Brigade, price 10s. 6d. Translated from the German by Col. Sir Lumley Graham. With numerous Diagrams. Demy 8vo. Cloth.

HERFORD (Brooke).

The Story of Religion in England. A Book for Young Folk. Crown 8vo. Cloth, price 5s.

HINTON (James).

Life and Letters of. Edited by Ellice Hopkins, with an Introduction by Sir W. W. Gull, Bart., and Portrait engraved on Steel by C. H. Jeens. Second Edition. Crown 8vo. Cloth, 8s. 6d.

Chapters on the Art of Thinking, and other Essays. With an Introduction by Shadworth Hodgson. Edited by C. H. Hinton. Crown 8vo. Cloth, price 8s. 6d.

The Place of the Physician. To which is added **ESSAYS ON THE LAW OF HUMAN LIFE, AND ON THE RELATION BETWEEN ORGANIC AND INORGANIC WORLDS.** Second Edition. Crown 8vo. Cloth, price 3s. 6d.

Physiology for Practical Use. By various Writers. With 50 Illustrations. Third and cheaper edition. Crown 8vo. Cloth, price 5s.

An Atlas of Diseases of the Membrana Tympani. With Descriptive Text. Post 8vo. Price £6 6s.

The Questions of Aural Surgery. With Illustrations. 2 vols. Post 8vo. Cloth, price 12s. 6d.

The Mystery of Pain. New Edition. Fcap. 8vo. Cloth limp, 1s.

HOCKLEY (W. B.).

Tales of the Zenana; or, A Nuwab's Leisure Hours. By the Author of "Pandurang Hari." With a Preface by Lord Stanley of Alderley. 2 vols. Crown 8vo. Cloth, price 21s.

Pandurang Hari; or, Memoirs of a Hindoo. A Tale of Mahratta Life sixty years ago. With a Preface by Sir H. Bartle E. Frere, G. C. S. I., &c. New and Cheaper Edition. Crown 8vo. Cloth, price 6s.

HOFFBAUER (Capt.).

The German Artillery in the Battles near Metz. Based on the official reports of the German Artillery. Translated by Capt. E. O. Hollist. With Map and Plans. Demy 8vo. Cloth, price 21s.

HOLMES (E. G. A.).

Poems. First and Second Series. Fcap. 8vo. Cloth, price 5s. each.

HOOPER (Mary).

Little Dinners: How to Serve them with Elegance and Economy. Thirteenth Edition. Crown 8vo. Cloth, price 5s.

Cookery for Invalids, Persons of Delicate Digestion, and Children. Crown 8vo. Cloth, price 3s. 6d.

Every-Day Meals. Being Economical and Wholesome Recipes for Breakfast, Luncheon, and Supper. Second Edition. Crown 8vo. Cloth, price 5s.

HOOPER (Mrs. G.).

The House of Raby. With a Frontispiece. Crown 8vo. Cloth, price 3s. 6d.

HOPKINS (Ellice).

Life and Letters of James Hinton, with an Introduction by Sir W. W. Gull, Bart., and Portrait engraved on Steel by C. H. Jeens. Second Edition. Crown 8vo. Cloth price 8s. 6d.

HOPKINS (M.).

The Port of Refuge; or, Counsel and Aid to Shipmasters in Difficulty, Doubt, or Distress. Crown 8vo. Second and Revised Edition. Cloth, price 6s.

HORNER (The Misses).

Walks in Florence. A New and thoroughly Revised Edition. 2 vols. Crown 8vo. Cloth limp. With Illustrations.

Vol. I.—Churches, Streets, and Palaces. 10s. 6d. Vol. II.—Public Galleries and Museums. 5s.

Household Readings on Prophecy. By a Layman. Small crown 8vo. Cloth, price 3s. 6d.

HULL (Edmund C. P.).

The European in India.

With a MEDICAL GUIDE FOR ANGLO-INDIANS. By R. R. S. Mair, M.D., F.R.C.S.E. Third Edition, Revised and Corrected. Post 8vo. Cloth, price 6s.

HUTCHISON (Lieut.-Col. F. J.), and Capt. G. H. MACGREGOR.

Military Sketching and Reconnaissance. With Fifteen Plates. Second edition. Small 8vo. Cloth, price 6s.

The first Volume of Military Handbooks for Regimental Officers. Edited by Lieut.-Col. C. B. BRACKENBURY, R.A., A.A.G.

HUTTON (Arthur), M.A.

The Anglican Ministry. Its Nature and Value in relation to the Catholic Priesthood. With a Preface by his Eminence Cardinal Newman. Demy 8vo. Cloth, price 14s.

INCHBOLD (J. W.).

Annus Amoris. Sonnets. Fcap. 8vo. Cloth, price 4s. 6d.

INGELOW (Jean).

Off the Skelligs. A Novel. With Frontispiece. Second Edition. Crown 8vo. Cloth, price 6s.

The Little Wonder-horn. A Second Series of "Stories Told to a Child." With Fifteen Illustrations. Small 8vo. Cloth, price 2s. 6d.

Indian Bishopricks. By an Indian Churchman. Demy 8vo. 6d.

International Scientific Series (The).

I. Forms of Water: A Familiar Exposition of the Origin and Phenomena of Glaciers. By J. Tyndall, LL.D., F.R.S. With 25 Illustrations. Seventh Edition. Crown 8vo. Cloth, price 5s.

International Scientific Series (The)—continued.

II. Physics and Politics; or, Thoughts on the Application of the Principles of "Natural Selection" and "Inheritance" to Political Society. By Walter Bagehot. Fifth Edition. Crown 8vo. Cloth, price 4s.

III. Foods. By Edward Smith, M.D., &c. With numerous Illustrations. Seventh Edition. Crown 8vo. Cloth, price 5s.

IV. Mind and Body: The Theories of their Relation. By Alexander Bain, LL.D. With Four Illustrations. Tenth Edition. Crown 8vo. Cloth, price 4s.

V. The Study of Sociology. By Herbert Spencer. Tenth Edition. Crown 8vo. Cloth, price 5s.

VI. On the Conservation of Energy. By Balfour Stewart, LL.D., &c. With 14 Illustrations. Fifth Edition. Crown 8vo. Cloth, price 5s.

VII. Animal Locomotion; or, Walking, Swimming, and Flying. By J. B. Pettigrew, M.D., &c. With 130 Illustrations. Second Edition. Crown 8vo. Cloth, price 5s.

VIII. Responsibility in Mental Disease. By Henry Maudsley, M.D. Third Edition. Crown 8vo. Cloth, price 5s.

IX. The New Chemistry. By Professor J. P. Cooke. With 31 Illustrations. Fifth Edition. Crown 8vo. Cloth, price 5s.

X. The Science of Law. By Prof. Sheldon Amos. Fourth Edition. Crown 8vo. Cloth, price 5s.

XI. Animal Mechanism. A Treatise on Terrestrial and Aerial Locomotion. By Prof. E. J. Marey. With 117 Illustrations. Second Edition. Crown 8vo. Cloth, price 5s.

XII. The Doctrine of Descent and Darwinism. By Prof. Osca Schmidt. With 26 Illustrations. Fourth Edition. Crown 8vo. Cloth, price 5s.

XIII. The History of the Conflict between Religion and Science. By J. W. Draper, M.D., LL.D. Fifteenth Edition. Crown 8vo. Cloth, price 5s.

International Scientific Series (The)—continued.

- XIV. Fungi; their Nature, Influences, Uses, &c.** By M. C. Cooke, LL.D. Edited by the Rev. M. J. Berkeley, F.L.S. With numerous Illustrations. Second Edition. Crown 8vo. Cloth, price 5s.
- XV. The Chemical Effects of Light and Photography.** By Dr. Hermann Vogel. With 100 Illustrations. Third and Revised Edition. Crown 8vo. Cloth, price 5s.
- XVI. The Life and Growth of Language.** By Prof. William Dwight Whitney. Third Edition. Crown 8vo. Cloth, price 5s.
- XVII. Money and the Mechanism of Exchange.** By W. Stanley Jevons, F.R.S. Fourth Edition. Crown 8vo. Cloth, price 5s.
- XVIII. The Nature of Light: With a General Account of Physical Optics.** By Dr. Eugene Lommel. With 188 Illustrations and a table of Spectra in Chromo-lithography. Third Edition. Crown 8vo. Cloth, price 5s.
- XIX. Animal Parasites and Messmates.** By M. Van Beneden. With 83 Illustrations. Second Edition. Crown 8vo. Cloth, price 5s.
- XX. Fermentation.** By Prof. Schützenberger. With 28 Illustrations. Third Edition. Crown 8vo. Cloth, price 5s.
- XXI. The Five Senses of Man.** By Prof. Bernstein. With 91 Illustrations. Second Edition. Crown 8vo. Cloth, price 5s.
- XXII. The Theory of Sound in its Relation to Music.** By Prof. Pietro Blaserna. With numerous Illustrations. Second Edition. Crown 8vo. Cloth, price 5s.
- XXIII. Studies in Spectrum Analysis.** By J. Norman Lockyer, F.R.S. With six photographic Illustrations of Spectra, and numerous engravings on wood. Crown 8vo. Second Edition. Cloth, price 6s. 6d.
- XXIV. A History of the Growth of the Steam Engine.** By Prof. R. H. Thurston. With numerous Illustrations. Second Edition. Crown 8vo. Cloth, price 6s. 6d.
- XXV. Education as a Science.** By Alexander Bain, LL.D. Third Edition. Crown 8vo. Cloth, price 5s.

International Scientific Series (The)—continued.

- XXVI. The Human Species.** By Prof. A. de Quatrefages. Third Edition. Crown 8vo. Cloth, price 5s.
- XXVII. Modern Chromatics.** With Applications to Art and Industry, by Ogden N. Rood. Second Edition. With 130 original Illustrations. Crown 8vo. Cloth, price 5s.
- XXVIII. The Crayfish: an Introduction to the Study of Zoology.** By Prof. T. H. Huxley. Third edition. With eighty-two Illustrations. Crown 8vo. Cloth, price 5s.
- XXIX. The Brain as an Organ of Mind.** By H. Charlton Bastian, M.D. With numerous Illustrations. Second Edition. Crown 8vo. Cloth, price 5s.
- XXX. The Atomic Theory.** By Prof. Ad. Wurtz. Translated by E. Clemin-Shaw. Second Edition. Crown 8vo. Cloth, price 5s.
- XXXI. The Natural Conditions of Existence as they affect Animal Life.** By Karl Semper. Second Edition. Crown 8vo. Cloth, price 5s.
- XXXII. General Physiology of Muscles and Nerves.** By Prof. J. Rosenthal. Second Edition, with illustrations. Crown 8vo. Cloth, price 5s.
- XXXIII. Sight: an Exposition of the Principles of Monocular and Binocular Vision.** By Joseph Le Conte, LL.D. With 132 illustrations. Crown 8vo. Cloth, price 5s.
- XXXIV. Illusions: A Psychological Study.** By James Sully. Crown 8vo. Cloth, price 5s.
- XXXV. Volcanoes: What they are and What they Teach.** By Prof. J. W. Judd, F.R.S. With 92 Illustrations on Wood. Crown 8vo. Cloth, price 5s.
- JENKINS (E.) and RAYMOND (J.).**
The Architect's Legal Handbook. Third Edition Revised. Crown 8vo. Cloth, price 6s.
- JENKINS (Rev. R. C.), M.A.**
The Privilege of Peter and the Claims of the Roman Church confronted with the Scriptures, the Councils, and the Testimony of the Popes themselves. Fcap. 8vo. Cloth, price 3s. 6d.

JENNINGS (Mrs. Vaughan).

Rahel: Her Life and Letters. With a Portrait from the Painting by Daffinger. Square post 8vo. Cloth, price 7s. 6d.

Jeroveam's Wife and other Poems. Fcap. 8vo. Cloth, price 3s. 6d.

JOEL (L.).

A Consul's Manual and Shipowner's and Shipmaster's Practical Guide in their Transactions Abroad. With Definitions of Nautical, Mercantile, and Legal Terms; a Glossary of Mercantile Terms in English, French, German, Italian, and Spanish. Tables of the Money, Weights, and Measures of the Principal Commercial Nations and their Equivalents in British Standards; and Forms of Consular and Notarial Acts. Demy 8vo. Cloth, price 12s.

JOHNSON (Virginia W.).

The Catskill Mountains. Illustrated by Alfred Fredericks. Cloth, price 5s.

JOHNSTONE (C. F.), M.A.

Historical Abstracts. Being Outlines of the History of some of the less-known States of Europe. Crown 8vo. Cloth, price 7s. 6d.

JONES (Lucy).

Puddings and Sweets. Being Three Hundred and Sixty-Five Receipts approved by Experience. Crown 8vo., price 2s. 6d.

JOYCE (P. W.), LL.D., &c.

Old Celtic Romances. Translated from the Gaelic by. Crown 8vo. Cloth, price 7s. 6d.

KAUFMANN (Rev. M.), B.A.

Utopias; or, Schemes of Social Improvement, from Sir Thomas More to Karl Marx. Crown 8vo. Cloth, price 5s.

Socialism: Its Nature, its Dangers, and its Remedies considered. Crown 8vo. Cloth, price 7s. 6d.

KAY (Joseph), M.A., Q.C.

Free Trade in Land. Edited by his Widow. With Preface by the Right Hon. John Bright, M.P. Sixth Edition. Crown 8vo. Cloth, price 5s.

KENT (Carolo).

Carona Catholica ad Petri successoris Pedes Oblata. De Summi Pontificis Leonis XIII. Assumptione Epigramma. In Quinquaginta Linguis. Fcap. 4to. Cloth, price 15s.

KER (David).

The Boy Slave in Bokhara. A Tale of Central Asia. With Illustrations. Crown 8vo. Cloth, price 3s. 6d.

The Wild Horseman of the Pampas. Illustrated. Crown 8vo. Cloth, price 3s. 6d.

KERNER (Dr. A.), Professor of Botany in the University of Innsbruck.

Flowers and their Unbidden Guests. Translation edited by W. OGLE, M.A., M.D., and a prefatory letter by C. Darwin, F.R.S. With Illustrations. Sq. 8vo. Cloth, price 9s.

KIDD (Joseph), M.D.

The Laws of Therapeutics, or, the Science and Art of Medicine. Second Edition. Crown 8vo. Cloth, price 6s.

KINAHAN (G. Henry), M.R.I.A., &c., of her Majesty's Geological Survey.

Manual of the Geology of Ireland. With 8 Plates, 26 Woodcuts, and a Map of Ireland, geologically coloured. Square 8vo. Cloth, price 15s.

KING (Mrs. Hamilton).

The Disciples. Fourth Edition, with Portrait and Notes. Crown 8vo. Cloth, price 7s. 6d.

Aspromonte, and other Poems. Second Edition. Fcap. 8vo. Cloth, price 4s. 6d.

KING (Edward).

Echoes from the Orient. With Miscellaneous Poems. Small crown 8vo. Cloth, price 3s. 6d.

KINGSLEY (Charles), M.A.

Letters and Memories of his Life. Edited by his Wife. With 2 Steel engraved Portraits and numerous Illustrations on Wood, and a Facsimile of his Handwriting.

KINGSLEY (Charles), M.A.—
continued.

Thirteenth Edition. 2 vols. Demy 8vo. Cloth, price 36s.

* * Also the ninth Cabinet Edition in 2 vols. Crown 8vo. Cloth, price 12s.

All Saints' Day and other Sermons. Second Edition. Crown 8vo. Cloth, 7s. 6d.

True Words for Brave Men: a Book for Soldiers' and Sailors' Libraries. Eighth Edition. Crown 8vo. Cloth, price 2s. 6d.

KNIGHT (Professor W.).

Studies in Philosophy and Literature. Large post 8vo. Cloth, price 7s. 6d.

KNOX (Alexander A.).

The New Playground: or, Wanderings in Algeria. Large crown 8vo. Cloth, price 10s. 6d.

LACORDAIRE (Rev. Père).

Life: Conferences delivered at Toulouse. A New and Cheaper Edition. Crown 8vo. Cloth, price 3s. 6d.

LAIRD-CLOWES (W.).

Love's Rebellion: a Poem. Fcap. 8vo. Cloth, price 3s. 6d.

LAMONT (Martha MacDonald).

The Gladiator: A Life under the Roman Empire in the beginning of the Third Century. With four Illustrations by H. M. Paget. Extra fcap. 8vo. Cloth, price 3s. 6d.

LANG (A.).

XXXII Ballades in Blue China. Elzevir. 8vo. Parchment, price 5s.

LAYMANN (Capt.).

The Frontal Attack of Infantry. Translated by Colonel Edward Newdigate. Crown 8vo. Cloth, price 2s. 6d.

LEANDER (Richard).

Fantastic Stories. Translated from the German by Paulina B. Granville. With Eight full-page Illustrations by M. E. Fraser-Tytler. Crown 8vo. Cloth, price 5s.

LEE (Rev. F. G.), D.C.L.

The Other World; or, Glimpses of the Supernatural. 2 vols. A New Edition. Crown 8vo. Cloth, price 15s.

LEE (Holme).

Her Title of Honour. A Book for Girls. New Edition. With a Frontispiece. Crown 8vo. Cloth, price 5s.

LEIGH (Arran and Isla).

Bellerophôn. Small crown 8vo. Cloth, price 5s.

LEIGHTON (Robert).

Records and other Poems. With Portrait. Small crown 8vo. Cloth, price 7s. 6d.

LEWIS (Edward Dillon).

A Draft Code of Criminal Law and Procedure. Demy 8vo. Cloth, price 21s.

LEWIS (Mary A.).

A Rat with Three Tales. New and cheaper edition. With Four Illustrations by Catherine F. Frere. Crown 8vo. Cloth, price 3s. 6d.

LINDSAY (W. Lauder), M.D., &c.

Mind in the Lower Animals in Health and Disease. 2 vols. Demy 8vo. Cloth, price 32s.

LLOYD (Francis) and Charles Tebbitt.

Extension of Empire Weakness? Deficits Ruin? With a Practical Scheme for the Reconstruction of Asiatic Turkey. Small crown 8vo. Cloth, price 3s. 6d.

LOCKER (F.).

London Lyrics. A New and Revised Edition, with Additions and a Portrait of the Author. Crown 8vo. Cloth, elegant, price 6s.

LOKI.

The New Werther. Small crown 8vo. Cloth, price 2s. 6d.

LORIMER (Peter), D.D.

John Knox and the Church of England: His Work in her Pulpit, and his Influence upon her Liturgy, Articles, and Parties. Demy 8vo. Cloth, price 12s.

John Wiclif and his English Precursors, by Gerhard Victor Lechler. Translated from the German, with additional Notes. 2 vols. Demy 8vo. Cloth, price 21s.

Love's Gamut and other Poems. Small crown 8vo. Cloth, price 3s. 6d.

- Love Sonnets of Proteus.**
With frontispiece by the Author.
Elzevir 8vo., Cloth, price 5s.
- LOWNDES (Henry).**
Poems and Translations.
Crown 8vo. Cloth, price 6s.
- LUMSDEN (Lieut.-Col. H. W.).**
Beowulf. An Old English
Poem. Translated into modern
rhymes. Small crown 8vo. Cloth,
price 5s.
- MAC CLINTOCK (L.).**
Sir Spangle and the Dingy
Hen. Illustrated. Square crown
8vo., price 2s. 6d.
- MACDONALD (G.).**
Malcolm. With Portrait of
the Author engraved on Steel. Fourth
Edition. Crown 8vo. Price 6s.
The Marquis of Lossie.
Second Edition. Crown 8vo. Cloth,
price 6s.
St. George and St. Michael.
Second Edition. Crown 8vo. Cloth, 6s.
- MACKENNA (S. J.).**
Plucky Fellows. A Book
for Boys. With Six Illustrations.
Fourth Edition. Crown 8vo. Cloth,
price 3s. 6d.
At School with an Old
Dragoon. With Six Illustrations.
Second Edition. Crown 8vo. Cloth,
price 5s.
- MACLACHLAN (Mrs.).**
Notes and Extracts on
Everlasting Punishment and
Eternal Life, according to
Literal Interpretation. Small
crown 8vo. Cloth, price 3s. 6d.
- MACLEAN (Charles Donald).**
Latin and Greek Verse
Translations. Small crown 8vo.
Cloth, price 2s.
- MACNAUGHT (Rev. John).**
Cœna Domini: An Essay
on the Lord's Supper, its Primi-
tive Institution, Apostolic Uses,
and Subsequent History. Demy
8vo. Cloth, price 14s.
- MAGNUS (Mrs.).**
About the Jews since Bible
Times. From the Babylonian exile
till the English Exodus. Small
crown 8vo. Cloth, price 5s.
- MAGNUSSON (Elrikr), M.A.,**
and PALMER (E.H.), M.A.
Johan Ludvig Runeberg's
Lyrical Songs, Idylla and Epl-
grams. Fcap. 8vo. Cloth, price 5s.
- MAIR (R. S.), M.D., F.R.C.S.E.**
The Medical Guide for
Anglo-Indians. Being a Compen-
dium of Advice to Europeans in
India, relating to the Preservation
and Regulation of Health. With a
Supplement on the Management of
Children in India. Second Edition.
Crown 8vo. Limp cloth, price 3s. 6d.
- MALDEN (H. E. and E. E.)**
Princes and Princesses.
Illustrated. Small crown 8vo. Cloth,
price 2s. 6d.
- MANNING (His Eminence Car-**
dinal).
The True Story of the
Vatican Council. Crown 8vo.
Cloth, price 5s.
- Marie Antoinette: a Drama.**
Small crown 8vo. Cloth, price 5s.
- MARKHAM (Capt. Albert Hast-**
ings), R.N.
The Great Frozen Sea. A
Personal Narrative of the Voyage of
the "Alert" during the Arctic Ex-
pedition of 1875-6. With six full-
page Illustrations, two Maps, and
twenty-seven Woodcuts. Fourth
and cheaper edition. Crown 8vo.
Cloth, price 6s.
- A Polar Reconnaissance :**
being the Voyage of the "Isbjorn"
to Novaya Zemlya in 1879. With
10 Illustrations. Demy 8vo. Cloth,
price 16s.
- MARTINEAU (Gertrude).**
Outline Lessons on
Morals. Small crown 8vo. Cloth,
price 3s. 6d.
- Master Bobby: a Tale.** By
the Author of "Christina North."
With Illustrations by E. H. BELL.
Extra fcap. 8vo. Cloth, price 3s. 6d.
- MASTERMAN (J.).**
Half-a-dozen Daughters.
With a Frontispiece. Crown 8vo.
Cloth, price 3s. 6d.

McGRATH (Terence).

Pictures from Ireland. New and cheaper edition. Crown 8vo. Cloth, price 2s.

MEREDITH (George).

The Egoist. A Comedy in Narrative. 3 vols. Crown 8vo. Cloth.

** Also a Cheaper Edition, with Frontispiece. Crown 8vo. Cloth, price 6s.

The Ordeal of Richard Feverel. A History of Father and Son. In one vol. with Frontispiece. Crown 8vo. Cloth, price 6s.

MERRITT (Henry).

Art - Criticism and Romance. With Recollections, and Twenty-three Illustrations in *cau-
suforte*, by Anna Lea Merritt. Two vols. Large post 8vo. Cloth, 25s.

MIDDLETON (The Lady).

Ballads. Square 16mo. Cloth, price 3s. 6d.

MILLER (Edward).

The History and Doctrines of Irvingism; or, the so-called Catholic and Apostolic Church. 2 vols. Large post 8vo. Cloth, price 25s.

The Church in Relation to the State. Crown 8vo. Cloth, price 7s. 6d.

MILNE (James).

Tables of Exchange for the Conversion of Sterling Money into Indian and Ceylon Currency, at Rates from 1s. 8d. to 2s. 3d. per Rupee. Second Edition. Demy 8vo. Cloth, price £2 2s.

MINCHIN (J. G.).

Bulgaria since the War. Notes of a Tour in the Autumn of 1879. Small crown 8vo. Cloth, price 3s. 6d.

MOCKLER (E.).

A Grammar of the Baloochee Language, as it is spoken in Makran (Ancient Gedrosia), in the Persia-Arabic and Roman characters. Fcap. 8vo. Cloth, price 5s.

MOFFAT (Robert Scott).

The Economy of Consumption; an Omitted Chapter in Political Economy, with special reference to the Questions of Commercial Crises and the Policy of Trades Unions; and with Reviews of the Theories of Adam Smith, Ricardo, J. S. Mill, Fawcett, &c. Demy 8vo. Cloth, price 18s.

The Principles of a Time Policy: being an Exposition of a Method of Settling Disputes between Employers and Employed in regard to Time and Wages, by a simple Process of Mercantile Barter, without recourse to Strikes or Locks-out. Demy 8vo. Cloth, price 3s. 6d.

Monmouth: A Drama, of which the Outline is Historical. Dedicated by permission to Mr. Henry Irving. Small crown 8vo. Cloth, price 5s.

MOORE (Mrs. Bloomfield).

Gondaline's Lesson. The Warden's Tale, Stories for Children, and other Poems. Crown 8vo. Cloth, price 5s.

MORELL (J. R.).

Euclid Simplified in Method and Language. Being a Manual of Geometry. Compiled from the most important French Works, approved by the University of Paris and the Minister of Public Instruction. Fcap. 8vo. Cloth, price 2s. 6d.

MORICE (Rev. F. D.), M.A.

The Olympian and Pythian Odes of Pindar. A New Translation in English Verse. Crown 8vo. Cloth, price 7s. 6d.

MORSE (E. S.), Ph.D.

First Book of Zoology. With numerous Illustrations. New and cheaper edition. Crown 8vo. Cloth, price 2s. 6d.

MORSHEAD (E. D. A.)

The House of Atreus. Being the Agamemnon Libation-Bearers and Furies of Æschylus Translated into English Verse. Crown 8vo. Cloth, price 7s.

MORTERRA (Felix).

The Legend of Allandale, and other Poems. Small crown 8vo. Cloth, price 6s.

MUNRO (Major-Gen. Sir Thomas), K.C.B., Governor of Madras.

Selections from His Minutes, and other Official Writings. Edited, with an Introductory Memoir, by Sir Alexander Arbuthnot, K.C.S.I., C.I.E. Two vols. Demy 8vo. Cloth, price 30s.

NAAKE (J. T.).

Slavonic Fairy Tales. From Russian, Servian, Polish, and Bohemian Sources. With Four Illustrations. Crown 8vo. Cloth, price 5s.

NADEN (Constance W.).

Songs and Sonnets of Spring-Time. Small crown 8vo. Cloth, price 5s.

NEWMAN (J. H.), D.D.

Characteristics from the Writings of. Being Selections from his various Works. Arranged with the Author's personal approval. Third Edition. With Portrait. Crown 8vo. Cloth, price 6s.

** A Portrait of the Rev. Dr. J. H. Newman, mounted for framing, can be had, price 2s. 6d.

NICHOLAS (Thomas), Ph.D., F.G.S.

The Pedigree of the English People: an Argument, Historical and Scientific, on the Formation and Growth of the Nation, tracing Race-admixture in Britain from the earliest times, with especial reference to the incorporation of the Celtic Aborigines. Fifth Edition. Demy 8vo. Cloth, price 16s.

NICHOLSON (Edward Byron).

The Christ Child, and other Poems. Crown 8vo. Cloth, price 4s. 6d.

The Rights of an Animal. Crown 8vo. Cloth, price 3s. 6d.

The Gospel according to the Hebrews. Its Fragments translated and annotated, with a critical Analysis of the External and Internal Evidence relating to it. Demy 8vo. Cloth, price 9s. 6d.

A New Commentary on the Gospel according to Matthew. Demy 8vo. Cloth, price 12s.

NICOLS (Arthur), F.G.S., F.R.G.S.

Chapters from the Physical History of the Earth. An Introduction to Geology and Palæontology, with numerous illustrations. Crown 8vo. Cloth, price 5s.

NOAKE (Major R. Compton).

The Bivouac; or, Martial Lyrist, with an Appendix—Advice to the Soldier. Fcap. 8vo. Price 5s. 6d.

NOEL (The Hon. Roden).

A Little Child's Monument. Small crown 8vo. Cloth, price 3s. 6d.

NORMAN PEOPLE (The).

The Norman People, and their Existing Descendants in the British Dominions and the United States of America. Demy 8vo. Cloth, price 21s.

NORRIS (Rev. Alfred).

The Inner and Outer Life Poems. Fcap. 8vo. Cloth, price 6s.

Notes on Cavalry Tactics, Organization, &c. By a Cavalry Officer. With Diagrams. Demy 8vo. Cloth, price 12s.

Nuces: Exercises on the Syntax of the Public School Latin Primer. New Edition in Three Parts. Crown 8vo. Each 1s.

** The Three Parts can also be had bound together in cloth, price 3s.

OATES (Frank), F.R.G.S.

Matabele Land and the Victoria Falls: A Naturalist's Wanderings in the Interior of South Africa. Edited by C. G. Oates, B.A., with numerous illustrations and four maps. Demy 8vo. Cloth.

O'BRIEN (Charlotte G.).

Light and Shade. 2 vols. Crown 8vo. Cloth, gilt tops, price 12s.

Ode of Life (The).

Third Edition. Fcap. 8vo. Cloth, price 5s.

OF THE IMITATION OF CHRIST. Four books. Demy 32mo. Limp cloth, price 1s.

** Also in various bindings.

O'HAGAN (John).

The Song of Roland. Translated into English Verse. Large post 8vo. Parchment antique, price 10s. 6d.

O'MEARA (Kathleen).

Frederic Ozanam, Professor of the Sorbonne; His Life and Works. Second Edition. Crown 8vo. Cloth, price 7s. 6d.

Henri Perreyve and His Counsels to the Sick. Small crown 8vo. Cloth, price 5s.

Our Public Schools. Eton, Harrow, Winchester, Rugby, Westminster, Marlborough, The Charterhouse. Crown 8vo. Cloth, price 6s.

OWEN (F. M.).

John Keats. A Study. Crown 8vo. Cloth, price 6s.

OWEN (Rev. Robert), B.D.

Sanctorale Catholicum; or Book of Saints. With Notes, Critical, Exegetical, and Historical. Demy 8vo. Cloth, price 18s.

An Essay on the Communion of Saints. Including an Examination of the "Cultus Sanctorum." Price 2s.

PALGRAVE (W. Gifford).

Hermann Agha; An Eastern Narrative. Third and Cheaper Edition. Crown 8vo. Cloth, price 6s.

PANDURANG HARI;

Or, Memoirs of a Hindoo. With an Introductory Preface by Sir H. Bartle E. Frere, G.C.S.I., C.B. Crown 8vo. Price 6s.

PARCHMENT LIBRARY (The).

Chicely printed on hand-made paper, lump parchment antique, price 6s. each; vellum, price 7s. 6d. each.

Shakspeare's Sonnets. Edited by Edward Dowden, Author of "Shakspeare; his Mind and Art," &c. With a Frontispiece, etched by Leopold Lowenstam, after the Death Mask.

English Odes. Selected by Edmund W. Gosse, Author of "Studies in the Literature of Northern Europe." With Frontispiece on India paper by Hamo Thornycroft, A.R.A.

PARCHMENT LIBRARY (The)
—continued.

Of the Imitation of Christ.

By Thomas à Kempis. A revised Translation. With Frontispiece on India paper, from a Design by W. B. Richmond.

Tennyson's The Princess: a Medley. With a Miniature Frontispiece by H. M. Paget, and a Tail-piece in Outline by Gordon Browne.

Poems: Selected from Percy Bysshe Shelley. Dedicated to Lady Shelley. With Preface by Richard Garnet, and a Miniature Frontispiece.

Tennyson's "In Memoriam." With a Miniature Portrait in *eau forte* by Le Rat, after a Photograph by the late Mrs. Cameron.

PARKER (Joseph), D.D.

The Paraclete: An Essay on the Personality and Ministry of the Holy Ghost, with some reference to current discussions. Second Edition. Demy 8vo. Cloth, price 12s.

PARR (Capt. H. Hallam).

A Sketch of the Kafir and Zulu Wars: Guadana to Isandhlwana, with Maps. Small crown 8vo. Cloth, price 5s.

The Dress, Horses, and Equipment of Infantry and Staff Officers. Crown 8vo. Cloth, price 1s.

PARSLOE (Joseph).

Our Railways: Sketches, Historical and Descriptive. With Practical Information as to Fares, Rates, &c., and a Chapter on Railway Reform. Crown 8vo. Cloth, price 6s.

PATTISON (Mrs. Mark).

The Renaissance of Art in France. With Nineteen Steel Engravings. 2 vols. Demy 8vo. Cloth, price 32s.

PAUL (C. Kegan).

Mary Wollstonecraft. Letters to Imlay. With Prefatory Memoir by, and Two Portraits in *eau forte*, by Anna Lea Merritt. Crown 8vo. Cloth, price 6s.

- PAUL (C. Kegan)**—*continued*.
Goethe's Faust. A New Translation in Rime. Crown 8vo. Cloth, price 6s.
William Godwin: His Friends and Contemporaries. With Portraits and Facsimiles of the Handwriting of Godwin and his Wife. 2 vols. Square post 8vo. Cloth, price 28s.
The Genius of Christianity Unveiled. Being Essays by William Godwin never before published. Edited, with a Preface, by C. Kegan Paul. Crown 8vo. Cloth, price 7s. 6d.
- PAUL (Margaret Agnes).**
Gentle and Simple: A Story. 2 vols. Crown 8vo. Cloth, gilt tops, price 12s.
 ** Also a Cheaper Edition in one vol. with Frontispiece. Crown 8vo. Cloth, price 6s.
- PAYNE (John).**
Songs of Life and Death. Crown 8vo. Cloth, price 5s.
- PAYNE (Prof. J. F.).**
Fröbel and the Kindergarten System. Second Edition.
A Visit to German Schools: Elementary Schools in Germany. Notes of a Professional Tour to inspect some of the Kindergartens, Primary Schools, Public Girls' Schools, and Schools for Technical Instruction in Hamburg, Berlin, Dresden, Weimar, Gotha, Eisenach, in the autumn of 1874. With Critical Discussions of the General Principles and Practice of Kindergartens and other Schemes of Elementary Education. Crown 8vo. Cloth, price 4s. 6d.
- PELLETAN (E.).**
The Desert Pastor, Jean Jousseau. Translated from the French. By Colonel E. P. De L'Hoste. With a Frontispiece. New Edition. Fcap. 8vo. Cloth, price 3s. 6d.
- PENNELL (H. Cholmondeley).**
Pegasus Resaddled. By the Author of "Puck on Pegasus," &c. &c. With Ten Full-page Illustrations by George Du Maurier. Second Edition. Fcap. 4to. Cloth elegant, price 12s. 6d.
- PENRICE (Maj. J.), B.A.**
A Dictionary and Glossary of the Ko-ran. With copious Grammatical References and Explanations of the Text. 4to. Cloth, price 21s.
- PESCHEL (Dr. Oscar).**
The Races of Man and their Geographical Distribution. Large crown 8vo. Cloth, price 9s.
- PETERS (F. H.).**
The Nicomachean Ethics of Aristotle. Translated by. Crown 8vo. Cloth, price 6s.
- PFEIFFER (Emily).**
Quarterman's Grace, and other Poems. Crown 8vo. Cloth, price 5s.
Glan Alarch: His Silence and Song. A Poem. Second Edition. Crown 8vo. price 6s.
Gerard's Monument, and other Poems. Second Edition. Crown 8vo. Cloth, price 6s.
Poems. Second Edition. Crown 8vo. Cloth, price 6s.
Sonnets and Songs. New Edition. 16mo, handsomely printed and bound in cloth, gilt edges, price 5s.
- PIKE (Warburton).**
The Inferno of Dante Alighieri. Demy 8vo. Cloth, price 5s.
- PINCHES (Thomas), M.A.**
Samuel Wilberforce: Faith—Service—Recompense. Three Sermons. With a Portrait of Bishop Wilberforce (after a Photograph by Charles Watkins). Crown 8vo. Cloth, price 4s. 6d.
- PLAYFAIR (Lieut.-Col.), Her Britannic Majesty's Consul-General in Algiers.**
Travels in the Footsteps of Bruce in Algeria and Tunis. Illustrated by facsimiles of Bruce's original Drawings, Photographs, Maps, &c. Royal 4to. Cloth, bevelled boards, gilt leaves, price £3 3s.
- POLLOCK (Frederick).**
Spinoza. His Life and Philosophy. Demy 8vo. Cloth, price 16s.

POLLOCK (W. H.).**Lectures on French Poets.**

Delivered at the Royal Institution.
Small crown 8vo. Cloth, price 5s.

POOR (Laura E.).

Sanskrit and its kindred Literatures. Studies in Comparative Mythology. Small crown 8vo. Cloth, price 5s.

POUSHKIN (A. S.).**Russian Romance.**

Translated from the Tales of Belkin, &c. By Mrs. J. Buchan Telfer (*née* Mouravieff). Crown 8vo. Cloth, price 3s. 6d.

PRESBYTER.

Unfoldings of Christian Hope. An Essay showing that the Doctrine contained in the Damnable Clauses of the Creed commonly called Athanasian is unscriptural. Small crown 8vo. Cloth, price 4s. 6d.

PRICE (Prof. Bonamy).

Currency and Banking. Crown 8vo. Cloth, price 6s.

Chapters on Practical Political Economy. Being the Substance of Lectures delivered before the University of Oxford. Large post 8vo. Cloth, price 12s.

Proteus and Amadeus. A

Correspondence. Edited by Aubrey De Vere. Crown 8vo. Cloth, price 5s.

PUBLIC SCHOOLBOY.

The Volunteer, the Militiaman, and the Regular Soldier. Crown 8vo. Cloth, price 5s.

PULPIT COMMENTARY(The).

Edited by the Rev. J. S. EXELL and the Rev. Canon H. D. M. SPENCE.

Genesis. By Rev. T. Whitelaw, M.A.; with Homilies by the Very Rev. J. F. Montgomery, D.D., Rev. Prof. R. A. Redford, M.A., LL.B., Rev. F. Hastings, Rev. W. Roberts, M.A. An Introduction to the Study of the Old Testament by the Rev. Canon Farrar, D.D., F.R.S.; and Introductions to the Pentateuch by the Right Rev. H. Cotterill, D.D., and Rev. T. Whitelaw, M.A. Fourth Edition. Price 15s.

PULPIT COMMENTARY(The)

—*continued.*

Numbers. By the Rev. R. Winterbotham, LL.B. With Homilies by the Rev. Prof. W. Binnie, D.D., Rev. E. S. Prout, M.A., Rev. D. Young, Rev. J. Waite, and an Introduction by the Rev. Thomas Whitelaw, M.A. Price 15s.

Joshua. By the Rev. J. J. Lias, M.A. With Homilies by the Rev. S. R. Aldridge, LL.B., Rev. R. Glover, Rev. E. de Pressensé, D.D., Rev. J. Waite, Rev. F. W. Adeney, and an Introduction by the Rev. A. Plummer, M.A. Second Edition. Price 12s. 6d.

Judges and Ruth. By Right Rev. Lord A. C. Hervey, D.D., and Rev. J. Morrison, D.D. With Homilies by Rev. A. F. Muir, M.A.; Rev. W. F. Adeney, M.A.; Rev. J. W. M. Statham; and Rev. Prof. J. R. Thomson, M.A. Second Edition. Cloth, price 15s.

1 Samuel. By the Very Rev. R. P. Smith, D.D. With Homilies by the Rev. Donald Fraser, D.D., Rev. Prof. Chapman, and Rev. B. Dale. Third Edition. Price 15s.

Ezra, Nehemiah, and Esther. By Rev. Canon G. Rawlinson, M.A.; with Homilies by Rev. Prof. J. R. Thomson, M.A., Rev. Prof. R. A. Redford, LL.B., M.A., Rev. W. S. Lewis, M.A., Rev. J. A. Macdonald, Rev. A. Mackennal, B.A., Rev. W. Clarkson, B.A., Rev. F. Hastings, Rev. W. Dinwiddie, LL.B., Rev. Prof. Rowlands, B.A., Rev. G. Wood, B.A., Rev. Prof. P. C. Barker, LL.B., M.A., and Rev. J. S. Exell. Fourth Edition. Price 12s. 6d.

Punjab (The) and North Western Frontier of India. By an old Punjaabee. Crown 8vo. Cloth, price 5s.

Rabbi Jeshua. An Eastern Story. Crown 8vo. Cloth, price 3s. 6d.

RAVENSHAW (John Henry), B.C.S.

Gaur: Its Ruins and Inscriptions. Edited with consider-

RAVENSHAW (John Henry),
B.C.S.—*continued*.

able additions and alterations by his Widow. With forty-four photographic illustrations and twenty-five fac-similes of Inscriptions. Super royal 4to. Cloth, 3*l.* 13*s.* 6*d.*

READ (Carveth).

On the Theory of Logic :
An Essay. Crown 8vo. Cloth,
price 6*s.*

Realities of the Future Life.

Small crown 8vo. Cloth, price
1*s.* 6*d.*

REANEY (Mrs. G. S.).

Blessing and Blessed ; a
Sketch of Girl Life. New and
cheaper Edition. With a frontis-
piece. Crown 8vo. Cloth, price 3*s.* 6*d.*

Waking and Working ; or,
from Girlhood to Womanhood.
New and cheaper edition. With a
Frontispiece. Crown 8vo. Cloth,
price 3*s.* 6*d.*

Rose Gurney's Discovery.
A Book for Girls, dedicated to their
Mothers. Crown 8vo. Cloth, price
3*s.* 6*d.*

English Girls : their Place
and Power. With a Preface by
R. W. Dale, M.A., of Birmingham.
Third Edition. Fcap. 8vo. Cloth,
price 2*s.* 6*d.*

Just Anyone, and other
Stories. Three Illustrations. Royal
16mo. Cloth, price 1*s.* 6*d.*

Sunshine Jenny and other
Stories. Three Illustrations. Royal
16mo. Cloth, price 1*s.* 6*d.*

Sunbeam Willie, and other
Stories. Three Illustrations. Royal
16mo. Cloth, price 1*s.* 6*d.*

RENDALL (J. M.).

Concise Handbook of the
Island of Madeira. With plan of
Funchal and map of the Island. Fcap.
8vo. Cloth, price 1*s.* 6*d.*

REYNOLDS (Rev. J. W.).

The Supernatural in Na-
ture. A Verification by Free Use of
Science. Second Edition, revised
and enlarged. Demy 8vo. Cloth,
price 14*s.*

Mystery of Miracles, The.
By the Author of "The Supernatural
in Nature." Crown 8vo. Cloth,
price 6*s.*

RHOADES (James).

The Georgics of Virgil.
Translated into English Verse. Small
crown 8vo. Cloth, price 5*s.*

RIBOT (Prof. Th.).

English Psychology. Se-
cond Edition. A Revised and Cor-
rected Translation from the latest
French Edition. Large post 8vo.
Cloth, price 9*s.*

Heredity : A Psychological
Study on its Phenomena, its Laws,
its Causes, and its Consequences.
Large crown 8vo. Cloth, price 9*s.*

RINK (Chevalier Dr. Henry).

Greenland : Its People and
its Products. By the Chevalier
Dr. HENRY RINK, President of the
Greenland Board of Trade. With
sixteen Illustrations, drawn by the
Eskimo, and a Map. Edited by Dr.
ROBERT BROWN. Crown 8vo. Price
10*s.* 6*d.*

ROBERTSON (The Late Rev.
F. W.), M.A., of Brighton.

The Human Race, and
other Sermons preached at Chel-
tenham, Oxford, and Brighton. Second
Edition. Large post 8vo. Cloth,
price 7*s.* 6*d.*

Notes on Genesis. New
and cheaper Edition. Crown 8vo.,
price 3*s.* 6*d.*

Sermons. Four Series. Small
crown 8vo. Cloth, price 3*s.* 6*d.* each.
Expository Lectures on
St. Paul's Epistles to the Co-
rinthians. A New Edition. Small
crown 8vo. Cloth, price 5*s.*

Lectures and Addresses,
with other literary remains. A New
Edition. Crown 8vo. Cloth, price 5*s.*

An Analysis of Mr. Tenny-
son's "In Memoriam." (Dedi-
cated by Permission to the Poet-
Laureate.) Fcap. 8vo. Cloth, price 7*s.*

The Education of the
Human Race. Translated from
the German of Gotthold Ephraim
Lessing. Fcap. 8vo. Cloth, price
2*s.* 6*d.*

Life and Letters. Edited by
the Rev. Stopford Brooke, M.A.,
Chaplain in Ordinary to the Queen.
I. 2 vols., uniform with the Ser-
mons. With Steel Portrait. Crown
8vo. Cloth, price 7*s.* 6*d.*

ROBERTSON (The Late Rev. F. W.), M.A., of Brighton—*continued*.

II. Library Edition, in Demy 8vo., with Portrait. Cloth, price 12s.

III. A Popular Edition, in one vol. Crown 8vo. Cloth, price 6s.

The above Works can also be had half-bound in morocco.

* * A Portrait of the late Rev. F. W. Robertson, mounted for framing, can be had, price 2s. 6d.

ROBINSON (A. Mary F.).

A Handful of Honey-suckle. Fcap. 8vo. Cloth, price 3s. 6d.

The Crowned Hippolytus. Translated from Euripides. With New Poems. Small crown 8vo. Cloth, price 5s.

RODWELL (G. F.), F.R.A.S., F.C.S.

Etna: a History of the Mountain and its Eruptions. With Maps and Illustrations. Square 8vo. Cloth, price 9s.

ROSS (Mrs. E.), ("Nelsie Brook").

Daddy's Pet. A Sketch from Humble Life. With Six Illustrations. Royal 16mo. Cloth, price 1s.

ROSS (Alexander), D.D.
Memoir of Alexander Ewing, Bishop of Argyll and the Isles. Second and Cheaper Edition. Demy 8vo. Cloth, price 10s. 6d.

SADLER (S. W.), R.N.

The African Cruiser. A Midshipman's Adventures on the West Coast. With Three Illustrations. Second Edition. Crown 8vo. Cloth, price 3s. 6d.

SALTS (Rev. Alfred), LL.D.

Godparents at Confirmation. With a Preface by the Bishop of Manchester. Small crown 8vo. Cloth, limp, price 2s.

SALVATOR (Archduke Ludwig).
Levkosia, the Capital of Cyprus. Crown 8vo. Cloth, price 10s. 6d.

SAMUEL (Sydney Montagu).

Jewish Life in the East. Small crown 8vo. Cloth, price 3s. 6d.

SAUNDERS (John).

Israel Mort, Overman: A Story of the Mine. Cr. 8vo. Price 6s.

SAUNDERS (John)—*continued*.

Hirell. With Frontispiece. Crown 8vo. Cloth, price 3s. 6d.

Abel Drake's Wife. With Frontispiece. Crown 8vo. Cloth, price 3s. 6d.

SAYCE (Rev. Archibald Henry).
Introduction to the Science of Language. Two vols., large post 8vo. Cloth, price 25s.

SCHELL (Maj. von).

The Operations of the First Army under Gen. von Goeben. Translated by Col. C. H. von Wright. Four Maps. Demy 8vo. Cloth, price 9s.

The Operations of the First Army under Gen. von Steinmetz. Translated by Captain E. O. Hollist. Demy 8vo. Cloth, price 10s. 6d.

SCHELLENDORF (Maj.-Gen. B. von).

The Duties of the General Staff. Translated from the German by Lieutenant Hare. Vol. I. Demy 8vo. Cloth, 10s. 6d.

SCHERFF (Maj. W. von).

Studies in the New Infantry Tactics. Parts I. and II. Translated from the German by Colonel Lumley Graham. Demy 8vo. Cloth, price 7s. 6d.

Scientific Layman. The New Truth and the Old Faith: are they Incompatible? Demy 8vo. Cloth, price 10s. 6d.

SCOONES (W. Baptiste).

Four Centuries of English Letters. A Selection of 350 Letters by 150 Writers from the period of the Paston Letters to the Present Time. Edited and arranged by. Second Edition. Large crown 8vo. Cloth, price 9s.

SCOTT (Leader).

A Nook in the Apennines: A Summer beneath the Chestnuts. With Frontispiece, and 27 Illustrations in the Text, chiefly from Original Sketches. Crown 8vo. Cloth, price 7s. 6d.

SCOTT (Robert H.).

Weather Charts and Storm Warnings. Illustrated. Second Edition. Crown 8vo. Cloth, price 3s. 6d.

Seeking his Fortune, and other Stories. With Four Illustrations. New and cheaper Edition. Crown 8vo. Cloth, price 2s. 6d.

SENIOR (N. W.).

Alexis De Tocqueville. Correspondence and Conversations with Nassau W. Senior, from 1833 to 1859. Edited by M. C. M. Simpson. 2 vols. Large post 8vo. Cloth, price 21s.

Seven Autumn Leaves from Fairyland. Illustrated with Nine Etchings. Square crown 8vo. Cloth, price 3s. 6d.

SHADWELL (Maj.-Gen.), C.B. **Mountain Warfare.** Illustrated by the Campaign of 1799 in Switzerland. Being a Translation of the Swiss Narrative compiled from the Works of the Archduke Charles, Jomini, and others. Also of Notes by General H. Dufour on the Campaign of the Valtelline in 1635. With Appendix, Maps, and Introductory Remarks. Demy 8vo. Cloth, price 16s.

SHAKSPEARE (Charles).

Saint Paul at Athens : Spiritual Christianity in Relation to some Aspects of Modern Thought. Nine Sermons preached at St. Stephen's Church, Westbourne Park. With Preface by the Rev. Canon FARRAR. Crown 8vo. Cloth, price 5s.

SHAW (Major Wilkinson).

The Elements of Modern Tactics. Practically applied to English Formations. With Twenty-five Plates and Maps. Second and cheaper Edition. Small crown 8vo. Cloth, price 9s.

* * * The Second Volume of "Military Handbooks for Officers and Non-commissioned Officers." Edited by Lieut.-Col. C. B. Brackenbury, R.A., A.A.G.

SHAW (Flora L.).

Castle Blair: a Story of Youthful Lives. 2 vols. Crown 8vo. Cloth, gilt tops, price 12s. Also, an edition in one vol. Crown 8vo. 6s.

SHELLEY (Lady).

Shelley Memorials from Authentic Sources. With (now first printed) an Essay on Christianity by Percy Bysshe Shelley. With Portrait. Third Edition. Crown 8vo. Cloth, price 5s.

SHERMAN (Gen. W. T.).

Memoirs of General W. T. Sherman, Commander of the Federal Forces in the American Civil War. By Himself. 2 vols. With Map. Demy 8vo. Cloth, price 24s. *Copyright English Edition.*

SHILLITO (Rev. Joseph).

Womanhood: its Duties, Temptations, and Privileges. A Book for Young Women. Second Edition. Crown 8vo. Price 3s. 6d.

SHIPLEY (Rev. Orby), M.A.

Principles of the Faith in Relation to Sin. Topics for Thought in Times of Retreat. Eleven Addresses. With an Introduction on the neglect of Dogmatic Theology in the Church of England, and a Postscript on his leaving the Church of England. Demy 8vo. Cloth, price 12s.

Church Tracts, or Studies in Modern Problems. By various Writers. 2 vols. Crown 8vo. Cloth, price 5s. each.

Sister Augustine, Superior of the Sisters of Charity at the St. Johannis Hospital at Bonn. Authorized Translation by Hans Tharau from the German Memorials of Amalie von Lasaulx. Second edition. Large crown 8vo. Cloth, price 7s. 6d.

SKINNER (James).

Cœlestia: the Manual of St. Augustine. The Latin Text side by side with an English Interpretation, in 36 Odes, with Notes, and a plea for the Study of Mystic Theology. Large crown 8vo. Cloth, price 6s.

SMITH (Edward), M.D., LL.B., F.R.S.

Health and Disease, as Influenced by the Daily, Seasonal, and other Cyclical Changes in the Human System. A New Edition. Post 8vo. Cloth, price 7s. 6d.

Practical Dietary for Families, Schools, and the Labouring Classes. A New Edition. Post 8vo. Cloth, price 3s. 6d.

Tubercular Consumption in its Early and Remediable Stages. Second Edition. Crown 8vo. Cloth, price 6s.

- Songs of Two Worlds.** By the Author of "The Epic of Hades." Sixth Edition. Complete in one Volume, with Portrait. Fcap. 8vo. Cloth, price 7s. 6d.
- Songs for Music.**
By Four Friends. Square crown 8vo. Cloth, price 5s.
Containing songs by Reginald A. Gatty, Stephen H. Gatty, Greville J. Chester, and Juliana Ewing.
- SPEDDING (James).**
Reviews and Discussions, Literary, Political, and Historical, not relating to Bacon. Demy 8vo. Cloth, price 12s. 6d.
- STAFFER (Paul).**
Shakspeare and Classical Antiquity: Greek and Latin Antiquity as presented in Shakspeare's Plays. Translated by Emily J. Carey. Large post 8vo. Cloth, price 12s.
- St. Bernard on the Love of God.** Translated by Marianne Caroline and Coventry Patmore. Cloth extra, gilt top, price 4s. 6d.
- STEDMAN (Edmund Clarence).**
Lyrics and Idylls. With other Poems. Crown 8vo. Cloth, price 7s. 6d.
- STEPHENS (Archibald John), LL.D.**
The Folkestone Ritual Case. The Substance of the Argument delivered before the Judicial Committee of the Privy Council. On behalf of the Respondents. Demy 8vo. Cloth, price 6s.
- STEVENS (William).**
The Truce of God, and other Poems. Small crown 8vo. Cloth, price 3s. 6d.
- STEVENSON (Robert Louls).**
Virginibus, Puerisque, and other Papers. Crown 8vo. Cloth, price 6s.
- STEVENSON (Rev. W. F.).**
Hymns for the Church and Home. Selected and Edited by the Rev. W. Fleming Stevenson.
The most complete Hymn Book published.
- STEVENSON (Rev. W. F.)—continued.**
The Hymn Book consists of Three Parts:—I. For Public Worship.—II. For Family and Private Worship.—III. For Children.
** Published in various forms and prices, the latter ranging from 8d. to 6s. Lists and full particulars will be furnished on application to the Publishers.
- STOCKTON (Frank R.).**
A Jolly Fellowship. With 20 Illustrations. Crown 8vo. Cloth, price 5s.
- STORR (Francis), and TURNER Hawes).**
Canterbury Chimes; or, Chancer Tales retold to Children. With Illustrations from the Ellesmere MS. Extra Fcap. 8vo. Cloth, price 3s. 6d.
- STRETTON (Hesba).**
David Lloyd's Last Will. With Four Illustrations. Royal 16mo., price 2s. 6d.
The Wonderful Life. Thirteenth Thousand. Fcap. 8vo. Cloth, price 2s. 6d.
Through a Needle's Eye: a Story. Crown 8vo. Cloth, price 6s.
- STUBBS (Lieut.-Colonel F. W.).**
The Regiment of Bengal Artillery. The History of its Organization, Equipment, and War Services. Compiled from Published Works, Official Records, and various Private Sources. With numerous Maps and Illustrations. 2 vols. Demy 8vo. Cloth, price 32s.
- STUMM (Lieut. Hugo), German Military Attaché to the Khivan Expedition.**
Russia's advance Eastward. Based on the Official Reports of. Translated by Capt. C. E. H. VINCENT. With Map. Crown 8vo. Cloth, price 6s.
- SULLY (James), M.A.**
Sensation and Intuition. Demy 8vo. Second Edition. Cloth, price 10s. 6d.
Pessimism: a History and a Criticism. Demy 8vo. Price 14s.

Sunnyland Stories.

By the Author of "Aunt Mary's Bran Pie." Illustrated. Small 8vo. Cloth, price 3s. 6d.

Sweet Silvery Sayings of Shakespeare. Crown 8vo. Cloth gilt, price 7s. 6d.**SYME (David).**

Outlines of an Industrial Science. Second Edition. Crown 8vo. Cloth, price 6s.

Tales from Ariosto. Retold for Children, by a Lady. With three illustrations. Crown 8vo. Cloth, price 4s. 6d.**TAYLOR (Algernon).**

Guienne. Notes of an Autumn Tour. Crown 8vo. Cloth, price 4s. 6d.

TAYLOR (Sir H.).

Works Complete. Author's Edition, in 5 vols. Crown 8vo. Cloth, price 6s. each.

Vols. I. to III. containing the Poetical Works, Vols. IV. and V. the Prose Works.

TAYLOR (Col. Meadows), C.S.I., M.R.I.A.

A Noble Queen: a Romance of Indian History. New Edition. With Frontispiece. Crown 8vo. cloth. Price 6s.

Seeta. New Edition with frontispiece. Crown 8vo. Cloth, price 6s.

Tippoo Sultaan: a Tale of the Mysore War. New Edition with Frontispiece. Crown 8vo. Cloth, price 6s.

Ralph Darnell. New Edition. With Frontispiece. Crown 8vo. Cloth, price 6s.

The Confessions of a Thug. New Edition. With Frontispiece. Crown 8vo. Cloth, price 6s.

Tara: a Mahratta Tale. New Edition. With Frontispiece. Crown 8vo. Cloth, price 6s.

TENNYSON (Alfred).

The Imperial Library Edition. Complete in 7 vols. Demy 8vo. Cloth, price £3 13s. 6d.; in Roxburgh binding, £4 7s. 6d.

TENNYSON (Alfred)—continued

Author's Edition. Complete in 6 Volumes. Post 8vo. Cloth gilt; or half-morocco, Roxburgh style:—

VOL. I. Early Poems, and English Idylls. Price 6s.; Roxburgh, 7s. 6d.

VOL. II. Locksley Hall, Lucretius, and other Poems. Price 6s.; Roxburgh, 7s. 6d.

VOL. III. The Idylls of the King (Complete). Price 7s. 6d.; Roxburgh, 9s.

VOL. IV. The Princess, and Maud. Price 6s.; Roxburgh, 7s. 6d.

VOL. V. Enoch Arden, and In Memoriam. Price 6s.; Roxburgh, 7s. 6d.

VOL. VI. Dramas. Price 7s.; Roxburgh, 8s. 6d.

Cabinet Edition. 12 vols. Each with Frontispiece. Fcap. 8vo. Cloth, price 2s. 6d. each.

CABINET EDITION. 12 vols. Complete in handsome Ornamental Case. 32s.

The Royal Edition. With 25 Illustrations and Portrait. Cloth extra, bevelled boards, gilt leaves. Price 21s.

The Guinea Edition. Complete in 12 vols., neatly bound and enclosed in box. Cloth, price 21s. French morocco or parchment, price 31s. 6d.

The Shilling Edition of the Poetical and Dramatic Works, in 12 vols., pocket size. Price 1s. each.

The Crown Edition. Complete in one vol., strongly bound in cloth, price 6s. Cloth, extra gilt leaves, price 7s. 6d. Roxburgh, half morocco, price 8s. 6d.

* * * Can also be had in a variety of other bindings.

TENNYSON (Alfred)—*continued.***Original Editions :**

Ballads and other Poems.

Fcap. 8vo. Cloth, price 5s.

The Lover's Tale. (Now

for the first time published.) Fcap. 8vo. Cloth, 3s. 6d.

Poems. Small 8vo. Cloth, price 6s.

Maud, and other Poems.

Small 8vo. Cloth, price 3s. 6d.

The Princess. Small 8vo.

Cloth, price 3s. 6d.

Idylls of the King. Small

8vo. Cloth, price 5s.

Idylls of the King. Com-

plete. Small 8vo. Cloth, price 6s.

The Holy Grail, and other

Poems. Small 8vo. Cloth, price 4s. 6d.

Gareth and Lynette. Small

8vo. Cloth, price 3s.

Enoch Arden, &c. Small

8vo. Cloth, price 3s. 6d.

In Memoriam. Small 8vo.

Cloth, price 4s.

Queen Mary. A Drama.

New Edition. Crown 8vo. Cloth, price 6s.

Harold. A Drama. Crown

8vo. Cloth, price 6s.

Selections from Tenny-

son's Works. Super royal 16mo.

Cloth, price 3s. 6d. Cloth gilt extra,

price 4s.

Songs from Tennyson's

Works. Super royal 16mo. Cloth extra, price 3s. 6d.

Also a cheap edition. 16mo.

Cloth, price 2s. 6d.

Idylls of the King, and

other Poems. Illustrated by Julia Margaret Cameron. 2 vols. Folio.

Half-bound morocco, cloth sides,

price £6 6s. each.

Tennyson for the Young and

for Recitation. Specially arranged.

Fcap. 8vo. Price 1s. 6d.

Tennyson Birthday Book.

Edited by Emily Shakespear. 32mo.

Cloth limp, 2s.; cloth extra, 3s.

* * A superior edition, printed in red and black, on antique paper, specially prepared. Small crown 8vo. Cloth extra, gilt leaves, price 5s.; and in various calf and morocco bindings.

Songs Set to Music, by

various Composers. Edited by W. G. Cusins. Dedicated by express permission to Her Majesty the Queen. Royal 4to. Cloth extra, gilt leaves, price 21s., or in half-morocco, price 25s.

An Index to "In Memo-

riam." Price 2s.

THOMAS (Moy).

A Fight for Life. With

Frontispiece. Crown 8vo. Cloth, price 3s. 6d.

THOMPSON (Alice C.).

Preludes. A Volume of

Poems. Illustrated by Elizabeth Thompson (Painter of "The Roll Call"). 8vo. Cloth, price 7s. 6d.

THOMSON (J. Turnbull).

Social Problems; or, an In-

quiry into the Law of Influences. With Diagrams. Demy 8vo. Cloth, price 10s. 6d.

THRING (Rev. Godfrey), B.A.

Hymns and Sacred Lyrics.

Fcap. 8vo. Cloth, price 3s. 6d.

TODHUNTER (Dr. J.)

A Study of Shelley. Crown

8vo. Cloth, price 7s.

Alcestis: A Dramatic Poem.

Extra fcap. 8vo. Cloth, price 5s.

Laurella; and other Poems.

Crown 8vo. Cloth, price 6s. 6d.

Translations from Dante,

Petrarch, Michael Angelo, and

Vittoria Colonna. Fcap. 8vo.

Cloth, price 7s. 6d.

TURNER (Rev. C. Tennyson).

Sonnets, Lyrics, and Trans-

lations. Crown 8vo. Cloth, price

4s. 6d.

TURNER (Rev. C. Tennyson)—
continued.

Collected Sonnets, Old and New. With Prefatory Poem by Alfred Tennyson; also some Marginal Notes by S. T. Coleridge, and a Critical Essay by James Spedding. Fcap. 8vo. Cloth, price 7s. 6d.

TWINING (Louisa):

Recollections of Work-house Visiting and Management during twenty-five years. Small crown 8vo. Cloth, price 3s. 6d.

UPTON (Major R. D.).

Gleanings from the Desert of Arabia. Large post 8vo. Cloth, price 10s. 6d.

VAUGHAN (H. Halford), sometime Regius Professor of Modern History in Oxford University.

New Readings and Renderings of Shakespeare's Tragedies. 2 vols. Demy 8vo. Cloth, price 25s.

VILLARI (Prof.).

Niccolo Machiavelli and His Times. Translated by Linda Villari. 2 vols. Large post 8vo. Cloth, price 24s.

VINCENT (Capt. C. E. H.).

Elementary Military Geography, Reconnoitring, and Sketching. Compiled for Non-Commissioned Officers and Soldiers of all Arms. Square crown 8vo. Cloth, price 2s. 6d.

VYNER (Lady Mary).

Every day a Portion. Adapted from the Bible and the Prayer Book, for the Private Devotions of those living in Widowhood. Collected and edited by Lady Mary Vyner. Square crown 8vo. Cloth extra, price 5s.

WALDSTEIN (Charles), Ph. D.

The Balance of Emotion and Intellect: An Essay Introductory to the Study of Philosophy. Crown 8vo. Cloth, price 6s.

WALLER (Rev. C. B.)

The Apocalypse, Reviewed under the Light of the Doctrine of the Unfolding Ages and the Restitution of all Things. Demy 8vo. Cloth, price 12s.

WALTERS (Sophia Lydia).

The Brook: A Poem. Small crown 8vo. Cloth, price 3s. 6d.

A Dreamer's Sketch Book.

With Twenty-one Illustrations by Percival Skelton, R. P. Leitch, W. H. J. Boot, and T. R. Fritchett. Engraved by J. D. Cooper. Fcap. 4to. Cloth, price 12s. 6d.

WATERFIELD, W.

Hymns for Holy Days and Seasons. 32mo. Cloth, price 1s. 6d.

WATSON (William).

The Prince's Quest and other Poems. Crown 8vo. Cloth, price 5s.

WATSON (Sir Thomas), Bart., M.D.

The Abolition of Zymotic Diseases, and of other similar enemies of Mankind. Small crown 8vo. Cloth, price 3s. 6d.

WAY (A.), M.A.

The Odes of Horace Literally Translated in Metre. Fcap. 8vo. Cloth, price 2s.

WEBSTER (Augusta).

Disguises. A Drama. Small crown 8vo. Cloth, price 5s.

WEDMORE (Frederick).

The Masters of Genre Painting. With sixteen illustrations. Large crown 8vo. Cloth, price 7s. 6d.

Wet Days, by a Farmer.

Small crown 8vo. Cloth, price 6s.

WHEWELL (William), D.D.

His Life and Selections from his Correspondence. By Mrs. Stair Douglas. With Portrait from a Painting by Samuel Laurence. Demy 8vo. Cloth, price 21s.

WHITAKER (Florence).

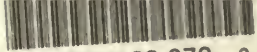
Christy's Inheritance. A London Story. Illustrated. Royal 16mo. Cloth, price 1s. 6d.

WHITE (A. D.), LL.D.

Warfare of Science. With Prefatory Note by Professor Tyndall. Second Edition. Crown 8vo. Cloth, price 3s. 6d.

- WHITNEY (Prof. W. D.)**
Essentials of English Grammar for the Use of Schools. Crown 8vo. Cloth, price 3s. 6d.
- WICKSTEED (P. H.)**
Dante: Six Sermons. Crown 8vo. Cloth, price 5s.
- WILKINS (William).**
Songs of Study. Crown 8vo. Cloth, price 6s.
- WILLIAMS (Rowland), D.D.**
Stray Thoughts from the Note-Books of the Late Rowland Williams, D.D. Edited by his Widow. Crown 8vo. Cloth, price 3s. 6d.
Psalms, Litanies, Counsels and Collects for Devout Persons. Edited by his Widow. New and Popular Edition. Crown 8vo. Cloth, price 3s. 6d.
- WILLIS (R.), M.D.**
Servetus and Calvin: a Study of an Important Epoch in the Early History of the Reformation. 8vo. Cloth, price 16s.
William Harvey. A History of the Discovery of the Circulation of the Blood. With a Portrait of Harvey, after Faithorne. Demy 8vo. Cloth, price 14s.
- WILLOUGHBY (The Hon. Mrs.).**
On the North Wind—Thistledown. A Volume of Poems. Elegantly bound. Small crown 8vo. Cloth, price 7s. 6d.
- WILSON (Erasmus).**
Egypt of the Past. With Chromo-lithographs and numerous Illustrations in the Text. Crown 8vo. Cloth.
- WILSON (H. Schütz).**
The Tower and Scaffold. A Miniature Monograph. Large fcap. 8vo. Price 1s.
- Within Sound of the Sea.**
 By the Author of "Blue Roses," "Vera," &c. Third Edition. 2 vols. Crown 8vo. Cloth, gilt tops, price 12s.
 ** Also a cheaper edition in one vol. with frontispiece. Price 6s.
- WOLLSTONECRAFT (Mary).**
Letters to Imlay. With a Preparatory Memoir by C. Kegan Paul, and two Portraits in *eau forte* by Anna Lea Merritt. Crown 8vo. Cloth, price 6s.
- WOLTMANN (Dr. Alfred), and WOERMANN (Dr. Karl).**
History of Painting in Antiquity and the Middle Ages. Edited by Sidney Colvin. With numerous illustrations. Medium 8vo. Cloth, price 28s.; cloth, bevelled boards, gilt leaves, price 30s.
- WOOD (Major-General J. Creighton).**
Doubling the Consonant. Small crown 8vo. Cloth, price 1s. 6d.
- WOODS (James Chapman).**
A Child of the People, and other poems. Small crown 8vo. Cloth, price 5s.
- Word was made Flesh.**
 Short Family Readings on the Epistles for each Sunday of the Christian Year. Demy 8vo. Cloth, price 10s. 6d.
- WRIGHT (Rev. David), M.A.**
Waiting for the Light, and other Sermons. Crown 8vo. Cloth, price 6s.
- YOUMANS (Eliza A.).**
An Essay on the Culture of the Observing Powers of Children, especially in connection with the Study of Botany. Edited, with Notes and a Supplement, by Joseph Payne, F. C. P., Author of "Lectures on the Science and Art of Education," &c. Crown 8vo. Cloth, price 2s. 6d.
First Book of Botany. Designed to Cultivate the Observing Powers of Children. With 300 Engravings. New and Cheaper Edition. Crown 8vo. Cloth, price 2s. 6d.
- YOUMANS (Edward L.), M.D.**
A Class Book of Chemistry, on the Basis of the New System. With 200 Illustrations. Crown 8vo. Cloth, price 5s.
- YOUNG (William).**
Gottlob, etcetera. Small crown 8vo. Cloth, price 3s. 6d.





A 000 133 972 0

